

NUREG-0980  
Vol. 2, No. 5

---

---

# Nuclear Regulatory Legislation

105th Congress

---

---

**U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission**

**Office of the General Counsel**



NUREG-0980  
Vol. 2, No. 5

---

---

# Nuclear Regulatory Legislation

105th Congress

---

---

Date Published: December 1999

**Office of the General Counsel  
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
Washington, DC 20555-0001**



## FOREWORD

This compilation of statutes and materials pertaining to nuclear regulatory legislation through the 105th Congress, 2nd Session, has been prepared by the Office of the General Counsel, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, with the assistance of staff, for use as an internal resource document. The compilation is not to be used as an authoritative citation in lieu of the primary legislative sources. Furthermore, while every effort has been made to ensure the completeness and accuracy of this material, neither the United States Government, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, nor any of their employees makes any expressed or implied warranty or assumes liability for the accuracy or completeness of the material presented in this compilation.

If you have any questions concerning this compilation, please contact Christine Pierpoint, Legislative Specialist, Office of the General Counsel, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001.

This document is available from the NRC Home Page at <http://www.nrc.gov/NRC/NUREGS/SR0980/index.html>. This document is published in two bound volumes and is also available on compact disc in the hypertext markup language and portable document format. You may purchase this compilation from the U.S. Government Printing Office or the National Technical Information Service.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### VOLUME 1

1. Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (P.L. 83-703)
2. Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-438)
  - Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1970 (EPA)
  - Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1980 (NRC)
  - Executive Order No. 11834, Activation of the NRC
3. Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (Title I) (P.L. 99-240) (Title II–Compacts: See Volume II)
4. Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982, as Amended (P.L. 97-425)
5. Uranium Mill Tailings (P.L. 95-604)
6. NRC User Fees (P.L. 101-508)
7. NRC Authorizations
8. Inspector General Act of 1978, as Amended (P.L. 95-452)
9. Administrative Procedure Act
  - Subchapter II–Administrative Procedures
  - Subchapter III–Negotiated Rulemaking Procedure (P.L. 101-648)
  - Subchapter IV–Alternative Means to Dispute Resolution in the Administrative Process (P.L. 101-552)
  - Chapter 6–The Analysis of Regulatory Functions
  - Chapter 7–Judicial Review
  - Chapter 8–Congressional Review of Agency Rulemaking
10. Federal Advisory Committee Act (P.L. 92-463)

### VOLUME 2

1. Commissioner Tenure
  - Tenure of AEC Commissioners
  - Tenure of NRC Commissioners
2. NRC Appropriations
  - Tabulation of NRC Appropriations through Fiscal Year 2000
3. Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990 (P.L. 101-576)
4. Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-106)
  - Chief Information Officer

5. Federal Civil Penalties (P.L. 101-410)
6. Alternative Dispute Resolution Act of 1998 (P.L.105-315)
7. Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (P.L.104-13)
8. Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985  
(Title II-Compacts)
  - Northwest Interstate Compact on Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact
  - Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact
  - Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact
  - Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact
  - Rocky Mountain Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact
  - Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact
9. Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact Consent Act  
(P.L. 100-319)
10. Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Consent Act  
(P.L. 100-712)
11. Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Consent Act  
(P.L. 105-236)
12. Clean Air Act of 1977, as Amended (Selected Sections) (P.L. 101-549)
13. Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 (Sect. 511)
14. National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as Amended (P.L. 91-190)
15. Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, as amended (P.L. 101-615)
16. West Valley Demonstration Project Act (P.L. 96-368)
17. Nuclear Non-Proliferation and Export Licensing Statutes:
  - Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (P.L. 95-242)
  - International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957 (P.L. 85-177)  
and the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency
  - International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976  
(P.L. 94-329)
  - International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980  
(P.L. 96-533)
  - International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981  
(P.L. 97-113)
  - Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation  
Act of 1982 (P.L. 97-351)

18. Miscellaneous: Selected Treaties, Agreements and Executive Orders

- Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty
- Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material
- Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident
- Convention on Nuclear Safety
- Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency
- Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America
- Agreement between the United States and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States
- Additional Protocols to IAEA Safeguards Agreements
- IAEA Supply Agreements
- United States Agreements for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation
- Agreements for Cooperation in the Use of Atomic Energy
- Convention of the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matters
- Executive Orders and Presidential Statements Concerning International Atomic Energy Cooperation
  - ▶ Executive Order 10841 (re: International Atomic Energy Cooperation)
  - ▶ Executive Order 10956 (re: Amndt. to E.O. 10841)
  - ▶ Executive Order 12058 (re: Functions Relating to Nuclear Non-Proliferation)
  - ▶ Executive Order 12658 (re: President's Commission on Catastrophic Nuclear Accidents)
  - ▶ Executive Order 12730 (re: Continuation of Export Control Regulations)

## 1. The Role of the State in Economic Development

The role of the state in economic development is a complex and multifaceted issue. It has been the subject of intense debate among economists, political scientists, and development scholars. The central question is: what is the most effective way for a state to promote economic growth and development in a developing country?

There are two main schools of thought on this issue. The first is the free market approach, which argues that the state should play a minimal role in the economy. This approach is based on the idea that the market mechanism is the most efficient way to allocate resources and that government intervention is likely to distort the market and lead to inefficiency. Proponents of this view include Friedrich Hayek and Milton Friedman.

The second school of thought is the state-led approach, which argues that the state should play an active role in economic development. This approach is based on the idea that the market mechanism is often incomplete and that the state can play a crucial role in providing public goods, infrastructure, and social services. Proponents of this view include John Maynard Keynes and Amartya Sen.

In recent years, there has been a resurgence of interest in the state-led approach. This is due to the fact that many developing countries have experienced slow growth and high unemployment in recent years. This has led to a re-evaluation of the role of the state in the economy. Many scholars now argue that the state should play a more active role in economic development, particularly in the areas of infrastructure, education, and social services.

There are several reasons why the state-led approach is more effective than the free market approach. First, the state can provide public goods that the market cannot provide. Second, the state can provide infrastructure that is essential for economic growth. Third, the state can provide social services that are essential for human development. Fourth, the state can play a crucial role in regulating the market and preventing monopolies and other anti-competitive practices.

However, there are also several challenges to the state-led approach. First, the state may be inefficient and corrupt. Second, the state may be overburdened with too many responsibilities. Third, the state may be unable to raise the necessary funds to carry out its development program. Fourth, the state may be unable to attract foreign investment and technology.

In conclusion, the role of the state in economic development is a complex and multifaceted issue. There is no simple answer to the question of what is the most effective way for a state to promote economic growth and development in a developing country. However, it is clear that the state-led approach is more effective than the free market approach in many cases. The state should play an active role in economic development, particularly in the areas of infrastructure, education, and social services.

## TENURE OF COMMISSIONERS

### AEC COMMISSIONERS, 1946-1975

	From	To	Remarks
David E. Lilienthal, Chairman	Nov. 1, 1946	Feb. 15, 1950	Resigned
Robert F. Bacher	Nov. 1, 1946	May 10, 1949	Resigned
Sumner T. Pike	Oct. 31, 1947	Dec. 15, 1951	Resigned
William W. Waymack	Nov. 5, 1946	Dec. 21, 1948	Resigned
Lewis L. Strauss	Nov. 12, 1946	Apr. 15, 1950	Resigned
Chairman	July 2, 1953	June 30, 1958	Term expired
Henry De Wolf Smyth	May 30, 1949	Sept. 30, 1954	Resigned
Gordon Dean	May 24, 1949	June 30, 1953	Term expired
Chairman	July 11, 1950	June 30, 1953	
Thomas E. Murray	May 9, 1950	June 30, 1957	Term expired
Thomas Keith Glennan	Oct. 2, 1950	Nov. 1, 1952	Resigned
Eugene M. Zuckert	Feb. 25, 1952	June 30, 1954	Term expired
Joseph Campbell	July 27, 1953	Nov. 30, 1954	Resigned
Willard F. Libby	Oct. 5, 1954	June 30, 1959	Resigned
John Von Neumann	Mar. 15, 1955	Feb. 8, 1957	Deceased
Harold S. Vance	Oct. 31, 1955	Aug. 31, 1959	Deceased
John S. Graham	Sept. 12, 1957	June 30, 1962	Resigned
John Forrest Floberg	Oct. 1, 1957	June 23, 1960	Resigned
John A. McCone, Chairman	July 14, 1958	Jan. 20, 1961	Resigned
John H. Williams	Aug. 13, 1959	June 30, 1960	Resigned
Robert E. Wilson	Mar. 22, 1960	Jan. 31, 1964	Resigned
Loren K. Olson	June 23, 1960	June 30, 1962	Term expired
Glenn T. Seaborg, Chairman	Mar. 1, 1961	Aug. 16, 1971	Resigned
Leland J. Haworth	Apr. 17, 1961	June 30, 1963	Resigned
John G. Palfrey	Aug. 31, 1962	June 30, 1966	Resigned
James T. Ramey	Aug. 31, 1962	June 30, 1963	Term expired
Gerald F. Tapev	July 15, 1963	Apr. 30, 1969	Resigned
Mary I. Bunting	June 29, 1964	June 30, 1965	Term expired
Wilfrid E. Johnson	Aug. 1, 1966	June 30, 1972	Term expired
Samuel M. Nabrit	Aug. 1, 1966	Aug. 1, 1967	Resigned
Francesco Costagliola	Oct. 1, 1968	June 30, 1969	Term expired
Theos J. Thompson	June 12, 1969	Nov. 25, 1970	Deceased
Clarence E. Larson	Sept. 2, 1969	June 30, 1974	Term expired
James R. Schlesinger, Chairman	Aug. 17, 1971	Feb. 5, 1973	Resigned
William O. Doub	Aug. 17, 1971	Aug. 17, 1974	Resigned
Dixy Lee Ray <sup>1</sup>	Aug. 8, 1972	Jan. 19, 1975	AEC abolished
Chairman	Feb. 6, 1973	Jan. 19, 1975	
William E. Kriegsman	June 12, 1973	Dec. 31, 1974	Resigned
William A. Anders	Aug. 6, 1973	Jan. 19, 1975	AEC abolished

<sup>1</sup>Designated Chairman, Feb. 6, 1973.



## NRC COMMISSIONERS, 1957-Present

	From	To	Remarks
William A. Anders, Chairman	Jan. 19, 1975	Apr. 20, 1976	Resigned
Chairman	Apr. 21, 1976	June 30, 1977	Term Expired
Marcus A. Rowden, Chairman	Jan. 19, 1975	June 30, 1977 <sup>2</sup>	Term Expired
Edward A. Mason	Jan. 19, 1975	Jan. 15, 1977	Resigned
Victor Gilinsky	Jan. 19, 1975	June 30, 1984	Term Expired
Richard T. Kennedy	Jan. 19, 1975	June 30, 1980	Term Expired
Joseph M. Hendrie, Chairman	Aug. 9, 1977	Dec. 7, 1979 <sup>3</sup>	
Commissioner	Dec. 8, 1979	Mar. 2, 1981	
Chairman	Mar. 3, 1981	June 30, 1981 <sup>4</sup>	Term Expired
Peter A. Bradford	Aug. 15, 1977	Mar. 12, 1982	Resigned
John F. Ahearne	July 31, 1978	Dec. 7, 1979	
Chairman	Dec. 7, 1979	Mar. 2, 1981 <sup>5</sup>	
Commissioner	Mar. 3, 1981	June 30, 1983 <sup>6</sup>	Term Expired
Nunzio J. Palladino, Chairman	July 1, 1981	June 30, 1986	Term Expired
Thomas M. Roberts	Aug. 3, 1981	June 30, 1990 <sup>7</sup>	Term Expired
James K. Asselstine	May 17, 1982	June 30, 1982 <sup>8</sup>	
	July 1, 1982	June 30, 1987	Term Expired
Frederick M. Bernthal	Aug. 5, 1983	June 30, 1988	Term Expired
Lando W. Zech, Jr.	July 5, 1984	June 30, 1989 <sup>9</sup>	Term Expired
Chairman	July 1, 1986	June 30, 1989	Term Expired
Kenneth M. Carr	Aug. 14, 1986	June 30, 1991 <sup>10</sup>	Term Expired
Kenneth Rogers	Aug. 7, 1987	June 30, 1992 <sup>11</sup>	Term Expired
James R. Curtiss	Oct. 20, 1988	June 30, 1993	Term Expired
Forrest J. Remick	Dec. 1, 1989	June 30, 1994	Term Expired
Ivan Selin, Chairman	July 1, 1991	June 30, 1996 <sup>12</sup>	Term Expired
E. Gail de Planque	Dec. 16, 1991	June 30, 1995	Term Expired
Shirley A. Jackson			
Commissioner	May 2, 1995	June 30, 1995	
Chairman	July 1, 1995	June 30, 1999	Term Expired

<sup>2</sup>On April 21, 1976, Marcus A. Rowden assumed the Chairmanship.

<sup>3</sup>On Dec. 7, 1979, Joseph M. Hendrie vacated the Chairmanship but remained as a Commissioner.

<sup>4</sup>On Mar. 3, 1981, Joseph M. Hendrie resumed the Chairmanship.

<sup>5</sup>On Dec. 7, 1979, John F. Ahearne assumed the Chairmanship.

<sup>6</sup>On Mar. 3, 1981, John F. Ahearne vacated the Chairmanship but remained as a Commissioner.

<sup>7</sup>First term expired on June 30, 1985; Thomas Roberts took Oath of Office for second term on July 12, 1985.

<sup>8</sup>James K. Asselstine completed Peter A. Bradford's term and was appointed to full five-year term.

<sup>9</sup>On June 28, 1984, Lando W. Zech, Jr. was nominated by the President. He received a recess appointment on July 3, 1984, and took office on July 5, 1984. On January 3, 1985, the President resubmitted the nomination to the 99th Congress for a full five-year appointment. The Senate subsequently confirmed the nomination and he took office for the full five-year term on March 6, 1985. On July 1, 1986, Lando W. Zech, Jr. assumed the Chairmanship.

<sup>10</sup>Kenneth M. Carr served as Commissioner from Aug. 14, 1986 to June 30, 1989, then assumed Chairmanship from July 1, 1989 to June 30, 1991.

<sup>11</sup>Kenneth C. Rogers served as Commissioner from Aug. 7, 1987 to June 30, 1992 was reappointed as Commissioner from July 1, 1992 to June 30, 1997.

<sup>12</sup>Ivan Selin resigned June 30, 1995.

## NRC COMMISSIONERS, 1957-Present

	From	To	Remarks
Greta J. Dicus			
Commissioner	February 15, 1996	June 30, 1998	
Chairman	July 1, 1999	October 29, 1999	
Commissioner	October 29, 1999	June 30, 2003	Term Expires
Nils J. Diaz	August 23, 1996	June 30, 2001	Term Expires
Edward McGaffigan, Jr.	August 28, 1996	June 30, 2000	Term Expires
Jeffrey S. Merrifield	October 23, 1998	June 30, 2002	Term Expires
William Meserve			
Chairman	October 29, 1999	June 30, 2004	Term Expires

### NOMINATED, NOT CONFIRMED

Dan Berkovitz, 1995  
 Robert Sussman, 1995  
 Albert Carnesale, 1980  
 Kent Hanson, 1977  
 George Murphy, 1976



# NRC APPROPRIATIONS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page	Public Law
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 2000</b> . . . . .	4	106-60
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	4	106-60
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	4	106-60
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1999</b> . . . . .	4	105-245
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	4	105-245
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	5	105-245
(Includes Permanent NRC Authorizations)		
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1998</b> . . . . .	6	105-62
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	6	105-62
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	7	105-62
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1997</b> . . . . .	7	104-206
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	7	104-206
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	8	104-206
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1996</b> . . . . .	9	104-46
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	9	104-46
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	9	104-46
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1995</b> . . . . .	10	103-316
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	10	103-316
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	11	103-316
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1994</b> . . . . .	11	103-126
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	11	103-126
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	12	103-126
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1993</b> . . . . .	13	102-377
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	13	102-377
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	13	102-377
(Includes Permanent Ban on Intervenor Funding )		
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1992</b> . . . . .	14	102-104
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	14	102-104
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	15	102-104
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1991</b> . . . . .	15	101-514
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	15	101-514
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	16	101-514
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1990</b> . . . . .	17	101-101
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	17	101-101
Office of Inspector General . . . . .	17	101-101

	Page	Public Law
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1989</b> . . . . .	18	100-371
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	18	100-371
Title V—General Provisions . . . . .	19	100-371
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriation Act, 1988</b> . . . . .	19	101-202
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	20	101-202
Title V—General Provisions . . . . .	21	101-202
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987</b> . . . . .	22	99-591
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	23	99-591
Title V—General Provisions . . . . .	23	99-591
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987</b> . . . . .	25	99-500
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	25	99-500
Title V—General Provisions . . . . .	26	99-500
<b>Appropriations Act, 1986</b> . . . . .	27	99-141
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	28	99-141
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1985</b> . . . . .	28	98-360
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	28	98-360
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1984</b> . . . . .	29	98-50
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	29	98-50
<b>Continuing Appropriations For Fiscal Year 1983</b> . . . . .	30	97-377
Title V—General Provisions . . . . .	30	97-377
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1982</b> . . . . .	31	97-88
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	31	97-88
Title V—General Provisions . . . . .	32	97-88
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriations Act, 1981</b> . . . . .	33	96-367
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	33	96-367
Title V—General Provisions . . . . .	33	96-367
<b>Supplemental Appropriations And Rescission Act, 1980</b> . . . . .	34	96-304
Title I—Independent Agencies . . . . .	34	96-304
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	34	96-304
Title II—Increased Pay Costs For The Fiscal Year 1980 . . . . .	34	96-304
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	34	96-304
Title III—General Provisions . . . . .	34	96-304
<b>Energy And Water Development Appropriation Act, 1980</b> . . . . .	36	96-69
Nuclear Regulatory Commission . . . . .	36	96-69
Title V—General Provision . . . . .	37	96-69
<b>Appropriations Act, 1979</b> . . . . .	37	95-482
Joint Resolution . . . . .	37	95-482

	<b>Page</b>	<b>Public Law</b>
<b>Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1978</b> .....	38	95-355
Title I–Independent Agencies .....	38	95-355
Nuclear Regulatory Commission .....	38	95-355
Title II–Increased Pay Costs For The Fiscal Year 1978 .....	38	95-355
Nuclear Regulatory Commission .....	38	95-355
Title III–General Provisions .....	38	95-355
 <b>Public Works For Water And Power Development And Energy Research Appropriation Act, 1978</b> .....	 39	 95-96
Nuclear Regulatory Commission .....	39	95-96
Title V–General Provisions .....	39	95-96
 <b>Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1997</b> .....	 39	 95-26
Title II–Increased Pay Costs For The Fiscal Year 1977 .....	40	95-26
Nuclear Regulatory Commission .....	40	95-26
 <b>Public Works For Water And Power Development And Energy Research Appropriation Act, 1977</b> .....	 40	 94-355
Nuclear Regulatory Commission .....	40	94-355
 <b>Public Works For Water And Power Development And Energy Research Appropriation Act, 1976</b> .....	 41	 94-180
Nuclear Regulatory Commission .....	41	94-180
Title V–General Provisions .....	42	94-180
 <b>Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1975</b> .....	 42	 94-32
Title I–Chapter VIII .....	42	94-32
Nuclear Regulatory Commission .....	42	94-32
Title II–Increased Pay Costs .....	42	94-32
Energy Research And Development Administration ..	43	94-32
Nuclear Regulatory Commission .....	43	94-32
Title III–General Provisions .....	43	94-32
 <b>Tabulation of NRC Appropriations through Fiscal Year 2000</b> ...	 45	

**NRC APPROPRIATIONS**  
**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT**  
**APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2000**

**Public Law 106-60**

**113 Stat. 483**

**September 29, 1999**

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**  
**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

**(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including official representation expenses (not to exceed \$15,000), \$465,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$19,150,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$442,000,000 in fiscal year 2000 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That \$3,850,000 of the funds herein appropriated for regulatory reviews and other assistance provided to the Department of Energy and other Federal agencies shall be excluded from license fee revenues, notwithstanding 42 USC 2214: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 2000 so as to result in a final fiscal year 2000 appropriation estimated at not more than \$23,000,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL**

**(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, \$5,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 2000 so as to result in a final fiscal year 2000 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT**  
**APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1999**

**Public Law 105-245**

**112 Stat. 1855**

**October 7, 1998**

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**  
**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

**(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including official representation

expenses (not to exceed \$15,000), \$465,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$17,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$444,800,000 in fiscal year 1999 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries *and expenses* in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That \$3,200,000 of the funds herein appropriated for regulatory reviews and other assistance provided to the Department of Energy and other Federal agencies shall be excluded from license fee revenues, notwithstanding 42 USC 2214: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1999 so as to result in a final fiscal year 1999 appropriation estimated at no more than \$20,200.00.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL  
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, \$4,800,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1999 so as to result in a final fiscal year 1999 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

42 USC 5852.

**Sec. 506.** (a) Funds appropriated for "Nuclear Regulatory Commission—Salaries and Expenses" shall be available to the Commission for the following additional purposes:

- (1) Employment of aliens.
- (2) Services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code.
- (3) Publication and dissemination of atomic information.
- (4) Purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms.
- (5) Reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services.
- (6) Hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft.
- (7) Transfers of funds to other agencies of the Federal Government for the performance of the work for which such funds are appropriated, and such transferred funds may be merged with the appropriations to which they are transferred.
- (8) Transfers to the Office of Inspector General of the Commission, not to exceed an additional amount equal to 5 percent of the amount otherwise appropriated to the Office for the fiscal year. Notice of such transfers shall be submitted to the Committees on Appropriations.

(b) Funds appropriated for "Nuclear Regulatory Commission—Office of Inspector General" shall be available to the Office for the additional purposes described in paragraphs (2) and (7) of subsection (a).

(c) Moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear research program, services rendered to State governments, foreign governments, and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2169) may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with



those activities, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended.

(d) Notwithstanding section 663(c)(2)(D) of Public Law 104-208, and to facilitate targeted workforce downsizing and restructuring, the chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission may use funds appropriated in this Act to exercise the authority provided by section 663 of that Act with respect to employees who voluntarily separate from the date of enactment of this Act through December 31, 2000. All of the requirements in section 663 of Public Law 104-208, except for section 663(c)(2)(D), apply to the exercise of authority under this section.

Applicability.

(e) Subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall apply to fiscal year 1999 and each succeeding fiscal year.

## ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1998

Public Law 105-62

111 Stat. 1337

October 13, 1997

### NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION SALARIES AND EXPENSES

#### (INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5. USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$468,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$15,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to State governments, foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$450,000,000 in fiscal year 1998 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That \$3,000,000 of the funds herein appropriated for regulatory reviews and other assistance provided to the Department of Energy and other Federal agencies shall be excluded from license fee revenues, notwithstanding 42 USC 2214: *Provided*

*further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1998 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to State governments, foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1998 appropriation estimated at not more than \$18,000,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL  
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by 5 USC 3109, \$4,800,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1998 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1998 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT  
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1997**

**Public Law 104-206**

**110 Stat. 3000**

**September 30, 1996**

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION  
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

**(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$471,800,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That of the amount appropriated herein, \$11,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*

*further*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$457,300,000 in fiscal year 1997 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the funds herein appropriated for regulatory reviews and other activities pertaining to waste stored at the Hanford site, Washington, shall be excluded from licensee fee revenues, notwithstanding 42 USC 2214: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1997 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1997 appropriation estimated at not more than \$14,500,000.

#### OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL

#### (INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

Notice.

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by 5 USC 3109, \$5,000,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1997 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1997 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT  
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1996**

**Public Law 104-46**

November 13, 1995

**109 Stat. 417**

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

**(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$468,300,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$11,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$457,300,000 in fiscal year 1996 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in his account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1996 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1996 appropriation estimated at not more than \$11,000,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL**

**(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

Notice.

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, \$5,000,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*,

That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding 31 USC 3302, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1996 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1996 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT  
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1995**

**Public Law 103-316**

**108 Stat. 1721**

**August 26, 1994**

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION  
SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

**(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$520,501,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$22,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$498,501,000 in fiscal year 1995 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein

appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1995 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1995 appropriation estimated at not more than \$22,000,000.

#### **OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL**

##### **(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, \$5,080,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1995 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1995 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

### **ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1994**

**Public Law 103-126**

**October 28, 1993**

**107 Stat. 1332**

#### **NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

##### **SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

##### **(Including Transfer of Funds)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$542,900,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$22,000,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the

Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$520,900,000 in fiscal year 1994 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1994 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1994 appropriation estimated at not more than \$22,000,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL  
(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, \$4,800,000 to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1994 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1994 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT  
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1993**

**Public Law 102-377**

**106 Stat. 1340**

**October 2, 1992**

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES (1993)**

**(Including Transfer of Funds)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$535,415,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$21,100,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$514,315,000 in fiscal year 1993 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1993 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1993 appropriation estimated at not more than \$21,100,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL**

**(Including Transfer of Funds)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, \$4,585,000 to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That



notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1993 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1993 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

5 USC 504 note

**Sec. 502** None of the funds in this Act or subsequent Energy and Water Development Appropriations Acts shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in such Acts.

## ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1992

Public Law 102-104

105 Stat. 534

August 17, 1991

### NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

#### SALARIES AND EXPENSES

##### (Including Transfer of Funds)

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$508,810,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$19,962,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections

estimated at \$488,848,000 in fiscal year 1992 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1992 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1992 appropriation estimated at not more than \$19,962,000.

#### **OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL**

##### **(Including Transfer of Funds)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, \$3,690,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, an amount not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1992 from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1992 appropriation estimated at not more than \$0.

#### **ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1991**

**Public Law 101-514**

**104 Stat. 2074**

**November 5, 1990**

#### **NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

##### **SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

##### **(Including Transfer of Funds)**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for

security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$461,320,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$19,650,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$153,450,000 in fiscal year 1991 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1991 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, and from the Nuclear Waste Fund, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1991 appropriation estimated at not more than \$307,870,000.

#### **OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL**

##### **(Including Transfer of Funds)**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by 5 USC 3109, \$3,680,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided further*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT  
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1990**

**Public Law 101-101**

**103 Stat. 641**

**September 29, 1989**

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$442,100,000, to remain available until expended, of which \$23,195,000 shall be derived from the Nuclear Waste Fund: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$146,850,000 in fiscal year 1990 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1990 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, and from the Nuclear Waste Fund, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1990 appropriation estimated at not more than \$295,250,000.

**OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL**

For necessary expenses of the Office of Inspector General in carrying out the provisions of the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended, including services authorized by 5 USC 3109, \$2,900,000, to remain available until expended; and in addition, not to exceed 5 percent of this sum may be transferred from Salaries and Expenses, Nuclear Regulatory Commission: *Provided*, That notice of such transfers shall be given to the Committees on Appropriations of the House and Senate: *Provided*

*further*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT  
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1989**

**Public Law 100-371**

**102 Stat. 857**

**July 19, 1988**

**An Act**

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1989, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Energy and Water  
Development  
Appropriation Act,  
1989.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1989, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

**TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$420,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$189,000,000 in fiscal year 1989 shall be retained and used for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein

appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1989 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1989 appropriation estimated at not more than \$231,000,000.

#### TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

**Sec. 501.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

**Sec. 502.** None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act.

**Sec. 503.** None of the programs, projects or activities as defined in the report accompanying this Act, may be eliminated or disproportionately reduced due to the application of "Savings and Slippage", "general reduction", or the provision of Public Law 99-177 or Public Law 100-119.

**Sec. 504.** The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive order issued pursuant to existing law.

**Sec. 505.** None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to implement a program of retention contracts for senior employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

**Sec. 509.** Such sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 1989 pay raises for programs funded by this Act shall be absorbed within the levels appropriated in this Act.

This Act may be cited as the "Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1989."

### ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATION ACT, 1988

**Public Law 100-202**

**101 Stat. 1329**

**December 22, 1987**

#### JOINT RESOLUTION

Making further continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1988, and for other purposes.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

2 USC 902 note.

**Sec. 1.** Because the spending levels included in this Resolution achieve the deficit reduction targets of the Economic Summit, sequestration is no longer necessary. Therefore:

(a) Upon the enactment of this Resolution the orders issued by the President on October 20, 1987, and November 20, 1987, pursuant to section 252 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, as amended, are hereby rescinded.

(b) Any action taken to implement the orders referred to in subsection (a) shall be reversed, and any sequesterable resource that has been reduced or sequestered by such orders is hereby restored, revived, or released and shall be available to the same extent and for the same purpose as if the orders had not been issued.

The following sums are hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organizational units of the Government for the fiscal year 1988, and for other purposes, namely:

Sec. 101. (d) Such amounts, as may be necessary for programs, projects or activities provided for in the Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1988, at a rate of operations and to the extent and in the manner provided for, the provisions of such Act to be effective as if it had been enacted into law as the regular appropriations Act, as follows:

#### An Act

Energy and Water  
Development  
Appropriation Act,  
1988.

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1988, and for other purposes.

### TITLE IV--INDEPENDENT AGENCIES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

#### SALARIES AND EXPENSES

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms, official representation expenses (not to exceed \$20,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$392,800,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs including criminal history checks under section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those activities, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That revenues from licensing fees, inspection services, and other services and collections estimated at \$196,400,000 in fiscal year 1988 shall be retained and used

for necessary salaries and expenses in this account, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That the sum herein appropriated shall be reduced by the amount of revenues received during fiscal year 1988 from licensing fees, inspection services and other services and collections, excluding those moneys received for the cooperative nuclear safety research program, services rendered to foreign governments and international organizations, and the material and information access authorization programs, so as to result in a final fiscal year 1988 appropriation estimated at not more than \$196,400,000.

#### TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

**Sec. 501.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

**Sec. 502.** None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act. This prohibition bars payment to a party intervening in an administrative proceeding for expenses incurred in appealing an administrative decision to the courts.

**Sec. 503.** None of the programs, projects or activities as defined in the report accompanying this Act, may be eliminated or disproportionately reduced due to the application of "Savings and Slippage", "general reduction", or the provision of Public Law 99-177 or Public Law 100-119.

**Sec. 504.** The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive order issued pursuant to existing law.

**Sec. 505.** None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to implement a program of retention contracts for senior employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

**Sec. 506.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any other provision of law, none of the funds made available under this Act or any other law shall be used for the purposes of conducting any studies relating or leading to the possibility of changing from the currently required "at cost" to a "market rate" or any other noncost-based method for the pricing of hydroelectric power by the six Federal public power authorities, or other agencies or authorities of the Federal Government, except as may be specifically authorized by Act of Congress hereafter enacted.

**Sec. 507.** None of the funds appropriated in this Act for Power Marketing Administrations or the Tennessee Valley Authority, and none of the funds authorized to be expended by this or any previous Act from the Bonneville Power Administration Fund or the Tennessee Valley Authority Fund, may be used to pay the costs of procuring extra high voltage (EHV) power equipment unless contract awards are made for EHV equipment manufactured in the United States when such agencies determine that there are one or more manufacturers of domestic end product offering a product that meets the technical requirements of such agencies at a price not exceeding 130 percentum of the bid or offering



price of the most competitive foreign bidder: *Provided*, That such agencies shall determine the incremental costs associated with implementing this section and defer or offset such incremental costs against otherwise existing repayment obligations: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to any procurement initiated prior to October 1, 1985, or to the acquisition of spare parts or accessory equipment necessary for the efficient operation and maintenance of existing equipment and available only from the manufacturer of the original equipment: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to procurement of domestic end product as defined in 48 CFR sec. 25.101: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to EHV power equipment produced or manufactured in a country whose government has completed negotiations with the United States to extend the GATT Government Procurement Code, or a bilateral equivalent, to EHV power equipment, or which otherwise offers fair competitive opportunities in public procurements to United States manufacturers of such equipment.

**Sec. 508.** None of the funds in this Act may be used to construct or enter into an agreement to construct additional hydropower units at Denison Dam-Lake Texoma.

**Sec. 509.** In honor of Ernest Frederick Hollings, the building located at 83 Meeting Street in Charleston, South Carolina, shall hereafter be known and designated as the "Hollings Judicial Center", *Provided further*, That the lock and dam on the Tombigbee River in Pickens County, Alabama, commonly known as the Aliceville Lock and Dam, and the resource management and visitor center at Aliceville Lake on the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway, shall hereafter be known and designated as the "Tom Bevell Lock and Dam" and the "Tom Bevell Resource Management and Visitor Center at Aliceville Lake on the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway", respectively. Any reference in a law, map, regulation, document, or paper of the United States to such lock and dam and any reference in a law, map, regulation, document, or paper of the United States to such resource management and visitor center shall be held to be a reference to the "Tom Bevell Lock and Dam" and the "Tom Bevell Resource Management and Visitor Center at Aliceville Lake on the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway", respectively.

This Act may be cited as the "Energy and Water Development Appropriation Act, 1988."

## ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1987

Public Law 99-591

100 Stat. 3341

October 30, 1986

### JOINT RESOLUTION

Making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are hereby appropriated, out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organization units of the Government for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes, namely:

Sec. 101. (e) Such amounts as may be necessary for programs, projects or activities provided for in the Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987, at a rate of operations and to the extent and in the manner provided as follows, to be effective as if it had been enacted into law as the regular appropriations Act:

#### **An Act**

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1987, and for other purposes.

### **TITLE IV--INDEPENDENT AGENCIES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

#### **SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$8,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$401,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program and the material and information access authorization programs including criminal history checks under Section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended.

### **TITLE V--GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**Sec. 501.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

**Sec. 502.** None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act.

**Sec. 503.** None of the programs, projects or activities as defined in the report accompanying this Act, may be eliminated or disproportionately reduced due to the application of "Savings and Slippage", "general reductions" or the provisions of Public Law 99-177.

**Sec. 504.** The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive order issued pursuant to existing law.

**Sec. 505.** None of the funds appropriated in the Act shall be used to implement a program of retention contracts for senior employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

**Sec. 506.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any other provision of law, none of the funds made available under this Act or any other law shall be used for the purposes of conducting any studies relating or leading to the possibility of changing from the currently required "at cost" to a "market rate" or any other noncost-based method for the pricing of hydroelectric power by the six Federal public power authorities, or other agencies or authorities of the Federal Government, except as may be specifically authorized by Act of Congress hereafter enacted.

**Sec. 507.** None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to pay the salary of the Administrator of a Power Marketing Administration or the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority, and none of the funds authorized to be expended by this or any previous Act from the Bonneville Power Administration Fund, established pursuant to Public Law 93-454, may be used to pay the salary of the Administrator of the Bonneville Power Administration, unless such Administrators or Directors award contracts for the procurement of extra high voltage (EHV) power equipment manufactured in the United States when such agencies determine that there are one or more manufacturers of domestic end product offering a product that meets the technical requirements of such agencies at a price not exceeding 130 percentum of the bid or offering price of the most competitive foreign bidder: *Provided*, That such agencies shall determine the incremental costs associated with implementing this section and defer or offset such incremental costs against otherwise existing repayment obligations: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to any procurement initiated prior to October 1, 1985, or to the acquisition of spare parts or accessory equipment necessary for the efficient operation and maintenance of existing equipment and available only from the manufacturer of the original equipment: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to procurement of domestic end product as defined in 48 CFR sec. 25.101: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to EHV power equipment produced or manufactured in a country whose government has completed negotiations with the United States to extend the GATT Government Procurement Code, or a bilateral equivalent, to EHV power equipment, or which otherwise offers fair competitive opportunities in public procurements to United States manufacturers of such equipment.

**Sec. 508.** None of the funds in this Act may be used to construct or enter into an agreement to construct additional hydropower units at Denison Dam-Lake Texoma.

This Act may be cited as the "Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987."

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT  
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1987**

**Public Law 99-500**

**100 Stat. 1783**

**October 18, 1986**

**JOINT RESOLUTION**

Making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organizational units of the Government for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes, namely:

Sec. 101. (e) Such amounts as may be necessary for programs, projects or activities provided for in the Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987, at a rate of operations and to the extent and in the manner provided as follows, to be effective as if it had been enacted into law as the regular appropriations Act:

**An Act**

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1987, and for other purposes.

**TITLE IV--INDEPENDENT AGENCIES  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$8,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$401,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, that moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program and the material and information access authorization programs including criminal history checks under Section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended.

## TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

**Sec. 501.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

**Sec. 502.** None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act.

**Sec. 503.** None of the programs, projects or activities as defined in the report accompanying this Act, may be eliminated or disproportionately reduced due to the application of "Savings and Slippage", "general reductions", or the provisions of 99-177.

**Sec. 504.** The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive order issued pursuant to existing law.

**Sec. 505.** None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to implement a program of retention contracts for senior employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

**Sec. 506.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act or any other provision of law, none of the funds made available under this Act or any other law shall be used for the purposes of conducting any studies relating or leading to the possibility of changing from the currently required "at cost" to a "market rate" or any other noncost-based method for the pricing of hydroelectric power by the six Federal public power authorities, or other agencies or authorities of the Federal Government, except as may be specifically authorized by Act of Congress hereafter enacted.

**Sec. 507.** None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to pay the salary of the Administrator of a Power Marketing Administration or the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority, and none of the funds authorized to be expended by this or any previous Act from the Bonneville Power Administration Fund, established pursuant to Public Law 93-454, may be used to pay the salary of the Administrator of the Bonneville Power Administration, unless such Administrators or Directors award contracts for the procurement of extra high voltage (EHV) power equipment manufactured in the United States when such agencies determine that there are one or more manufacturers of domestic end product offering a product that meets the technical requirements of such agencies at a price not exceeding 130 percentum of the bid or offering price of the most competitive foreign bidder: *Provided*, That such agencies shall determine the incremental costs associated with implementing this section and defer or offset such incremental costs against otherwise existing repayment obligations: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to any procurement initiated prior to October 1, 1985, or to the acquisition of spare parts or accessory equipment necessary for the efficient operation and maintenance of existing equipment and available only from the manufacturer of the original equipment: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to procurements of domestic end product as defined in 48 CFR sec. 25.101: *Provided further*, That this section shall not apply to EHV power equipment produced or manufactured in a country whose government has

completed negotiations with the United States to extend the GATT Government Procurement Code, or a bilateral equivalent, to EHV power equipment, or which otherwise offers fair competitive opportunities in public procurements to United States manufacturers of such equipment. **Sec. 508.** None of the funds in this Act may be used to construct or enter into an agreement to construct additional hydropower units at Denison Dam-Lake Texoma.

This Act may be cited as the "Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1987."

---

**Note:** When the President signed H.J. Res. 738 on October 18, 1986, it was assigned Public Law No. 99-500. The following statement was issued by the President in conjunction with his signing of Public Law 99-591:

On October 17, 1986, I was presented by the Congress with an enrolled resolution designated H.J. Res. 738, a joint resolution making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1987, and for other purposes. I signed this measure into law on October 18, 1986. I have since learned that H.J. Res. 738 was not properly enrolled, in that a small number of paragraphs of text were omitted due to clerical error.

The provisions I signed into law on October 18 remain the law of the land. The Supreme Court has held that transmission errors of this sort do not in any way vitiate the legal effect of a President's signature. Accordingly, that which was signed became law.

H. J. Res. 738 has since been properly enrolled and has been presented to me for signature. My signing of H.J. Res. 738 today will enable the provisions previously omitted to become law as well.

## **APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1986**

**Public Law 99-141**

**November 1, 1985**

**99 Stat. 564**

### **An Act**

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1986, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1986, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

**TITLE IV-INDEPENDENT AGENCIES  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 5801 note. For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$3,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$418,000,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program and the material access authorization program may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended.

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT  
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1985**

**Public Law 98-360**

**98 Stat. 403**

**July 16, 1984**

**An Act**

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1985, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1985, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

**TITLE IV-INDEPENDENT AGENCIES  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 2011 note.  
42 USC 5801 note. For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$3,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of

passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$448,200,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program and the material access authorization program may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3302 of title 31, United States Code, and shall remain available until expended.

## ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1984

Public Law 98-50

July 14, 1983

97 Stat. 247

### An Act

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Energy and Water  
Development  
Appropriation Act,  
1984.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1984, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

### NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

#### SALARIES AND EXPENSES

31 USC 3302.  
42 USC 5801 note.  
96 Stat. 948.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official representation expenses (not to exceed \$3,000); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft, \$465,800,000 to remain available until expended: *Provided* That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research program and the material access authorization program may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of 31 USC 484, and shall remain available until expended.



**CONTINUING APPROPRIATIONS FOR FISCAL YEAR  
1983**

**Public Law 97-377**

**96 Stat. 1830**

**December 21, 1982**

**JOINT RESOLUTION**

Making further continuing appropriations and providing for  
productive employment for the fiscal year 1983, and for other purposes.

Continuing  
appropriations for  
fiscal year 1983.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United  
States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the  
Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or  
other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies,  
corporations, and other organizational units of the Government for the  
fiscal year 1983, and for other purposes, namely:

**TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

(f) Such amounts as may be necessary for continuing activities which  
were conducted in fiscal year 1982, for which provision was made in the  
Energy and Water Development Act, 1982, at the current rate of  
operations: *Provided*, That no funds under this heading shall be used for  
further study or construction or in any fashion for a federally funded  
waterway which extends the Tennessee Tombigbee project south from the  
city of Demopolis, Alabama: *Provided further*, That no appropriation,  
fund or authority made available by this joint resolution or any other Act  
may be used directly or indirectly to significantly alter, modify, dismantle,  
or otherwise change the normal operation and maintenance required for  
any civil works project under Department of Defense-Civil, Department  
of the Army, Corps of Engineers-Civil, Operation and Maintenance,  
General, and the operation and maintenance activities funded in Flood  
Control, Mississippi River and Tributaries: *Provided further*, That of such  
amount, \$1,000,000 shall be available only to provide a wider navigation  
opening at the Franklin Ferry Bridge, Jefferson County, Alabama:  
*Provided further*, That no appropriation or fund made available or  
authority granted pursuant to this paragraph shall be used to initiate or  
resume any project or activity for which appropriations, funds, or other  
authority were not available during the fiscal year 1982 without prior  
approval of the Committees on Appropriations: *Provided further*, That  
Department of Energy, Atomic Energy Defense Activities, shall be  
funded at not to exceed an annual rate for new obligational authority of  
\$5,700,000,000, of which not more than \$4,372,000,000 shall be  
available for operating expenses and not more than \$1,328,000,000 shall  
be available for plant and capital equipment, except that no funds shall be  
available for Project 82D109; *Provided further*, That no appropriation,  
fund or authority made available to the Department of Energy by this joint  
resolution or any other Act, shall be used for any action which would  
result in a significant reduction of the employment levels for any program  
or activity below the employment levels in effect on September 30, 1982:

Post, p. 1909.

(g) Notwithstanding section 102(c) of this joint resolution, the following amounts are provided for fiscal year 1983:

**Sec. 159.** Funds in this joint resolution may not be made available for payment to the International Atomic Energy Agency unless the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency certifies to the United States Government that the State of Israel is allowed to participate fully as a member nation in the activities of that Agency, and the Secretary of State transmits such certification to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the United States Senate.

## ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1982

**Public Law 97-88**

**December 4, 1981**

**95 Stat. 1135**

### **An Act**

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

### **TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

#### **SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 2014.  
42 USC 5801 note.  
94 Stat. 785.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$1,500); reimbursements to the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$465,700,000 to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of 31 USC 484, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, That transfers between accounts may be made only with the approval of the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate: *Provided further*, That no part of the funds appropriated in this Act be used to implement section 110 of Public

Law 96-295: *Provided further*, That no funds appropriated to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in this Act may be used to implement or enforce any portion of the Uranium Mill Licensing Requirements published as final rules at 45 Federal Register 65521 to 65538 on October 3, 1980, or to require any State to adopt such requirements in order for the State to continue to exercise authority under State law for uranium mill and mill tailings licensing, or to exercise any regulatory authority for uranium mill and mill tailings licensing in any State that has acted to exercise such authority under State law; *Provided, however*, That the Commission may use such funds to continue to regulate byproduct material, as defined in section 11 e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, in the manner and to the extent permitted prior to October 3, 1980.

#### TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS

**Sec. 501.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

**Sec. 502.** None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act.

**Sec. 503.** The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to 5 USC 3109, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive Order issued pursuant to existing law.

**Sec. 504.** None of the funds in this Act shall be used to implement, administer, or enforce any regulation which has been disapproved pursuant to a resolution of disapproval duly adopted in accordance with the applicable law of the United States.

**Sec. 505.** None of the funds provided in this Act to any department or agency shall be obligated or expended to provide a personal cook, chauffeur, or other personal servants to any officer or employee of such department or agency.

**Sec. 506.** None of the funds provided in this Act to any department or agency shall be obligated in 15 USC 2001 with an EPA estimated miles per gallon average of less than 22 miles per gallon.

**Sec. 507.** None of the funds appropriated in this Act shall be used to implement a program of retention contracts for senior employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority.

**Sec. 508.** The Senate hereby expresses its intention not to appropriate funds for improvements on the portion of the Black Warrior-Tombigbee Waterway south of Demopolis, Alabama.

Short title.

This Act may be cited as the "Energy and Water Development Appropriation Act, 1982."

**ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT  
APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1981**

**Public Law 96-367**

**94 Stat. 1344**

**October 1, 1980**

**An Act**

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Energy and Water  
Development.  
Appropriation Act,  
1981.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

**TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, and the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, namely the control of atomic energy and the issuance of licenses as authorized by section 103 (42 USC 2133) so as to make the maximum contribution to the general welfare, promote world peace, increase the standard of living and strengthen free competition in private enterprise, subject at all times to the paramount objective of making the maximum contribution to the common defense and security and to the objective of protecting the health and safety of the public, including the employment of aliens; service authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$3,000); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$447,520,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of 31 USC 484, and shall remain available until expended.

**TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**Sec. 501.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

**Sec. 502.** None of the funds in this Act shall be used to pay the expenses of, or otherwise compensate, parties intervening in regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings funded in this Act.

**Sec. 503.** The expenditure of any appropriation under this Act for any consulting service through procurement contract, pursuant to 5 USC 3109, shall be limited to those contracts where such expenditures are a matter of public record and available for public inspection, except where otherwise provided under existing law, or under existing Executive Order issued pursuant to existing law.

Short title.

This Act may be cited as the "Energy and Water Development Appropriation Act, 1981."

## **SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS AND RESCISSION ACT, 1980**

**Public Law 96-304**

**94 Stat. 872**

**July 8, 1980**

**An Act**

Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, rescinding certain budget authority, and for other purposes.

Supplemental Appropriations and Rescission Act, 1980.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to supply supplemental appropriations (this Act may be cited as the "Supplemental Appropriations and Rescission Act, 1980") for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, that the following rescissions of budget authority are made, and for other purposes, namely:

### **TITLE I—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES**

#### **NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

##### **SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For an additional amount for "Salaries and expenses", \$31,950,000, to remain available until expended.

### **TITLE II—INCREASED PAY COSTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1980**

#### **NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

"Salaries and expenses", \$4,810,000.

### **TITLE III—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### **(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)**

**Sec. 301.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

- Sec. 302.** Except where specifically increased or decreased elsewhere in this Act, the restrictions contained within appropriations, or provisions affecting appropriations or other funds, available during the fiscal year 1980, limiting the amounts which may be expended for personal services, or for purposes involving personal services, or amounts which may be transferred between appropriations or authorizations available for or involving such services, are hereby increased to the extent necessary to meet increased pay costs authorized by or pursuant to law.
- 5 USC 5884 note.  
Career appointees. **Sec. 303.** Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the number of career appointees in any agency paid performance awards during fiscal year 1980 under 5 USC 5384, or any comparable personnel system established on or after October 13, 1978, may not exceed 25 percent of the number of Senior Executive Service or comparable personnel system positions in any such agency.
- 41 USC 46-48b. **Sec. 304.** (a) Out of the total moneys appropriated for the operation of the departments and agencies of the Federal Government for fiscal year 1980, \$220,000,000 of this total appropriated for the purchase of furniture is hereby rescinded. Excluded from this rescission are furniture items produced by Federal Prison Industries, Inc., or by sheltered workshops for the blind and other severely handicapped under the auspices of Public Law 92-28: *Provided*, That such items are fully justified by agency needs. The Director of the Office of Management and Budget is directed to allocate this rescission total among the departments and agencies of the Federal Government and report back to the House and the Senate Committees on Appropriations within 30 days following the date of the enactment of this Act as to the allocation made: *Provided further*, That no allocation shall exceed 25 percent of said amount.
- 93 Stat. 566. (b) With respect to the provisions of the Treasury, Postal Service and General Government Appropriations Act, 1980, under the heading General Services Administration, Federal Buildings Fund, Limitations on Availability of Revenue, the aggregate amount made available for the revenues and collections deposited into the Federal Buildings Fund pursuant to section 210(f) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 USC 4901(f)), for the purposes set forth in the provisions contained under such heading is reduced by \$15,000,000, which reduction shall apply specifically to the limitation on rental of space under clause (4) of such provisions.
- Unresolved and new audits. **Sec. 305.** All unresolved audits currently pending within agencies and departments, for which appropriations are made under this Act, shall be resolved not later than September 30, 1981. Any new audits, involving questioned costs, arising after the enactment of this Act shall be resolved within 6 months.
- Delinquent debts. **Sec. 306.** Each department and agency for which appropriations are made under this Act shall take immediate action (1) to improve the collection of overdue debts owed to the United States within the jurisdiction of that department or agency; (2) to bill interest on delinquent debts as required by the Federal Claims Collection Standards; and (3) to reduce amounts of such debts written off as uncollectible.

31 USC 28.  
Funds for consulting services and information submittal to congressional committees.

Agency budget controls and progress, submittal to Congress.

**Sec. 307.** (a) Effective October 1, 1981, for application in fiscal year 1982, a department, agency, or establishment, as defined by section 2, subchapter I, chapter 1, title 31, United States Code, shall submit annually to the House and Senate Appropriations Committees, as part of its budget justification, the estimated amount of funds requested for consulting services; the appropriation accounts in which these funds are located; and a brief description of the need for these services, including a list of those major programs that require consulting services.

(b) Effective October 1, 1981, for application in fiscal year 1982, the Inspector General of such department, agency, or establishment, or comparable official, or if the agency has no Inspector General or comparable official, the agency head or the agency head's designee, shall submit to the Congress along with the agency's budget justification, an evaluation of the agency's progress to institute effective management controls and improve the accuracy and completeness of the data provided to the Federal Procurement Data System regarding consultant service contractual arrangements.

## ENERGY AND WATER DEVELOPMENT APPROPRIATION ACT, 1980

**Public Law 96-69**

**September 25, 1979**

**93 Stat. 449**

### **An Act**

Making appropriations for energy and water development for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, and for other purposes.

Energy and Water Development Appropriation Act, 1980.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1980, for energy and water development, and for other purposes, namely:

### **TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT AGENCIES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3100; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$12,500); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$363,340,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys

received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of 31 USC 484, and shall remain available until expended: *Provided further*, that 731 personnel positions shall be allocated exclusively to the Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation to carry out those responsibilities authorized by law.

#### TITLE V--GENERAL PROVISION

**Sec. 501.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

#### APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1979

**Public Law 95-482**

**92 Stat. 1603**

**October 18, 1978**

#### JOINT RESOLUTION

Making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1979, and for other purposes.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and out of applicable corporate or other revenues, receipts, and funds, for the several departments, agencies, corporations, and other organizational units of the Government for the fiscal year 1979.

Sec. 101. (b) Such amounts as may be necessary, notwithstanding any other provision of this joint resolution, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1979, for programs, projects, and activities to the extent and in the manner provided for in the Energy and Water Development Appropriation Act, 1979 (H.R. 12928) as enacted by the Congress.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup>NRC's appropriation (provided for in H.R. 12928) as enacted by Congress is as follows:

##### NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**—For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 2109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$15,000); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$322,301,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended.



**SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1978**

**Public Law 95-355**

**92 Stat. 538**

**September 8, 1978**

**An Act**

Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978, and for other purposes.

Second  
Supplemental  
Appropriations  
Act, 1978.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to supply supplemental appropriations (this act may be cited as the "Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1978") for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978, and for other purposes, namely:

**TITLE I-INDEPENDENT AGENCIES  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

For an additional amount for "salaries and expenses", \$3,600,000, to remain available until expended.

**TITLE II-INCREASED PAY COSTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR  
1978**

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

"Salaries and expenses"; \$5,000,000, to remain available until expended.

**TITLE III-GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Fiscal year  
limitation.

**Sec. 301.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

**Sec. 302.** Except where specifically increased or decreased elsewhere in this Act, the restrictions contained within appropriations, or provisions affecting appropriations or other funds, available during the fiscal year 1978, limiting the amounts which may be expended for personal services, or for purposes involving personal services, or amounts which may be transferred between appropriations or authorizations available for or involving such services, are hereby increased to the extent necessary to meet increased pay costs authorized by or pursuant to law.

**PUBLIC WORKS FOR WATER AND POWER  
DEVELOPMENT AND ENERGY RESEARCH  
APPROPRIATION ACT, 1978**

**Public Law 95-96**

**August 7, 1977**

**91 Stat. 807**

**An Act**

Making appropriations for public works for water and power development and energy research for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1978, and for other purposes.

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$10,000); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$281,423,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, That moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended.

**TITLE V—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Fiscal year limitation.

**Sec. 501.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.

Short title.

This Act may be cited as the "Public Works for Water and Power Development and Energy Research Appropriation Act, 1978."

**SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1977**

**Public Law 95-26**

**May 4, 1977**

**91 Stat. 112**

**An Act**

Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977, and for other purposes.

**TITLE II—INCREASED PAY COSTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR  
1977**

For additional amounts for appropriation for the fiscal year 1977, for increased pay costs authorized by or pursuant to law, as follows:

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

“Salaries and expenses”, \$4,350,000, to remain available until expended.

**PUBLIC WORKS FOR WATER AND POWER  
DEVELOPMENT AND ENERGY RESEARCH  
APPROPRIATION ACT, 1977**

**Public Law 94-355**

**90 Stat. 889**

**July 12, 1976**

**An Act**

Making appropriations for public works for water and power development and energy research, including the Corps of Engineers—Civil, the Bureau of Reclamation, power agencies of the Department of the Interior, the Appalachian regional development programs, the Federal Power Commission, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Energy Research and Development Administration, and related independent agencies and commissions for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Public Works for  
Water and Power  
Development and  
Energy Research  
Appropriation Act,  
1977.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1977, for public works for water and power development and energy research, including the Corps of Engineers—Civil, the Bureau of Reclamation, power agencies of the Department of Interior, the Appalachian regional development programs, the Federal Power Commission, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Energy Research and Development Administration, and related independent agencies and commissions, and for other purposes, namely:

**TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT OFFICES  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$10,000); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$244,430,000, to remain available until expended: *Provided*, That from this appropriation,

transfer of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred: *Provided further*, Moneys received by the Commission for the cooperative nuclear safety research programs may be retained and used for salaries and expenses associated with those programs, notwithstanding the provisions of section 3617 of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 484), and shall remain available until expended.

**PUBLIC WORKS FOR WATER AND POWER  
DEVELOPMENT AND ENERGY RESEARCH  
APPROPRIATION ACT, 1976**

**Public Law 94-180**

**89 Stat. 1035**

**December 26, 1975**

**An Act**

Making appropriations for public works for water and power development and energy research, including the Corps of Engineers–Civil, the Bureau of Reclamation, power agencies of the Department of the Interior, the Appalachian regional development programs, the Federal Power Commission, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Energy Research and Development Administration, and related independent agencies and commissions for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1976, and the period ending September 30, 1976, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

Public Works for  
Water and Power  
Development and  
Energy Research  
Appropriation Act,  
1976.

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1976, and the period ending September 30, 1976, for public works for water and power development and energy research, including the Corps of Engineers–Civil, the Bureau of Reclamation, power agencies of the Department of the Interior, the Appalachian regional development programs, the Federal Power Commission, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Energy Research and Development Administration, and related independent agencies and commissions, and for other purposes, namely:

**TITLE IV—INDEPENDENT OFFICES  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**SALARIES AND EXPENSES**

42 USC 5801 note.

For necessary expenses of the Commission in carrying out the purposes of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, including the employment of aliens; services authorized by 5 USC 3109; publication and dissemination of atomic information; purchase, repair, and cleaning of uniforms; official entertainment expenses (not to exceed \$7,000); reimbursement of the General Services Administration for security guard services; hire of passenger motor vehicles and aircraft; \$215,423,000;

*Provided*, That from this appropriation, transfers of sums may be made to other agencies of the Government for the performance of the work for which this appropriation is made, and in such cases the sums so transferred may be merged with the appropriation to which transferred.  
For "Salaries and expenses" in accordance with the above provisions for the period July 1, 1976, through September 30, 1976, \$51,425,000.

#### TITLE V-GENERAL PROVISIONS

Fiscal year limitation.

40 USC 490.  
Space and service charges.

Short Title.

**Sec. 501.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein, except as provided by section 204 of Public Law 93-554.

**Sec. 502.** No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be available for paying to the Administrator of the General Services Administration in excess of 90 percentum of the standard level user charge established pursuant to section 210(j) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, for space and services.

This Act may be cited as the "Public Works for Water and Power Development and Energy Research Appropriation Act, 1976."

### SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1975

**Public Law 94-32**

**89 Stat. 173**

**June 12, 1975**

#### **An Act**

Making supplemental appropriations for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1975, and for other purposes

Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1975.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

That the following sums are appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to supply supplemental appropriations (this Act may be cited as the "Second Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1975") for fiscal year ending June 30, 1975, and for the other purposes, namely:

#### TITLE I-CHAPTER VIII

#### NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

##### SALARIES AND EXPENSES

For necessary expenses of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission as authorized by law, including services as authorized by 5 USC 3109, \$44,400,000, to remain available until expended.

##### TITLE II-INCREASED PAY COSTS

For additional amounts for appropriations for the fiscal year 1975, for increased pay costs authorized by or pursuant to law, as follows:

**ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT  
ADMINISTRATION**

“Operating expenses”, \$5,681,000, to remain available until expended;

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

“Salaries and expenses”, \$1,540,000, to remain available until expended;

**TITLE III—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Fiscal year limitation.	<b>Sec. 301.</b> No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year unless expressly so provided herein.
GSA, space and services.	<b>Sec. 302.</b> Except where specifically increased or decreased elsewhere in this Act, the restrictions contained within appropriations, or provisions affecting appropriations or other funds, available during the fiscal year 1975, limiting the amounts which may be expended for personal services, or for purposes involving personal services, or amounts which may be transferred between appropriations or authorizations available for or involving such services, are hereby increased to the extent necessary to meet increased pay costs authorized by or pursuant to law. <b>Sec. 303.</b> No part of any appropriation, funds, or other authority contained in this Act shall be available for paying to the Administrator of the General Services Administration in excess of 90 percentum of the standard level user charge established pursuant to section 210(j) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, for space and services.
40 USC 490. 42 USC 2000c. Busing.	<b>Sec. 304.</b> No part of the funds contained in this Act may be used to force any school or school district which is desegregated as that term is defined in title IV of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Public Law 88-352, to take any action to force the busing of students; to force on account of race, creed, or color the abolishment of any school so desegregated; or to force the transfer or assignment to any student attending any elementary or secondary school so desegregated to or from a particular school over the protest of his or her parents or parent.
42 USC 2000c. Busing.	<b>Sec. 305.</b> (a) No part of the funds contained in this Act shall be used to force any school or school district which is desegregated as that term is defined in title IV of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Public Law 88-352, to take any action to force the busing of students; to require the abolishment of any school so desegregated; or to force on account of race, creed, or color the transfer of students to or from a particular school so desegregated as a condition precedent to obtaining Federal funds otherwise available to any State, school district, or school.
School transportation funds.	(b) No funds appropriated in this Act may be used for the transportation of students or teachers (or for the purchase of equipment for such transportation) in order to overcome racial imbalance in any school or school system, or for the transportation of students or teachers (or for the purchase of equipment for such transportation) in order to carry out a plan of racial desegregation of any school system.
U.S. Postal Service, reimbursement.	<b>Sec. 306.</b> Unobligated balances of operation and maintenance appropriations available to the Department of Defense—Military, in an amount not to exceed \$18,950,000 in fiscal year 1973 and \$23,891,000 in fiscal year 1974, shall be available to reimburse the United States Postal

**Service for service rendered to the Department of Defense during those fiscal years.**

**TABULATION OF NRC APPROPRIATIONS THROUGH FISCAL YEAR 2000**

<b>Appropriation</b>	<b>Amount Requested (\$Million)</b>	<b>Date of Request</b>	<b>Amount Allowed by House (\$Million)</b>	<b>Amount Allowed by Senate (\$Million)</b>	<b>Amount Appropriated (\$Million)</b>	<b>Difference Between Request and Appropriation (Percent)</b>	<b>Date Enacted</b>	<b>Public Law</b>
Fiscal Year 1976: Regular	\$219,935	Feb. 3, 1975	\$202,500	\$215,423	\$215,423	-2.1	Dec. 26, 1975	94-180
Fiscal Year 1977: Regular	249,430	Jan. 21, 1976	244,430	244,430	244,430	-2	July 12, 1976	94-355
Fiscal Year 1978: Regular	292,250	Jan. 17, 1977	277,696	285,150	281,423	-3.7	Aug. 7, 1977	95-96
Fiscal Year 1979: Regular	330,670	Jan. 23, 1978	321,487	328,287	322,301	-2.5	Oct. 18, 1978	95-482
Fiscal Year 1978: Supplemental	5,350	Jan. 23, 1978	3,600	3,000v	3,600	-33	Sept. 8, 1978	95-355
Fiscal Year 1979: Regular	330,670	Jan. 23, 1978	321,487	328,287	322,301	-2.5	Oct. 18, 1978	95-482
Fiscal Year 1980: Regular	373,000	Jan. 22, 1979	358,340	363,340	363,340	-2.6	Sept. 25, 1979	96-69
Fiscal Year 1980: Supplemental	49,200	Dec. 10, 1979	31,950	31,950	31,950	-35	July 8, 1980	96-304
Fiscal Year 1981: Regular	468,490	Jan. 28, 1980	437,220	452,520	447,520	-4.5	Oct. 1, 1980	96-367
Fiscal Year 1982: Regular	500,700	Jan. 19, 1981	477,534	465,700	465,700	-7	Dec. 4, 1981	97-88
Fiscal Year 1983: Regular	479,500	Feb. 8, 1982	462,504	462,504	462,504	-3.5	Dec. 21, 1982	97-377
Fiscal Year 1984: Regular	466,800	Jan. 31, 1983	465,800	466,800	465,800	-0.2	July 14, 1983	98-50
Fiscal Year 1985: Regular	468,200	Jan. 1984	438,200	458,200	448,200	-4.3	July 16, 1984	98-360
Fiscal Year 1986: Regular	429,000	Feb. 4, 1985	403,671	429,000	418,000	-2.6	Nov. 1, 1985	99-141
Fiscal Year 1987: Regular	405,000	Feb. 5, 1985	405,000	391,000	401,000	-1	Oct. 30, 1986	99-591
Fiscal Year 1988: Regular	428,000	Jan. 5, 1987	417,800	417,800	392,800	-8.2	Dec. 22, 1987	100-202
Fiscal Year 1989: Regular	450,000	Feb. 18, 1988	420,000	430,000	420,000	-6.7	July 19, 1988	100-371
Fiscal Year 1990: Regular	472,100	Jan. 9, 1989	442,100	442,100	442,100	-6.4	Sept. 29, 1989	101-101*
Fiscal Year 1991: Regular	471,320	Jan. 29, 1990	471,320	471,320	461,320	-2.1	Nov. 5, 1990	101-514*
Fiscal Year 1992: Regular	508,810	July 30, 1991	508,810	508,810	508,810	0	Aug. 17, 1991	102-104*
Fiscal Year 1993: Regular	545,415	June 11, 1992	535,415	535,415	535,415	-1.8	Oct. 2, 1992	102-377*
Fiscal Year 1994: Regular	542,900	June 17, 1993	542,490	535,415	535,415	-1.4	Oct. 28, 1993	103-126*
Fiscal Year 1995: Regular	540,501	May 26, 1994	540,501	540,501	540,501	0	Aug. 26, 1994	103-316*
Fiscal Year 1996: Regular	520,501	June 20, 1995	468,300	474,300	468,300	-10	Nov. 13, 1995	104-46*
Fiscal Year 1997: Regular	475,300	July 16, 1996	471,800	471,800	471,800	-0.7	Sept. 30, 1996	104-206*
Fiscal Year 1998: Regular	468,000	July 21, 1997	462,700	476,500	468,000	0	Oct. 13, 1997	105-62*
Fiscal Year 1999: Regular	488,640		462,700	466,000	465,000	-4.8	Oct. 7, 1998	105-245*
Fiscal Year 2000: Regular	465,400	May 4, 1999	455,400	465,400	465,000	-0.1	Sept. 29, 1999	106-60*
*Office of Inspector General								
Fiscal Year 1990	2,900		2,900		2,900	0	Sept. 29, 1989	101-101

2 - 45





Appropriation	Amount Requested (\$Million)	Date of Request	Amount Allowed by House (\$Million)	Amount Allowed by Senate (\$Million)	Amount Appropriated (\$Million)	Difference Between Request and Appropriation (Percent)	Date Enacted	Public Law
Fiscal Year 1991 .....	3,680		3,680	3,680	3,680	0	Nov. 5, 1990	101-514
Fiscal Year 1992 .....	3,690		3,690	3,690	3,690	0	Aug. 17, 1991	102-104
Fiscal Year 1993 .....	4,585		4,585	4,585	4,585	0	Oct. 2, 1992	102-377
Fiscal Year 1994 .....	4,800		4,800	4,800	4,800	0	Oct. 28, 1993	103-126
Fiscal Year 1995 .....	5,080		5,080	5,080	5,080	0	Aug. 26, 1994	103-316
Fiscal Year 1996 .....	5,000		5,000	5,000	5,000	0	Nov. 13, 1995	104-46
Fiscal Year 1997 .....	5,000		5,000	5,000	5,000	0	Sept. 30, 1996	104-206
Fiscal Year 1998 .....	4,800		4,800	4,800	4,800	0	Oct. 13, 1997	105-62
Fiscal Year 1999 .....			4,800	4,800	4,800	--	Oct. 7, 1998	105-245
Fiscal Year 2000 .....			6,000	5,000	5,000	-	Sept. 29, 1999	106-60

# CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS ACT OF 1990

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	31 USC Sec.
<b>TITLE I</b>		
<b>GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>		
Sec. 101. Short Title. ....	2	501
Sec. 102. Findings and Purposes. ....	2	501
<b>TITLE II</b>		
<b>ESTABLISHMENT OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS</b>		
Sec. 201. Deputy Director for Management. ....	3	501
Sec. 202. Functions of Deputy Director for Management. ....	3	501
Sec. 203. Office of Federal Financial Management. ....	5	501
Sec. 204. Duties and Functions of The Department of the Treasury. ...	6	501
Sec. 205. Agency Chief Financial Officers. ....	6	901
Sec. 901. Establishment of Agency Chief Financial Officers. ....	6	901
Sec. 902. Authority and Functions of Agency Chief Financial Officers	7	901
Sec. 903. Establishment of Agency Deputy Chief Financial Officers ..	8	901
Sec. 206. Transfer of Functions and Personnel of Agency Chief Financial Officers. ....	9	901
Sec. 207. Compensation. ....	10	901
<b>TITLE III</b>		
<b>ENHANCEMENT OF FEDERAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES</b>		
Sec. 301. Financial Management Status Report; 5-year Plan of Director of Office of Management and Budget. ....	10	
Sec. 302. Chief Financial Officers Council. ....	12	901
Sec. 303. Financial Statements of Agencies. ....	13	3515
Sec. 304. Financial Audits of Agencies. ....	16	3521
Sec. 305. Financial Audits of Government Corporations. ....	17	3511
Sec. 306. Management Reports of Government Corporations .....	18	3511
Sec. 307. Adoption of Capital Accounting Standards. ....	18	3511

**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS ACT OF 1990**

**Public Law 101-576**

**104 Stat. 2838**

**Nov. 15, 1990**

**An Act**

To amend title 31, United States Code, to improve the general and financial management of the Federal Government.

Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**TITLE I—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**SEC. 101. SHORT TITLE.**

31 USC 501 note.

This Act may be cited as the "Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990."

**SEC. 102. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.**

31 USC 501 note.

(a) **FINDINGS.**—The Congress finds the following:

(1) General management functions of the Office of Management and Budget need to be significantly enhanced to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the Federal Government.

(2) Financial management functions of the Office of Management and Budget need to be significantly enhanced to provide overall direction and leadership in the development of a modern Federal financial management structure and associated systems.

(3) Billions of dollars are lost each year through fraud, waste, abuse, and mismanagement among the hundreds of programs in the Federal Government.

(4) These losses could be significantly decreased by improved management, including improved central coordination of internal controls and financial accounting.

(5) The Federal Government is in great need of fundamental reform in financial management requirements and practices as financial management systems are obsolete and inefficient, and do not provide complete, consistent, reliable, and timely information.

(6) Current financial reporting practices of the Federal Government do not accurately disclose the current and probable future cost of operating and investment decisions, including the future need for cash or other resources, do not permit adequate comparison of actual costs among executive agencies, and do not provide the timely information required for efficient management of programs.

(b) **PURPOSES.**—The purposes of this Act are the following:

(1) Bring more effective general and financial management practices to the Federal Government through statutory provisions which would establish in the office of Management and Budget a Deputy Director for Management, establish an Office of Federal Financial Management headed by a Controller, and designate a Chief Financial Officer in each executive department and in each major executive agency in the Federal Government.

(2) Provide for improvement, in each agency of the Federal Government, of systems of accounting, financial management, and internal controls to assure the issuance of reliable financial

information and to deter fraud, waste, and abuse of Government resources.

(3) Provide for the production of complete, reliable, timely, and consistent financial information for use by the executive branch of the Government and the Congress in the financing, management, and evaluation of Federal programs.

## **TITLE II—ESTABLISHMENT OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS**

### **SEC. 201. DEPUTY DIRECTOR FOR MANAGEMENT.**

Section 502 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this Act, is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsections (c), (d), and (e), as amended by this section, as subsections (d), (e), and (f); and

(2) by inserting after subsection (b) the following:

(c) The Office has a Deputy Director for Management appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Deputy Director for Management shall be the chief official responsible for financial management in the United States Government.

### **SEC. 202. FUNCTIONS OF DEPUTY DIRECTOR FOR MANAGEMENT.**

(a) CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.—Sections 503 and 504 of title 31, United States Code, are redesignated in order as sections 505 and 506, respectively.

(b) FUNCTIONS OF DEPUTY DIRECTOR FOR MANAGEMENT.—Subchapter I of chapter 5 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by inserting after section 502 the following:

#### **§503. Functions of Deputy Director for Management**

(a) Subject to the direction and approval of the Director, the Deputy Director for Management shall establish government-wide financial management policies for executive agencies and shall perform the following financial management functions:

(1) Perform all functions of the Director, including all functions delegated by the President to the Director, relating to financial management.

(2) Provide overall direction and leadership to the executive branch on financial management matters by establishing financial management policies and requirements, and by monitoring the establishment and operation of Federal Government financial management systems.

(3) Review agency budget requests for financial management systems and operations, and advise the Director on the resources required to develop and effectively operate and maintain Federal Government financial management systems and to correct major deficiencies in such systems.

(4) Review and, where appropriate, recommend to the Director changes to the budget and legislative proposals of agencies to ensure that they are in accordance with financial management plans of the Office of Management and Budget.

(5) Monitor the financial execution of the budget in relation to actual expenditures, including timely performance reports.

(6) Oversee, periodically review, and make recommendations to heads of agencies on the administrative structure of agencies with respect to their financial management activities.

(7) Develop and maintain qualification standards for agency Chief Financial Officers and for agency Deputy Chief Financial Officers appointed under sections 901 and 903, respectively.

(8) Provide advice to agency heads with respect to the selection of agency Chief Financial Officers and Deputy Chief Financial Officers.

(9) Provide advice to agencies regarding the qualifications, recruitment, performance, and retention of other financial management personnel.

(10) Assess the overall adequacy of the professional qualifications and capabilities of financial management staffs throughout the Government and make recommendations on ways to correct problems which impair the capacity of those staffs.

(11) Settle differences that arise among agencies regarding the implementation of financial management policies.

(12) Chair the Chief Financial Officers Council established by section 302 of the Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990.

(13) Communicate with the financial officers of State and local governments, and foster the exchange with those officers of information concerning financial management standards, techniques, and processes.

(14) Issue such other policies and directives as may be necessary to carry out this section, and perform any other function prescribed by the Director.

(b) Subject to the direction and approval of the Director, the Deputy Director for Management shall establish general management policies for executive agencies and perform the following general management functions:

(1) Coordinate and supervise the general management functions of the Office of Management and Budget.

(2) Perform all functions of the Director, including all functions delegated by the President to the Director, relating to—

(A) managerial systems, including the systematic measurement of performance;

(B) procurement policy;

(C) grant, cooperative agreement, and assistance management;

(D) information and statistical policy;

(E) property management;

(F) human resources management;

(G) regulatory affairs; and

(H) other management functions, including organizational studies, long-range planning, program evaluation, productivity improvement, and experimentation and demonstration programs.

(3) Provide complete, reliable, and timely information to the President, the Congress, and the public regarding the management activities of the executive branch.

(4) Facilitate actions by the Congress and the executive branch to improve the management of Federal Government operations and to remove impediments to effective administration.

(5) Provide leadership in management innovation, through

(A) experimentation, testing, and demonstration programs; and

(B) the adoption of modern management concepts and technologies.

(6) Work with State and local governments to improve and strengthen intergovernmental relations, and provide assistance to such governments with respect to intergovernmental programs and cooperative arrangements.

(7) Review and, where appropriate, recommend to the Director changes to the budget and legislative proposals of agencies to ensure that they respond to program evaluations by, and are in accordance with general management plans of, the Office of Management and Budget.

(8) Provide advice to agencies on the qualification, recruitment, performance, and retention of managerial personnel.

(9) perform any other functions prescribed by the Director.

**SEC. 203. OFFICE OF FEDERAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Subchapter I of chapter 5 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this Act, is amended by inserting after section 503 (as added by section 202 of this Act) the following:

**§504. Office of Federal Financial Management**

(a) There is established in the Office of Management and Budget an office to be known as the “Office of Federal Financial Management.” The Office of Federal Financial Management, under the direction and control of the Deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget, shall carry out the financial management functions listed in section 503(a) of this title.

(b) There shall be at the head of the Office of Federal Financial Management a Controller, who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Controller shall be appointed from among individuals who possess—

(1) demonstrated ability and practical experience in accounting, financial management, and financial systems; and

(2) extensive practical experience in financial management in large governmental or business entities.

(c) The Controller of the Office of Federal Financial Management shall be the deputy and principal advisor to the Deputy Director for Management in the performance by the Deputy Director for Management of functions described in section 503(a).

(b) STATEMENT OF APPROPRIATIONS IN BUDGET.—Section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

(28) a separate statement of the amount of appropriations requested for the Office of Federal Financial Management.

(c) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of contents at the beginning of chapter 5 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking the items relating to sections 503 and 504 and inserting the following:

503. Functions of Deputy Director for Management.

504. Office of Federal Financial Management.

505. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs.

506. Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

**SEC. 204. DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY.**

31 USC 501 note. Nothing in this Act shall be construed to interfere with the exercise of the functions, duties, and responsibilities of the Department of the Treasury, as in effect immediately before the enactment of this Act.

**SEC. 205. AGENCY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subtitle I of title 31, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new chapter:

**CHAPTER 9—AGENCY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS**

**§901. Establishment of agency Chief Financial Officers**

31 USC 901 (a) There shall be within each agency described in subsection (b) an agency Chief Financial Officer. Each agency Chief Financial Officer shall—

- (1) for those agencies described in subsection (b)(1)—
    - (A) be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; or
    - (B) be designated by the President, in consultation with the head of the agency, from among officials of the agency who are required by law to be so appointed;
  - (2) for those agencies described in subsection (b)(2)—
    - (A) be appointed by the head of the agency;
    - (B) be in the competitive service or the senior executive service; and
    - (C) be career appointees; and
  - (3) be appointed or designated, as applicable, from among individuals who possess demonstrated ability in general management of, and knowledge of and extensive practical experience in financial management practices in large governmental or business entities.
- (b)(1) The agencies referred to in subsection (a)(1) are the following:
- (A) The Department of Agriculture.
  - (B) The Department of Commerce.
  - (C) The Department of Defense.
  - (D) The Department of Education.
  - (E) The Department of Energy.
  - (F) The Department of Health and Human Services.
  - (G) The Department of Housing and Urban Development.
  - (H) The Department of the Interior.
  - (I) The Department of Justice.
  - (J) The Department of Labor.
  - (K) The Department of State.
  - (L) The Department of Transportation.
  - (M) The Department of the Treasury.
  - (N) The Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - (O) The Environmental Protection Agency.
  - (P) The National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- (2) The agencies referred to in subsection (a)(2) are the following:
- (A) The Agency for International Development.
  - (B) The Federal Emergency Management Agency.
  - (C) The General Services Administration.
  - (D) The National Science Foundation.
  - (E) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
  - (F) The Office of Personnel Management.

(G) The Small Business Administration.

(H) The Social Security Administration.

**§902. Authority and functions of agency Chief Financial Officers**

(a) An agency Chief Financial Officer shall—

(1) report directly to the head of the agency regarding financial management matters;

(2) oversee all financial management activities relating to the programs and operations of the agency;

(3) develop and maintain an integrated agency accounting and financial management system, including financial reporting and internal controls, which—

(A) complies with applicable accounting principles, standards, and requirements, and internal control standards;

(B) complies with such policies and requirements as may be prescribed by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;

(C) complies with any other requirements applicable to such systems; and

(D) provides for—

(i) complete, reliable, consistent, and timely information which is prepared on a uniform basis and which is responsive to the financial information needs of agency management;

(ii) the development and reporting of cost information;

(iii) the integration of accounting and budgeting information; and

(iv) the systematic measurement of performance;

(4) make recommendations to the head of the agency regarding the selection of the Deputy Chief Financial Officer of the agency;

(5) direct, manage, and provide policy guidance and oversight of agency financial management personnel, activities, and operations, including—

(A) the preparation and annual revision of an agency plan to—

(i) implement the 5-year financial management plan prepared by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget under section 3512(a)(3) of this title; and

(ii) comply with the requirements established under sections 3515 and subsections (e) and (f) of section 3521 of this title;

(B) the development of agency financial management budgets;

(C) the recruitment, selection, and training of personnel to carry out agency financial management functions;

(D) the approval and management of agency financial management systems design or enhancement projects;

(E) the implementation of agency asset management systems, including systems for cash management, credit management, debt collection, and property and inventory management and control;

(6) prepare and transmit, by not later than 60 days after the submission of the audit report required by section 3521(f) of this title, an annual report to the agency head and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, which shall include—

(A) a description and analysis of the status of financial management of the agency;

Reports.



Reports.

(B) the annual financial statements prepared under section 3515 of this title;

(C) the audit report transmitted to the head of the agency under section 3521(f) of this title;

(D) a summary of the reports on internal accounting and administrative control systems submitted to the President and the Congress under the amendments made by the Federal Managers' Financial Integrity Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-255); and

(E) other information the head of the agency considers appropriate to fully inform the President and the Congress concerning the financial management of the agency;

(7) monitor the financial execution of the budget of the agency in relation to actual expenditures, and prepare and submit to the head of the agency timely performance reports; and

(8) review, on a biennial basis, the fees, royalties, rents, and other charges imposed by the agency for services and things of value it provides, and make recommendations on revising those charges to reflect costs incurred by it in providing those services and things of value.

(b)(1) In addition to the authority otherwise provided by this section, each agency Chief Financial Officer—

(A) subject to paragraph (2), shall have access to all records, reports, audits, reviews, documents, papers, recommendations, or other material which are the property of the agency or which are available to the agency, and which relate to programs and operations with respect to which that agency Chief Financial Officer has responsibilities under this section;

(B) may request such information or assistance as may be necessary for carrying out the duties and responsibilities provided by this section from any Federal, State, or local governmental entity; and

(C) to the extent and in such amounts as may be provided in advance by appropriations Acts, may—

(i) enter into contracts and other arrangements with public agencies and with private persons for the preparation of financial statements, studies, analyses, and other services; and

(ii) make such payments as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (1)(B), this subsection does not provide to an agency Chief Financial Officer any access greater than permitted under any other law to records, reports, audits, reviews, documents, papers, recommendations, or other material of any Office of Inspector General established under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 USC App.).

**§903. Establishment of agency Deputy Chief Financial Officers**

(a) There shall be within each agency described in section 901(b) an agency Deputy Chief Financial Officer, who shall report directly to the agency Chief Financial Officer on financial management matters. The position of agency Deputy Chief Financial Officer shall be a career reserved position in the Senior Executive Service.

(b) Consistent with qualification standards developed by, and in consultation with, the agency Chief Financial Officer and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the head of each agency shall

appoint as Deputy Chief Financial Officer an individual with demonstrated ability and experience in accounting, budget execution, financial and management analysis, and systems development, and not less than 6 years practical experience in financial management at large governmental entities.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of chapters at the beginning of subtitle I of title 31, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“9. Agency Chief Financial Officers.....901.”

31 USC 901 note.

(c) CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS OF DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS AND DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT.

(1) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary of Veterans Affairs and the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development may each designate as the agency Chief Financial Officer of that department for purposes of section 901 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this section, the officer designated, respectively, under section 4(c) of the Department of Veterans Affairs Act (38 USC 201 note) and section 4(e) of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Act (42 USC 3533(e)), as in effect before the effective date of this Act.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 4(c) of the Department of Veterans Affairs Act (38 USC 201 note) and section 4(e) of the Department of Housing and Urban Development Act (42 USC 3533(e)), as added by section 121 of Public Law 101-235, are repealed.

**SEC. 206. TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS AND PERSONNEL OF AGENCY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS.**

31 USC 901 note.

(a) AGENCY REVIEWS OF FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES.—Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall require each agency listed in subsection (b) of section 901 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this Act, to conduct a review of its financial management activities for the purpose of consolidating its accounting, budgeting, and other financial management activities under the agency Chief Financial Officer appointed under subsection (a) of that section for the agency.

(b) REORGANIZATION PROPOSAL.—Not later than 120 days after the issuance of requirements under subsection (a) and subject to all laws vesting functions in particular officers and employees of the United States, the head of each agency shall submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget a proposal for reorganizing the agency for the purposes of this Act. Such proposal shall include—

(1) a description of all functions, powers, duties, personnel, property, or records which the agency Chief Financial Officer is proposed to have authority over, including those relating to functions that are not related to financial management activities; and

(2) a detailed outline of the administrative structure of the office of the agency Chief Financial Officer, including a description of the responsibility and authority of financial management personnel and resources in agencies or other subdivisions as appropriate to that agency.

(c) REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF PROPOSAL.—Not later than 60 days after receiving a proposal from the head of an agency under

subsection (b), the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall approve or disapprove the proposal and notify the head of the agency of that approval or disapproval. The Director shall approve each proposal which establishes an agency Chief Financial Officer in conformance with section 901 of title 31, United States Code, as added by this Act, and which establishes a financial management structure reasonably tailored to the functions of the agency. Upon approving or disapproving a proposal of an agency under this section, the Director shall transmit to the head of the agency a written notice of that approval or disapproval.

(d) **IMPLEMENTATION OF PROPOSAL.**—Upon receiving written notice of approval of a proposal under this section from the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the head of an agency shall implement that proposal.

**SEC. 207. COMPENSATION.**

(a) **COMPENSATION, LEVEL II.**—Section 5313 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“Deputy Director for Management, Office of Management and Budget.”

(b) **COMPENSATION, LEVEL III.**—Section 5314 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“Controller, Office of Federal Financial Management, Office of Management and Budget.”

(c) **COMPENSATION, LEVEL IV.**—Section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Commerce.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Defense.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Education.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Energy.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Health and Human Services.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Housing and Urban Development.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of the Interior.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Justice.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Labor.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of State.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Transportation.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of the Treasury.  
Chief Financial Officer, Department of Veterans Affairs.  
Chief Financial Officer, Environmental Protection Agency.  
Chief Financial Officer, National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

**TITLE III—ENHANCEMENT OF FEDERAL FINANCIAL  
MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES**

**SEC. 301. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT STATUS REPORT;  
5-YEAR PLAN OF DIRECTOR OF OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT  
AND BUDGET.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 3512 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking the heading thereof, redesignating subsections (a) through (f) in order as subsections (b) through (g), and by inserting before such subsection (b), as so redesignated, the following:

**§3512. Executive agency accounting and other financial management reports and plans**

(a)(1) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall prepare and submit to the appropriate committees of the Congress a financial management status report and a governmentwide 5-year financial management plan.

(2) A financial management status report under this subsection shall include—

(A) a description and analysis of the status of financial management in the executive branch;

(B) a summary of the most recently completed financial statements—

(i) of Federal agencies under section 3515 of this title; and

(ii) of Government corporations;

(C) a summary of the most recently completed financial statement audits and reports

(i) of Federal agencies under section 3521 (e) and (f) of this title; and

(ii) of Government corporations;

(D) a summary of reports on internal accounting and administrative control systems submitted to the President and the Congress under the amendments made by the Federal Managers' Financial Integrity Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-255); and

(E) any other information the Director considers appropriate to fully inform the Congress regarding the financial management of the Federal Government.

(3)(A) A governmentwide 5-year financial management plan under this subsection shall describe the activities the Director, the Deputy Director for Management, the Controller of the Office of Federal Financial Management, and agency Chief Financial Officers shall conduct over the next 5 fiscal years to improve the financial management of the Federal Government.

(B) Each governmentwide 5-year financial management plan prepared under this subsection shall—

(i) describe the existing financial management structure and any changes needed to establish an integrated financial management system;

(ii) be consistent with applicable accounting principles, standards, and requirements;

(iii) provide a strategy for developing and integrating individual agency accounting, financial information, and other financial management systems to ensure adequacy, consistency, and timeliness of financial information;

(iv) identify and make proposals to eliminate duplicative and unnecessary systems, including encouraging agencies to share systems which have sufficient capacity to perform the functions needed;

(v) identify projects to bring existing systems into compliance with the applicable standards and requirements;

(vi) contain milestones for equipment acquisitions and other actions necessary to implement the 5-year plan consistent with the requirements of this section;

(vii) identify financial management personnel needs and actions to ensure those needs are met;

(viii) include a plan for ensuring the annual audit of financial statements of executive agencies pursuant to section 3521(h) of this title; and

(ix) estimate the costs of implementing the governmentwide 5-year plan.

(4)(A) Not later than 15 months after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall submit the first financial management status report and government-wide 5-year financial management plan under this subsection to the appropriate committees of the Congress.

(B)(i) Not later than January 31 of each year thereafter, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall submit to the appropriate committees of the Congress a financial management status report and a revised governmentwide 5-year financial management plan to cover the succeeding 5 fiscal years, including a report on the accomplishments of the executive branch in implementing the plan during the preceding fiscal year

(ii) The Director shall include with each revised governmentwide 5-year financial management plan a description of any substantive changes in the financial statement audit plan required by paragraph (3)(B)(viii), progress made by executive agencies implementing the audit plan, and any improvements in Federal Government financial management related to preparation and audit of financial statements of executive agencies.

(5) Not later than 30 days after receiving each annual report under section 902(a)(6) of this title, the Director shall transmit to the Chairman of the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives and the Chairman of the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate a final copy of that report and any comments on the report by the Director.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of contents at the beginning of chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking the item relating to Section 3512 and inserting the following:  
3512. Executive agency accounting and other financial management reports and plans.

### **SEC. 302. CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICERS COUNCIL.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a Chief Financial Officers Council, consisting of—

(1) the Deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget, who shall act as chairperson of the council;

(2) the Controller of the Office of Federal Financial Management of the Office of Management and Budget;

(3) the Fiscal Assistant Secretary of Treasury; and

(4) each of the agency Chief Financial Officers appointed under section 901 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this Act.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—The Chief Financial Officers Council shall meet periodically to advise and coordinate the activities of the agencies of its members on such matters as consolidation and modernization of financial systems, improved quality of financial information, financial data and information standards, internal controls, legislation affecting financial operations and organizations, and any other financial management matter.

31 USC 901 note.

**SEC. 303. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF AGENCIES.**

**(a) PREPARATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.—**

(1) **IN GENERAL**—Subchapter II of chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

**§3515. Financial statements of agencies**

(a) Not later than March 31 of 1992 and each year thereafter, the head of each executive agency identified in section 901(b) of this title shall prepare and submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget a financial statement for the preceding fiscal year, covering—

(1) each revolving fund and trust fund of the agency; and

(2) to the extent practicable, the accounts of each office, bureau, and activity of the agency which performed substantial commercial functions during the preceding fiscal year.

(b) Each financial statement of an executive agency under this section shall reflect—

(1) the overall financial position of the revolving funds, trust funds, offices, bureaus, and activities covered by the statement, including assets and liabilities thereof;

(2) results of operations of those revolving funds, trust funds, offices, bureaus, and activities;

(3) cash flows or changes in financial position of those revolving funds, trust funds, offices, bureaus, and activities; and

(4) a reconciliation to budget reports of the executive agency for those revolving funds, trust funds, offices, bureaus, and activities.

(c) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall prescribe the form and content of the financial statements of executive agencies under this section, consistent with applicable accounting principles, standards, and requirements.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term “commercial functions” includes buying and leasing of real estate, providing insurance, making loans and loan guarantees, and other credit programs and any activity involving the provision of a service or thing of value for which a fee, royalty, rent, or other charge is imposed by an agency for services and things of value it provides.

(e) Not later than March 31 of each year, the head of each executive agency designated by the President may prepare and submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget a financial statement for the preceding fiscal year, covering accounts of offices, bureaus, and activities of the agency in addition to those described in subsection (a).

31 USC 3515 note.

(2) **EFFECTIVE DATE OF SUBSECTION.**—Subsection (e) of section 3515 of title 31, United States Code, as added by paragraph (1), shall take effect on the date on which a resolution described in subsection (b)(1) of this section is passed by the Congress and approved by the President.

31 USC 3515 note.

(3) **WAIVER OF REQUIREMENT.**—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget may, for fiscal year 1991, waive the application of section 3515(a) of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this subsection, with respect to any revolving fund, trust fund, or account of an executive agency.

31 USC 3515 note.

**(b) RESOLUTION APPROVING DESIGNATION OF AGENCIES.—**

(1) **RESOLUTION DESCRIBED.**—A resolution referred to in subsection (a)(2) is a joint resolution the matter after the resolving

clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress approves the executive agencies designated by the President pursuant to section 3515(e) of title 31, United States Code.

(2) **INTRODUCTION OF RESOLUTION.**—No later than the first day of session following the day on which the President submits to the Congress a designation of executive agencies authorized to submit financial statements under section 3515(e) of title 31, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), a resolution as described in paragraph (1) shall be introduced (by request) in the House by the chairman of the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives, or by a Member or Members of the House designated by such chairman; and shall be introduced (by request) in the Senate by the chairman of the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, or by a Member or Members of the Senate designated by such chairman.

(3) **REFERRAL.**—A resolution described in paragraph (1), shall be referred to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House (and all resolutions with respect to the same designation of executive agencies shall be referred to the same committee) by the President of the Senate or the Speaker of the House of Representatives, as the case may be. The committee shall make its recommendations to the House of Representatives or the Senate, respectively, within 60 calendar days of continuous session of the Congress following the date of such resolution's introduction.

(4) **DISCHARGE OF COMMITTEE.**—If the committee to which is referred a resolution introduced pursuant to paragraph (2) (or, in the absence of such a resolution, the first resolution introduced with respect to the same designation of executive agencies) has not reported such resolution or identical resolution at the end of 60 calendar days of continuous session of the Congress after its introduction, such committee shall be deemed to be discharged from further consideration of such resolution and such resolution shall be placed on the appropriate calendar of the House involved.

(5) **PROCEDURE AFTER REPORT OR DISCHARGE OF COMMITTEE; VOTE ON FINAL PASSAGE.**—(A) When the committee has reported, or has been deemed to be discharged (under paragraph (4)) from further consideration of, a resolution described in paragraph (1), it is at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) for any Member of the respective House to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion is highly privileged and is not debatable. The motion shall not be subject to amendment, or to a motion to postpone, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. If a motion to proceed to the consideration of the resolution is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the respective House until disposed of.

(B) Debate on the resolution, and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than 10 hours, which shall be divided equally between individuals favoring and individuals opposing the resolution. A motion further

to limit debate is in order and not debatable. An amendment to, or a motion to postpone, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business, or a motion to recommit the resolution is not in order. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the resolution is passed or rejected shall not be in order.

(C) Immediately following the conclusion of the debate on the resolution and a single quorum call at the conclusion of the debate if requested in accordance with the rules of the appropriate House, the vote on final passage of the resolution shall occur.

(D) Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedure relating to a resolution described in paragraph (1), shall be decided without debate.

(E) If, prior to the passage by one House of a resolution of that House, that House receives a resolution with respect to the same designation of executive agencies from the other House, then—

(i) the procedure in that House shall be the same as if no resolution had been received from the other House; but

(ii) the vote on final passage shall be on the resolution of the other House.

(F) It shall not be in order in either the House of Representatives or the Senate to consider a resolution described in paragraph (1), or to consider any conference report on such a resolution, unless the Director of the Office of Management and Budget submits to the Congress a report under subsection (e).

31 USC 3515 note.

**(c) REPORT ON SUBSTANTIAL COMMERCIAL**

**FUNCTIONS.**—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall determine and report to the Congress on which executive agencies or parts thereof perform substantial commercial functions for which financial statements can be prepared practicably under section 3515 of title 31, United States Code, as added by this section.

31 USC 3515 note.

**(d) PILOT PROJECT.**—(1) Not later than March 31 of each of 1991, 1992, and 1993, the head of the Departments of Agriculture, Labor, and Veterans Affairs, the General Services Administration, and the Social Security Administration shall each prepare and submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget financial statements for the preceding fiscal year for the accounts of all of the offices, bureaus, and activities of that department or administration.

(2) Not later than March 31 of each of 1992 and 1993, the head of the Departments of Housing and Urban Development and the Army shall prepare and submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget financial statements for the preceding fiscal year for the accounts of all of the offices, bureaus, and activities of that department.

(3) Not later than March 31, 1993, the head of the Department of the Air Force, the Internal Revenue Service, and the United States Customs Service, shall each prepare and submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget financial statements for the preceding fiscal year for the accounts of all of the offices, bureaus and activities of that department or service.



(4) Each financial statement prepared under this subsection shall be audited in accordance with section 3521(e), (f), (g), and (h) of title 31, United States Code.

31 USC 3515 note.

(e) **REPORT ON INITIAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.**—Not later than June 30, 1993, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall report to the Congress on the financial statements prepared for fiscal years 1990, 1991, and 1992 under subsection (a) of section 3515 of title 31, United States Code (as added by subsection (a) of this section) and under subsection (d) of this section. The report shall include analysis of—

- (1) the accuracy of the data included in the financial statements;
- (2) the difficulties each department and agency encountered in preparing the data included in the financial statements;
- (3) the benefits derived from the preparation of the financial statements; and
- (4) the cost associated with preparing and auditing the financial statements, including a description of any activities that were foregone as a result of that preparation and auditing.

(f) **CLERICAL AMENDMENT.**—The table of sections at the beginning of chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 3514 the following:

3515. Financial statements of agencies.

**SEC. 304. FINANCIAL AUDITS OF AGENCIES.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 3521 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new subsections:

(e) Each financial statement prepared under section 3515 by an agency shall be audited in accordance with applicable generally accepted government auditing standards—

- (1) in the case of an agency having an Inspector General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 USC App.), by the Inspector General or by an independent external auditor, as determined by the Inspector General of the agency; and
- (2) in any other case, by an independent external auditor, as determined by the head of the agency.

Reports.

(f) Not later than June 30 following the fiscal year for which a financial statement is submitted under section 3515 of this title by an agency, the person who audits the statement for purpose of subsection (e) shall submit a report on the audit to the head of the agency. A report under this subsection shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards.

(g) The Comptroller General of the United States—

- (1) may review any audit of a financial statement conducted under this subsection by an Inspector General or an external auditor;
- (2) shall report to the Congress, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the head of the agency which prepared the statement, regarding the results of the review and make any recommendation the Comptroller General considers appropriate; and
- (3) may audit a financial statement prepared under section 3515 of this title at the discretion of the Comptroller General or at the request of a committee of the Congress.

Reports.

An audit the Comptroller General performs under this subsection shall be in lieu of the audit otherwise required by subsection (e) of this section. Prior to performing such audit, the Comptroller General shall consult with the Inspector General of the agency which prepared the statement.

(h) Each financial statement prepared by an executive agency for a fiscal year after fiscal year 1991 shall be audited in accordance with this section and the plan required by section 3512(a)(3)(B)(viii) of this title.

31 USC 3521 note.

(b) **WAIVER OF REQUIREMENTS.**—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget may waive application of subsections (e) and (f) of section 3521 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this section, to a financial statement submitted by an agency for fiscal years 1990 and 1991.

**SEC. 305. FINANCIAL AUDITS OF GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS.**

Section 9105 of title 31, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**§9105. Audits**

(a)(1) The financial statements of Government corporations shall be audited by the Inspector General of the corporation appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 USC App.) or by an independent external auditor, as determined by the Inspector General or, if there is no Inspector General, by the head of the corporation.

(2) Audits under this section shall be conducted in accordance with applicable generally accepted government auditing standards.

Reports.

(3) Upon completion of the audit required by this subsection, the person who audits the statement shall submit a report on the audit to the head of the Government corporation, to the Chairman of the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives, and to the Chairman of the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate.

(4) The Comptroller General of the United States—

(A) may review any audit of a financial statement conducted under this subsection by an Inspector General or an external auditor;

Reports.

(B) shall report to the Congress, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the head of the Government corporation which prepared the statement, regarding the results of the review and make any recommendation the Comptroller General of the United States considers appropriate; and

(C) may audit a financial statement of a Government corporation at the discretion of the Comptroller General or at the request of a committee of the Congress. An audit the Comptroller General performs under this paragraph shall be in lieu of the audit otherwise required by paragraph (1) of this subsection. Prior to performing such audit, the Comptroller General shall consult with the Inspector General of the agency which prepared the statement.

(5) A Government corporation shall reimburse the Comptroller General of the United States for the full cost of any audit conducted by the Comptroller General under this subsection, as determined by the Comptroller General. All reimbursements received under this paragraph by the Comptroller General of the United States shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(b) Upon request of the Comptroller General of the United States, a Government corporation shall provide to the Comptroller General of the United States all books, accounts, financial records, reports, files, workpapers, and property belonging to or in use by the Government corporation and its auditor that the Comptroller General of the United

States considers necessary to the performance of any audit or review under this section.

(c) Activities of the Comptroller General of the United States under this section are in lieu of any audit of the financial transactions of a Government corporation that the Comptroller General is required to make under any other law.

**SEC. 306. MANAGEMENT REPORTS OF GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 9106 of title 31, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**§9106. Management reports**

(a)(1) A Government corporation shall submit an annual management report to the Congress not later than 180 days after the end of the Government corporation’s fiscal year.

(2) A management report under this subsection shall include—

(A) a statement of financial position;

(B) a statement of operations;

(C) a statement of cash flows;

(D) a reconciliation to the budget report of the Government corporation, if applicable;

(E) a statement on internal accounting and administrative control systems by the head of the management of the corporation, consistent with the requirements for agency statements on internal accounting and administrative control systems under the amendments made by the Federal Managers’ Financial Integrity Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-255);

(F) the report resulting from an audit of the financial statements of the corporation conducted under section 9105 of this title; and

(G) any other comments and information necessary to inform the Congress about the operations and financial condition of the corporation.

(b) A Government corporation shall provide the President, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the Comptroller General of the United States a copy of the management report when it is submitted to Congress.

(b) **CLERICAL AMENDMENT.**—The table of sections for chapter 91 of title 31, United States Code, is amended by striking the item relating to section 9106 and inserting the following:

9106. Management reports.

**SEC. 307. ADOPTION OF CAPITAL ACCOUNTING STANDARDS.**

31 USC 3511 note.

No capital accounting standard or principle, including any human capital standard or principle, shall be adopted for use in an executive department or agency until such standard has been reported to the Congress and a period of 45 days of continuous session of the Congress has expired.

Approved November 15, 1990

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT  
REFORM ACT OF 1996 (Clinger-Cohen)**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT  
FOR FISCAL YEAR 1996**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>40 USC Sec.</b>
<b>DIVISION E</b>		
<b>INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT REFORM</b>		
Sec. 5001. Short Title. ....	2	1401
Sec. 5002. Definitions. ....	2	1401
<b>TITLE LI</b>		
<b>RESPONSIBILITY FOR ACQUISITIONS OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY</b>		
<b>SUBTITLE A-GENERAL AUTHORITY</b>		
Sec. 5101. Repeal of Central Authority of the Administrator of General Services. ....	3	1411
<b>SUBTITLE B-DIRECTOR OF THE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET</b>		
Sec. 5111. Responsibility of Director. ....	3	1411
Sec. 5112. Capital Planning and Investment Control. ....	3	1412
Sec. 5113. Performance-based And Results-based Management. ....	4	1413
<b>SUBTITLE C-EXECUTIVE AGENCIES</b>		
Sec. 5121. Responsibilities. ....	5	1421
Sec. 5122. Capital Planning And Investment Control. ....	5	1422
Sec. 5123. Performance And Results-based Management. ....	6	1423
Sec. 5124. Acquisitions of Information Technology. ....	6	1424
Sec. 5125. Agency Chief Information Officer. ....	7	1425
Sec. 5126. Accountability. ....	9	1426
Sec. 5127. Significant Deviations. ....	9	1427
Sec. 5128. Interagency Support. ....	9	1428

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT  
REFORM ACT OF 1996 (Clinger-Cohen)**

**Public Law 104-106**

**110 Stat. 679**

**February 10, 1996**

**DIVISION E—INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT  
REFORM**

**SEC. 5001. SHORT TITLE.**

40 USC 1401 note.  
Information  
Technology  
Management  
Reform Act of  
1996.  
40 USC 1401.

This division may be cited as the "Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996."

**SEC. 5002. DEFINITIONS.**

In this division:

(1) Director.—The term "Director" means the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(2) Executive agency.—The term "executive agency" has the meaning given that term in section 4(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 USC 403(1)).

(3) Information technology.—(A) The term "information technology", with respect to an executive agency means any equipment or interconnected system or subsystem of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the executive agency. For purposes of the preceding sentence, equipment is used by an executive agency if the equipment is used by the executive agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the executive agency which (i) requires the use of such equipment, or (ii) requires the use, to a significant extent, of such equipment in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(B) The term "information technology" includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(C) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), the term "information technology" does not include any equipment that is acquired by a Federal contractor incidental to a Federal contract.

(4) Information resources.—The term "information resources" has the meaning given such term in section 3502(6) of title 44, United States Code.

(5) Information resources management.—The term "information resources management" has the meaning given such term in section 3502(7) of title 44, United States Code.

(6) Information system.—The term "information system" has the meaning given such term in section 3502(8) of title 44, United States Code.

(7) Commercial item.—The term "commercial item" has the meaning given that term in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 USC 403(12)).

**TITLE LI—RESPONSIBILITY FOR ACQUISITIONS OF  
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

**Subtitle A—General Authority**

**SEC. 5101. REPEAL OF CENTRAL AUTHORITY OF THE  
ADMINISTRATOR OF GENERAL SERVICES.**

Section 111 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 USC 759) is repealed.

**Subtitle B—Director of the Office of Management and Budget**

**SEC. 5111. RESPONSIBILITY OF DIRECTOR.**

40 USC 1411. In fulfilling the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, the Director shall comply with this title with respect to the specific matters covered by this title.

**SEC. 5112. CAPITAL PLANNING AND INVESTMENT  
CONTROL.**

40 USC 1412. (a) Federal Information Technology.—The Director shall perform the responsibilities set forth in this section in fulfilling the responsibilities under section 3504(h) of title 44, United States Code.

Public information. (b) Use of Information Technology in Federal Programs.—The Director shall promote and be responsible for improving the acquisition, use, and disposal of information technology by the Federal Government to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of Federal programs, including through dissemination of public information and the reduction of information collection burdens on the public.

Reports. (c) Use of Budget Process.—The Director shall develop, as part of the budget process, a process for analyzing, tracking, and evaluating the risks and results of all major capital investments made by an executive agency for information systems. The process shall cover the life of each system and shall include explicit criteria for analyzing the projected and actual costs, benefits, and risks associated with the investments. At the same time that the President submits the budget for a fiscal year to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code, the Director shall submit to Congress a report on the net program performance benefits achieved as a result of major capital investments made by executive agencies in information systems and how the benefits relate to the accomplishment of the goals of the executive agencies.

(d) Information Technology Standards.—The Director shall oversee the development and implementation of standards and guidelines pertaining to Federal computer systems by the Secretary of Commerce through the National Institute of Standards and Technology under section 5131 and section 20 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 USC 278g-3).

(e) Designation of Executive Agents for Acquisitions.—The Director shall designate (as the Director considers appropriate) one or more heads of executive agencies as executive agent for Government-wide acquisitions of information technology.

(f) Use of Best Practices in Acquisitions.—The Director shall encourage the heads of the executive agencies to develop and use the best practices in the acquisition of information technology.

(g) Assessment of Other Models for Managing Information Technology.—The Director shall assess, on a continuing basis, the

experiences of executive agencies, State and local governments, international organizations, and the private sector in managing information technology.

(h) Comparison of Agency Uses of Information Technology.—The Director shall compare the performances of the executive agencies in using information technology and shall disseminate the comparisons to the heads of the executive agencies.

(i) Training.—The Director shall monitor the development and implementation of training in information resources management for executive agency personnel.

(j) Informing Congress.—The Director shall keep Congress fully informed on the extent to which the executive agencies are improving the performance of agency programs and the accomplishment of agency missions through the use of the best practices in information resources management.

(k) Procurement Policy and Acquisitions of Information Technology.—The Director shall coordinate the development and review by the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of policy associated with Federal acquisition of information technology with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

**SEC. 5113. PERFORMANCE-BASED AND RESULTS-BASED MANAGEMENT.**

40 USC 1413.

(a) In General.—The Director shall encourage the use of performance-based and results-based management in fulfilling the responsibilities assigned under section 3504(h), of title 44, United States Code.

(b) Evaluation of Agency Programs and Investments.—

(1) Requirement.—The Director shall evaluate the information resources management practices of the executive agencies with respect to the performance and results of the investments made by the executive agencies in information technology.

(2) Direction for executive agency action.—The Director shall issue to the head of each executive agency clear and concise direction that the head of such agency shall—

(A) establish effective and efficient capital planning processes for selecting, managing, and evaluating the results of all of its major investments in information systems;

(B) determine, before making an investment in a new information system—

(i) whether the function to be supported by the system should be performed by the private sector and, if so, whether any component of the executive agency performing that function should be converted from a governmental organization to a private sector organization; or

(ii) whether the function should be performed by the executive agency and, if so, whether the function should be performed by a private sector source under contract or by executive agency personnel;

(C) analyze the missions of the executive agency and, based on the analysis, revise the executive agency's mission-related processes and administrative processes, as appropriate, before making significant investments in information technology to be used in support of those missions; and

(D) ensure that the information security policies, procedures, and practices are adequate.

(3) Guidance for multiagency investments.—The direction issued under paragraph (2) shall include guidance for undertaking efficiently and effectively interagency and Government-wide investments in information technology to improve the accomplishment of missions that are common to the executive agencies.

(4) Periodic reviews.—The Director shall implement through the budget process periodic reviews of selected information resources management activities of the executive agencies in order to ascertain the efficiency and effectiveness of information technology in improving the performance of the executive agency and the accomplishment of the missions of the executive agency.

(5) Enforcement of accountability.—

(A) In general.—The Director may take any authorized action that the Director considers appropriate, including an action involving the budgetary process or appropriations management process, to enforce accountability of the head of an executive agency for information resources management and for the investments made by the executive agency in information technology.

(B) Specific actions.—Actions taken by the Director in the case of an executive agency may include—

(i) recommending a reduction or an increase in any amount for information resources that the head of the executive agency proposes for the budget submitted to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code;

(ii) reducing or otherwise adjusting apportionments and reappropriations of appropriations for information resources;

(iii) using other authorized administrative controls over appropriations to restrict the availability of funds for information resources; and

(iv) designating for the executive agency an executive agent to contract with private sector sources for the performance of information resources management or the acquisition of information technology.

#### **Subtitle C—Executive Agencies**

#### **SEC. 5121. RESPONSIBILITIES.**

40 USC 1421. In fulfilling the responsibilities assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, the head of each executive agency shall comply with this subtitle with respect to the specific matters covered by this subtitle.

#### **SEC. 5122. CAPITAL PLANNING AND INVESTMENT CONTROL.**

40 USC 1422. (a) Design of Process.—In fulfilling the responsibilities assigned under section 3506(h) of title 44, United States Code, the head of each executive agency shall design and implement in the executive agency a process for maximizing the value and assessing and managing the risks of the information technology acquisitions of the executive agency.

(b) Content of Process.—The process of an executive agency shall—



(1) provide for the selection of information technology investments to be made by the executive agency, the management of such investments, and the evaluation of the results of such investments;

(2) be integrated with the processes for making budget, financial, and program management decisions within the executive agency;

(3) include minimum criteria to be applied in considering whether to undertake a particular investment in information systems, including criteria related to the quantitatively expressed projected net, risk-adjusted return on investment and specific quantitative and qualitative criteria for comparing and prioritizing alternative information systems investment projects;

(4) provide for identifying information systems investments that would result in shared benefits or costs for other Federal agencies or State or local governments;

(5) provide for identifying for a proposed investment quantifiable measurements for determining the net benefits and risks of the investment; and

(6) provide the means for senior management personnel of the executive agency to obtain timely information regarding the progress of an investment in an information system, including a system of milestones for measuring progress, on an independently verifiable basis, in terms of cost, capability of the system to meet specified requirements, timeliness, and quality.

**SEC. 5123. PERFORMANCE AND RESULTS-BASED MANAGEMENT.**

40 USC 1423.

In fulfilling the responsibilities under section 3506(h) of title 44, United States Code, the head of an executive agency shall—

(1) establish goals for improving the efficiency and effectiveness of agency operations and, as appropriate, the delivery of services to the public through the effective use of information technology;

Reports.

(2) prepare an annual report, to be included in the executive agency's budget submission to Congress, on the progress in achieving the goals;

(3) ensure that performance measurements are prescribed for information technology used by or to be acquired for, the executive agency and that the performance measurements measure how well the information technology supports programs of the executive agency;

(4) where comparable processes and organizations in the public or private sectors exist, quantitatively benchmark agency process performance against such processes in terms of cost, speed, productivity, and quality of outputs and outcomes;

(5) analyze the missions of the executive agency and, based on the analysis, revise the executive agency's mission-related processes and administrative processes as appropriate before making significant investments in information technology that is to be used in support of the performance of those missions; and

(6) ensure that the information security policies, procedures, and practices of the executive agency are adequate.

**SEC. 5124. ACQUISITIONS OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.**

40 USC 1424.

(a) In General.—The authority of the head of an executive agency to conduct an acquisition of information technology includes the following authorities:

- (1) To acquire information technology as authorized by law.
- (2) To enter into a contract that provides for multiagency acquisitions of information technology in accordance with guidance issued by the Director.
- (3) If the Director finds that it would be advantageous for the Federal Government to do so, to enter into a multiagency contract for procurement of commercial items of information technology that requires each executive agency covered by the contract, when procuring such items, either to procure the items under that contract or to justify an alternative procurement of the items.

(b) FTS 2000 Program.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this or any other law, the Administrator of General Services shall continue to manage the FTS 2000 program, and to coordinate the follow-on to that program, on behalf of and with the advice of the heads of executive agencies.

**SEC. 5125. AGENCY CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER.**

40 USC 1425.

(a) Designation of Chief Information Officers.—Section 3506 of title 44, United States Code, is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)—

(A) in paragraph (2)(A), by striking out “senior official” and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officer”;

(B) in paragraph (2)(B)—

(i) by striking out “senior officials” in the first sentence and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officers”;

(ii) by striking out “official” in the second sentence and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officer”; and

(iii) by striking out “officials” in the second sentence and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officers”; and

(C) in paragraphs (3) and (4), by striking out “senior official” each place it appears and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officer”; and

(2) in subsection (c)(1), by striking out “official” in the matter preceding subparagraph (A) and inserting in lieu thereof “Chief Information Officer.

(b) General Responsibilities.—The Chief Information Officer of an executive agency shall be responsible for—

(1) providing advice and other assistance to the head of the executive agency and other senior management personnel of the executive agency to ensure that information technology is acquired and information resources are managed for the executive agency in a manner that implements the policies and procedures of this division, consistent with chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, and the priorities established by the head of the executive agency;

(2) developing, maintaining, and facilitating the implementation of a sound and integrated information technology architecture for the executive agency; and

(3) promoting the effective and efficient design and operation of all major information resources management processes for the executive agency, including improvements to work processes of the executive agency.

(c) Duties and Qualifications.—The Chief Information Officer of an agency that is listed in section 901(b) of title 31, United States Code, shall—

(1) have information resources management duties as that official's primary duty;

(2) monitor the performance of information technology programs of the agency, evaluate the performance of those programs on the basis of the applicable performance measurements, and advise the head of the agency regarding whether to continue, modify, or terminate a program or project; and

(3) annually, as part of the strategic planning and performance evaluation process required (subject to section 1117 of title 31, United States Code) under section 306 of title 5, United States Code, and sections 1105(a)(29), 1115, 1116, 1117, and 9703 of title 31, United States Code—

(A) assess the requirements established for agency personnel regarding knowledge and skill in information resources management and the adequacy of such requirements for facilitating the achievement of the performance goals established for information resources management;

(B) assess the extent to which the positions and personnel at the executive level of the agency and the positions and personnel at management level of the agency below the executive level meet those requirements;

(C) in order to rectify any deficiency in meeting those requirements, develop strategies and specific plans for hiring, training, and professional development; and

(D) report to the head of the agency on the progress made in improving information resources management capability.

Reports.

(d) Information Technology Architecture Defined.—In this section, the term “information technology architecture”, with respect to an executive agency, means an integrated framework for evolving or maintaining existing information technology and acquiring new information technology to achieve the agency's strategic goals and information resources management goals.

(e) Executive Level IV.—Section 5315 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

Chief Information Officer, Department of Agriculture.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Commerce.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Defense (unless the official designated as the Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense is an official listed under section 5312, 5313, or 5314 of this title).

Chief Information Officer, Department of Education.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Energy.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Health and Human Services.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Interior.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Justice.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Labor.

Chief Information Officer, Department of State.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Transportation.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Treasury.

Chief Information Officer, Department of Veterans Affairs.

Chief Information Officer, Environmental Protection Agency.

Chief Information Officer, National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Chief Information Officer, Agency for International Development.

Chief Information Officer, Federal Emergency Management Agency.  
Chief Information Officer, General Services Administration.  
Chief Information Officer, National Science Foundation.  
Chief Information Officer, Nuclear Regulatory Agency.  
Chief Information Officer, Office of Personnel Management.  
Chief Information Officer, Small Business Administration.  
**SEC. 5126. ACCOUNTABILITY.**

40 USC 1426.

The head of each executive agency, in consultation with the Chief Information Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of that executive agency (or, in the case of an executive agency without a Chief Financial Officer, any comparable official), shall establish policies and procedures that—

- (1) ensure that the accounting, financial, and asset management systems and other information systems of the executive agency are designed, developed, maintained, and used effectively to provide financial or program performance data for financial statements of the executive agency;
- (2) ensure that financial and related program performance data are provided on a reliable, consistent, and timely basis to executive agency financial management systems; and
- (3) ensure that financial statements support—
  - (A) assessments and revisions of mission-related processes and administrative processes of the executive agency; and
  - (B) performance measurement of the performance in the case of investments made by the agency in information systems.

40 USC 1427.

**SEC. 5127. SIGNIFICANT DEVIATIONS.**

The head of an executive agency shall identify in the strategic information resources management plan required under section 3506(b)(2) of title 44, United States Code, any major information technology acquisition program, or any phase or increment of such a program, that has significantly deviated from the cost, performance, or schedule goals established for the program.

40 USC 1428.

**SEC. 5128. INTERAGENCY SUPPORT.**

Funds available for an executive agency for oversight, acquisition, and procurement of information technology may be used by the head of the executive agency to support jointly with other executive agencies the activities of interagency groups that are established to advise the Director in carrying out the Director's responsibilities under this title. The use of such funds for that purpose shall be subject to such requirements and limitations on uses and amounts as the Director may prescribe. The Director shall prescribe any such requirements and limitations during the Director's review of the executive agency's proposed budget submitted to the Director by the head of the executive agency for purposes of section 1105 of title 31, United States Code.

Approved February 10, 1996



**FEDERAL CIVIL PENALTIES INFLATION ADJUSTMENT ACT  
OF 1990, AS AMENDED**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>28 USC Sec.</b>
<b>TITLE III CHAPTER 10</b>		
Sec. 1. Short Title .....	2	2461
Sec. 2. Findings and Purpose .....	2	2461
Sec. 3. Definitions .....	2	2461
Sec. 4. Civil Monetary Penalty Inflation Adjustment Reports .....	3	2461
Sec. 5. Cost-of-living Adjustments of Civil Monetary Penalties .....	3	2461
Sec. 6. Annual Report .....	3	2461

**FEDERAL CIVIL PENALTIES INFLATION ADJUSTMENT  
ACT OF 1990, AS AMENDED**

**Public Law 101-410**

**104 Stat. 890**

**October 5, 1990**

**Title III Chapter 10**

Federal Civil  
Penalties Inflation  
Adjustment Act of  
1990.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the  
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

28 USC 2461 note.

**Section 1. SHORT TITLE**

This Act may be cited as the "Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990."

28 USC 2461 note.

**Sec. 2. FINDINGS AND PURPOSE**

**(a) FINDINGS.**

The Congress finds that—

(1) the power of Federal agencies to impose civil monetary penalties for violations of Federal law and regulations plays an important role in deterring violations and furthering the policy goals embodied in such laws and regulations;

(2) the impact of many civil monetary penalties has been and is diminished due to the effect of inflation;

(3) by reducing the impact of civil monetary penalties, inflation has weakened the deterrent effect of such penalties; and

(4) the Federal Government does not maintain comprehensive, detailed accounting of the efforts of Federal agencies to assess and collect civil monetary penalties.

**(b) PURPOSE.**—The purpose of this Act is to establish a mechanism that shall—

(1) allow for regular adjustment for inflation of civil monetary penalties;

(2) maintain the deterrent effect of civil monetary penalties and promote compliance with the law; and

(3) improve the collection by the Federal Government of civil monetary penalties.

28 USC 2461 note.

**Sec. 3. DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of this Act, the term—

(1) "agency" means an Executive agency as defined under section 105 of title 5, United States Code, and includes the United States Postal Service;

(2) "civil monetary penalty" means any penalty, fine, or other sanction that—

(A)(i) is for a specific monetary amount as provided by Federal law; or

(ii) has a maximum amount provided for by Federal law; and

(B) is assessed or enforced by an agency pursuant to Federal law; and

(C) is assessed or enforced pursuant to an administrative proceeding or a civil action in the Federal courts; and

(3) "Consumer Price Index" means the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor.

**Sec. 4. CIVIL MONETARY PENALTY INFLATION  
ADJUSTMENT REPORTS**

The head of each agency shall, not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996, and at least once every 4 years thereafter—

Regulations.

(1) by regulation adjust each civil monetary penalty provided by law within the jurisdiction of the Federal agency, except for any penalty (including any addition to tax and additional amount) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Tariff Act of 1930, the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, or the Social Security Act, by the inflation adjustment described under section 5 of this Act; and

Federal Register,  
Publication.

(2) publish each such regulation in the Federal Register.

**Sec. 5. COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENTS OF CIVIL  
MONETARY PENALTIES**

28 USC 2461 note.

(a) ADJUSTMENT.—The inflation adjustment described under section 4 shall be determined by increasing the maximum civil monetary penalty or the range of minimum and maximum civil monetary penalties, as applicable, for each civil monetary penalty by the cost-of-living adjustment. Any increase determined under this subsection shall be rounded to the nearest—

- (1) multiple of \$10 in the case of penalties less than or equal to \$100;
- (2) multiple of \$100 in the case of penalties greater than \$100 but less than or equal to \$1,000;
- (3) multiple of \$1,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$1,000 but less than or equal to \$10,000;
- (4) multiple of \$5,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$10,000 but less than or equal to \$100,000;
- (5) multiple of \$10,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$100,000 but less than or equal to \$200,000; and
- (6) multiple of \$25,000 in the case of penalties greater than \$200,000.

(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of subsection (a), the term “cost-of-living adjustment” means the percentage (if any) for each civil monetary penalty by which—

- (1) the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year preceding the adjustment, exceeds
- (2) the Consumer Price Index for the month of June of the calendar year in which the amount of such civil monetary penalty was last set or adjusted pursuant to law.

**Sec. 6. ANNUAL REPORT<sup>1</sup>**

Any increase under this Act in a civil monetary penalty shall apply only to violations which occur after the date the increase takes effect.<sup>2</sup>

Approved October 5, 1990

<sup>1</sup>Public Law 105-362 (112 Stat. 3293), Nov. 10, 1998, struck sec. 6 and redesignated sec. 7 as sec. 6.

<sup>2</sup>Public Law 104-134, Title III, Ch 10, § 31001(s)(2), 110 Stat. 1321-373 (effective on enactment as provided by § 31001(a)(2)(A) of such Act, which appears as 31 USCS § 3322 note), provides:

The first adjustment of a civil monetary penalty made pursuant to the amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending §§ 4 and 5(a) and adding § 7 of Act Oct. 5, 1990, P.L. 101-410, which appears as a note to this section] may not exceed 10 percent of such penalty.





# ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT OF 1998

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	28 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title .....	2	1
Sec. 2. Findings and Declaration of Policy .....	2	651
Sec. 3. Alternative Dispute Resolution Processes to be Authorized in all District Courts .....	2	651
Sec. 4. Jurisdiction .....	3	651
Sec. 5. Mediators and Neutral Evaluators .....	4	651
Sec. 6. Actions Referred to Arbitration .....	4	651
Sec. 7. Arbitrators .....	5	651
Sec. 8. Subpoenas .....	5	651
Sec. 9. Arbitration Award and Judgment .....	5	651
Sec. 10. Compensation of Arbitrators and Neutrals .....	6	651
Sec. 11. Authorization of Appropriations .....	6	651
Sec. 12. Conforming Amendments .....	6	651
<b>CHAPTER 44-ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION .....</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>651</b>

ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION ACT OF 1998

Public Law 105-315

112 Stat. 2993

October 30, 1998

28 USC 1 note.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**Section 1. SHORT TITLE**

Alternative Resolution Act of 1998.

This Act may be cited as the "Alternative Dispute Resolution Act of 1998."

28 USC 651 note.

**Sec. 2. FINDINGS AND DECLARATION OF POLICY**

Congress finds that--

(1) alternative dispute resolution, when supported by the bench and bar, and utilizing properly trained neutrals in a program adequately administered by the court, has the potential to provide a variety of benefits, including greater satisfaction of the parties, innovative methods of resolving disputes, and greater efficiency in achieving settlements;

(2) certain forms of alternative dispute resolution, including mediation, early neutral evaluation, minitrials, and voluntary arbitration, may have potential to reduce the large backlog of cases now pending in some Federal courts throughout the United States, thereby allowing the courts to process their remaining cases more efficiently; and

(3) the continued growth of Federal appellate court-annexed mediation programs suggests that this form of alternative dispute resolution can be equally effective in resolving disputes in the Federal trial courts; therefore, the district courts should consider including mediation in their local alternative dispute resolution programs.

**Sec. 3. ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCESS TO BE AUTHORIZED IN ALL DISTRICT COURTS**

Section 651 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 651. Authorization of alternative dispute resolution

(a) DEFINITION--For purposes of this chapter, an alternative dispute resolution process includes any process or procedure, other than adjudication by a presiding judge, in which a neutral third party participates to assist in the resolution of issues in controversy, through processes such as early neutral evaluation, mediation, minitrial, and arbitration as provided in section 654 through 658.

(b) AUTHORITY-- Each United States district court shall authorize, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), the use of alternative dispute resolution processes in all civil actions, including adversary proceedings in bankruptcy, in accordance with this chapter, except that the use of arbitration may be authorized only as provided in section 654. Each United States district court shall devise and implement its own alternative dispute resolution program, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), to encourage and promote the use of alternative dispute resolution in its district.

(c) EXISTING ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROGRAMS-- In those courts where an alternative dispute resolution program is in place on the date of the enactment of the Alternative Dispute Resolution Act of 1998, the court shall examine the effectiveness

of that program and adopt such improvements to the program as are consistent with the provisions and purposes of this chapter.

**(d) ADMINISTRATION OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROGRAMS**—Each United States district court shall designate an employee, or a judicial officer, who is knowledgeable in alternative dispute resolution practices and processes to implement, administer, oversee, and evaluate the court's alternative dispute resolution program. Such person may also be responsible for recruiting, screening, and training attorneys to serve as neutrals and arbitrators in the court's alternative dispute resolution program.

**(e) TITLE 9 NOT AFFECTED**— This chapter shall not affect title 9, United States Code.

**(f) PROGRAM SUPPORT**— The Federal Judicial Center and the Administrative Office of the United States Courts are authorized to assist the district courts in the establishment and improvement of alternative dispute resolution programs by identifying particular practices employed in successful programs and providing additional assistance as needed and appropriate.

#### **Sec. 4. JURISDICTION**

Section 652 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

##### **Sec. 652. Jurisdiction**

**(a) CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN APPROPRIATE CASES**—Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary and except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), each district court shall, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), require that litigants in all civil cases consider the use of an alternative dispute resolution process at an appropriate stage in the litigation. Each district court shall provide litigants in all civil cases with at least one alternative dispute resolution process, including, but not limited to, mediation, early neutral evaluation, minitrial, and arbitration as authorized in sections 654 through 658. Any district court that elects to require the use of alternative dispute resolution in certain cases may do so only with respect to mediation, early neutral evaluation, and, if the parties consent, arbitration.

**(b) ACTIONS EXEMPTED FROM CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION**—Each district court may exempt from the requirements of this section specific cases or categories of cases in which use of alternative dispute resolution would not be appropriate. In defining these exemptions, each district court shall consult with members of the bar, including the United States Attorney for that district.

**(c) AUTHORITY OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL**—Nothing in this section shall alter or conflict with the authority of the Attorney General to conduct litigation on behalf of the United States, with the authority of any Federal agency authorized to conduct litigation in the United States courts, or with any delegation of litigation authority by the Attorney General.

**(d) CONFIDENTIALITY PROVISIONS**—Until such time as rules are adopted under chapter 131 of this title providing for the confidentiality of alternative dispute resolution processes under this chapter, each district court shall, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), provide for the

confidentiality of the alternative dispute resolution processes and to prohibit disclosure of confidential dispute resolution communications.

**Sec. 5. MEDIATORS AND NEUTRAL EVALUATORS**

Section 653 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**Sec. 653. Neutrals**

(a) **PANEL OF NEUTRALS**—Each district court that authorizes the use of alternative dispute resolution processes shall adopt appropriate processes for making neutrals available for use by the parties for each category of process offered. Each district court shall promulgate its own procedures and criteria for the selection of neutrals on its panels.

(b) **QUALIFICATIONS AND TRAINING**—Each person serving as a neutral in an alternative dispute resolution process should be qualified and trained to serve as a neutral in the appropriate alternative dispute resolution process. For this purpose, the district court may use, among others, magistrate judges who have been trained to serve as neutrals in alternative dispute resolution processes, professional neutrals from the private sector, and persons who have been trained to serve as neutrals in alternative dispute resolution processes. Until such time as rules are adopted under chapter 131 of this title relating to the disqualification of neutrals, each district court shall issue rules under section 2071(a) relating to the disqualification of neutrals (including, where appropriate, disqualification under section 455 of this title, other applicable law, and professional responsibility standards).

**Sec. 6. ACTIONS REFERRED TO ARBITRATION**

Section 654 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**Sec. 654. Arbitration**

(a) **REFERRAL OF ACTIONS TO ARBITRATION**—Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary and except as provided in subsections (a), (b), and (c) of section 652 and subsection (d) of this section, a district court may allow the referral to arbitration of any civil action (including any adversary proceeding in bankruptcy) pending before it when the parties consent, except that referral to arbitration may not be made where—

(1) the action is based on an alleged violation of a right secured by the Constitution of the United States;

(2) jurisdiction is based in whole or in part on section 1343 of this title; or

(3) the relief sought consists of money damages in an amount greater than \$150,000.

(b) **SAFEGUARDS IN CONSENT CASES**—Until such time as rules are adopted under chapter 131 of this title relating to procedures described in this subsection, the district court shall, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), establish procedures to ensure that any civil action in which arbitration by consent is allowed under subsection (a)—

(1) consent to arbitration is freely and knowingly obtained; and

(2) no party or attorney is prejudiced for refusing to participate in arbitration.

(c) **PRESUMPTIONS**—For purposes of subsection (a)(3), a district court may presume damages are not in excess of \$150,000 unless counsel certifies that damages exceed such amount.

(d) **EXISTING PROGRAMS**—Nothing in this chapter is deemed to affect any program in which arbitration is conducted pursuant to section IX of the Judicial Improvements and Access to Justice Act (Public Law 100-702), as amended by section 1 of Public Law 105-53.

**Sec. 7. ARBITRATORS**

Section 655 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**Sec. 655. Arbitrators**

(a) **POWERS OF ARBITRATORS**—An arbitrator to whom an action is referred under section 654 shall have the power, within the judicial district of the district court which referred the action to arbitration—

- (1) to conduct arbitration hearings;
- (2) to administer oaths and affirmations; and
- (3) to make awards.

(b) **STANDARDS FOR CERTIFICATION**—Each district court that authorizes arbitration shall establish standards for the certification of arbitrators and shall certify arbitrators to perform services in accordance with such standards and this chapter. The standards shall include provisions requiring that any arbitrator—

- (1) shall take the oath or affirmation described in section 453; and
- (2) shall be subject to the disqualification rules under section 455.

(c) **IMMUNITY**—All individuals serving as arbitrators in an alternative dispute resolution program under this chapter are performing quasi-judicial functions and are entitled to the immunities and protections that the law accords to persons serving in such capacity.

**Sec. 8. SUBPOENAS**

Section 656 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**Sec. 656. Subpoenas**

Rule 45 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (relating to subpoenas) applies to subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and the production of documentary evidence at an arbitration hearing under this chapter.

**Sec. 9. ARBITRATION AWARD AND JUDGMENT**

Section 657 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**Sec. 654. Arbitration award and judgment**

(a) **FILING AND EFFECT OF ARBITRATION AWARD**—An arbitration award made by an arbitrator under this chapter, along with proof of service of such award on the other party by the prevailing party or by the plaintiff, shall be filed promptly after the arbitration hearing is concluded with the clerk of the district court that referred the case to arbitration. Such award shall be entered as the judgment of the court after the time has expired for requesting a trial de novo. The judgment so entered shall be subject to the same provisions of law and shall have the same force and effect as a judgment of the court in a civil action, except that the judgment shall not be subject to review in any other court by appeal or otherwise.

(b) **SEALING OF ARBITRATION AWARD**—The district court shall provide, by local rule adopted under section 2071(a), that the contents of any arbitration award made under this chapter shall not be made known to any judge who might be assigned to the case until the district court has

entered final judgment in the action or the action has otherwise terminated.

**(c) TRIAL DE NOVO OF ARBITRATION AWARDS—**

(1) **TIME FOR FILING DEMAND—**Within 30 days after the filing of an arbitration award with a district court under subsection (a), any party may file a written demand for a trial de novo in the district court.

(2) **ACTION RESTORED TO COURT DOCKET—**Upon a demand for a trial de novo, the action shall be restored to the docket of the court and treated for all purposes as if it had not been referred to arbitration.

(3) **EXCLUSION OF EVIDENCE OF ARBITRATION—**The court shall not admit at the trial de novo any evidence that there has been an arbitration proceeding, the nature or amount of any award, or any other matter concerning the conduct of the arbitration proceeding, unless—

(A) the evidence would otherwise be admissible in the court under the Federal Rules of Evidence; or

(B) the parties have otherwise stipulated.

**Sec. 10. COMPENSATION OF ARBITRATORS AND NEUTRALS**

Section 658 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec. 658. Compensation of arbitrators and neutrals

(a) **COMPENSATION—**The district court shall, subject to regulations approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States, establish the amount of compensation, if any, that each arbitrator or neutral shall receive for services rendered in each case under this chapter.

Regulations.

(b) **TRANSPORTATION ALLOWANCES—**Under regulations prescribed by the Director of the Administrative Office of the United States Courts, a district court may reimburse arbitrators and other neutrals for actual transportation expenses necessarily incurred in the performance of duties under this chapter.

**Sec. 11. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS**

28 USC 651 note.

There are authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year such sums as may be necessary to carry out chapter 44 of title 28, United States Code, as amended by this Act.

**Sec. 12. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS**

(a) **LIMITATION ON MONEY DAMAGES—**Section 901 of the Judicial Improvements and Access to Justice Act (28 USC 652 note), is amended by striking subsection (c).

(b) **OTHER CONFORMING AMENDMENTS—**

(1) The chapter heading for chapter 44 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**CHAPTER 44—ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

(2) The table of contents for chapter 44 of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

Sec.

651. Authorization of alternative dispute resolution.

652. Jurisdiction.

653. Neutrals.

654. Arbitration.

655. Arbitrators.

656. Subpoenas.

657. Arbitration award and judgment.

658. Compensation of arbitrators and neutrals.

(3) The item relating to chapter 44 in the table of chapters for Part III of title 28, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

44. Alternative Dispute Resolution ..... 651.

Approved October 30, 1998





**PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT OF 1995, AS AMENDED**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>44 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title. ....	2	101
Sec. 2. Coordination of Federal Information Policy. ....	2	3501
<b>CHAPTER 35 COORDINATION OF FEDERAL INFORMATION POLICY</b>		
Sec. 3501. Purposes .....	2	3501
Sec. 3502. Definitions .....	3	3502
Sec. 3503. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs .....	5	3503
Sec. 3504. Authority and Functions of Director .....	5	3504
Sec. 3505. Assignment of Tasks and Deadlines .....	9	3505
Sec. 3506. Federal Agency Responsibilities .....	10	3506
Sec. 3507. Public Information Collection Activities; Submission to Director; Approval and Delegation .....	15	3507
Sec. 3508. Determination of Necessity for Information; Hearing .....	18	3508
Sec. 3509. Designation of Central Collection Agency .....	19	3509
Sec. 3510. Cooperation of Agencies in Making Information Available .	19	3510
Sec. 3511. Establishment and Operation of Government Information Locator Service .....	19	3511
Sec. 3512. Public Protection .....	20	3512
Sec. 3513. Director Review of Agency Activities; Reporting; Agency Response .....	20	3513
Sec. 3514. Responsiveness to Congress .....	20	3514
Sec. 3515. Administrative Powers .....	21	3515
Sec. 3516. Rules and Regulations .....	21	3516
Sec. 3517. Consultation with Other Agencies and the Public .....	21	3517
Sec. 3518. Effect on Existing Laws and Regulations .....	21	3518
Sec. 3519. Access to Information .....	22	3519
Sec. 3520. Authorization of Appropriations .....	22	3520
Sec. 3. Burden Reduction Regarding Quarterly Financial Report Program at Bureau of The Census. ....	23	
Sec. 4. Effective Date. ....	23	3520

**PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT OF 1995, AS AMENDED**

**Public Law 104-13**

**109 Stat. 163**

**May 22, 1995**

**An Act**

To further the goals of the Paperwork Reduction Act to have Federal agencies become more responsible and publicly accountable for reducing the burden of Federal paperwork on the public, and for other purposes.

Information  
resources  
management.  
Paperwork  
Reduction Act of  
1995.  
44 USC 101 note.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.**

This Act may be cited as the "Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995."

**SEC. 2. COORDINATION OF FEDERAL INFORMATION POLICY.**

Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, is amended to read as follows:

**CHAPTER 35—COORDINATION OF FEDERAL INFORMATION POLICY**

Sec.

- 3501. Purposes.
- 3502. Definitions.
- 3503. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs.
- 3504. Authority and functions of Director.
- 3505. Assignment of tasks and deadlines.
- 3506. Federal agency responsibilities.
- 3507. Public information collection activities; submission to Director; approval and delegation.
- 3508. Determination of necessity for information; hearing.
- 3509. Designation of central collection agency.
- 3510. Cooperation of agencies in making information available.
- 3511. Establishment and operation of Government Information Locator Service.
- 3512. Public protection.
- 3513. Director review of agency activities; reporting; agency response.
- 3514. Responsiveness to Congress.
- 3515. Administrative powers.
- 3516. Rules and regulations.
- 3517. Consultation with other agencies and the public.
- 3518. Effect on existing laws and regulations.
- 3519. Access to information.
- 3520. Authorization of appropriations.

**Sec. 3501. Purposes**

The purposes of this chapter are to—

- (1) minimize the paperwork burden for individuals, small businesses, educational and nonprofit institutions, Federal contractors,

State, local and tribal governments, and other persons resulting from the collection of information by or for the Federal Government;

(2) ensure the greatest possible public benefit from and maximize the utility of information created, collected, maintained, used, shared and disseminated by or for the Federal Government;

(3) coordinate, integrate, and to the extent practicable and appropriate, make uniform Federal information resources management policies and practices as a means to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of Government programs, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public and the improvement of service delivery to the public;

(4) improve the quality and use of Federal information to strengthen decisionmaking, accountability, and openness in Government and society;

(5) minimize the cost to the Federal Government of the creation, collection, maintenance, use, dissemination, and disposition of information;

(6) strengthen the partnership between the Federal Government and State, local, and tribal governments by minimizing the burden and maximizing the utility of information created, collected, maintained, used, disseminated, and retained by or for the Federal Government;

(7) provide for the dissemination of public information on a timely basis, on equitable terms, and in a manner that promotes the utility of the information to the public and makes effective use of information technology;

(8) ensure that the creation, collection, maintenance, use, dissemination, and disposition of information by or for the Federal Government is consistent with applicable laws, including laws relating to—

(A) privacy and confidentiality, including section 552a of title 5;

(B) security of information, including the Computer Security Act of 1987 (Public Law 100-235); and

(C) access to information, including section 552 of title 5;

(9) ensure the integrity, quality, and utility of the Federal statistical system;

(10) ensure that information technology is acquired, used, and managed to improve performance of agency missions, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public; and

(11) improve the responsibility and accountability of the Office of Management and Budget and all other Federal agencies to Congress and to the public for implementing the information collection review process, information resources management, and related policies and guidelines established under this chapter.

#### **Sec. 3502. Definitions**

As used in this chapter—

(1) the term “agency” means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency, but does not include—

(A) the General Accounting Office;

(B) Federal Election Commission;

- (C) the governments of the District of Columbia and of the territories and possessions of the United States, and their various subdivisions; or
- (D) Government-owned contractor-operated facilities, including laboratories engaged in national defense research and production activities;
- (2) the term "burden" means time, effort, or financial resources expended by persons to generate, maintain, or provide information to or for a Federal agency, including the resources expended for—
- (A) reviewing instructions;
  - (B) acquiring, installing, and utilizing technology and systems;
  - (C) adjusting the existing ways to comply with any previously applicable instructions and requirements;
  - (D) searching data sources;
  - (E) completing and reviewing the collection of information;
- and
- (F) transmitting, or otherwise disclosing the information;
- (3) the term "collection of information"—
- (A) means the obtaining, causing to be obtained, soliciting, or requiring the disclosure to third parties or the public, of facts or opinions by or for an agency, regardless of form or format, calling for either—
    - (i) answers to identical questions posed to, or identical reporting or recordkeeping requirements imposed on, ten or more persons, other than agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States; or
    - (ii) answers to questions posed to agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States which are to be used for general statistical purposes; and
  - (B) shall not include a collection of information described under section 3518(c)(1);
- (4) the term "Director" means the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;
- (5) the term "independent regulatory agency" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Communications Commission, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Federal Maritime Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Mine Enforcement Safety and Health Review Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, the Postal Rate Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, and any other similar agency designated by statute as a Federal independent regulatory agency or commission;
- (6) the term "information resources" means information and related resources, such as personnel, equipment, funds, and information technology;
- (7) the term "information resources management" means the process of managing information resources to accomplish agency missions and to improve agency performance, including through the reduction of information collection burdens on the public;

(8) the term “information system” means a discrete set of information resources organized for the collection, processing, maintenance, use, sharing, dissemination, or disposition of information;

(9) the term “information technology” has the meaning given that term in section 5002 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1401) but does not include national security systems as defined in section 5142 of that Act (40 USC 1452);

(10) the term “person” means an individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, or legal representative, an organized group of individuals, a State, territorial, tribal, or local government or branch thereof, or a political subdivision of a State, territory, tribal, or local government or a branch of a political subdivision;

(11) the term “practical utility” means the ability of an agency to use information, particularly the capability to process such information in a timely and useful fashion;

(12) the term “public information” means any information, regardless of form or format, that an agency discloses, disseminates, or makes available to the public;

(13) the term “recordkeeping requirement” means a requirement imposed by or for an agency on persons to maintain specified records, including a requirement to—

(A) retain such records;

(B) notify third parties, the Federal Government, or the public of the existence of such records;

(C) disclose such records to third parties, the Federal Government, or the public; or

(D) report to third parties, the Federal Government, or the public regarding such records; and

(14) the term “penalty” includes the imposition by an agency or court of a fine or other punishment; a judgment for monetary damages or equitable relief; or the revocation, suspension, reduction, or denial of a license, privilege, right, grant, or benefit.<sup>1</sup>

**Sec. 3503. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs**

Establishment.

(a) There is established in the Office of Management and Budget an office to be known as the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs.

(b) There shall be at the head of the Office an Administrator who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Director shall delegate to the Administrator the authority to administer all functions under this chapter, except that any such delegation shall not relieve the Director of responsibility for the administration of such functions. The Administrator shall serve as principal adviser to the Director on Federal information resources management policy.

**Sec. 3504. Authority and functions of Director**

(a)(1) The Director shall oversee the use of information resources to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of governmental operations to serve agency missions, including burden reduction and service delivery to the public. In performing such oversight, the Director shall—

<sup>1</sup>May 22, 1995, P.L. 104-13, § 2, 109 Stat. 164; Feb. 10, 1996, P.L. 104-106, Div E, Title LVI, § 5605(a), 110 Stat. 700; Nov. 18, 1997, P.L. 105-85, Div. A, Title X, Subtitle G, § 1073(h)(5)(A), 111 Stat. 1907

- (A) develop, coordinate and oversee the implementation of Federal information resources management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines; and
- (B) provide direction and oversee—
  - (i) the review and approval of the collection of information and the reduction of the information collection burden;
  - (ii) agency dissemination of and public access to information;
  - (iii) statistical activities;
  - (iv) records management activities;
  - (v) privacy, confidentiality, security, disclosure, and sharing of information; and
  - (vi) the acquisition and use of information technology.
- (2) The authority of the Director under this chapter shall be exercised consistent with applicable law.
- (b) With respect to general information resources management policy, the Director shall—
  - (1) develop and oversee the implementation of uniform information resources management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines;
  - (2) foster greater sharing, dissemination, and access to public information, including through—
    - (A) the use of the Government Information Locator Service; and
    - (B) the development and utilization of common standards for information collection, storage, processing and communication, including standards for security, interconnectivity and interoperability;
  - (3) initiate and review proposals for changes in legislation, regulations, and agency procedures to improve information resources management practices;
  - (4) oversee the development and implementation of best practices in information resources management, including training; and
  - (5) oversee agency integration of program and management functions with information resources management functions.
- (c) With respect to the collection of information and the control of paperwork, the Director shall—
  - (1) review and approve proposed agency collections of information;
  - (2) coordinate the review of the collection of information associated with Federal procurement and acquisition by the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, with particular emphasis on applying information technology to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of Federal procurement, acquisition and payment, and to reduce information collection burdens on the public;
  - (3) minimize the Federal information collection burden, with particular emphasis on those individuals and entities most adversely affected;
  - (4) maximize the practical utility of and public benefit from information collected by or for the Federal Government; and

(5) establish and oversee standards and guidelines by which agencies are to estimate the burden to comply with a proposed collection of information.

(d) With respect to information dissemination, the Director shall develop and oversee the implementation of policies, principles, standards, and guidelines to—

(1) apply to Federal agency dissemination of public information, regardless of the form or format in which such information is disseminated; and

(2) promote public access to public information and fulfill the purposes of this chapter, including through the effective use of information technology.

“(e) With respect to statistical policy and coordination, the Director shall—

(1) coordinate the activities of the Federal statistical system to ensure—

(A) the efficiency and effectiveness of the system; and

(B) the integrity, objectivity, impartiality, utility, and confidentiality of information collected for statistical purposes;

(2) ensure that budget proposals of agencies are consistent with system-wide priorities for maintaining and improving the quality of Federal statistics and prepare an annual report on statistical program funding;

(3) develop and oversee the implementation of Government-wide policies, principles, standards, and guidelines concerning—

(A) statistical collection procedures and methods;

(B) statistical data classification;

(C) statistical information presentation and dissemination;

(D) timely release of statistical data; and

(E) such statistical data sources as may be required for the administration of Federal programs;

(4) evaluate statistical program performance and agency compliance with Government-wide policies, principles, standards and guidelines;

(5) promote the sharing of information collected for statistical purposes consistent with privacy rights and confidentiality pledges;

(6) coordinate the participation of the United States in international statistical activities, including the development of comparable statistics;

(7) appoint a chief statistician who is a trained and experienced professional statistician to carry out the functions described under this subsection;

Establishment.

(8) establish an Interagency Council on Statistical Policy to advise and assist the Director in carrying out the functions under this subsection that shall—

(A) be headed by the chief statistician; and

(B) consist of—

(i) the heads of the major statistical programs; and

(ii) representatives of other statistical agencies under rotating membership; and

(9) provide opportunities for training in statistical policy functions to employees of the Federal Government under which—



(A) each trainee shall be selected at the discretion of the Director based on agency requests and shall serve under the chief statistician for at least 6 months and not more than 1 year; and

(B) all costs of the training shall be paid by the agency requesting training.

Records.

(f) With respect to records management, the Director shall—

(1) provide advice and assistance to the Archivist of the United States and the Administrator of General Services to promote coordination in the administration of chapters 29, 31, and 33 of this title with the information resources management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines established under this chapter;

(2) review compliance by agencies with—

(A) the requirements of chapters 29, 31, and 33 of this title; and

Regulations.

(B) regulations promulgated by the Archivist of the United States and the Administrator of General Services; and

(3) oversee the application of records management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines, including requirements for archiving information maintained in electronic format, in the planning and design of information systems.

(g) With respect to privacy and security, the Director shall—

(1) develop and oversee the implementation of policies, principles, standards, and guidelines on privacy, confidentiality, security, disclosure and sharing of information collected or maintained by or for agencies;

(2) oversee and coordinate compliance with sections 552 and 552a of title 5, sections 20 and 21 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 USC 278g-3 and 278g-4), section 5131 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1441), and sections 5 and 6 of the Computer Security Act of 1987 (40 USC 759 note), and related information management laws; and

(3) require Federal agencies, consistent with the standards and guidelines promulgated under section 5131 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1441) and sections 5 and 6 of the Computer Security Act of 1987 (40 USC 759 note), to identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.

(h) With respect to Federal information technology, the Director shall—

(1) in consultation with the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology and the Administrator of General Services—

(A) develop and oversee the implementation of policies, principles, standards, and guidelines for information technology functions and activities of the Federal Government, including periodic evaluations of major information systems; and

(B) oversee the development and implementation of standards under section 5131 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC 1441);

(2) monitor the effectiveness of, and compliance with, directives issued under division E of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 USC

1401 et seq.) and directives issued under section 110 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 USC 757);

(3) coordinate the development and review by the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of policy associated with Federal procurement and acquisition of information technology with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy;

(4) ensure, through the review of agency budget proposals, information resources management plans and other means—

(A) agency integration of information resources management plans, program plans and budgets for acquisition and use of information technology; and

(B) the efficiency and effectiveness of inter-agency information technology initiatives to improve agency performance and the accomplishment of agency missions; and

(5) promote the use of information technology by the Federal Government to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of Federal programs, including through dissemination of public information and the reduction of information collection burdens on the public.<sup>2</sup>

**Sec. 3505. Assignment of tasks and deadlines**

(a) In carrying out the functions under this chapter, the Director shall—

(1) in consultation with agency heads, set an annual Government-wide goal for the reduction of information collection burdens by at least 10 percent during each of fiscal years 1996 and 1997 and 5 percent during each of fiscal years 1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001, and set annual agency goals to—

(A) reduce information collection burdens imposed on the public that—

(i) represent the maximum practicable opportunity in each agency; and

(ii) are consistent with improving agency management of the process for the review of collections of information established under section 3506(c); and

(B) improve information resources management in ways that increase the productivity, efficiency and effectiveness of Federal programs, including service delivery to the public;

(2) with selected agencies and non-Federal entities on a voluntary basis, conduct pilot projects to test alternative policies, practices, regulations, and procedures to fulfill the purposes of this chapter, particularly with regard to minimizing the Federal information collection burden; and

(3) in consultation with the Administrator of General Services, the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, the Archivist of the United States, and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, develop and maintain a Government-wide strategic plan for information resources management, that shall include—

(A) a description of the objectives and the means by which the Federal Government shall apply information resources to improve agency and program performance;

<sup>2</sup>May 22, 1995, P.L. 104-13, § 2, 109 Stat. 167, Feb. 10, 1996, Nov 18, 1997, P.L. 104-106, Div. E, Title LI, Subtitle D, § 513(e)(1), Title LVI, § 5605(b), (c), 110 Stat. 688, 700, P.L. 105-85, Div. A, Title X, Subtitle G, § 1073(h)(5)(B), (C), 111 Stat., 1907.

(B) plans for—

(i) reducing information burdens on the public, including reducing such burdens through the elimination of duplication and meeting shared data needs with shared resources;

(ii) enhancing public access to and dissemination of, information, using electronic and other formats; and

(iii) meeting the information technology needs of the Federal Government in accordance with the purposes of this chapter; and

(C) a description of progress in applying information resources management to improve agency performance and the accomplishment of missions.

(b) For purposes of any pilot project conducted under subsection (a)(2), the Director may, after consultation with the agency head, waive the application of any administrative directive issued by an agency with which the project is conducted, including any directive requiring a collection of information, after giving timely notice to the public and the Congress regarding the need for such waiver.

**Sec. 3506. Federal agency responsibilities**

(a)(1) The head of each agency shall be responsible for—

(A) carrying out the agency's information resources management activities to improve agency productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness; and

(B) complying with the requirements of this chapter and related policies established by the Director.

Reports.

(2)(A) Except as provided under subparagraph (B), the head of each agency shall designate a Chief Information Officer who shall report directly to such agency head to carry out the responsibilities of the agency under this chapter.

Reports.

(B) The Secretary of the Department of Defense and the Secretary of each military department may each designate Chief Information Officers who shall report directly to such Secretary to carry out the responsibilities of the department under this chapter. If more than one Chief Information Officer is designated, the respective duties of the Chief Information Officers shall be clearly delineated.

(3) The Chief Information Officer designated under paragraph (2) shall head an office responsible for ensuring agency compliance with and prompt, efficient, and effective implementation of the information policies and information resources management responsibilities established under this chapter, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public. The Chief Information Officer and employees of such office shall be selected with special attention to the professional qualifications required to administer the functions described under this chapter.

(4) Each agency program official shall be responsible and accountable for information resources assigned to and supporting the programs under such official. In consultation with the Chief Information Officer designated under paragraph (2) and the agency Chief Financial Officer (or comparable official), each agency program official shall define program information needs and develop strategies, systems, and capabilities to meet those needs.

(b) With respect to general information resources management, each agency shall—

(1) manage information resources to—

(A) reduce information collection burdens on the public;

(B) increase program efficiency and effectiveness; and

(C) improve the integrity, quality, and utility of information to all users within and outside the agency, including capabilities for ensuring dissemination of public information, public access to government information, and protections for privacy and security;

(2) in accordance with guidance by the Director, develop and maintain a strategic information resources management plan that shall describe how information resources management activities help accomplish agency missions;

(3) develop and maintain an ongoing process to—

(A) ensure that information resources management operations and decisions are integrated with organizational planning, budget, financial management, human resources management, and program decisions;

(B) in cooperation with the agency Chief Financial Officer (or comparable official), develop a full and accurate accounting of information technology expenditures, related expenses, and results; and

(C) establish goals for improving information resources management's contribution to program productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness, methods for measuring progress towards those goals, and clear roles and responsibilities for achieving those goals;

(4) in consultation with the Director, the Administrator of General Services, and the Archivist of the United States, maintain a current and complete inventory of the agency's information resources, including directories necessary to fulfill the requirements of section 3511 of this chapter; and

(5) in consultation with the Director and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, conduct formal training programs to educate agency program and management officials about information resources management.

(c) With respect to the collection of information and the control of paperwork, each agency shall—

(1) establish a process within the office headed by the Chief Information Officer designated under subsection (a), that is sufficiently independent of program responsibility to evaluate fairly whether proposed collections of information should be approved under this chapter, to—

(A) review each collection of information before submission to the Director for review under this chapter, including—

(i) an evaluation of the need for the collection of information;

(ii) a functional description of the information to be collected;

(iii) a plan for the collection of the information;

(iv) a specific, objectively supported estimate of burden;

(v) a test of the collection of information through a pilot program, if appropriate; and

(vi) a plan for the efficient and effective management and use of the information to be collected, including necessary resources;

(B) ensure that each information collection—

(i) is inventoried, displays a control number and, if appropriate, an expiration date;

(ii) indicates the collection is in accordance with the clearance requirements of section 3507; and

(iii) informs the person receiving the collection of information of—

(I) the reasons the information is being collected;

(II) the way such information is to be used;

(III) an estimate, to the extent practicable, of the burden of the collection;

(IV) whether responses to the collection of information are voluntary, required to obtain a benefit, or mandatory; and

(V) the fact that an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number; and

(C) assess the information collection burden of proposed legislation affecting the agency;

(2)(A) except as provided under subparagraph (B) or section 3507(j), provide 60-day notice in the Federal Register, and otherwise consult with members of the public and affected agencies concerning each proposed collection of information, to solicit comment to—

(i) evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have practical utility;

(ii) evaluate the accuracy of the agency's estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information;

(iii) enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and

(iv) minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including through the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology; and

(B) for any proposed collection of information contained in a proposed rule (to be reviewed by the Director under section 3507(d)), provide notice and comment through the notice of proposed rulemaking for the proposed rule and such notice shall have the same purposes specified under subparagraph (A)(i) through (iv); and

(3) certify (and provide a record supporting such certification, including public comments received by the agency) that each collection of information submitted to the Director for review under section 3507—

(A) is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including that the information has practical utility;

(B) is not unnecessarily duplicative of information otherwise reasonably accessible to the agency;

Federal Register,  
publication.

Regulations.

(C) reduces to the extent practicable and appropriate the burden on persons who shall provide information to or for the agency, including with respect to small entities, as defined under section 601(6) of title 5, the use of such techniques as—

(i) establishing differing compliance or reporting requirements or timetables that take into account the resources available to those who are to respond;

(ii) the clarification, consolidation, or simplification of compliance and reporting requirements; or

(iii) an exemption from coverage of the collection of information, or any part thereof;

(D) is written using plain, coherent, and unambiguous terminology and is understandable to those who are to respond;

(E) is to be implemented in ways consistent and compatible, to the maximum extent practicable, with the existing reporting and recordkeeping practices of those who are to respond;

(F) indicates for each recordkeeping requirement the length of time persons are required to maintain the records specified;

(G) contains the statement required under paragraph (1)(B)(iii);

(H) has been developed by an office that has planned and allocated resources for the efficient and effective management and use of the information to be collected, including the processing of the information in a manner which shall enhance, where appropriate, the utility of the information to agencies and the public;

(I) uses effective and efficient statistical survey methodology appropriate to the purpose for which the information is to be collected; and

(J) to the maximum extent practicable, uses information technology to reduce burden and improve data quality, agency efficiency and responsiveness to the public.

Public information.

(d) With respect to information dissemination, each agency shall—

(1) ensure that the public has timely and equitable access to the agency's public information, including ensuring such access through—

(A) encouraging a diversity of public and private sources for information based on government public information;

(B) in cases in which the agency provides public information maintained in electronic format, providing timely and equitable access to the underlying data (in whole or in part); and

(C) agency dissemination of public information in an efficient, effective, and economical manner;

(2) regularly solicit and consider public input on the agency's information dissemination activities;

(3) provide adequate notice when initiating, substantially modifying, or terminating significant information dissemination products; and

(4) not, except where specifically authorized by statute—

(A) establish an exclusive, restricted, or other distribution arrangement that interferes with timely and equitable availability of public information to the public;

(B) restrict or regulate the use, resale, or redissemination of public information by the public;

(C) charge fees or royalties for resale or redissemination of public information; or

(D) establish user fees for public information that exceed the cost of dissemination.

(e) With respect to statistical policy and coordination, each agency shall—

(1) ensure the relevance, accuracy, timeliness, integrity, and objectivity of information collected or created for statistical purposes;

(2) inform respondents fully and accurately about the sponsors, purposes, and uses of statistical surveys and studies;

(3) protect respondents' privacy and ensure that disclosure policies fully honor pledges of confidentiality;

(4) observe Federal standards and practices for data collection, analysis, documentation, sharing, and dissemination of information;

(5) ensure the timely publication of the results of statistical surveys and studies, including information about the quality and limitations of the surveys and studies; and

(6) make data available to statistical agencies and readily accessible to the public.

Records.

(f) With respect to records management, each agency shall implement and enforce applicable policies and procedures, including requirements for archiving information maintained in electronic format, particularly in the planning, design and operation of information systems.

Privacy.  
Computer  
technology.

(g) With respect to privacy and security, each agency shall—

(1) implement and enforce applicable policies, procedures, standards, and guidelines on privacy, confidentiality, security, disclosure and sharing of information collected or maintained by or for the agency;

(2) assume responsibility and accountability for compliance with and coordinated management of sections 552 and 552a of title 5, the Computer Security Act of 1987 (40 USC 759 note), and related information management laws; and

(3) consistent with the Computer Security Act of 1987 (40 USC 759 note), identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.

Science and  
technology.

(h) With respect to Federal information technology, each agency shall—

(1) implement and enforce applicable Government-wide and agency information technology management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines;

(2) assume responsibility and accountability for information technology investments;

(3) promote the use of information technology by the agency to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of agency programs, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public and improved dissemination of public information;

(4) propose changes in legislation, regulations, and agency procedures to improve information technology practices, including changes that improve the ability of the agency to use technology to reduce burden; and

(5) assume responsibility for maximizing the value and assessing and managing the risks of major information systems initiatives through a process that is—

(A) integrated with budget, financial, and program management decisions; and

(B) used to select, control, and evaluate the results of major information systems initiatives.

**Sec. 3507. Public information collection activities; submission to Director; approval and delegation**

(a) An agency shall not conduct or sponsor the collection of information unless in advance of the adoption or revision of the collection of information—

(1) the agency has—

(A) conducted the review established under section 3506(c)(1);

(B) evaluated the public comments received under section 3506(c)(2);

(C) submitted to the Director the certification required under section 3506(c)(3), the proposed collection of information, copies of pertinent statutory authority, regulations, and other related materials as the Director may specify; and

(D) published a notice in the Federal Register—“(i) stating that the agency has made such submission; and

(ii) setting forth—

(I) a title for the collection of information;

(II) a summary of the collection of information;

(III) a brief description of the need for the information and the proposed use of the information;

(IV) a description of the likely respondents and proposed frequency of response to the collection of information;

(V) an estimate of the burden that shall result from the collection of information; and

(VI) notice that comments may be submitted to the agency and Director;

(2) the Director has approved the proposed collection of information or approval has been inferred, under the provisions of this section; and

(3) the agency has obtained from the Director a control number to be displayed upon the collection of information.

(b) The Director shall provide at least 30 days for public comment prior to making a decision under subsection (c), (d), or (h), except as provided under subsection (j).

(c)(1) For any proposed collection of information not contained in a proposed rule, the Director shall notify the agency involved of the decision to approve or disapprove the proposed collection of information.

(2) The Director shall provide the notification under paragraph (1), within 60 days after receipt or publication of the notice under subsection (a)(1)(D), whichever is later.

(3) If the Director does not notify the agency of a denial or approval within the 60-day period described under paragraph (2)—

(A) the approval may be inferred;

(B) a control number shall be assigned without further delay; and

Federal Register,  
publication.



- (C) the agency may collect the information for not more than 1 year.
- Proposed rule. (d)(1) For any proposed collection of information contained in a proposed rule—
- (A) as soon as practicable, but no later than the date of publication of a notice of proposed rulemaking in the Federal Register, each agency shall forward to the Director a copy of any proposed rule which contains a collection of information and any information requested by the Director necessary to make the determination required under this subsection; and
- Federal Register, publication. (B) within 60 days after the notice of proposed rulemaking is published in the Federal Register, the Director may file public comments pursuant to the standards set forth in section 3508 on the collection of information contained in the proposed rule;
- Federal Register, publication. Regulations. (2) When a final rule is published in the Federal Register, the agency shall explain—
- (A) how any collection of information contained in the final rule responds to the comments, if any, filed by the Director or the public; or
- (B) the reasons such comments were rejected.
- (3) If the Director has received notice and failed to comment on an agency rule within 60 days after the notice of proposed rulemaking, the Director may not disapprove any collection of information specifically contained in an agency rule.
- (4) No provision in this section shall be construed to prevent the Director, in the Director's discretion—
- (A) from disapproving any collection of information which was not specifically required by an agency rule;
- (B) from disapproving any collection of information contained in an agency rule, if the agency failed to comply with the requirements of paragraph (1) of this subsection;
- (C) from disapproving any collection of information contained in a final agency rule, if the Director finds within 60 days after the publication of the final rule that the agency's response to the Director's comments filed under paragraph (2) of this subsection was unreasonable; or
- (D) from disapproving any collection of information contained in a final rule, if—
- (i) the Director determines that the agency has substantially modified in the final rule the collection of information contained in the proposed rule; and
- (ii) the agency has not given the Director the information required under paragraph (1) with respect to the modified collection of information, at least 60 days before the issuance of the final rule.
- (5) This subsection shall apply only when an agency publishes a notice of proposed rulemaking and requests public comments.
- (6) The decision by the Director to approve or not act upon a collection of information contained in an agency rule shall not be subject to judicial review.
- (e)(1) Any decision by the Director under subsection (c), (d), (h), or (j) to disapprove a collection of information, or to instruct the agency to make substantive or material change to a collection of information, shall

be publicly available and include an explanation of the reasons for such decision.

(2) Any written communication between the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, or any employee of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, and an agency or person not employed by the Federal Government concerning a proposed collection of information shall be made available to the public.

(3) This subsection shall not require the disclosure of—

(A) any information which is protected at all times by procedures established for information which has been specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order or an Act of Congress to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy; or

(B) any communication relating to a collection of information which is not approved under this chapter, the disclosure of which could lead to retaliation or discrimination against the communicator.

(f)(1) An independent regulatory agency which is administered by 2 or more members of a commission, board, or similar body, may by majority vote void—

(A) any disapproval by the Director, in whole or in part, of a proposed collection of information of that agency; or

(B) an exercise of authority under subsection (d) of section 3507 concerning that agency.

(2) The agency shall certify each vote to void such disapproval or exercise to the Director, and explain the reasons for such vote. The Director shall without further delay assign a control number to such collection of information, and such vote to void the disapproval or exercise shall be valid for a period of 3 years.

(g) The Director may not approve a collection of information for a period in excess of 3 years.

(h)(1) If an agency decides to seek extension of the Director's approval granted for a currently approved collection of information, the agency shall—

(A) conduct the review established under section 3506(c), including the seeking of comment from the public on the continued need for, and burden imposed by the collection of information; and

(B) after having made a reasonable effort to seek public comment, but no later than 60 days before the expiration date of the control number assigned by the Director for the currently approved collection of information, submit the collection of information for review and approval under this section, which shall include an explanation of how the agency has used the information that it has collected.

(2) If under the provisions of this section, the Director disapproves a collection of information contained in an existing rule, or recommends or instructs the agency to make a substantive or material change to a collection of information contained in an existing rule, the Director shall—

(A) publish an explanation thereof in the Federal Register; and

(B) instruct the agency to undertake a rulemaking within a reasonable time limited to consideration of changes to the

Federal Register,  
publication.

collection of information contained in the rule and thereafter to submit the collection of information for approval or disapproval under this chapter.

(3) An agency may not make a substantive or material modification to a collection of information after such collection has been approved by the Director, unless the modification has been submitted to the Director for review and approval under this chapter.

(i)(1) If the Director finds that a senior official of an agency designated under section 3506(a) is sufficiently independent of program responsibility to evaluate fairly whether proposed collections of information should be approved and has sufficient resources to carry out this responsibility effectively, the Director may, by rule in accordance with the notice and comment provisions of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, delegate to such official the authority to approve proposed collections of information in specific program areas, for specific purposes, or for all agency purposes.

(2) A delegation by the Director under this section shall not preclude the Director from reviewing individual collections of information if the Director determines that circumstances warrant such a review. The Director shall retain authority to revoke such delegations, both in general and with regard to any specific matter. In acting for the Director, any official to whom approval authority has been delegated under this section shall comply fully with the rules and regulations promulgated by the Director.

(j)(1) The agency head may request the Director to authorize a collection of information, if an agency head determines that—

(A) a collection of information—

(i) is needed prior to the expiration of time periods established under this chapter; and

(ii) is essential to the mission of the agency; and

(B) the agency cannot reasonably comply with the provisions of this chapter because—

(i) public harm is reasonably likely to result if normal clearance procedures are followed;

(ii) an unanticipated event has occurred; or

(iii) the use of normal clearance procedures is reasonably likely to prevent or disrupt the collection of information or is reasonably likely to cause a statutory or court ordered deadline to be missed.

(2) The Director shall approve or disapprove any such authorization request within the time requested by the agency head and, if approved, shall assign the collection of information a control number. Any collection of information conducted under this subsection may be conducted without compliance with the provisions of this chapter for a maximum of 180 days after the date on which the Director received the request to authorize such collection.<sup>3</sup>

**Sec. 3508. Determination of necessity for information; hearing**

Before approving a proposed collection of information, the Director shall determine whether the collection of information by the agency is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have practical utility. Before

<sup>3</sup>May 22, 1995, P.L. 104-13, § 2, 109 Stat. 171; Feb. 10, 1996, P.L. 104-106, Div. E, Title LVI, § 5605(d), 110 Stat. 700).

making a determination the Director may give the agency and other interested persons an opportunity to be heard or to submit statements in writing. To the extent, if any, that the Director determines that the collection of information by an agency is unnecessary for any reason, the agency may not engage in the collection of information.

**Sec. 3509. Designation of central collection agency**

The Director may designate a central collection agency to obtain information for two or more agencies if the Director determines that the needs of such agencies for information will be adequately served by a single collection agency, and such sharing of data is not inconsistent with applicable law. In such cases the Director shall prescribe (with reference to the collection of information) the duties and functions of the collection agency so designated and of the agencies for which it is to act as agent (including reimbursement for costs). While the designation is in effect, an agency covered by the designation may not obtain for itself information for the agency which is the duty of the collection agency to obtain. The Director may modify the designation from time to time as circumstances require. The authority to designate under this section is subject to the provisions of section 3507(f) of this chapter.

**Sec. 3510. Cooperation of agencies in making information available**

(a) The Director may direct an agency to make available to another agency, or an agency may make available to another agency, information obtained by a collection of information if the disclosure is not inconsistent with applicable law.

(b)(1) If information obtained by an agency is released by that agency to another agency, all the provisions of law (including penalties) that relate to the unlawful disclosure of information apply to the officers and employees of the agency to which information is released to the same extent and in the same manner as the provisions apply to the officers and employees of the agency which originally obtained the information.

(2) The officers and employees of the agency to which the information is released, in addition, shall be subject to the same provisions of law, including penalties, relating to the unlawful disclosure of information as if the information had been collected directly by that agency.

**Sec. 3511. Establishment and operation of Government Information Locator Service**

(a) In order to assist agencies and the public in locating information and to promote information sharing and equitable access by the public, the Director shall—

(1) cause to be established and maintained a distributed agency-based electronic Government Information Locator Service (hereafter in this section referred to as the “Service”), which shall identify the major information systems, holdings, and dissemination products of each agency;

(2) require each agency to establish and maintain an agency information locator service as a component of, and to support the establishment and operation of the Service;

(3) in cooperation with the Archivist of the United States, the Administrator of General Services, the Public Printer, and the Librarian of Congress, establish an interagency committee to advise the Secretary of Commerce on the development of technical standards

Establishment.

for the Service to ensure compatibility, promote information sharing, and uniform access by the public;

(4) consider public access and other user needs in the establishment and operation of the Service;

(5) ensure the security and integrity of the Service, including measures to ensure that only information which is intended to be disclosed to the public is disclosed through the Service; and

(6) periodically review the development and effectiveness of the Service and make recommendations for improvement, including other mechanisms for improving public access to Federal agency public information.

(b) This section shall not apply to operational files as defined by the Central Intelligence Agency Information Act (50 USC 431 et seq.).

**Sec. 3512. Public protection**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information that is subject to this chapter if—

(1) the collection of information does not display a valid control number assigned by the Director in accordance with this chapter; or

(2) the agency fails to inform the person who is to respond to required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a valid control number.

(b) The protection provided by this section may be raised in the form of a complete defense, bar, or otherwise at any time during the agency administrative process or judicial action applicable thereto.

**Sec. 3513. Director review of agency activities; reporting; agency response**

(a) In consultation with the Administrator of General Services, the Archivist of the United States, the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, the Director shall periodically review selected agency information resources management activities to ascertain the efficiency and effectiveness of such activities to improve agency performance and the accomplishment of agency missions.

(b) Each agency having an activity reviewed under subsection (a) shall, within 60 days after receipt of a report on the review, provide a written plan to the Director describing steps (including milestones) to—

(1) be taken to address information resources management problems identified in the report; and

(2) improve agency performance and the accomplishment of agency missions.

**Sec. 3514. Responsiveness to Congress**

(a)(1) The Director shall—

(A) keep the Congress and congressional committees fully and currently informed of the major activities under this chapter; and

(B) submit a report on such activities to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives annually and at such other times as the Director determines necessary.

(2) The Director shall include in any such report a description of the extent to which agencies have—

(A) reduced information collection burdens on the public, including—

Reports.

(i) a summary of accomplishments and planned initiatives to reduce collection of information burdens;

(ii) a list of all violations of this chapter and of any rules, guidelines, policies, and procedures issued pursuant to this chapter;

(iii) a list of any increase in the collection of information burden, including the authority for each such collection; and

(iv) a list of agencies that in the preceding year did not reduce information collection burdens in accordance with section 3505(a)(1), a list of the programs and statutory responsibilities of those agencies that precluded that reduction, and recommendations to assist those agencies to reduce information collection burdens in accordance with that section;

(B) improved the quality and utility of statistical information;

(C) improved public access to Government information; and

(D) improved program performance and the accomplishment of agency missions through information resources management.

(b) The preparation of any report required by this section shall be based on performance results reported by the agencies and shall not increase the collection of information burden on persons outside the Federal Government.

**Sec. 3515. Administrative powers**

Upon the request of the Director, each agency (other than an independent regulatory agency) shall, to the extent practicable, make its services, personnel, and facilities available to the Director for the performance of functions under this chapter.

**Sec. 3516. Rules and regulations**

The Director shall promulgate rules, regulations, or procedures necessary to exercise the authority provided by this chapter.

**Sec. 3517. Consultation with other agencies and the public**

(a) In developing information resources management policies, plans, rules, regulations, procedures, and guidelines and in reviewing collections of information, the Director shall provide interested agencies and persons early and meaningful opportunity to comment.

(b) Any person may request the Director to review any collection of information conducted by or for an agency to determine, if, under this chapter, a person shall maintain, provide, or disclose the information to or for the agency. Unless the request is frivolous, the Director shall, in coordination with the agency responsible for the collection of information—

(1) respond to the request within 60 days after receiving the request, unless such period is extended by the Director to a specified date and the person making the request is given notice of such extension; and

(2) take appropriate remedial action, if necessary.

**Sec. 3518. Effect on existing laws and regulations**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, the authority of an agency under any other law to prescribe policies, rules, regulations, and procedures for Federal information resources management activities is subject to the authority of the Director under this chapter.

(b) Nothing in this chapter shall be deemed to affect or reduce the authority of the Secretary of Commerce or the Director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1977

(as amended) and Executive order, relating to telecommunications and information policy, procurement and management of telecommunications and information systems, spectrum use, and related matters.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), this chapter shall not apply to the collection of information—

(A) during the conduct of a Federal criminal investigation or prosecution, or during the disposition of a particular criminal matter;

(B) during the conduct of—

(i) a civil action to which the United States or any official or agency thereof is a party; or

(ii) an administrative action or investigation involving an agency against specific individuals or entities;

(C) by compulsory process pursuant to the Antitrust Civil Process Act and section 13 of the Federal Trade Commission Improvements Act of 1980; or

(D) during the conduct of intelligence activities as defined in section 3.4(e) of Executive Order No. 12333, issued December 4, 1981, or successor orders, or during the conduct of cryptologic activities that are communications security activities.

(2) This chapter applies to the collection of information during the conduct of general investigations (other than information collected in an antitrust investigation to the extent provided in subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1)) undertaken with reference to a category of individuals or entities such as a class of licensees or an entire industry.

(d) Nothing in this chapter shall be interpreted as increasing or decreasing the authority conferred by Public Law 89-306 on the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of Commerce, or the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(e) Nothing in this chapter shall be interpreted as increasing or decreasing the authority of the President, the Office of Management and Budget or the Director thereof, under the laws of the United States, with respect to the substantive policies and programs of departments, agencies and offices, including the substantive authority of any Federal agency to enforce the civil rights laws.

**Sec. 3519. Access to information**

Under the conditions and procedures prescribed in section 716 of title 31, the Director and personnel in the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs shall furnish such information as the Comptroller General may require for the discharge of the responsibilities of the Comptroller General. For the purpose of obtaining such information, the Comptroller General or representatives thereof shall have access to all books, documents, papers and records, regardless of form or format, of the Office.

**Sec. 3520. Authorization of appropriations**

There are authorized to be appropriated to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs to carry out the provisions of this chapter, and for no other purpose, \$8,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001.

**SEC. 3. BURDEN REDUCTION REGARDING QUARTERLY FINANCIAL REPORT PROGRAM AT BUREAU OF THE CENSUS.**

Section 91 of title 13, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

(d)(1) The Secretary shall not select an organization or entity for participation in a survey, if—

(A) the organization or entity—

(i) has assets of less than \$50,000,000;

(ii) completed participation in a prior survey in the preceding 10-year period, as determined by the Secretary; and  
(iii) was selected for that prior survey participation after September 30, 1990; or

(B) the organization or entity—

(i) has assets of more than \$50,000,000 and less than \$100,000,000;

(ii) completed participation in a prior survey in the preceding 2-year period, as determined by the Secretary; and  
(iii) was selected for that prior survey participation after September 30, 1995.

(2)(A) The Secretary shall furnish advice and similar assistance to ease the burden of a small business concern which is attempting to compile and furnish the business information required of organizations and entities participating in the survey.

(B) To facilitate the provision of the assistance under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall establish a toll-free telephone number.

(C) The Secretary shall expand the use of statistical sampling techniques to select organizations and entities having assets less than \$100,000,000 to participate in the survey.

(3) The Secretary may undertake such additional paperwork burden reduction initiatives with respect to the conduct of the survey as may be deemed appropriate by the Secretary.

(4) For purposes of this subsection:

(A) The term “small business concern” means a business concern that meets the requirements of section 3(a) of the Small Business Act and the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(B) The term “survey” means the collection of information by the Secretary pursuant to this section for the purpose of preparing the publication entitled “Quarterly Financial Report for Manufacturing, Mining, and Trade Corporations.”

**SEC. 4. EFFECTIVE DATE.**

44 USC 3501 note.

(a) In General.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, this Act and the amendments made by this Act shall take effect on October 1, 1995.

(b) Authorization of Appropriations.—Section 3520 of title 44, United States Code, as amended by this Act, shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

(c) Delayed Application.—In the case of a collection of information for which there is in effect on September 30, 1995, a control number issued by the Office of Management and Budget under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code—



(1) the amendments made by this Act shall apply to the collection of information beginning on the earlier of—

(A) the first renewal or modification of that collection of information after September 30, 1995; or

(B) the expiration of its control number after September 30, 1995.

(2) prior to such renewal, modification, or expiration, the collection of information shall be subject to chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, as in effect on September 30, 1995.

Approved May 22, 1995

**LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE POLICY AMENDMENTS ACT  
OF 1995**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>42 USC Sec.</b>
<b>TITLE II</b>		
<b>OMNIBUS LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE INTERSTATE COMPACT CONSENT ACT</b>		
Sec. 201. Short Title. ....	4	2021d
<b>SUBTITLE A—GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>		
Sec. 211. Congressional Finding. ....	4	2021d
Sec. 212. Conditions of Consent to Compacts. ....	4	2021d
Sec. 213. Congressional Review. ....	4	2021d
<b>SUBTITLE B—CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT TO COMPACTS</b>		
<b>NORTHWEST INTERSTATE COMPACT ON LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>		
Sec. 221. Northwest Interstate Compact on Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management. ....	4	2021d
Article I. Policy And Purpose. ....	4	2021b
Article II. Definitions. ....	5	2021b
Article III. Regulatory Practices. ....	5	2021b
Article IV. Regional Facilities. ....	6	2021b
Article V. Northwest Low-Level Waste Compact Committee. ....	7	2021b
Article VI. Eligible Parties And Effective Date. ....	7	2021b
Article VII. Severability. ....	8	
<b>CENTRAL INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT</b>		
Sec. 222. Central Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact. ....	8	2021d
Article I. Policy and Purpose. ....	8	2021b
Article II. Definitions. ....	8	2014
Article III. Rights and Obligations. ....	9	
Article IV. The Commission. ....	10	
Article V. Development and Operation of Regional Facilities. ....	12	
Article VI. Other Laws and Regulations. ....	13	
Article VII. Eligible Parties, Withdrawal, Revocation, Entry into Force, Termination. ....	14	
Article VIII. Penalties. ....	15	
Article IX. Severability and Construction. ....	15	
<b>SOUTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT</b>		
Sec. 223. Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact. ....	16	2021d
Article I. Policy and Purpose. ....	16	2021b
Article II. Definitions. ....	17	2014

**SOUTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE  
WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT (continued)**

Article III.	Rights and Obligations .....	18	2021
Article IV.	The Commission .....	18	2021
Article V.	Development and Operation of Facilities .....	21	2021
Article VI.	Other Laws and Regulations .....	22	2021
Article VII.	Eligible Parties; Withdrawal; Revocation; Entry Into Force; Termination .....	23	
Article VIII.	Penalties .....	25	
Article IX.	Severability And Construction .....	25	

**CENTRAL MIDWEST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL  
RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT**

Sec. 224.	Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact .....	25	2021d
Article I.	Policy and Purpose .....	25	2021b
Article II.	Definitions .....	26	2014
Article III.	The Commission .....	28	10101
Article IV.	Regional Management Plan .....	32	10101
Article V.	Rights and Obligations of Party States .....	32	10101
Article VI.	Development and Operation of Facilities .....	33	10101
Article VII.	Other Laws and Regulations .....	36	
Article VIII.	Eligible Parties, Withdrawal, Revocation, Entry into Force, Termination .....	37	
Article IX.	Penalties .....	38	
Article X.	Severability and Construction .....	39	

**MIDWEST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE  
WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT**

Sec. 225.	Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact .....	39	2021d
Article I.	Policy and Purpose .....	39	
Article II.	Definitions .....	40	
Article III.	The Commission .....	42	
Article IV.	Regional Management Plan .....	44	
Article V.	Rights and Obligations of Party States .....	45	
Article VI.	Development and Operation of Facilities .....	45	
Article VII.	Other Laws and Regulations .....	46	
Article VIII.	Eligible Parties, Withdrawal, Revocation, Entry into Force, Termination .....	47	
Article IX.	Penalties .....	49	
Article X.	Severability and Construction .....	49	

**ROCKY MOUNTAIN LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE  
WASTE COMPACT**

Sec. 226.	Rocky Mountain Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.	49	
Article I.	Findings and Purpose .....	49	2021d
Article II.	Definitions .....	50	2021b
Article III.	Rights, Responsibilities, and Obligations .....	51	
Article IV.	Board Approval of Regional Facilities .....	52	
Article V.	Surcharges .....	52	
Article VI.	The Board .....	53	
Article VII.	Prohibited Acts and Penalties .....	55	
Article VIII.	Eligibility, Entry into Effect, Congressional Consent, Withdrawal, Exclusion .....	56	
Article IX.	Construction and Severability .....	57	

**NORTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE  
WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT**

Sec. 227.	Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact. ....	57	2021d
Article I.	Policy and Purpose .....	57	2021d
Article II.	Definitions .....	58	2021
Article III.	Rights and Obligations .....	59	2021
Article IV.	The Commission .....	61	2021
Article V.	Host State Selection and Development and Operation of Regional Facilities .....	65	2021
Article VI.	Other Laws and Regulations .....	68	2021
Article VII.	Eligible Parties, Withdrawal, Revocation, Entry into Force, Termination .....	69	
Article VIII.	Penalties .....	70	
Article IX.	Compensation Provisions .....	71	
Article X.	Severability and Construction .....	72	

**LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE POLICY  
AMENDMENTS ACT OF 1995**

**TITLE II—OMNIBUS LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE  
INTERSTATE COMPACT CONSENT ACT**

**Sec. 201. SHORT TITLE.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.

This Title may be cited as the "Omnibus Low-Level Radioactive Waste Interstate Compact Consent Act."<sup>1</sup>

**SUBTITLE A—General Provisions**

**Sec. 211. CONGRESSIONAL FINDING.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.  
*Infra.*

The Congress hereby finds that each of the compacts set forth in subtitle B is in furtherance of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act.

**Sec. 212. CONDITIONS OF CONSENT TO COMPACTS.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.  
Effective date.

The consent of the Congress to each of the compacts set forth in subtitle B—

- (1) shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act;
- (2) is granted subject to the provisions of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, as amended; and
- (3) is granted only for so long as the regional commission, committee, or board established in the compact complies with all of the provisions of such Act.

**Sec. 213. CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.

The Congress may alter, amend, or repeal this Act with respect to any compact set forth in subtitle B after the expiration of the 10-year period following the date of the enactment of this Act, and at such intervals thereafter as may be provided in such compact.

**SUBTITLE B—Congressional Consent To Compacts**

**Sec. 221. NORTHWEST INTERSTATE COMPACT ON  
LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.  
Alaska.  
Hawaii.  
Idaho.  
Montana.  
Oregon.  
Utah.  
Washington.  
Wyoming.

The Consent of Congress is hereby given to the states of Alaska, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming to enter into the Northwest Interstate Compact on Low-level Radioactive Waste Management, and to each and every part and article thereof. Such compact reads substantially as follows:

**NORTHWEST INTERSTATE COMPACT ON LOW-LEVEL  
RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**ARTICLE I—POLICY AND PURPOSE**

Health.  
Safety.

The party states recognize that low-level radioactive wastes are generated by essential activities and services that benefit the citizens of the states. It is further recognized that the protection of the health and safety of the citizens of the party states and the most economical management of low-level radioactive wastes can be accomplished through

<sup>1</sup>NOTE: Title I of this Law Is Found in Volume I of this NUREG

cooperation of the states in minimizing the amount of handling and transportation required to dispose of such wastes and through the cooperation of the states in providing facilities that serve the region. It is the policy of the party states to undertake the necessary cooperation to protect the health and safety of the citizens of the party states and to provide for the most economical management of low-level radioactive wastes on a continuing basis. It is the purpose of this compact to provide the means for such a cooperative effort among the party states so that the protection of the citizens of the states and the maintenance of the viability of the states' economies will be enhanced while sharing the responsibilities of radioactive low-level waste management.

#### **ARTICLE II-DEFINITIONS**

As used in this compact:

(1) "Facility" means any site, location, structure, or property used or to be used for the storage, treatment, or disposal of low-level waste, excluding federal waste facilities;

(2) "Low-level waste" means waste material which contains radioactive nuclides emitting primarily beta or gamma radiation, or both, in concentrations or quantities which exceed applicable federal or state standards for unrestricted release. Low-level waste does not include waste containing more than ten (10) nanocuries of transuranic contaminants per gram of material, nor spent reactor fuel, nor material classified as either high-level waste or waste which is unsuited for disposal by near-surface burial under any applicable federal regulations;

(3) "Generator" means any person, partnership, association, corporation, or any other entity whatsoever which, as a part of its activities, produces low-level radioactive waste;

(4) "Host state" means a state in which a facility is located.

#### **ARTICLE III-REGULATORY PRACTICES**

Transportation.

Each party state hereby agrees to adopt practices which will require low-level waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for a facility within another party state to conform to the applicable packaging and transportation requirements and regulations of the host state. Such practices shall include:

(1) Maintaining an inventory of all generators within the state that have shipped or expect to ship low-level waste to facilities in another party state;

(2) Periodic unannounced inspection of the premises of such generators and the waste management activities thereon;

(3) Authorization of the containers in which such waste may be shipped, and a requirement that generators use only that type of container authorized by the state;

(4) Assurance that inspections of the carriers which transport such waste are conducted by proper authorities, and appropriate enforcement action taken for violations;

Transportation.

(5) After receiving notification from a host state that a generator within the party state is in violation of applicable packaging or transportation standards, the party state will take appropriate action to assure that such violations do not recur. Such action may include

inspection of every individual low-level waste shipment by that generator.

Each party state may impose fees upon generators and shippers to recover the cost of the inspections and other practices under this article. Nothing in this article shall be construed to limit any party state's authority to impose additional or more stringent standards on generators or carriers than those required under this article.

#### ARTICLE IV-REGIONAL FACILITIES

(1) Facilities located in any party state, other than facilities established or maintained by individual low-level waste generators for the management of their own low-level waste, shall accept low-level waste generated in any party state if such waste has been packaged and transported according to applicable laws and regulations.

(2) No facility located in any party state may accept low-level waste generated outside of the region comprised of the party states, except as provided in article V.

(3) Until such time as paragraph (2) of article IV takes effect, facilities located in any party state may accept low-level waste generated outside of any of the party states only if such waste is accompanied by a certificate of compliance issued by an official of the state in which such waste shipment originated. Such certificate shall be in such form as may be required by the host state, and shall contain at least the following:

(A) The generator's name and address;

(B) A description of the contents of the low-level waste container.

Regulations.

(C) A statement that the low-level waste being shipped has been inspected by the official who issued the certificate or by his agent or by a representative of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and found to have been packaged in compliance with applicable Federal regulations and such additional requirements as may be imposed by the host state;

(D) A binding agreement by the state of origin to reimburse any party state for any liability or expense incurred as a result of an accidental release of such waste during shipment or after such waste reaches the facility.

Health.  
Safety.

(4) Each party state shall cooperate with the other party states in determining the appropriate site of any facility that might be required within the region comprised of the party states, in order to maximize public health and safety while minimizing the use of any one (1) party state as the host of such facilities on a permanent basis. Each party state further agrees that decisions regarding low-level waste management facilities in their region will be reached through a good faith process which takes into account the burdens borne by each of the party states as well as the benefits each has received.

Hazardous  
materials.  
Idaho.  
Oregon.  
Prohibition.  
Washington.

(5) The party states recognize that the issue of hazardous chemical waste management is similar in many respects to that of low-level waste management. Therefore, in consideration of the State of Washington allowing access to its low-level waste disposal facility by generators in other party states, party states such as Oregon and Idaho which host hazardous chemical waste disposal facilities will allow access to such facilities by generators within other party states. Nothing in this compact shall be construed to prevent any party state from limiting the nature and

type of hazardous chemical or low-level wastes to be accepted at facilities within its borders of from ordering the closure of such facilities, so long as such action by a host state is applied equally to all generators within the region comprised of the party states.

(6) Any host state may establish a schedule of fees and requirements related to its facility, to assure that closure, perpetual care, and maintenance and contingency requirements are met, including adequate bonding.

#### **ARTICLE V-NORTHWEST LOW-LEVEL WASTE COMPACT COMMITTEE**

Regulations.

The governor of each party state shall designate one (1) official of that state as the person responsible for administration of this compact. The officials so designated shall together comprise the northwest low-level waste compact committee. The committee shall meet as required to consider matters arising under this compact. The parties shall inform the committee of existing regulations concerning low-level waste management in their states, and shall afford all parties a reasonable opportunity to review and comment upon any proposed modification in such regulations. Notwithstanding any provision of article IV to the contrary, the committee may enter into arrangements with states, provinces, individual generators, or regional compact entities outside the region comprised of the party states for access to facilities on such terms and conditions as the committee may deem appropriate. However, it shall require a two-thirds (2/3) vote of all such members, including the affirmative vote of the member of any party state in which a facility affected by such arrangement is located, for the committee to enter into such arrangement.

#### **ARTICLE VI-ELIGIBLE PARTIES AND EFFECTIVE DATE**

Alaska.  
Hawaii.  
Idaho.  
Montana.  
Oregon.  
Utah.  
Washington.  
Effective date.  
Wyoming.

(1) Each of the following states is eligible to become a party to this compact: Alaska, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming. As to any eligible party, this compact shall become effective upon enactment into law by that party, but it shall not become initially effective until enacted into law by two (2) states. Any party state may withdraw from this compact by enacting a statute repealing its approval.

(2) After the compact has initially taken effect pursuant to paragraph (1) of this article, any eligible party state may become a party to this compact by the execution of an executive order by the governor of the state. Any state which becomes a party in this manner shall cease to be a party upon the final adjournment of the next general or regular session of its legislature or July 1, 1983, whichever occurs first, unless the compact has by then been enacted as a statute by that state.

42 USC 2021b  
note.  
Effective date.

(3) Paragraph (2) of article IV of this compact shall take effect on July 1, 1983, if consent is given by Congress. As provided in P.L. 96-573, Congress may withdraw its consent to the compact after every five (5) year period.



## ARTICLE VII—SEVERABILITY

Provisions held  
invalid.

If any provision of this compact, or its application to any person or circumstances, is held to be invalid, all other provisions of this compact, and the application of all of its provisions to all other persons and circumstances, shall remain valid; and to this end the provisions of this compact are severable.

### Sec. 222. CENTRAL INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT.

42 USC 2021d  
note.  
Arkansas.  
Iowa.  
Kansas.  
Louisiana.  
Minnesota.  
Missouri.  
Nebraska.  
North Dakota.  
Oklahoma.  
42 USC 2021b  
note.  
Environmental  
protection.  
Health.  
Safety.

The consent of Congress is hereby given to the states of Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, and Oklahoma to enter into the Central Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact, and to each and every part and article thereof. Such compact reads substantially as follows:

## CENTRAL INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT

### ARTICLE I—POLICY AND PURPOSE

The party states recognize that each state is responsible for the management of its non-federal low-level radioactive wastes. They also recognize that the Congress, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (Public Law 96-573) has authorized and encouraged states to enter into compacts for the efficient management of wastes. It is the policy of the party states to cooperate in the protection of the health, safety and welfare of their citizens and the environment and to provide for and encourage the economical management of low-level radioactive wastes. It is the purpose of this compact to provide the framework for such a cooperative effort; to promote the health, safety and welfare of the citizens and the environment of the region; to limit the number of facilities needed to effectively and efficiently manage low-level radioactive wastes and to encourage the reduction of the generation thereof; and to distribute the costs, benefits and obligations among the party states.

### ARTICLE II—DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly requires a different construction:

- a. "Commission" means the Central Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission;
- b. "disposal" means the isolation and final disposition of waste;
- c. "extended care" means the care of a regional facility including necessary corrective measures subsequent to its active use for waste management until such time as the regional facility no longer poses a threat to the environment or public health;
- d. "facility" means any site, location, structure or property used or to be used for the management of waste;
- e. "generator" means any person who, in the course of or as incident to manufacturing, power generation, processing, medical diagnosis and treatment, biomedical research, other industrial or commercial activity, other research or mining in a party state, produces or processes waste.

“Generator” does not include any person who receives waste generated outside the region for subsequent shipment to a regional facility;

f. “host state” means any party state in which a regional facility is situated or is being developed;

42 USC 2021b  
note.

g. “low-level radioactive waste” or “waste” means, as defined in the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (Public Law 96-573), radioactive waste not classified as: High-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel, or by-product material as defined in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended through 1978.

42 USC 2014.

h. “management of waste” means the storage, treatment or disposal of waste;

i. “notification of each party state” means transmittal of written notice to the Governor, presiding officer of each legislative body and any other persons designated by the party state’s Commission member to receive such notice;

j. “party state” means any state which is a signatory party to this compact;

k. “person” means any individual, corporation, business enterprise, or other legal entity, either public or private;

l. “region” means the area of the party states;

m. “regional facility” means a facility which is located within the region and which has been approved by the Commission for the benefit of the party States;

n. “site” means any property which is owned or leased by a generator and is contiguous to or divided only by a public or private way from the source of generation;

o. “state” means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands or any other territorial possession of the United States;

p. “storage” means the holding of waste for treatment or disposal; and

q. “treatment” means any method, technique or process, including storage for radioactive decay, designed to change the physical, chemical or biological characteristics or composition of any waste in order to render such waste after for transport or management, amendable for recovery, convertible to another usable material, or reduced in volume.

### ARTICLE III—RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

a. There shall be provided within the region one or more regional facilities which together provide sufficient capacity to manage all wastes generated within the region. It shall be the duty of regional facilities to accept compatible wastes generated in and from party states, and meeting the requirements of this Act, and each party state shall have the right to have the wastes generated within its borders managed at such facility.

Regulation.

b. To the extent authorized by Federal law and host State law, a host state shall regulate and license any regional facility within its borders and ensure the extended care of such facility.

c. Rates shall be charged to any user of the regional facility, set by the operator of a regional facility and shall be fair and reasonable and be subject to the approval of the host state. Such approval shall be based upon criteria established by the Commission.

- Regulation.  
Transportation.
- d. A host state may establish fees which shall be charged to any user of a regional facility and which shall be in addition to the rates approved pursuant to section c. of this Article, for any regional facility within its borders. Such fees shall be reasonable and shall provide the host state with sufficient revenue to cover any costs associated with such facilities. If such fees have been reviewed and approved by the Commission and to the extent that such revenue is insufficient, all party states shall share the costs in a manner to be determined by the Commission.
- e. To the extent authorized by Federal law, each party state is responsible for enforcing any applicable Federal and state laws and regulations pertaining to the packaging and transportation of waste generated within or passing through its borders and shall adopt practices that will ensure that waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for a regional facility will conform to applicable packaging and transportation laws and regulations.
- f. Each party state has the right to rely on the good faith performance of each other party state.
- g. Unless authorized by the Commission, it shall be unlawful after January 1, 1986, for any person:
  1. to deposit at a regional facility, waste not generated within the region;
  2. to accept, at a regional facility, waste not generated within the region;
  - Exports.
  3. to export from the region, waste which is generated within the region; and
  4. to transport waste from the site at which it is generated, except to a regional facility.

**ARTICLE IV—THE COMMISSION**

- Central Interstate  
Low-Level  
Radioactive Waste  
Commission,  
establishment.
- a. There is hereby established the Central Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. The Commission shall consist of one voting member from each party state to be appointed according to the laws of each state. The appointing authority of each party state shall notify the Commission in writing of the identity of its member and any alternates. An alternate may act on behalf of the member only in the absence of such member. Each state is responsible for the expenses of its member of the Commission.
- b. Each Commission member shall be entitled to one vote. Unless otherwise provided herein, no action of the Commission shall be bonding unless a majority of the total membership casts its vote in the affirmative.
- c. The Commission shall elect from among its membership a chairman. The Commission shall adopt and publish, in convenient form, by-laws and policies which are not inconsistent with this compact.
- d. The Commission shall meet at least once a year and shall also meet upon the call of the chairman, by petition of a majority of the membership or upon the call of a host state member.
- e. The Commission may initiate any proceedings or appear as an intervenor or party in interest before any court of law, or any Federal, state or local agency, board or Commission that has jurisdiction over any matter arising under or relating to the terms of the provisions of this compact. The Commission shall determine in which proceedings it shall intervene or otherwise appear and may arrange for such expert testimony,

reports, evidence or other participation in such proceedings as may be necessary to represent its views.

f. The Commission may establish such committees as it deems necessary for the purpose of advising the Commission on any and all matters pertaining to the management of waste.

Contracts.

g. The Commission may employ and compensate a staff limited only to those persons necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The Commission may also contract with and designate any person to perform necessary functions to assist the Commission. Unless otherwise required by the acceptance of a Federal grant, the staff shall serve at the Commission's pleasure irrespective of the civil service, personnel or other merit laws of any of the party states or the Federal government and shall be compensated from funds of the Commission.

h. Funding for the Commission shall be as follows:

1. The Commission shall set and approve its first annual budget as soon as practicable after its initial meeting. Party states shall equally contribute to the Commission budget on an annual basis, an amount not to exceed \$25,000 until surcharges are available for that purpose. Host states shall begin imposition of the surcharges provided for in this section as soon as practicable and shall remit to the Commission funds resulting from collection of such surcharges within 60 days of their receipt; and

2. Each state hosting a regional facility shall annually levy surcharges on all users of such facilities, based on the volume and characteristics of wastes received at such facilities, the total of which:

(A) Shall be sufficient to cover the annual budget of the Commission; and

(B) shall be paid to the Commission, provided, however, that each host state collecting such surcharges may retain a portion of the collection sufficient to cover the administrative costs of collection, and that the remainder be sufficient only to cover the approved annual budget of the Commission.

Audit.  
Report.

i. The Commission shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. An independent certified public account shall annually audit all receipts and disbursements of Commission funds and submit an audit report to the Commission. Such audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission required by this Article.

Grants.

j. The Commission may accept for any of its purposes and functions any and all donations, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services, conditional or otherwise from any person and may receive, utilize and dispose of same. The nature, amount and conditions, if any, attendant upon any donation or grant accepted pursuant to this section, together with the identity of the donor, grantor or lender, shall be detailed in the annual report of the Commission.

Reports.

Prohibition.

k. (1) Except as otherwise provided herein, nothing in this compact shall be construed to alter the incidence of liability of any kind for any act, omission, course of conduct, or on account of any casual or other relationships. Generators, transporters of waste, owners and operators of facilities shall be liable for their acts, omissions, conduct or relationships in accordance with all laws relating thereto.

Prohibitions.

(2) The Commission herein established is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states and shall be so liable for its actions. Liabilities of the Commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the

party states. Members of the Commission shall not be personally liable for actions taken by them in their official capacity.

1. Any person or party state aggrieved by a final decision of the Commission may obtain judicial review of such decisions in the United States District Court in the District wherein the Commission maintains its headquarters by filing in such court a petition for review within 60 days after the Commission's final decision. Proceedings thereafter shall be in accordance with the rules of procedure applicable in such court.

m. The Commission shall:

1. Receive and approve the application of a non-party state to become a party state in accordance with Article VII;

Report.

2. submit an annual report, and otherwise communicate with, the Governors and the presiding officers of the legislative bodies of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission;

3. hear and negotiate disputes which may arise between the party states regarding this compact;

4. require of and obtain from the party states, and non-party states seeking to become party states, data and information necessary to the implementation of Commission and party states' responsibilities;

5. approve the development and operation of regional facilities in accordance with Article V;

Contracts.  
Exports.  
Imports.

6. notwithstanding any other provision of this compact, have the authority to enter into agreements with any person for the importation of waste into the region and for the right of access to facilities outside the region for waste generated within the region. Such authorization to import or export waste requires the approval of the Commission, including the affirmative vote of any host state which may be affected;

7. revoke the membership of a party state in accordance with Articles V and VII;

8. require all party states and other persons to perform their duties and obligations arising under this compact by an appropriate action in any forum designated in section e. of Article IV; and

9. take such action as may be necessary to perform its duties and functions as provided in this compact.

#### **ARTICLE V-DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF REGIONAL FACILITIES**

a. Following the collection of sufficient data and information from the states, the Commission shall allow each party state the opportunity to volunteer as a host for a regional facility.

b. If no state volunteers or if no proposal identified by a volunteer state is deemed acceptable by the Commission, based on the criteria in section c. of this Article, then the Commission shall publicly seek applicants for the development and operation of regional facilities.

c. The Commission shall review and consider each applicant's proposal based upon the following criteria:

1. The capability of the applicant to obtain a license from the applicable authority;

2. the economic efficiency of each proposed regional facility, including the total estimated disposal and treatment costs per cubic foot of waste;

3. financial assurances;

Health.  
Safety.

4. accessibility to all party states; and
  5. such other criteria as shall be determined by the Commission to be necessary for the selection of the best proposal, based on the health, safety and welfare of the citizens in the region and the party states.
- d. The Commission shall make a preliminary selection of the proposal or proposals considered most likely to meet the criteria enumerated in section c. and the needs of the region.
- e. Following notification of each party state of the results of the preliminary selection process, the Commission shall:
1. Authorize any person whose proposal has been selected to pursue licensure of the regional facility or facilities in accordance with the proposal originally submitted to the Commission or as modified with the approval of the Commission; and
  2. require the appropriate state or states or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission to process all applications for permits and licenses required for the development and operation of any regional facility or facilities within a reasonable period from the time that a completed application is submitted.
- f. The preliminary selection or selections made by the Commission pursuant to this Article shall become final and receive the Commission's approval as a regional facility upon the issuance of license by the licensing authority. If a proposed regional facility fails to become licensed, the Commission shall make another selection pursuant to the procedures identified in this Article.
- g. The Commission may, by two-thirds affirmative vote of its membership, revoke the membership of any party state which, after notice and hearing, shall be found to have arbitrarily or capriciously denied or delayed the issuance of a license or permit to any person authorized by the Commission to apply for such license or permit. Revocation shall be in the same manner as provided for in section e. of Article VII.

#### **ARTICLE VI—OTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

Prohibition.

- a. Nothing in this compact shall be construed to:
1. Abrogate or limit the applicability of any act of Congress or diminish or otherwise impair the jurisdiction of any Federal agency expressly conferred thereon by the Congress;
  2. prevent the application of any law which is not otherwise inconsistent with this compact;
  3. prohibit or otherwise restrict the management and waste on the site where it is generated if such is otherwise lawful;
  4. affect any judicial or administrative proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact;
  5. alter the relations between, and the respective internal responsibilities of, the government of a party state and its subdivisions; and
  6. affect the generation or management of waste generated by the Federal government or federal research and development activities.
- b. No party state shall pass or enforce any law or regulation which is inconsistent with this compact.

Research and  
development.  
Prohibition.

Regulations.

c. All laws and regulations or parts thereof of any party state which are inconsistent with this compact are hereby declared null and void for purposes of this compact. Any legal right, obligation, violation or penalty arising under such laws or regulations prior to enactment of this compact shall not be affected.

Prohibition.  
Regulations.

d. No law or regulation of a party state or of any subdivision or instrumentality thereof may be applied so as to restrict or make more costly or inconvenient access to any regional facility by the generators of another party state than for the generators of the state where the facility is situated.

#### **ARTICLE VII-ELIGIBLE PARTIES, WITHDRAWAL, REVOCATION, ENTRY INTO FORCE, TERMINATION**

Arkansas.  
Iowa.  
Kansas.  
Louisiana.  
Minnesota.  
Missouri.  
Nebraska.  
North Dakota.  
Oklahoma.  
Prohibition.

a. This compact shall have as initially eligible parties the states of Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota and Oklahoma. Such initial eligibility shall terminate on January 1, 1984.

b. Any state may petition the Commission for eligibility. A petitioning state shall become eligible for membership in the compact upon the unanimous approval of the Commission.

c. An eligible state shall become a member of the compact and shall be bound by it after such state has enacted the compact into law. In no event shall the compact take effect in any state until it has been entered into force as provided for in section f. of this Article.

Effective date.  
Prohibition.

d. Any party state may withdraw from this compact by enacting a statute repeating the same. Unless permitted earlier by unanimous approval of the Commission, such withdrawal shall take effect five-years after the Governor of the withdrawing state has given notice in writing of such withdrawal to each Governor of the party states. No withdrawal shall affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to a party state prior to the time of such withdrawal.

Effective date.

e. Any party state which fails to comply with the terms of this compact or fulfill its obligations hereunder may, after notice and hearing have its privileges suspended or its membership in the compact revoked by the Commission. Revocation shall take effect one year from the date such party state receives written notice from the Commission of its action. The Commission may require such party state to pay to the Commission, for a period not to exceed five years from the date of notice of revocation, an amount determined by the Commission based on the anticipated fees which the generators of such party state would have paid to each regional facility and an amount equal to that which such party state would have contributed in accordance with section d. of Article III, in the event of insufficient revenues. The Commission shall use such funds to ensure the continued availability of safe and economical waste management facilities for all remaining party states. Such state shall also pay an amount equal to that which such party state would have contributed to the annual budget of the Commission if such party state would have remained a member of the compact. All legal rights established under this compact of any party state which has its membership revoked shall cease upon the effective date of revocation; however, any legal obligations of such party state arising prior to the effective date of revocation shall not cease until they

have been fulfilled. Written notice of revocation of any state's membership in the company shall be transmitted immediately following the vote of the Commission, by the chairman, to the Governor of the affected party state, all other Governors of the party states and the Congress of the United States.

f. This compact shall become effective after enactment by a least three eligible states and after consent has been given to it by the Congress. The Congress shall have the opportunity to withdraw such consent every five-years. Failure of the Congress to withdraw its consent affirmatively shall have the effect of renewing consent for an additional five-year period. The consent given to this compact by the Congress shall extend to any future admittance of new party states under sections b. and c. of this Article and to the power to ban the exportation of waste pursuant to Article III.

Prohibition.

g. The withdrawal of a party state from this compact under section d. of this Article or the revocation of a state's membership in this compact under section 3. of this Article shall not affect the applicability of this compact to the remaining party states.

Termination.

h. This compact shall be terminated when all party states have withdrawn pursuant to section d. of this Article.

#### ARTICLE VIII-PENALTIES

a. Each party state, consistent with its own law, shall prescribe and enforce penalties against any person for violation of any provision of this compact.

Regulations.

b. Each party state acknowledges that the receipt by a regional facility of waste packaged or transported in violation of applicable laws and regulations can result in sanctions which may include suspension or revocation of the violator's right of access to the regional facility.

#### ARTICLE IX-SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

Provisions held invalid.

The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the Constitution of any participating state or of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstances is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If any provision of this compact shall be held contrary to the Constitution of any state participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters. The provisions of this compact shall be liberally construed to give effect to the purpose thereof.



**Sec. 223. SOUTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.  
Alabama.  
Florida.  
Georgia.  
Mississippi.  
North Carolina.  
South Carolina.  
Tennessee.  
Virginia.

In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021d(a)(2)), the consent of the Congress is hereby given to the States of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia to enter into the Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:

**SOUTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT**

**ARTICLE I-POLICY AND PURPOSE**

Research and  
development.

There is hereby created the Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact. The party states recognize and declare that each state is responsible for providing for the availability of capacity either within or outside the State for disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders, except for waste generated as a result of defense activities of the federal government or federal research and development activities. They also recognize that the management of low-level radioactive waste is handled most efficiently on a regional basis. The party states further recognize that the Congress of the United States, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (Public Law 96-573), has provided for encouraged the development of low level radioactive waste compacts as a tool for disposal of such waste. The party states recognize that the safe and efficient management of low-level radioactive waste generated within the region requires that sufficient capacity to dispose of such waste be properly provided.

42 USC 2021b  
note.

It is the policy of the party states to: enter into a regional low-level radioactive waste management compact for the purpose of providing the instrument and framework for a cooperative effort; provide sufficient facilities for the proper management of low-level radioactive waste generated in the region; promote the health and safety of the region; limit the number of facilities required to effectively and efficiently manage low-level radioactive waste generated in the region; encourage the reduction of the amounts of low-level waste generated in the region; distribute the costs, benefits, and obligations of successful low-level radioactive waste management equitably among the party states; and ensure the ecological and economical management of low-level radioactive wastes.

Regulations.

Implicit in the Congressional consent to this compact is the expectation by Congress and the party states that the appropriate federal agencies will actively assist the Compact Commission and the individual party states to this compact by:

1. expeditious enforcement of federal rules, regulations, and laws;
2. imposing sanctions against those found to be in violation of federal rules, regulations, and laws;
3. timely inspection of their licensees to determine their capability to adhere to such rules, regulations, and laws;
4. timely provision of technical assistance to this compact in carrying out their obligations under the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, as amended.

42 USC 2021b  
note.

## ARTICLE II-DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly requires a different construction:

1. "Commission" or "Compact Commission" means the Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Commission.

2. "Facility" means a parcel of land, together with the structure, equipment, and improvements thereon or appurtenant thereto, which is used or is being developed for the treatment, storage, or disposal of low-level radioactive waste.

3. "Generator" means any person who produces or processes low-level radioactive waste in the course of, or as an incident to, manufacturing, power generation, processing, medical diagnosis and treatment, research, or other industrial or commercial activity. This does not include persons who provide a service to generators by arranging for the collection, transportation, storage, or disposal of wastes with respect to such waste generated outside the region.

4. "High-level waste" means irradiated reactor fuel, liquid wastes from reprocessing irradiated reactor fuel, and solids into which such liquid wastes have been converted, and other high-level radioactive waste as defined by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

5. "Host state" means any state in which a regional facility is situated or is being developed.

42 USC 2014.

6. "Low-level radioactive waste" or "waste" means radioactive waste not classified as high-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel, or by-product material as defined in Section 11e(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or as may be further defined by Federal law or regulation.

7. "Party state" means any state which is a signatory party to this compact.

8. "Person" means any individual, corporation, business enterprise, or other legal entity (either public or private).

9. "Region" means the collective party states.

10. "Regional facility" means (1) a facility as defined in this article which has been designated, authorized, accepted, or approved by the Commission to receive waste or (2) the disposal facility in Barnwell County, South Carolina, owned by the State of South Carolina and as licensed for the burial of low-level radioactive waste on July 1, 1982, but in no event shall this disposal facility serve as a regional facility beyond December 31, 1992.

11. "State" means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, or any other territorial possession of the United States.

42 USC 2021.

12. "Transuranic wastes" means waste material containing transuranic elements with contamination levels as determined by the regulations of (1) the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or (2) any host state, if it is an agreement state under Section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

13. "Waste management" means the storage, treatment, or disposal of waste.

### ARTICLE III—RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

Prohibition.

The rights granted to the party states by this compact are additional to the rights enjoyed by sovereign states, and nothing in this compact shall be construed to infringe upon, limit, or abridge those rights.

(A) Subject to any license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a host state, each party state shall have the right to have all wastes generated within its borders stored, treated, or disposed of, as applicable, at regional facilities and, additionally, shall have the right of access to facilities made available to the region through agreements entered into by the Commission pursuant to article 4(e)(9). The right of access by a generator within a party state to any regional facility is limited by its adherence to applicable state and federal law and regulation.

(B) If no operating regional facility is located within the borders of a party state and the waste generated within its borders must therefore be stored, treated, or disposed of at a regional facility in another party state, the party state without such facilities may be required by the host state or states to establish a mechanism which provides compensation for access to the regional facility according to terms and conditions established by the host state or states and approved by a two-thirds vote of the Commission.

(C) Each party state must establish the capability to regulate, license, and ensure the maintenance and extended care of any facility within its borders. Host states are responsible for the availability, the subsequent post-closure observation and maintenance, and the extended institutional control of their regional facilities in accordance with the provisions of Article 5, Section (b).

Regulations.  
Transportation.

(D) Each party state must establish the capability to enforce any applicable federal or state laws and regulations pertaining to the packaging and transportation of waste generated within or passing through its borders.

(E) Each party state must provide to the Commission on an annual basis any data and information necessary to the implementation of the Commission's responsibilities. Each party state shall establish the capability to obtain any data and information necessary to meet its obligation.

(F) Each party state must, to the extent authorized by federal law, require generators within its borders to use the best available waste management technologies and practices to minimize the volumes of waste requiring disposal.

### ARTICLE IV—THE COMMISSION

Southeast Interstate  
Low-Level  
Radioactive Waste  
Management  
Commission,  
establishment.

(A) There is hereby created the Southeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Commission ("Commission" or "Compact Commission"). The Commission shall consist of two voting members from each party state to be appointed according to the laws of each state. The appointing authorities of each state must notify the Commission in writing of the identity of its members and any alternates. An alternate may act on behalf of the member only in the member's absence.

(B) Each commission member is entitled to one vote. No action of the Commission shall be binding unless a majority of the total

membership cast their vote in the affirmative, or unless a greater than majority vote is specifically required by any other provision of this compact.

(C) The Commission must elect from among its members a presiding officer. The Commission shall adopt and publish, in convenient form, bylaws which are consistent with this compact.

(D) The Commission must meet at least once a year and also meet upon the call of the presiding officer, by petition of a majority of the party states, or upon the call of a host state. All meetings of the Commission must be open to the public.

(E) The Commission has the following duties and powers:

1. To receive and approve the application of a nonparty state to become an eligible state in accordance with the provisions of Article 7(b).

2. To receive and approve the application of a nonparty state to become an eligible state in accordance with the provisions of Article 7(c).

Report.

3. To submit an annual report and other communications to the Governors and to the presiding officer of each body of the legislature of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission.

Health.  
Safety.

4. To develop and use procedures for determining, consistent with consideration for public health and safety, the type and number of regional facilities which are presently necessary and which are projected to be necessary to manage waste generated within the region.

5. To provide the party states with reference guidelines for establishing the criteria and procedures for evaluating alternative locations for emergency or permanent regional facilities.

6. To develop and adopt, within one year after the Commission is constituted as provided in Article 7(d) procedures and criteria for identifying a party state as a host state for a regional facility as determined pursuant to the requirements of this article. In accordance with these procedures and criteria, the Commission shall identify a host state for the development of a second regional disposal facility within three years after the Commission is constituted as provided for in Article 7(d), and shall seek to ensure that such facility is licensed and ready to operate as soon as required but in no event later than 1991.

Environmental  
protection.  
Health.  
Safety.  
Transportation.

In developing criteria, the Commission must consider the following; the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens of the party states; the existence of regional facilities within each party state; the minimization of waste transportation; the volumes and types of wastes generated within each party state; and the environmental, economic, and ecological impacts on the air, land, and water resources of the party states.

Reports.  
Studies.

The Commission shall conduct such hearings, require such reports, studies, evidence, and testimony, and do what is required by its approved procedures in order to identify a party state as a host state for a needed facility.

Prohibition.

7. In accordance with the procedures and criteria developed pursuant to Section (e)(6) of this Article, to designate, by a two-thirds vote, a host state for the establishment of a needed regional facility. The Commission shall not exercise this authority unless the party states have failed to voluntarily pursue the development of such

Contracts.  
Imports.

facility. The Commission shall have the authority to revoke the membership of a party state that willfully creates barriers to the siting of a needed regional facility.

8. To require of and obtain from party states, eligible states seeking to become party states, and nonparty states seeking to become eligible states, data and information necessary to the implementation of Commission responsibilities.

9. Notwithstanding any other provision of this compact, to enter into agreements with any person, state, or similar regional body or group of states for the importation of waste into the region and for the right of access to facilities outside the region for waste generated within the region. The authorization to import requires a two-thirds majority vote of the Commission, including an affirmative vote of both representatives of a host state in which any affected regional facility is located. This shall be done only after an assessment of the affected facility's capability to handle such wastes.

10. To act or appear on behalf of any party state or states, only upon written request of both members of the Commission for such state or states as an intervenor or party in interest before Congress, state legislatures, any court of law, or any federal, state, or local agency, board, or commission which has jurisdiction over the management of wastes. The authority to act, intervene, or otherwise appear shall be exercised by the Commission, only after approval by a majority vote of the Commission.

11. To revoke the membership of a party state in accordance with Article 7(f).

F. The Commission may establish any advisory committees as it deems necessary for the purpose of advising the Commission on any matters pertaining to the management of low-level radioactive waste.

G. The Commission may appoint or contract for and compensate such limited staff necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The staff shall serve at the commission's pleasure irrespective of the civil service, personnel, or other merit laws of any of the party states or the federal government and shall be compensated from funds of the Commission. In selecting any staff, the Commission shall assure that the staff has adequate experience and formal training to carry out such functions as may be assigned to it by the Commission. If the Commission has a headquarters it shall be in a party state.

H. Funding for the Commission must be provided as follows:

1. Each eligible state, upon becoming a party state, shall pay twenty-five thousand dollars to the Commission which shall be used for costs of the Commission's services.

2. Each state hosting a regional disposal facility shall annually levy special fees or surcharges on all users of such facility, based upon the volume of wastes disposed of at such facilities, the total of which:

a. must be sufficient to cover the annual budget of the Commission;

b. must represent the financial commitments of all party states to the Commission;

c. must be paid to the Commission;

*Provided, however,* That each host state collecting such fees or surcharges may retain a portion of the collection sufficient to cover its administrative costs of collection and that the remainder be sufficient only to cover the approved annual budgets of the Commission.

3. The Commission must set and approve its first annual budget as soon as practicable after its initial meeting. Host states for disposal facilities must begin imposition of the special fees and surcharges provided for in this section as soon as practicable after becoming party states and must remit to the Commission funds resulting from collection of such special fees and surcharges within sixty days of their receipt.

Audit report.

I. The Commission must keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. An independent certified public accountant shall annually audit all receipts and disbursements of Commission funds and submit an audit report to the Commission. The audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission required by Article 4(e)(3).

Grants.

J. The Commission may accept for any of its purposes and functions any and all donations, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials, and services (conditional or otherwise) from any state, or the United States, or any subdivision or agency thereof, or interstate agency, or from any institution, person, firm, or corporation, and may receive, utilize, and dispose of the same. The nature, amount, and condition, if any, attendant upon any donation or grant accepted pursuant to this section, together with the identity of the donor, grantor, or lender shall be detailed in the annual report to the Commission.

Report.

K. The Commission is not responsible for any costs associated with:  
(1) the creation of any facility,  
(2) the operation of any facility,  
(3) the stabilization and closure of any facility,  
(4) the post-closure observation and maintenance of any facility, or  
(5) the extended institutional control, after post-closure observation and maintenance of any facility.

Exports.

Prohibition.

L. As of January 1, 1986, the management of wastes at regional facilities is restricted to wastes generated within the region, and to wastes generated within nonparty states when authorized by the Commission pursuant to the provisions of this compact. After January 1, 1986, the Commission may prohibit the exportation of waste from the region for the purposes of management.

M. 1. The Commission herein established is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states capable of acting in its own behalf and is liable for its actions. Liabilities of the Commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the party states. Members of the Commission shall not personally be liable for action taken by them in their official capacity.

Prohibition.

2. Except as specifically provided in this compact, nothing in this compact shall be construed to alter the incidence of liability of any kind for any act, omission, course of conduct, or on account of any casual or other relationships. Generators and transporters of wastes and owners and operators of sites shall be liable for their acts, omissions, conduct, or relationships in accordance with all laws relating thereto.

#### **ARTICLE V-DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF FACILITIES**

A. Any party state which becomes a host state in which a regional facility is operated shall not be designated by the Compact Commission as a host state for an additional regional facility until each party state has

fulfilled its obligation, as determined by the Commission, to have a regional facility operated within its borders.

Health.  
Safety.

B. A host state desiring to close a regional facility located within its borders may do so only after notifying the Commission in writing of its intention to do so and the reasons therefor. Such notification shall be given to the Commission at least four years prior to the intended date of closure. Notwithstanding the four-year notice requirement herein provided, a host state is not prevented from closing its facility or establishing conditions of its use and operations as necessary for the protection of the health and safety of its citizens. A host state may terminate or limit access to its regional facility if it determines that Congress has materially altered the conditions of this compact.

C. Each party state designated as a host state for a regional facility shall take appropriate steps to ensure that an application for a license to construct and operate a facility of the designated type is filed with and issued by the appropriate authority.

Prohibition.

D. No party state shall have any form of arbitrary prohibition on the treatment, storage, or disposal of low-level radioactive waste within its borders.

E. No party state shall be required to operate a regional facility for longer than a 20-year period, or to dispose of more than 32,000,000 cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste, whichever first occurs.<sup>2</sup>

#### ARTICLE VI—OTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Prohibition.

A. Nothing in this compact shall be construed to:

(1) Abrogate or limit the applicability of any act of Congress or diminish or otherwise impair the jurisdiction of any federal agency expressly conferred thereon by the Congress.

42 USC 2021.

(2) Abrogate or limit the regulatory responsibility and authority of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of an agreement state under Section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 in which a regional facility is located.

(3) Make inapplicable to any person or circumstance any other law of a party state which is not inconsistent with this compact.

(4) Make unlawful the continued development and operation of any facility already licensed for development or operation on the date this compact becomes effective, except that any such facility shall comply with Article 3, Article 4, and Article 5 and shall be subject to any action lawfully taken pursuant thereto.

Prohibition.

(5) Prohibit any storage or treatment of waste by the generator on its own premises.

(6) Affect any judicial or administrative proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact.

(7) Alter the relations between, and the respective internal responsibilities of, the government of a party state and its subdivisions.

42 USC 2021b  
note.  
Research and  
development.

(8) Affect the generation, treatment, storage, or disposal of waste generated by the atomic energy defense activities of the Secretary of the United States Department of Energy or federal research and development activities as defined in Public Law 96-573.

<sup>2</sup>P.L. 101-171 (103 Stat. 1289), November 22, 1989 added new section E.

(9) Affect the rights and powers of any party state and its political subdivisions to regulate and license any facility within its borders or to affect the rights and powers of any party state and its political subdivisions to tax or impose fees on the waste managed at any facility within its borders.

Prohibition.  
Regulation.

B. No party shall pass any law or adopt any regulation which is inconsistent with this compact. To do so may jeopardize the membership status of the party state.

Prohibition.  
Regulation.

C. Upon formation of the compact no law or regulation of a party state or of any subdivision or instrumentality thereof may be applied so as to restrict or make more inconvenient access to any regional facility by the generators of another party state than for the generators of the state where the facility is situated.

D. Restrictions of waste management of regional facilities pursuant to Article 4 shall be enforceable as a matter of state law.

#### **ARTICLE VII-ELIGIBLE PARTIES; WITHDRAWAL; REVOCAION; ENTRY INTO FORCE; TERMINATION**

Alabama.

A. This compact shall have as initially eligible parties the States of Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia.

Florida.

Georgia.

Mississippi.

North Carolina.

South Carolina.

Tennessee.

Virginia.

B. Any state not expressly declared eligible to become a party state to this compact in Section (A) of this Article may petition the Commission, once constituted, to be declared eligible. The Commission may establish such conditions as it deems necessary and appropriate to be met by a state wishing to become eligible to become a party state to this compact pursuant to such provisions of this section. Upon satisfactorily meeting the conditions and upon the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the Commission, including the affirmative vote of both representatives of a host state in which any affected regional facility is located, the petitioning state shall be eligible to become a party state to this compact and may become a party state in the manner as those states declared eligible in Section (a) of this Article.

C. Each state eligible to become a party state to this compact shall be declared a party state upon enactment of this compact into law by the state and upon payment of the fees required by Article 4(H)(1). The Commission is the judge of the qualifications of the party states and of its members and of their compliance with the conditions and requirements of this compact and the laws of the party states relating to the enactment of this compact.

D. 1. The first three states eligible to become party states to this compact which enact this compact into law and appropriate the fees required by Article 4(H)(1) shall immediately, upon the appointment of their Commission members, constitute themselves as the Southeast Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Commission; shall cause legislation to be introduced in Congress which grants the consent of Congress to this compact; and shall do those things necessary to organize the commission and implement the provisions of this compact.

2. All succeeding states eligible to become party states to this compact shall be declared party states pursuant to the provisions of Section (C) of this Article.



Effective date.

3. The consent of Congress shall be required for the full implementation of this compact. The provisions of Article 5 Section (D) shall not become effective until the effective date of the import ban authorized by Article 4, Section (L) as approved by Congress. Congress may by law withdraw its consent only every five years.

Prohibition.

E. No state which holds membership in any other regional compact for the management of low-level radioactive waste may be considered by the Compact Commission for eligible state status or party state status.

F. Any party state which fails to comply with the provisions of this compact or to fulfill the obligations incurred by becoming a party state to this compact may be subject to sanctions by the Commission, including suspension of its rights under this compact and revocation of its status as a party state. Any sanction shall be imposed only upon the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the Commission members. Revocation of party state status may take effect on the date of the meeting at which the Commission approves the resolution imposing such sanction, but in no event shall revocation take effect later than ninety days from the date of such meeting. Rights and obligations incurred by being declared a party state to this compact shall continue until the effective date of the sanction imposed or as provided in the resolution of the Commission imposing the sanction.

The Commission must, as soon as practicable after the meeting at which a resolution revoking status as a party state is approved, provide written notice of the action, along with a copy of the resolution, to the Governors, the Presidents of the Senates, and the Speakers of the Houses of Representatives of the party states, as well as chairmen of the appropriate committees of Congress.

G. Subject to the provisions of Article 7 section H., any party state may withdraw from the compact by enacting a law repealing the compact, provided that if a regional facility is located within such state, such regional facility shall remain available to the region for four years after the date the Commission receives verification in writing from the Governor of such party state of the rescission of the Compact. The Commission, upon receipt of the verification, shall as soon as practicable provide copies of such verification to the Governor, the presidents of the Senates, and the Speakers of the Houses of Representatives of the party states as well as the chairmen of the appropriate committees of the Congress.<sup>3</sup>

South Carolina.

H. The right of a party state to withdraw pursuant to section G. shall terminate thirty days following the commencement of operation of the second host state disposal facility. Thereafter a party state may withdraw only with the unanimous approval of the Commission and with the consent of Congress. For purposes of this section, the low-level radioactive waste disposal facility located in Barnwell County, South Carolina shall be considered the first host state disposal facility.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup>P.L. 101-171 (103 Stat. 1290) November 22, 1989 added new language to section G.

<sup>4</sup>P.L. 101-171 (103 Stat. 1290) November 22, 1989 added new language to section H.

I. This compact may be terminated only by the affirmative action of the Congress or by rescission of all laws enacting the compact in each party state.<sup>5</sup>

#### ARTICLE VIII-PENALTIES

A. Each party state, consistently with its own law, shall prescribe and enforce penalties against any person not an official of another state for violation of any provisions of this compact.

Regulation.

B. Each party state acknowledges that the receipt by a host state of waste packaged or transported in violation of applicable laws and regulations can result in the imposition of sanctions by the host state which may include suspension or revocation of the violator's right of access to the facility in the host state.

#### ARTICLE IX-SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

Provisions held invalid.

The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence, or provision of this compact is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the Constitution, of any participating state or of the United States, or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person, or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any other government, agency, person, or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If any provision of this compact shall be held contrary to the Constitution of any State participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters. The provisions of this compact shall be liberally construed to give effect to the purposes thereof.

#### Sec. 224. CENTRAL MIDWEST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT.

42 USC 2021d note.  
Illinois.  
Kentucky.

In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021d(a)(2)), the consent of the Congress hereby is given to the States of Illinois and Kentucky to enter into the Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:

#### CENTRAL MIDWEST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT

##### ARTICLE I-POLICY AND PURPOSE

There is created the Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.

42 USC 2021b note.

The states party to this compact recognize that the Congress of the United States, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021), has provided for and encouraged the development of low-level radioactive waste compacts as a tool for managing such waste. The party states also recognize that the management of low-level radioactive waste is handled most efficiently on a regional basis; and, that the safe and efficient management of low-level radioactive waste

<sup>5</sup>P.L. 101-171 (103 Stat. 1290) November 22, 1989 added new section I.

generated within the region requires that sufficient capacity to manage such waste be properly provided.<sup>6</sup>

a) It is the policy of the party states to enter into a regional low-level radioactive waste management compact for the purpose of:

Health.  
Safety.

- 1) providing the instrument and the framework for a cooperative effort;
- 2) providing sufficient facilities for the proper management of low-level radioactive waste generated in the region;
- 3) protecting the health and safety of the citizens of the region;
- 4) limiting the number of facilities required to manage low-level radioactive waste generated in the region effectively and efficiency;
- 5) promoting the volume and source reduction of low-level radioactive waste generated in the region;
- 6) distributing the costs, benefits and obligations of successful low-level radioactive waste management equitably among the party states and among generators and other persons who use regional facilities to manage their waste;
- 7) ensuring the ecological and economical management of low-level radioactive waste, including the prohibition of shallow-land burial of waste; and
- 8) promoting the use of above-ground facilities and other disposal technologies providing greater and safer confinement of low-level radioactive waste than shallow-land burial facilities.

Regulations.

b) Implicit in the Congressional consent to this compact is the expectation by the Congress and the party states that the appropriate federal agencies will actively assist the Compact Commission and the individual party states to this compact by:

- 1) expeditious enforcement of federal rules, regulations and laws;
- 2) imposition of sanctions against those found to be in violation of federal rules, regulations and laws; and
- 3) timely inspection of their licensees to determine their compliance with these rules, regulations and laws.

## ARTICLE II-DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly requires a different construction:

a) "Commission" means the Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission.

b) "Decommissioning" means the measures taken at the end of a facility's operating life to assure the continued protection of the public from any residual radioactivity or other potential hazards present at a facility.

c) "Disposal" means the isolation of waste from the biosphere in a permanent facility designed for that purpose.

d) "Eligible" state means either the State of Illinois or the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

e) "Extended care" means the continued observation of a facility after closure for the purpose of detecting a need for maintenance, ensuring environmental safety, and determining compliance with applicable licensure and regulatory requirements and includes undertaking any action

---

<sup>6</sup>P.L. 103-439 (108 Stat. 4607) Nov. 2, 1994

or clean-up necessary to protect public health and the environment from radioactive releases from a regional facility.

f) "Facility" means a parcel of land or site, together with the structures, equipment and improvements on or appurtenant to the land or site, which is used or is being developed for the treatment, storage or disposal of low-level radioactive waste.

g) "Generator" means a person who produces or possesses low-level radioactive waste in the course of or incident to manufacturing, power generation, processing medical diagnosis and treatment, research, or other industrial or commercial activity and who, to the extent required by law, is licensed by the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a party state, to produce or possess such waste.

h) "Host state" means any party state that is designated by the Commission to host a regional facility, provided that a party state with a total volume of waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests for any year that is less than 10 percent of the total volume recorded on such manifests for the region during the same year shall not be designated a host state.

i) "Institutional control" means those activities carried out by the host state to physically control access to the disposal site following transfer of control of the disposal site from the disposal site operator to the state or federal government. These activities must include, but need not be limited to, environmental monitoring, periodic surveillance, minor custodial care, and other necessary activities at the site as determined by the host state, and administration of funds to cover the costs for these activities. The period of institutional control will be determined by the host state, but institutional control may not be relied upon for more than 100 years following transfer of control of the disposal site to the state or federal government.

j) "Long-term liability" means the financial obligation to compensate any person for medical and other expenses incurred from damages to human health, personal injuries suffered from damages to human health and damages or losses to real or personal property, and to provide for the costs for accomplishing any necessary corrective action or clean-up on real or personal property caused by radioactive releases from a regional facility.

42 USC 2014.

k) "Low-level radioactive waste" or "waste" means radioactive waste not classified as (1) high-level radioactive waste, (2) transuranic waste, (3) spent nuclear fuel, or (4) by-product material as defined in Section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. This definition shall apply notwithstanding any declaration by the federal government, a state or any regulatory agency that any radioactive material is exempt from any regulatory control.

l) "Management plan" means the plan adopted by the Commission for the storage, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste within the region.

m) "Manifest" means a shipping document identifying the generator of waste, the volume of waste, the quantity of radionuclides in the shipment, and such other information as may be required by the appropriate regulatory agency.

---

<sup>7</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section k.

n) "Party state" means any eligible state which enacts the compact into law and pays the membership fee.

o) "Person" means any individual, corporation, business enterprise or other legal entity, either public or private, and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of that individual, corporation, business enterprise, or legal entity.

p) "Region" means the geographical area of the party states.

q) "Regional facility" means any facility as defined in Article II(f) that is (1) located within the region, and (2) established by a party state pursuant to designation of that state as a host state by the Commission.<sup>8</sup>

r) "Shallow-land burial" means a land disposal facility in which radioactive waste is disposed of in or within the upper 30 meters of the earth's surface; however, this definition shall not include an enclosed, engineered, strongly structurally enforced and solidified bunker that extends below the earth's surface.

s) "Site" means the geographic location of a facility.

t) "Source reduction" means those administrative practices that reduce the radionuclide levels in low-level radioactive waste or that prevent the generation of additional low-level radioactive waste.

u) "State" means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands or any other territorial possession of the United States.

v) "Storage" means the temporary holding of waste for treatment or disposal.

w) "Treatment" means any method, technique or process, including storage for radioactive decay, designed to change the physical, chemical or biological characteristics or composition of any waste in order to render the waste safer for transport or management, amenable to recovery, convertible to another usable material or reduced in volume.

x) "Volume reduction" means those methods including, but not limited to, biological, chemical, mechanical and thermal methods used to reduce the amount of space that waste materials occupy and to put them into a form suitable for storage or disposal.

y) "Waste management" means the source and volume reduction, storage, transportation, treatment or disposal of waste.

### ARTICLE III-THE COMMISSION

Central Midwest  
Interstate Low-  
Level Radioactive  
Waste Commission  
establishment.

a) There is created the Central Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. Upon the eligible states becoming party states, the Commission shall consist of two voting Commissioners from each state eligible to be designated a host state under Article VI(b), one voting Commissioner from any other party state, and for each regional facility, one non-voting Commissioner who is an elected official of local government and a resident of the county where that regional facility is

---

<sup>8</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section q.

located. The Governor of each party state shall notify the Commission in writing of its Commissioners and any alternates.<sup>9</sup>

b) Each voting Commissioner is entitled to one vote. No action of the Commission is binding unless a majority of the voting membership casts its vote in the affirmative. In addition, no agreement by the Commission under Article III(i)(1), Article III(i)(2), or Article III(i)(3) is valid unless all voting Commissioners from the party state in which the facility where waste would be sent cast their votes in the affirmative.<sup>10</sup>

Public information. c) The Commission shall elect annually from among its members a chairperson. The Commission shall adopt and publish, in convenient form, by-laws and policies that are not inconsistent with this compact, including procedures that conform with the provisions of the Federal Administrative Procedure Act (5 USC ss. 500 to 559) to the greatest extent practicable in regard to notice, conduct and recording of meetings; access by the public to records; provision of information to the public; conduct of adjudicatory hearings; and issuance of decisions.

d) The Commission shall meet at least once annually and shall also meet upon the call of any voting Commissioner.<sup>11</sup>

e) All meetings of the Commission and its designated committees shall be open to the public with reasonable advance notice. The Commission may, by majority vote, close a meeting to the public for the purpose of considering sensitive personnel or legal strategy matters. However, all Commission actions and decisions shall be made in open meetings and appropriately recorded. A roll call may be required upon request of any voting Commissioner.<sup>12</sup>

f) The Commission may establish advisory committees for the purpose of advising the Commission on any matters pertaining to waste management, waste generation and source and volume reduction.

g) The Office of the Commission shall be in Illinois. The Commission may appoint or contract for and compensate such staff necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The staff shall serve at the Commission's pleasure with the exception that staff hired as the result of securing federal funds shall be hired and governed under applicable federal statutes and regulations. In selecting any staff, the Commission shall assure that the staff has adequate experience and formal training to carry out the functions assigned to it by the Commission.<sup>13</sup>

Public inspection.  
Records.

h) All files, records and data of the Commission shall be open to reasonable public inspection and may be copied upon payment of reasonable fees to be established where appropriate by the Commission, except for information privileged against introduction in judicial proceedings. Such fees may be waived or shall be reduced substantially for not-for-profit organizations.

Contracts.  
Prohibitions.

i) The Commission may:

1) Enter into an agreement with any person to allow waste from outside the region to be disposed of at facilities in the region. However, no such agreement shall be effective unless and until ratified by a law enacted by the party state to which the waste would be sent for disposal.

<sup>9</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section a.

<sup>10</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section b.

<sup>11</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section d.

<sup>12</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section e.

<sup>13</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4608), November 2, 1994, amended section g.

2) Enter into an agreement with any person to allow waste described in Article VII(a)(6) to be treated, stored, or disposed of at regional facilities. However, no such agreement shall be effective unless and until ratified by a law enacted by the host state of the regional facility to which the waste would be sent for treatment, storage, or disposal.

Reports. 3) Enter into an agreement with any person to allow waste from outside the region to be treated or stored at facilities in the region. However, any such agreement shall be revoked as a matter of law if, within one year of the effective date of the agreement, a law is enacted ordering such revocation by the party state to which the waste would be sent for treatment or storage.

Prohibition. 4) Approve, or enter into an agreement with any person for, the export of waste from the region.

5) Approve the disposal of waste generated within the region at a facility in the region other than a regional facility, subject to the limitations of Articles V(f) and VII(a)(6).

6) Require that waste generated within the region be treated or stored at available regional facilities, subject to the limitations of Articles V(f), VII(a)(3) and VII(a)(6).

7) Appear as an intervenor or party in interest before any court of law or any federal, state or local agency, board or commission in any matter related to waste management. In order to represent its views, the Commission may arrange for any expert testimony, reports, evidence or other participation.

8) Review the emergency closure of a regional facility, determine the appropriateness of that closure, and take whatever actions are necessary to ensure that the interests of the region are protected, provided that a party state with a total volume of waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests for any year that is less than 10 percent of the total volume recorded on such manifests for the region during the same year shall not be designated a host state or be required to store the region's waste. In determining the 10 percent exclusion, there shall not be included waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests by a person whose principal business is providing a service by arranging for the collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of such waste.

9) Take any action which is appropriate and necessary to perform its duties and functions as provided in this compact.

10) Suspend the privileges or revoke the membership of a party state.<sup>14</sup>

j) The Commission shall:

Report.

1) Submit within 10 days of its execution to the governor and the appropriate officers of the legislative body of the party state in which any affected facility is located a copy of any agreement entered into by the Commission under Article III(i)(1), Article III(i)(2) or Article III(i)(3).

2) Submit an annual report to, and otherwise communicate with, the governors and the appropriate officers of the legislative bodies of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission. The annual report shall include a description of the status of the activities

---

<sup>14</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4609), November 2, 1994, amended section i.

taken pursuant to any agreement entered into by the Commission under Article III(i)(1), Article III(i)(2) or Article III(i)(3) and any violation of any provision thereof, and a description of the source, volume, activity, and current status of any waste from outside the region or waste described under Article VII(a)(6) that was treated, stored, or disposed of in the region in the previous year.

3) Hear, negotiate, and, as necessary, resolve by final decision disputes which may arise between the party states regarding this compact.

4) Adopt and amend, as appropriate, a regional management plan that plans for the establishment of needed regional facilities.

5) Adopt an annual budget.<sup>15</sup>

k) Funding of the budget of the Commission shall be provided as follows:

1) Each state, upon becoming a party state, shall pay \$50,000 to the Commission which shall be used for the administrative costs of the Commission.

2) Each state hosting a regional facility shall levy surcharges on each user of the regional facility based upon its portion of the total volume and characteristics of wastes managed at that facility. The surcharges collected at all regional facilities shall:

A) be sufficient to cover the annual budget of the Commission; and

B) be paid to the Commission, provided, however, that each host state collecting surcharges may retain a portion of the collection sufficient to cover its administrative costs of collection.

Audit.  
Contracts.  
Reports.

l) The Commission shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. The Commission shall contract with an independent certified public accountant to annually audit all receipts and disbursements of Commission funds and to submit an audit report to the Commission. The audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission required by this Article.

Grants.  
Report.

m) The Commission may accept for any of its purposes and functions and may utilize and dispose of any donations, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services from any state or the United States (or any subdivision or agency thereof), or interstate agency, or from any institution, person, firm or corporation. The nature, amount and condition, if any, attendant upon any donation or grant accepted or received by the Commission together with the identity of the donor, grantor, or lender, shall be detailed in the annual report of the Commission. The Commission shall establish guidelines for the acceptance of donations, grants, equipment, supplies, materials and services and shall review such guidelines annually.

n) The Commission is not liable for any costs associated with any of the following:

1) the licensing and construction of any facility;

2) the operation of any facility;

3) the stabilization and closure of any facility;

4) the extended care of any facility;

5) the institutional control, after extended care of any facility; or

6) the transportation of waste to any facility.

---

<sup>15</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4609), November 2, 1994, amended section j.



Transportation.

o) The Commission is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states and is liable for its actions as a separate and distinct legal entity. Commissioners are not personally liable for actions taken by them in their official capacity.<sup>16</sup>

p) Except as provided under Article III(n), Article III(o), Article VI(p) and Article VI(q), nothing in this compact alters liability for any action, omission, course of conduct or liability resulting from any causal or other relationships.<sup>17</sup>

q) Any person aggrieved by a final decision of the Commission, which adversely affects the legal rights, duties or privileges of such person, may petition a court of competent jurisdiction, within 60 days after the Commission's final decision, to obtain judicial review of said final decision.

#### ARTICLE IV-REGIONAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Commission shall adopt a regional management plan designed to ensure the safe and efficient management of waste generated within the region. In adopting a regional waste management plan the Commission shall:

Health.  
Safety.

a) Adopt procedures for determining, consistent with considerations of public health and safety, the type and number of regional facilities which are presently necessary and which are projected to be necessary to manage waste generated within the region.

b) Develop and adopt policies promoting source and volume reduction of waste generated within the region.

c) Develop alternative means for the treatment, storage and disposal of waste, other than shallow-land burial or underground injection well.

d) Prepare a draft regional management plan that shall be made available in a convenient form to the public for comment. The Commission shall conduct one or more public hearings in each party state prior to the adoption of the regional management plan. The regional management plan shall include the Commission's response to public and party state comment.

#### ARTICLE V-RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTY STATES

a) Each party state shall act in good faith in the performance of acts and courses of conduct which are intended to ensure the provision of facilities for regional availability and usage in a manner consistent with this compact.

b) Other than the provisions of Article V(f) and VII(a)(6), each party state has the right to have all wastes generated within borders managed at regional facilities. This right shall be subject to the provisions of this Compact. All party states have an equal right of access to any facility

<sup>16</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, changed after the first sentence "Members of the Commission" to "Commissioners."

<sup>17</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, amended section p.

- outside the region made available to the region by any agreement entered into by the Commission pursuant to Article III(i)(4).<sup>18</sup>
- Exports. c) Party states or generators may negotiate for the right of access to a facility outside the region and may export waste outside the region subject to Commission approval under Article III(i)(4).<sup>19</sup>
- Contracts. d) To the extent permitted by federal law, each party state may enforce any applicable federal and state laws, regulations and rules pertaining to the packaging and transportation of waste generated within or passing through its borders. Nothing in this Section shall be construed to require a party state to enter into any agreement with the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
- Prohibition. Regulations. Transportation. e) Each party state shall provide to the Commission any data and information the Commission requires to implement its responsibilities. Each party state shall establish the capability to obtain any data and information required by the Commission.
- Kentucky. Prohibition. f) Waste originating from the Maxey Flats nuclear waste disposal site in Fleming County, Kentucky shall not be shipped to any facility in Illinois for storage, treatment or disposal. Disposition of these wastes shall be the sole responsibility of the Commonwealth of Kentucky and such waste shall not be subject to the provisions of Articles IX(b)(3) and (4) of this compact.<sup>20</sup>

#### **ARTICLE VI-DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF FACILITIES**

- a) Any party state may volunteer to become a host state, and the Commission may designate that state as a host state.
- b) If all regional facilities required by the regional management plan are not developed pursuant to Article VI(a), or upon notification that an existing regional facility will be closed, the Commission may designate a party state as a host state. A party state shall not be designated as a host state for any regional facility under this Article VI(b) unless that state's total volume of waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests for any year is more than 10% of the total volume recorded on such manifests for the region during the same year. In determining the 10% exclusion, there shall not be included waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests by a person whose principal business is providing a service by arranging for the collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of such waste, or waste described in Article VII(a)(6).<sup>21</sup>
- Prohibition. c) Each party state designated as host state is responsible for determining possible facility locations within its borders. The selection of a facility site shall not conflict with applicable federal and host state laws, regulations and rules not inconsistent with this compact and shall be

<sup>18</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, amended section b.

<sup>19</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, amended section c.

<sup>20</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, amended section f.

<sup>21</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4610), November 2, 1994, amended section b.

based on factors including, but not limited to, geological, environmental, engineering and economic viability of possible facility locations.<sup>22</sup>

d) Any party state designated as a host state may request the Commission to relieve that state of the responsibility to serve as a host state. The Commission may relieve a party state of this responsibility upon a showing by the requesting party state that no feasible potential regional facility site of the type it is designated to host exists within its borders or for other good cause shown and consistent with the purposes of this Compact.<sup>23</sup>

e) After a state is designated a host state by the Commission, it is responsible for the timely development and operation of a regional facility.<sup>24</sup>

f) To the extent permitted by federal and state law, a host state shall regulate and license any facility within its borders and ensure the extended care of that facility.<sup>25</sup>

g) The Commission may designate a party state as a host state while a regional facility is in operation if the Commission determines that an additional regional facility is or may be required to meet the needs of the region.<sup>26</sup>

h) Designation of a host state is for a period of 20 years or the life of the regional facility which is established under that designation, whichever is shorter. Upon request of a host state, the Commission may modify the period of its designation.<sup>27</sup>

i) A host state may establish a fee system for any regional facility within its borders. The fee system shall be reasonable and equitable. This fee system shall provide the host state with sufficient revenue to cover any costs including, but not limited to, the planning, siting, licensing, operation, pre-closure corrective action or clean-up, monitoring, inspection, decommissioning, extended care and long-term liability, associated with such facilities. This fee system may provide for payment to units of local government affected by a regional facility for costs incurred in connection with such facility. This fee system may also include reasonable revenue beyond the costs incurred for the host state, subject to approval by the Commission. The fee system shall include incentives for source or volume reduction and may be based on the hazard of the waste. A host state shall submit an annual financial audit of the operation of the regional facility to the Commission.<sup>28</sup>

j) A host state shall ensure that a regional facility located within its borders which is permanently closed is properly decommissioned. A host state shall also provide for the extended care of a closed or decommissioned regional facility within its borders so that the public health and safety of the state and region are ensured, unless, pursuant to the federal Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982, the federal government has assumed title and custody of the regional facility and the federal

42 USC 10101  
note.  
Health.  
Safety.

<sup>22</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4611), November 2, 1994, repealed section c and renumbered section d to section c.

<sup>23</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4611), November 2, 1994, amended and renumbered section "e" to section "d."

<sup>24</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section f to e.

<sup>25</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section g to f.

<sup>26</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section h to g.

<sup>27</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section i to h.

<sup>28</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section j to i.

government thereby has assumed responsibility to provide for the extended care of such facility.<sup>29</sup>

Environmental  
protection.  
Health.  
Prohibition.  
Safety.

k) A host state intending to close a regional facility located within its borders shall notify the Commission in writing of its intention and the reasons. Notification shall be given to the Commission at least five years prior to the intended date of closure. This Section shall not prevent an emergency closing of a regional facility by a host state to protect its air, land and water resources and the health and safety of its citizens. However, a host state which has an emergency closing of a regional facility shall notify the Commission in writing within 3 working days of its action and shall, within 30 working days of its action, demonstrate justification for the closing.<sup>30</sup>

Prohibition.  
Transportation.

l) If a regional facility closes before an additional or new facility becomes operational, waste generated within the region may be shipped temporarily to any location agreed on by the Commission until a regional facility is operational, provided that the region's waste shall not be stored in a party state with a total volume of waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests for any year which is less than 10% of the total volume recorded on the manifests for the region during the same year. In determining the 10% exclusion, there shall not be included waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests by a person whose principal business is providing a service by arranging for the collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of such waste, or waste described in Article VII(a)(6).<sup>31</sup>

m) A party state which is designated as a host state by the Commission and fails to fulfill its obligations as a host state may have its privileges under the compact suspended or membership in the compact revoked by the Commission.<sup>32</sup>

n) The host state shall create an "Extended Care and Long-Term Liability Fund" and shall allocate sufficient fee revenues, received pursuant to Article VI(i), to provide for the costs of:

Environmental.  
Health.  
Protection.  
Contracts.  
Gifts and property.  
Health.  
Insurance.  
Real property.

1) decommissioning and other procedures required for the proper closure of a regional facility;

2) monitoring, inspection and other procedures required for the proper extended care of a regional facility;

3) undertaking any corrective action or clean-up necessary to protect human health and the environment from radioactive releases from a regional facility; and

4) compensating any person for medical and other expenses incurred from damages to human health, personal injuries suffered from damages to human health and damages or losses to real or personal property, and accomplishing any necessary corrective action or clean-up on real or personal property caused by radioactive releases from a regional facility; the host state may allocate monies in this Fund in amounts as it deems appropriate to purchase insurance or to make other similar financial protection arrangements consistent with the purposes of this Fund; this Article VI(n) shall in no manner limit

<sup>29</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section k to j.

<sup>30</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4611), November 2, 1994, amended section l and renumbered it to become section k.

<sup>31</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4611), November 2, 1994, amended section m and renumbered it to become section l.

<sup>32</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, renumbered section n to m.

the financial responsibilities of the site operator under Article VI(o), the party states under Article VI(p), or any person who sends waste to a regional facility, under Article VI(q).<sup>33</sup>

Health.  
Real property  
Insurance.

o) The operator of a regional facility shall purchase an amount of property and third-party liability insurance deemed appropriate by the host state, pay the necessary periodic premiums at all times and make periodic payments to the Extended Care and Long-Term Liability Fund as set forth in Article VI(n) for such amounts as the host state reasonably determines is necessary to provide for future premiums to continue such insurance coverage, in order to pay the costs of compensating any person for medical and other expenses incurred from damages to human health, personal injuries suffered from damages to human health and damages or losses to real or personal property, and accomplishing any necessary corrective action or clean-up on real or personal property caused by radioactive releases from a regional facility. In the event of such costs resulting from radioactive releases from a regional facility, the host state should, to the maximum extent possible, seek to obtain monies from such insurance prior to using monies from the Extended Care and Long-Term Liability Fund.<sup>34</sup>

Contracts.  
Prohibition.

p) All party states shall be liable for the cost of extended care and long-term liability in excess of monies available from the Extended Care and Long-Term Liability Fund, as set forth in Article VI(n) and from the property and third-party liability insurance as set forth in Article VI(o). A party state may meet such liability for costs by levying surcharges upon generators located in the party state. The extent of such liability shall be based on the proportionate share of the total volume of waste placed in the regional facility by generators located in each such party state. Such liability shall be joint and several among the party states with a right of contribution between the party states. However, this Section shall not apply to a party state with a total volume of waste recorded on low-level radioactive waste manifests for any year that is less than 10% of the total volume recorded on such manifests for the region during the same year.<sup>35</sup>

q) Any person who sends waste from outside the region or waste described in Article VII(a)(6) for treatment, storage or disposal at a regional facility shall be liable for the cost of extended care and long-term liability of that regional facility in excess of the monies available from the Extended Care and Long-Term Liability Fund as set forth in Article VI(n) and from the property and third-party liability insurance as set forth in Article VI(o). The extent of the liability for the person shall be based on the proportionate share of the total volume of waste sent by that person to the regional facility.<sup>36</sup>

#### ARTICLE VII—OTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Prohibitions.

a) Nothing in this compact:

<sup>33</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4611), November 2, 1994, amended section "o" and renumbered it to become section n.

<sup>34</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, amended section p and renumbered it to become section o.

<sup>35</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, amended section q and renumbered it to become section p.

<sup>36</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4612), November 2, 1994, added a new section q.

- 1) abrogates or limits the applicability of any act of Congress or diminishes or otherwise impairs the jurisdiction of any federal agency expressly conferred thereon by the Congress;
  - 2) prevents the enforcement of any other law of a party state which is not inconsistent with this compact;
  - 3) prohibits any storage or treatment of waste by the generator on its own premises;
  - 4) affects any administrative or judicial proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact;
  - 5) alters the relations between the respective internal responsibility of the government of a party state and its subdivisions;
  - 6) establishes any right to the treatment, storage or disposal at any facility in the region or provides any authority to prohibit export from the region of waste that is owned or generated by the United States Department of Energy, owned or generated by the United States Navy as a result of the decommissioning of vessels of the United States Navy, or owned or generated as the result of any research, development, testing or production of any atomic weapon; or.<sup>37</sup>
  - 7) affects the rights and powers of any party state or its political subdivisions, to the extent not inconsistent with this compact, to regulate and license any facility or the transportation of waste within its borders or affects the rights and powers of any state or its political subdivisions to tax or impose fees on the waste managed at any facility within its borders;
  - 8) requires a party state to enter into an agreement with the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission; or
  - 9) alters or limits liability of transporters of waste and owners and operators of sites for their acts, omissions, conduct or relationships in accordance with applicable laws.
- b) For purposes of this compact, all state laws or parts of laws in conflict with this compact are hereby superseded to the extent of the conflict.
- c) No law, rule, regulation, fee or surcharge of a party state, or of any of its subdivisions or instrumentalities, may be applied in a manner which discriminates against the generators of another party state.
- d) No person who provides a service by arranging for collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of waste from outside the region shall be allowed to dispose of any waste, regardless of origin, in the region unless specifically permitted under an agreement entered into by the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Article III(i)(1).<sup>38</sup>
- Research and development.
  - Taxes.
  - Transportation.
  - Contracts.
  - Prohibition.
  - Regulations.
  - Prohibition.
  - Illinois.
  - Kentucky.

**ARTICLE VIII-ELIGIBLE PARTIES, WITHDRAWAL, REVOCATION, ENTRY INTO FORCE, TERMINATION**

a) Eligible parties to this compact are the State of Illinois and Commonwealth of Kentucky. Eligibility terminates on April 15, 1985.

b) An eligible state becomes a party state when the state enacts the compact into law and pays the membership fee required in Article III(k)(1).

<sup>37</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4613), November 2, 1994, amended section 6.

<sup>38</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4613), November 2, 1994, amended section d.

c) The Commission is formed upon the appointment of the Commissioners and the tender of the membership fee payable to the Commission by the eligible states. The Governor of Illinois shall convene the initial meeting of the Commission. The Commission shall cause legislation to be introduced in the Congress which grants the consent of the Congress to this compact, and shall take action necessary to organize the Commission and implement the provisions of this compact.<sup>39</sup>

d) Other than the special circumstances for withdrawal in Section (f) of this Article, either party state may withdraw from this compact at any time by repealing the authorizing legislation, but no withdrawal may take effect until 5 years after the governor of the withdrawing state gives notice in writing of the withdrawal to the Commission and to the governor of the other state. Withdrawal does not affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to a party state prior to the time of such withdrawal. Any host state which grants a disposal permit for waste generated in a withdrawing state shall void the permit when the withdrawal of that state is effective.

Effective date.

e) This compact becomes effective July 1, 1984, or at any date subsequent to July 1, 1984, upon enactment by the eligible states. However, Article IX(b) shall not take effect until the Congress has by law consented to this compact. The Congress shall have an opportunity to withdraw such consent every 5 years. Failure of the Congress affirmatively to withdraw its consent has the effect of renewing consent for an additional 5 year period. The consent given to this compact by the Congress shall extend to the power of the region to ban the shipment of waste into the region pursuant to Article III(i)(1) and to prohibit exportation of waste generated within the region under Article III(i)(4).<sup>40</sup>

Exports.  
Prohibition.

Effective date.

f) A state which has been designated a host state may withdraw from the compact. The option to withdraw must be exercised within 90 days of the date the governor of the designated state receives written notice of the designation. Withdrawal becomes effective immediately after notice is given in the following manner. The governor of the withdrawing state shall give notice in writing to the Commission and to the governor of each party state. A state which withdraws from the compact under this Section forfeits any funds already paid pursuant to this compact. A designated host state which withdraws from the compact after 90 days and prior to fulfilling its obligations shall be assessed a sum the Commission determines to be necessary to cover the costs borne by the Commission and remaining party states as a result of that withdrawal.

#### ARTICLE IX—PENALTIES

a) Each party state shall prescribe and enforce penalties against any person who is not an official of another state for violation of any provision of this compact.

b) Unless authorized by the Commission pursuant to Article III(i), or otherwise provided in this Compact, after January 1, 1986 it is a violation of this Compact:

1) for any person to deposit at a facility in the region waste from outside the region;

<sup>39</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4613), November 2, 1994, amended section c.

<sup>40</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4613), November 2, 1994, amended section e.

- 2) for any facility in the region to accept waste from outside the region;
- 3) for any person to export from the region waste that is generated within the region;
- 4) for any person to dispose of waste at a facility other than a regional facility;
- 5) for any person to deposit at a regional facility waste described in Article VII(a)(6); or
- 6) for any regional facility to accept waste described in Article VII(a)(6).<sup>41</sup>

Regulation.

c) It is a violation of this compact for any person to treat or store waste at a facility other than a regional facility if such treatment or storage is prohibited by the Commission under Article III(i)(6).<sup>42</sup>

(d) Each party state acknowledges that the receipt by a host state of waste packaged or transported in violation of applicable laws, rules or regulations may result in the imposition of sanctions by the host state which may include suspension or revocation of the violator's right of access to the facility in the host state.

e) Each party state has the right to seek legal recourse against any party state which acts in violation of this compact.

#### ARTICLE X-SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

Provisions held invalid.

The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the Constitution of any participating state or the United States, or if the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If any provision of this compact shall be held contrary to the Constitution of any state participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters.

#### Sec. 225. MIDWEST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIO ACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT.

42 USC 2021d note.  
Iowa.  
Indiana.  
Michigan.  
Minnesota.  
Missouri.  
Ohio.  
Wisconsin.

The consent of Congress is hereby given to the States of Iowa, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, and Wisconsin to enter into the Midwest Interstate Compact on Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management. Such compact is as follows:

#### MIDWEST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIO ACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT

##### ARTICLE I-POLICY AND PURPOSE

There is created the Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.

Research and development.

The states party to this compact recognize that the Congress of the United States, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021b to 2021d), has provided for and encouraged the

<sup>41</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4613), November 2, 1994, amended section b.

<sup>42</sup>Public Law 103-439 (108 Stat. 4614), November 2, 1994, added new section c, and redesignated the old sections c and d as sections d and e, respectively.



development of low-level radioactive waste compacts as a tool for managing such waste. The party states acknowledge that the Congress has declared that each state is responsible for providing for the availability of capacity either within or outside the state for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders, except for waste generated as a result of certain defense activities of the federal government or federal research and development activities. The party states also recognize that the management of low-level radioactive waste is handled most efficiently on a regional basis; and, that the safe and efficient management of low-level radioactive waste generated within the region requires that sufficient capacity to manage such waste be properly provided.

a. It is the policy of the party states to enter into a regional low-level radioactive waste management compact for the purpose of:

1. Providing the instrument and framework for a cooperative effort;
2. Providing sufficient facilities for the proper management of low-level radioactive waste generated in the region;
3. Protecting the health and safety of the citizens of the region;
4. Limiting the number of facilities required to effectively and efficiently manage low-level radioactive waste generated in the region;
5. Encouraging the reduction of the amounts of low-level radioactive waste generated in the region;
6. Distributing the costs, benefits and obligations of successful low-level radioactive waste management equitably among the party states, and among generators and other persons who use regional facilities to manage their waste; and
7. Ensuring the ecological and economical management of low-level radioactive wastes.

Health.  
Safety.

b. Implicit in the Congressional consent to this compact is the expectation by the Congress and the party states that the appropriate federal agencies will actively assist the Compact Commission and the individual party states to this compact by:

1. Expedient enforcement of federal rules, regulations and laws;
2. Imposition of sanctions against those found to be in violation of federal rules, regulations and laws; and
3. Timely inspection of their licensees to determine their compliance with these rules, regulations and laws.

Regulations.

## ARTICLE II-DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly requires a different construction:

a. "Care" means the continued observation of a facility after closure for the purposes of detecting a need for maintenance, ensuring environmental safety, and determining compliance with applicable licensing and regulatory requirements and including the correction of problems which are detected as a result of that observation.

b. "Commission" means the Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission.

c. "Decommissioning" means the measures taken at the end of a facility's operating life to assure the continued protection of the public

from any residual radioactivity or other potential hazards present at a facility.

d. "Disposal" means the isolation of waste from the biosphere in a permanent facility designed for that purpose.

e. "Eligible state" means a state qualified to be a party state to this compact as provided in Article VIII.

f. "Facility" means a parcel of land or site, together with the structures, equipment and improvements on or appurtenant to the land or site, which issued or is being developed for the treatment, storage or disposal of low-level radioactive waste.

g. "Generator" means any person who produces or possesses low-level radioactive waste in the course of or incident to manufacturing, power generation, processing, medical diagnosis and treatment, research, or other industrial or commercial activity and who, to the extent required by law, is licensed by the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a party state, to produce or possess such waste. Generator does not include a person who provides a service by arranging for the collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of wastes generated outside the region.

h. "Host state" means any state which is designated by the Commission to host a regional facility.

i. "Low-Level radioactive waste" or "waste" means radioactive waste not classified as high-level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, spent nuclear fuel or by-product material as defined in Section 11(e)(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2014).

j. "Management plan" means the plan adopted by the Commission for the storage, transportation, treatment and disposal of waste within the region.

k. "Party state" means any eligible state which enacts the compact into law.

l. "Person" means any individual, corporation, business enterprise or other legal entity either public or private and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of that individual, corporation, business enterprise or legal entity.

m. "Region" means the area of the party states.

n. "Regional facility" means a facility which is located within the region and which is established by a party state pursuant to designation of that state as a host state by the Commission.

o. "Site" means the geographic location of a facility.

p. "State" means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, or any other territorial possession of the United States.

q. "Storage" means the temporary holding of waste for treatment or disposal.

r. "Treatment" means any method, technique or process, including storage for radioactive decay, designed to change the physical, chemical or biological characteristics or composition of any waste in order to render the waste safer for transport or management, amenable to recovery, convertible to another usable material, or reduced in volume.

s. "Waste management" means the storage, transportation, treatment, or disposal of waste.

### ARTICLE III--THE COMMISSION

- Midwest Interstate  
Low-Level  
Radioactive Waste  
Commission,  
establishment.
- Prohibition.
- Contracts.
- Contracts.
- Reports.
- a. There is hereby created the Midwest Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. The Commission consists of one voting member from each party state. The Governor of each party state shall notify the Commission in writing of its member and any alternates. An alternate may act on behalf of the member only in that member's absence. The method for selection and the expenses of each Commission member shall be the responsibility of the member's respective state.
- b. Each Commission member is entitled to one vote. No action of the Commission is binding unless a majority of the total membership cast their vote in the affirmative.
- c. The Commission shall elect annually from among its members a chairperson. The Commission shall adopt and publish, in convenient form, bylaws, and policies which are not inconsistent with this compact, including procedures which substantially conform with the provisions of federal law on administrative procedure compiled at 5 USC 500 to 559 in regard to notice, conduct and recording of meetings; access by the public to records; provision of information to the public; conduct of adjudicatory hearings; and issuance of decisions.
- d. The Commission shall meet at least once annually and shall also meet upon the call of the chairperson or a Commission member.
- e. All meetings of the commission shall be open to the public with reasonable advance notice. The Commission may, by majority vote, close a meeting to the public for the purpose of considering sensitive personnel or legal strategy matters. However, all Commission actions and decisions shall be made in open meetings and appropriately recorded.
- f. The Commission may establish advisory committees for the purpose of advising the Commission on any matters pertaining to waste management.
- g. The office of the Commission shall be in a party state. The Commission may appoint or contract for and compensate such limited staff necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The staff shall serve at the Commission's pleasure with the exception that staff hired as the result of securing federal funds shall be hired and governed under applicable federal statutes and regulations. In selecting any staff, the Commission shall assure that the staff has adequate experience and formal training to carry out the functions assigned to it by the Commission.
- h. The Commission may:
1. Enter into an agreement with any person, state, or group of states for the right to use regional facilities for waste generated outside of the region and for the right to use facilities outside the region for waste generated within the region. The right of any person to use a regional facility for waste generated outside of the region requires an affirmative vote of a majority of the Commission, including the affirmative vote of the member of the host state in which any affected regional facility is located.
  2. Approve the disposal of waste generated within the region at a facility other than a regional facility.
  3. Appear as an intervenor or party in interest before any court of law or any federal, state or local agency, board or commission in any matter related to waste management. In order to represent its views,

the Commission may arrange for any expert testimony, reports, evidence or other participation.

4. Review the emergency closure of a regional facility, determine the appropriateness of that closure, and take whatever actions are necessary to ensure that the interests of the region are protected.

5. Take any action which is appropriate and necessary to perform its duties and functions as provided in this compact.

6. Suspend the privileges or revoke the membership of a party state by a two-thirds vote of the membership in accordance with Article VIII.

i. The Commission shall:

1. Receive and act on the petition of a nonparty state to become an eligible state.

Report.

2. Submit an annual report to, and otherwise communicate with, the governors and the appropriate officers of the legislative bodies of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission.

3. Hear, negotiate, and, as necessary, resolve by final decision disputes which may arise between the party states regarding this compact.

4. Adopt and amend, by a two-thirds vote of the membership, in accordance with the procedures and criteria developed pursuant to Article IV, a regional management plan which designates host states for the establishment of needed regional facilities.

5. Adopt an annual budget.

j. Funding of the budget of the Commission shall be provided as follows:

1. Each state, upon becoming a party state, shall pay \$50,000 or \$1,000 per cubic meter of waste shipped from that state in 1980, whichever is lower, to the Commission which shall be used for the administrative costs of the Commission;

2. Each state hosting a regional facility shall levy surcharges on all users of the regional facility based upon its portion of the total volume and characteristics of wastes managed at that facility. The surcharges collected at all regional facilities shall:

(a) Be sufficient to cover the annual budget of the Commission; and

(b) Represent the financial commitments of all party states to the Commission; and

(c) Be paid to the Commission, provided, however, that each host state collecting surcharges may retain a portion of the collection sufficient to cover its administrative costs of collection, and that the remainder be sufficient only to cover the approved annual budget of the Commission.

Audit.  
Contracts.  
Report.

k. The Commission shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. The Commission shall contract with an independent certified public accountant to annually audit all receipts and disbursements of Commission funds, and to submit an audit report to the Commission. The audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission required by this Article.

Grants.

l. The Commission may accept for any of its purposes and functions and may utilize and dispose of any donations, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services from any state or the United States (or any subdivision or agency thereof), or interstate agency, or from any institution, person, firm or corporation. The nature, amount and condition, if any, attendant upon any donation or grant accepted or

Report.

received by the Commission together with the identity of the donor, grantor or lender, shall be detailed in the annual report of the Commission.

m. The Commission is not liable for any costs associated with any of the following:

1. The licensing and construction of any facility.
2. The operation of any facility,
3. The stabilization and closure of any facility,
4. The care of any facility,
5. The extended institutional control, after care of any facility, or
6. The transportation of waste to any facility.

Transportation.

n. 1. The Commission is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states and is liable for its actions as a separate and distinct legal entity. Liabilities of the Commission are not liabilities of the party states. Members of the Commission are not personally liable for actions taken by them in their official capacity.

Prohibition.

2. Except as provided under sections m. and n.1. of this article, nothing in this compact alters liability for any act, omission, course of conduct or liability resulting from any causal or other relationships.

o. Any person aggrieved by a final decision of the Commission may obtain judicial review of such decision in any court of competent jurisdiction by filing in such court a petition for review within 60 days after the Commission's final decision.

#### ARTICLE IV-REGIONAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Commission shall adopt a regional management plan designed to ensure the safe and efficient management of waste generated within the region. In adopting a regional waste management plan the Commission shall:

Health.  
Safety.

a. Adopt procedures for determining, consistent with considerations for public health and safety, the type and number of regional facilities which are presently necessary and which are projected to be necessary to manage waste generated within the region.

b. Develop and consider policies promoting source reduction of waste generated within the region.

c. Develop and adopt procedures and criteria for identifying a party state as a host state for a regional facility. In developing these criteria, the Commission shall consider all the following:

Health.  
Safety.

1. The health, safety, and welfare of the citizens of the party states.

2. The existence of regional facilities within each party state.

Transportation.

3. The minimization of waste transportation.

4. The volumes and types of wastes generated within each party state.

5. The environmental, economic, and ecological impacts on the air, land and water resources of the party states.

Reports.  
Studies.

d. Conduct such hearings, and obtain such reports, studies, evidence and testimony required by its approved procedures prior to identifying a party state as a host state for a needed regional facility.

e. Prepare a draft management plan, including procedures, criteria and host states, including alternatives, which shall be made available in a convenient form to the public for comment. Upon the request of a party

state, the Commission shall conduct a public hearing in that state prior to the adoption of the management plan. The management plan shall include the Commission's response to public and party state comment.

#### **ARTICLE V—RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTY STATES**

a. Each party state shall act in good faith in the performance of acts and courses of conduct which are intended to ensure the provision of facilities for regional availability and usage in a manner consistent with this compact.

b. Each party state has the right to have all wastes generated within its borders managed at regional facilities subject to the provisions contained in Article IX.c. All party states have an equal right of access to any facility made available to the region by any agreement entered into by the Commission pursuant to Article III.

Exports.

c. Party states or generators may negotiate for the right of access to a facility outside the region and may export waste outside the region subject to Commission approval under Article III.

Prohibition.

Regulations.  
Transportation.

d. To the extent permitted by federal law, each party state may enforce any applicable federal and state laws, regulations and rules pertaining to the packaging and transportation of waste generated within or passing through its borders. Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a party state to enter into any agreement with the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

e. Each party state shall provide to the Commission any data and information the Commission requires to implement its responsibilities. Each party state shall establish the capability to obtain any data and information required by the Commission.

#### **ARTICLE VI—DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF FACILITIES**

a. Any party state may volunteer to become a host state, and the Commission may designate that state as a host state upon a two-thirds vote of its members.

b. If all regional facilities required by the regional management plan are not developed pursuant to section a., or upon notification that an existing regional facility will be closed, the Commission may designate a host state.

Prohibition.

c. Each party state designated as a host state is responsible for determining possible facility locations within its borders. The selection of a facility site shall not conflict with applicable federal and host state laws, regulations and rules not inconsistent with this compact and shall be based on factors including but not limited to geological, environmental and economic viability of possible facility locations.

d. Any party state designated as a host state may request the Commission to relieve that state of the responsibility to serve as a host state. The Commission may relieve a party state of this responsibility only upon a showing by the requesting party state that no feasible potential regional facility site of the type it is designated to host exists within its borders.

e. After a state is designated a host state by the Commission, it is responsible for the timely development and operation of a regional facility.

f. To the extent permitted by federal and state law, a host state shall regulate and license any facility within its borders and ensure the extended care of that facility.

g. The Commission may designate a party state as a host state while a regional facility is in operation if the Commission determines that an additional regional facility is or may be required to meet the needs of the region. The Commission shall make this designation following the procedures established under Article IV.

h. Designation of a host state is for a period of 20 years or the life of the regional facility which is established under that designation, whichever is longer. Upon request of a host state, the Commission may modify the period of its designation.

Audit. i. A host state may establish a fee system for any regional facility within its borders. The fee system shall be reasonable and equitable. This fee system shall provide the host state with sufficient revenue to cover any cost, including but not limited to the planning, siting, licensure, operation, decommissioning, extended care and long-term liability, associated with such facilities. This fee system may also include reasonable revenue beyond costs incurred for the host state, subject to approval by the Commission. A host state shall submit an annual financial audit of the operation of the regional facility to the Commission. The fee system may include incentives for source reduction and may be based on the hazard of the waste as well as the volume.

Health. j. A host state shall ensure that a regional facility located within its Safety. borders which is permanently closed is properly decommissioned. A host state shall also provide for the care of a closed or decommissioned regional facility within its borders so that the public health and safety of the state and region are ensured.

Prohibition. k. A host state intending to close a regional facility located within its borders shall notify the Commission in writing of its intention and the reasons. Notification shall be given to the Commission at least five years prior to the intended date of closure. This section shall not prevent an emergency closing of a regional facility by a host state to protect its air, land and water resources and the health and safety of its citizens. However, a host state which has an emergency closing of a regional facility shall notify the Commission in writing within three working days of its action and shall, within 30 working days of its action, demonstrate justification for the closing.

l. If a regional facility closes before an additional or new facility becomes operational, waste generated within the region may be shipped temporarily to any location agreed on by the Commission until a regional facility is operational.

m. A party state which is designated as a host state by the Commission and fails to fulfill its obligations as a host state may have its privileges under the compact suspended or membership in the compact revoked by the Commission.

#### ARTICLE VII-OTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Prohibitions.

a. Nothing in this compact:

1. Abrogates or limits the applicability of any act of Congress or diminishes or otherwise impairs the jurisdiction of any federal agency expressly conferred thereon by the Congress;

- 2. Prevents the enforcement of any other law of a party state which is not inconsistent with this compact;
  - 3. Prohibits any storage or treatment of waste by the generator on its own premises;
  - 4. Affects any administrative or judicial proceedings pending on the effective date of this compact;
  - 5. Alters the relations between and the respective internal responsibility of the government of a party state and its subdivisions;
  - 6. Affects the generation, treatment, storage or disposal of waste generated by the atomic energy defense activities of the Secretary of the U. S. Department of Energy or successor agencies or federal research and development activities as described in section 31 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2051); or
  - 7. Affects the rights and powers of any party state or its political subdivisions to the extent not inconsistent with this compact, to regulate and license any facility or the transportation of waste within its borders or affects the rights and powers of any party state and its political subdivisions to tax or impose fees on the waste managed at any facility within its borders.
  - 8. Requires a party state to enter into any agreement with the U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
  - 9. Alters or limits liability of transporters of waste, owners and operators of sites for their acts, omissions, conduct or relationships in accordance with applicable laws.
- b. For purposes of this compact, all state laws or parts of laws in conflict with this compact are hereby superseded to the extent of the conflict.
- c. No law, rule or regulation of a party state or of any of its subdivisions or instrumentalities may be applied in a manner which discriminates against the generators of another party state.

Research and development.

Taxes.  
Transportation.

Contracts.

Prohibition.  
Regulations.

**ARTICLE VIII-ELIGIBLE PARTIES, WITHDRAWAL, REVOCATION, ENTRY INTO FORCE, TERMINATION**

Delaware.  
Illinois.  
Indiana.  
Iowa.  
Kansas.  
Kentucky.  
Maryland.  
Michigan.  
Minnesota.  
Missouri.  
Nebraska.  
North Dakota.  
Ohio.  
South Dakota.  
Virginia.  
Wisconsin.

- a. Eligible parties to this compact are the states of Delaware, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, South Dakota, Virginia and Wisconsin. Eligibility terminates on July 1, 1984.
- b. Any state not eligible for membership in the compact may petition the Commission for eligibility. The Commission may establish appropriate eligibility requirements. These requirements may include but are not limited to, an eligibility fee or designation as a host state. A petitioning state becomes eligible for membership in the compact upon the approval of the Commission, including the affirmative vote of all host states. Any state becoming eligible upon the approval of the Commission becomes a member of the compact in the same manner as any state eligible for membership at the time this compact enters into force.
- c. An eligible state becomes a party state when the state enacts the compact into law and pays the membership fee required in Article IIIj.1.
- d. The Commission is formed upon the appointment of Commission members and the tender of the membership fee payable to the Commission by three party states. The Governor of the first state to enact this compact shall convene the initial meeting of the Commission. The



Commission shall cause legislation to be introduced in the Congress which grants the consent of the Congress to this compact, and shall take action necessary to organize the Commission and implement the provision of this compact.

Prohibition.

e. Any party state may withdraw from this compact by repealing the authorizing legislation but no withdrawal may take effect until five years after the governor of the withdrawing state gives notice in writing of the withdrawal to the Commission and to the governor of each party state. Withdrawal does not affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to a party state prior to the time of such withdrawal. Any host state which grants a disposal permit for waste generated in a withdrawing state shall void the permit when the withdrawal of that state is effective.

f. Any party state which fails to comply with the terms of this compact or fails to fulfill its obligations may have its privileges suspended or its membership in the compact revoked by the Commission in accordance with Article III.h.6. Revocation takes effect one year from the date the affected party state receives written notice from the Commission of its action. All legal rights of the affected party state established under this compact cease upon the effective date of revocation but any legal obligations of that party state arising prior to revocation continue until they are fulfilled. The chairperson of the Commission shall transmit written notice of a revocation of a party states's membership in the compact immediately following the vote of the Commission to the governor of the affected party state, all other governors of the party states and the Congress of the United States.

Effective date.

g. This compact becomes effective upon enactment by at least three eligible states and consent to this compact by Congress. The Congress shall have an opportunity to withdraw such consent every five years. Failure of the Congress to affirmatively withdraw its consent has the effect of renewing consent for an additional five year period. The consent given to this compact by the Congress shall extend to any future admittance of new party states under sections b. and c. of this article and to the power of the Commission to ban the shipment of waste from the region pursuant to Article III.

h. The withdrawal of a party state from this compact under section e. of this article or the suspension or revocation of a state's membership in this compact under section f. of this article does not affect the applicability of this compact to the remaining party states.

i. A state which has been designated by the Commission to be a host state has 90 days from receipt by the Governor of written notice of designation to withdraw from the compact without any right to receive refund of any funds already paid pursuant to this compact, and without any further payment. Withdrawal becomes effective immediately upon notice as provided in section e. of this article. A designated host state which withdraws from the compact after 90 days and prior to fulfilling its obligations shall be assessed a sum the Commission determines to be necessary to cover the costs borne by the Commission and remaining party states as a result of that withdrawal.

**ARTICLE IX-PENALTIES**

a. Each party state shall prescribe and enforce penalties against any person who is not an official of another state for violation of any provision of this compact.

b. Unless otherwise authorized by the Commission pursuant to Article III.h. after January 1, 1986, it is a violation of this compact:

- 1. For any person to deposit at a regional facility waste not generated within the region;
- 2. For any regional facility to accept waste not generated within the region;
- 3. For any person to export from the region waste which is generated within the region; or
- 4. For any person to dispose of waste at a facility other than a regional facility.

Exports.

Regulations.

c. Each party state acknowledges that the receipt by a host state of waste packaged or transported in violation of applicable laws, rules and regulations may result in the imposition of sanctions by the host state which may include suspension or revocation of the violator's right of access to the facility in the host state.

d. Each party state has the right to seek legal recourse against any party state which acts in violation of this compact.

**ARTICLE X-SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION**

Provisions held invalid.

The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the Constitution of any participating state or of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If any provision of this compact shall be held contrary to the Constitution of any state participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters.

**Sec. 226. ROCKY MOUNTAIN LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT.**

42 USC 2021d note.  
Arizona.  
Colorado.  
Nevada.  
New Mexico.  
Utah.  
Wyoming.

In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021d(a)(2)), the consent of the Congress hereby is given to the States of Arizona, Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming to enter into the Rocky Mountain Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:

**ROCKY MOUNTAIN LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT**

**ARTICLE I-FINDINGS AND PURPOSE**

Research and development.

(a) The party states agree that each state is responsible for providing for the management of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders, except for waste generated as a result of defense activities of the federal government or federal research and development activities.

42 USC 2021b  
note.

Moreover, the party states find that the United States Congress, by enacting the "Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act" (P. L. 96-573), has encouraged the use of interstate compacts to provide for the establishment and operation of facilities for regional management of low-level radioactive waste.

Health.  
Safety.

(b) It is the purpose of the party states, by entering into an interstate compact, to establish the means for cooperative effort in managing low-level radioactive waste; to ensure the availability and economic viability of sufficient facilities for the proper and efficient management of low-level radioactive waste generated within the region while preventing unnecessary and uneconomic proliferation of such facilities; to encourage reduction of the volume of low-level radioactive waste requiring disposal within the region; to restrict management within the region of low-level radioactive waste generated outside the region; to distribute the costs, benefits and obligations of low-level radioactive waste management equitably among the party states; and by these means to promote the health, safety and welfare of the residents within the region.

## ARTICLE II-DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

- (a) "Board" means the Rocky Mountain low-level radioactive waste board;
- (b) "Carrier" means a person who transports low-level waste;
- (c) "Disposal" means the isolation of waste from the biosphere, with no intention of retrieval, such as by land burial;
- (d) "Facility" means any property, equipment or structure used or to be used for the management of low-level waste;
- (e) "Generate" means to produce low-level waste;
- (f) "Host state" means a party state in which a regional facility is located or being developed;
- (g) "Low-level waste" or "waste" means radioactive waste other than:
  - (i) Waste generated as a result of defense activities of the federal government or federal research and development activities;
  - (ii) High-level waste such as irradiated reactor fuel, liquid waste from reprocessing irradiated reactor fuel, or solids into which any such liquid waste has been converted;
  - (iii) Waste material containing transuranic elements with contamination levels greater than ten (10) nanocuries per gram of waste material;
  - (iv) By-product material as defined in Section 11e.(2) of the "Atomic Energy Act of 1954," as amended November 8, 1978; or
  - (v) Wastes from mining, milling, smelting or similar processing of ores and mineral-bearing material primarily for minerals other than radium.
- (h) "Management" means collection, consolidation, storage, treatment, incineration or disposal;
- (i) "Operator" means a person who operates a regional facility;
- (j) "Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership or other legal entity, whether public or private;

(k) "Region" means the combined geographic area within the boundaries of the party states; and

(l) "Regional facility" means a facility within any party state which either:

- Nevada. (i) has been approved as a regional facility by the board; or  
(ii) is the low-level waste facility in existence on January 1, 1982, at Beatty, Nevada.

### ARTICLE III—RIGHTS, RESPONSIBILITIES, AND OBLIGATIONS

Nevada. (a) There shall be regional facilities sufficient to manage the low-level waste generated within the region. At least one (1) regional facility shall be open and operating in a party state other than Nevada within six (6) years after this compact becomes law in Nevada and in one (1) other state.

Health. (b) Low-level waste generated within the region shall be managed at Safety. regional facilities without discrimination among the party states; provided, however, that a host state may close a regional facility when necessary for public health or safety.

(c) Each party state which, according to reasonable projections made by the board, is expected to generate twenty percent (20%) or more in cubic feet except as otherwise determined by the board of the low-level waste generated within the region has an obligation to become a host state in compliance with subsection (d) of this article.

(d) A host state, or a party state seeking to fulfill its obligation to become a host state, shall:

(i) Cause a regional facility to be developed on a timely basis as determined by the board, and secure the approval of such regional facility by the board as provided in Article IV before allowing site preparation or physical construction to begin;

Health. (ii) Ensure by its own law, consistent with any applicable federal Safety. law, the protection and preservation of public health and safety in the siting, design, development, licensure or other regulation, operation, closure, decommissioning and long-term care of the regional facilities within the state;

(iii) Subject to the approval of the board, ensure that charges for management of low-level waste at the regional facilities within the state are reasonable;

(iv) Solicit comments from each other party state and the board regarding siting, design, development, licensure or other regulation, operation, closure, decommissioning and long-term care of the regional facilities within the state and respond in writing to such comments;

Report. (v) Submit an annual report to the board which contains projections of the anticipated future capacity and availability of the regional facilities within the state, together with other information required by the board; and

Report. (vi) Notify the board immediately if any exigency arises requiring the possible temporary or permanent closure of a regional facility within the state at a time earlier than was projected in the state's most recent annual report to the board.

Nevada.

(e) Once a party state has served as a host state, it shall not be obligated to serve again until each other party state having an obligation under subsection (c) of this article has fulfilled that obligation. Nevada, already being a host state, shall not be obligated to serve again as a host state until every other party state has so served.

(f) Each party state:

Regulations.  
Transportation.

(i) Agrees to adopt and enforce procedures requiring low-level waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for a regional facility to conform to packaging and transportation requirements and regulations. Such procedures shall include but are not limited to:

(A) Periodic inspection of packaging and shipping practices;

(B) Periodic inspections of waste containers while in the custody of carriers; and

(C) Appropriate enforcement actions with respect to violations.

Regulations.  
Transportation.

(ii) Agrees that after receiving notification from a host state that a person in the party state has violated packaging, shipping or transportation requirements or regulations, it shall take appropriate action to ensure that violations do not recur. Appropriate action may include but is not limited to the requirement that a bond be posted by the violator to pay the cost of repackaging at the regional facility and the requirement that future shipments be inspected;

(iii) May impose fees to recover the cost of the practices provided for in paragraph (i) and (ii) of this subsection;

(iv) Shall maintain an inventory of all generators within the state that may have low-level waste to be managed at a regional facility; and

Regulations.

(v) May impose requirements or regulations more stringent than those required by this subsection.

#### **ARTICLE IV—BOARD APPROVAL OF REGIONAL FACILITIES**

(a) Within ninety (90) days after being requested to do so by a party state, the board shall approve or disapprove a regional facility to be located within that state.

(b) A regional facility shall be approved by the board if and only if the board determines that:

(i) There will be, for the foreseeable future, sufficient demand to render operation of the proposed facility economically feasible without endangering the economic feasibility of operation of any other regional facility; and

(ii) The facility will have sufficient capacity to serve the needs of the region for a reasonable period of years.

#### **ARTICLE V—SURCHARGES**

(a) The board shall impose a "compact surcharge" per unit of waste received at any regional facility. The surcharge shall be adequate to pay the costs and expenses of the board in the conduct of its authorized activities and may be increased or decreased as the board deems necessary.

(b) A host state may impose a "state surcharge" per unit of waste received at any regional facility within the state. The host state may fix and change the amount of the state surcharge subject to approval by the board. Money received from the state surcharge may be used by the host

state for any purpose authorized by its own law, including but not limited to costs of licensure and regulatory activities related to the regional facility, reserves for decommissioning and long-term care of the regional facility and local impact assistance.

#### ARTICLE VI—THE BOARD

Prohibition.  
Rocky Mountain  
Low-Level  
Radioactive Waste  
Board,  
establishment.

(a) The "Rocky Mountain low-level radioactive waste board", which shall not be an agency or instrumentality of any party state, is created.

(b) The board shall consist of one (1) member from each party state. The governor shall determine how and for what term its member shall be appointed, and how and for what term any alternate may be appointed to perform that member's duties on the board in the member's absence.

(c) Each party state is entitled to one (1) vote. A majority of the board constitutes a quorum. Unless otherwise provided in this compact, a majority of the total number of votes on the board is necessary for the board to take any action.

(d) The board shall meet at least once a year and otherwise as its business requires. Meetings of the board may be held in any place within the region deemed by the board to be reasonably convenient for the attendance of persons required or entitled to attend and where adequate accommodations may be found. Reasonable public notice and opportunity for comment shall be given with respect to any meeting; provided, however, that nothing in this subsection shall preclude the board from meeting in executive session when seeking legal advice from its attorneys or when discussing the employment, discipline or termination of any of its employees.

(e) The board shall pay necessary travel and reasonable per diem expenses of its members, alternates, and advisory committee members.

(f) The board shall organize itself for the efficient conduct of its business. It shall adopt and publish rules consistent with this compact regarding its organization and procedures. In special circumstances the board, with unanimous consent of its members, may take actions by telephone; provided, however, that any action taken by telephone shall be confirmed in writing by each member within thirty (30) days. Any action taken by telephone shall be noted in the minutes of the board.

(g) The board may use for its purposes the services of any personnel or other resources which may be offered by any party state.

(h) The board may establish its offices in space provided for that purpose by any of the party states, or, if space is not provided or is deemed inadequate, in any space within the region selected by the board.

Contracts.

(i) Consistent with available funds, the board may contract for necessary personnel services to carry out its duties. Staff shall be employed without regard for the personnel, civil service, or merit system laws of any of the party states and shall serve at the pleasure of the board. The board may provide appropriate employee benefit programs for its staff.

(j) The board shall establish a fiscal year which conforms to the extent practicable to the fiscal years of the party states.

Audit.  
Report.

(k) The board shall keep an accurate account of all receipts and disbursements. An annual audit of the books of the board shall be conducted by an independent certified public accountant, and the audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the board.

- Report. (l) The board shall prepare and include in the annual report a budget showing anticipated receipts and disbursements for the ensuing year.
- (m) Upon legislative enactment of this compact, each party state shall consider the need to appropriate seventy thousand dollars (\$70,000.00) to the board to support its activities prior to the collection of sufficient funds through the compact surcharge imposed pursuant to subsection (a) of article V of this compact.
- Grants. Report. (n) The board may accept any donations, grants, equipment, supplies, materials or services, conditional or otherwise, from any source. The nature, amount and condition, if any, attendant upon any donation, grant or other resources accepted pursuant to this subsection, together with the identity of the donor or grantor, shall be detailed in the annual report of the board.
- (o) In addition to the powers and duties conferred upon the board pursuant to other provisions of this compact, the board:
- Report. (i) Shall submit communications to the governors and to the presiding officers of the legislatures of the party states regarding the activities of the board, including an annual report to be submitted by December 15;
- (ii) May assemble and make available to the governments of the party states and to the public through its members information concerning low-level waste management needs, technologies and problems;
- (iii) Shall keep a current inventory of all generators within the region, based upon information provided by the party states;
- (iv) Shall keep a current inventory of all regional facilities, including information on the size, capacity, location, specific wastes capable of being managed and the projected useful life of each regional facility;
- (v) May keep a current inventory of all low-level waste facilities in the region, based upon information provided by the party states;
- (vi) Shall ascertain on a continuing basis the needs for regional facilities and capacity to manage each of the various classes of low-level waste;
- (vii) May develop a regional low-level waste management plan;
- (viii) May establish such advisory committees as it deems necessary for the purpose of advising the board on matters pertaining to the management of low-level waste;
- Contracts. Prohibition. (ix) May contract as it deems appropriate to accomplish its duties and effectuate its powers, subject to its projected available resources; but no contract made by the board shall bind any party state;
- (x) Shall make suggestions to appropriate officials of the party states to ensure that adequate emergency response programs are available for dealing with any exigency that might arise with respect to low-level waste transportation or management;
- (xi) Shall prepare contingency plans, with the cooperation and approval of the host state, for management of low-level waste in the event any regional facility should be closed;
- Records. (xii) May examine all records of operators of regional facilities pertaining to operating costs, profits or the assessment or collection of any charge, fee or surcharge;
- (xiii) Shall have the power to sue; and

(xiv) When authorized by unanimous vote of its members, may intervene as of right in any administrative or judicial proceeding involving low-level waste.

#### ARTICLE VII-PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to dispose of low-level waste within the region, except at a regional facility; provided, however, that a generator who, prior to January 1, 1982, had been disposing of only his own waste on his own property may, subject to applicable federal and state law, continue to do so.

Exports.

(b) After January 1, 1986, it shall be unlawful for any person to export low-level waste which was generated within the region outside the region unless authorized to do so by the board. In determining whether to grant such authorization, the factors to be considered by the board shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(i) The economic impact of the export of the waste on the regional facilities;

(ii) The economic impact on the generator of refusing to permit the export of the waste; and

(iii) The availability of a regional facility appropriate for the disposal of the waste involved.

(c) After January 1, 1986, it shall be unlawful for any person to manage any low-level waste within the region unless the waste was generated within the region or unless authorized to do so both by the board and by the state in which said management takes place. In determining whether to grant such authorization, the factors to be considered by the board shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Imports.

(i) the impact of importing waste on the available capacity and projected life of the regional facilities;

(ii) the economic impact on the regional facilities; and

(iii) the availability of a regional facility appropriate for the disposal of the type of waste involved.

(d) It shall be unlawful for any person to manage at a regional facility any radioactive waste other than low-level waste as defined in this compact, unless authorized to do so both by the board and the host state. In determining whether to grant such authorization, the factors to be considered by the board shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(i) the impact of allowing such management on the available capacity and projected life of the regional facilities;

(ii) the availability of a facility appropriate for the disposal of the type of waste involved;

(iii) the existence of transuranic elements in the waste; and

(iv) the economic impact on the regional facilities.

(e) Any person who violates subsection (a) or (b) of this article shall be liable to the board for a civil penalty not to exceed ten (10) times the charges which would have been charged for disposal of the waste at a regional facility.

(f) Any person who violates subsection (c) or (d) of this article shall be liable to the board for a civil penalty not to exceed ten (10) times the charges which were charged for management of the waste at a regional facility.



(g) The civil penalties provided for in subsections (e) and (f) of this article may be enforced and collected in any court of general jurisdiction within the region where necessary jurisdiction is obtained by an appropriate proceeding commenced on behalf of the board by the attorney general of the party state wherein the proceeding is brought or by other counsel authorized by the board. In any such proceeding, the board, if it prevails, is entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees as part of its costs.

(h) Out of any civil penalty collected for a violation of subsection (a) or (b) of this article, the board shall pay to the appropriate operator a sum sufficient in the judgment of the board to compensate the operator for any loss of revenue attributable to the violation. Such compensation may be subject to state and compact surcharges as if received in the normal course of the operator's business. The remainder of the civil penalty collected shall be allocated by the board. In making such allocation, the board shall give first priority to the needs of the long-term care funds in the region.

(i) Any civil penalty collected for a violation of subsection (c) or (d) of this article shall be allocated by the board. In making such allocation, the board shall give first priority to the needs of the long-term care funds in the region.

(j) Violations of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this article may be enjoined by any court of general jurisdiction within the region where necessary jurisdiction is obtained in any appropriate proceeding commenced on behalf of the board by the attorney general of the party state wherein the proceeding is brought or by other counsel authorized by the board. In any such proceeding, the board, if it prevails, is entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees as part of its costs.

Prohibition.

(k) No state attorney general shall be required to bring any proceeding under any subsection of this article, except upon his consent.

#### **ARTICLE VIII-ELIGIBILITY, ENTRY INTO EFFECT, CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT, WITHDRAWAL, EXCLUSION**

Arizona.

Colorado.

Nevada.

New Mexico.

Utah.

Wyoming.

(a) Arizona, Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming are eligible to become parties to this compact. Any other state may be made eligible by unanimous consent of the board.

(b) An eligible state may become a party state by legislative enactment of this compact or by executive order of its governor this adopting compact; provided, however, a state becoming a party by executive order shall cease to be a party state upon adjournment of the first general session of its legislature convened thereafter, unless before such adjournment the legislature shall have enacted this compact.

Effective date.

(c) This compact shall take effect when it has been enacted by the legislatures of two (2) eligible states. However, subsections (b) and (c) of article VII shall not take effect until Congress has by law consented to this compact. Every five (5) years after such consent has been given, Congress may by law withdraw its consent.

Nevada.

(d) A state which has become a party state by legislative enactment may withdraw by legislation repealing its enactment of this compact; but not such repeal shall take effect until two (2) years after enactment of the repealing legislation. If the withdrawing state is a host state, any regional facility in that state shall remain available to receive low-level waste

generated within the region until five (5) years after the effective date of the withdrawal; provided, however, this provision shall not apply to the existing facility in Beatty, Nevada.

(e) A party state may be excluded from this compact by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the members representing the other party states, acting in a meeting, on the ground that the state to be excluded has failed to carry out its obligation under this compact. Such an exclusion may be terminated upon a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the members acting in a meeting.

#### **ARTICLE IX-CONSTRUCTION AND SEVERABILITY**

(a) The provisions of this compact shall be broadly construed to carry out the purposes of the compact.

(b) Nothing in this compact shall be construed to affect any judicial proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact.

(c) If any part or application of this compact is held invalid, the remainder, or its application to other situations or persons, shall not be affected.

Prohibition.

Provisions held invalid.

#### **Sec. 227. NORTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT.**

In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, the consent of the Congress is hereby given to the States of Connecticut, New Jersey, Delaware, and Maryland to enter into the Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:

42 USC 2021d note.

42 USC 2021d.  
Connecticut.  
Delaware.  
Maryland.  
New Jersey.

#### **NORTHEAST INTERSTATE LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT COMPACT**

##### **ARTICLE I-POLICY AND PURPOSE**

There is hereby created the Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Management Compact. The party states recognize that the Congress has declared that each state is responsible for providing for the availability of capacity, either within or outside its borders, for disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders, except for waste generated as a result of atomic energy defense activities of the federal government, as defined in the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (P. L. 96-573, "The Act"), or federal research and development activities. They also recognize that the management of low-level radioactive waste is handled most efficiently on a regional basis. The party states further recognize that the Congress of the United States, by enacting the Act has provided for and encouraged the development of regional low-level radioactive waste compacts to manage such waste. The party states recognize that the long-term, safe and efficient management of low-level radioactive waste generated within the region requires that sufficient capacity to manage such waste be properly provided.

Research and development.

42 USC 2021d note.

Health.  
Safety.

In order to promote the health and safety of the region, it is the policy of the party states to: enter into a regional low-level radioactive waste management compact as a means of facilitating an interstate cooperative effort, provide for proper transportation of low-level waste generated in the region, minimize the number of facilities required to effectively and

efficiently manage low-level radioactive waste generated in the region, encourage the reduction of the amounts of low-level waste generated in the region, distribute the costs, benefits, and obligations of proper low-level radioactive waste management equitably among the party states, and ensure the environmentally sound and economical management of low-level radioactive waste.

## ARTICLE II-DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly requires a different construction:

a. "commission" means the Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission established pursuant to Article IV of this compact;

b. "custodial agency" means the agency the government designated to act on behalf of the government owner of the regional facility;

c. "disposal" means the isolation of low-level radioactive waste from the biosphere inhabited by man and his food chains;

d. "facility" means a parcel of land, together with the structures, equipment and improvements thereon or appurtenant thereto, which is used or is being developed for the treatment, storage or disposal of low-level waste, but shall not include on-site treatment or storage by a generator;

e. "generator" means a person who produces or processes low-level waste; but does not include persons who only provide a service by arranging for the collection, transportation, treatment, storage or disposal of wastes generated outside the region;

f. "high-level waste" means 1) the highly radioactive material resulting from the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, including liquid waste produced directly in reprocessing and any solid material derived from such liquid waste that contains fission products in sufficient concentration; and 2) any other highly radioactive material determined by the federal government as requiring permanent isolation;

g. "host state" means a party state in which a regional facility is located or being developed;

h. "institutional control" means the continued observation, monitoring, and care of the regional facility following transfer of control of the regional facility from the operator to the custodial agency;

i. "low-level waste" means radioactive waste that 1) is neither high-level waste nor transuranic waste, nor spent nuclear fuel, nor by-product material as defined in section 11e (2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; and 2) is classified by the federal government as low-level waste, consistent with existing law; but does not include waste generated as a result of atomic energy defense activities of the federal government, as defined in P. L. 96-573, or federal research and development activities;

j. "party state" means any state which is a signatory party in good standing to this compact;

k. "person" means an individual, corporation, business enterprise or other legal entity, either public or private and their legal successors;

l. "post-closure observation and maintenance" means the continued monitoring of a closed regional facility to ensure the integrity and environmental safety of the site through compliance with applicable

licensing and regulatory requirements; prevention of unwarranted intrusion, and correction of problems;

m. "region" means the entire area of the party states;

n. "regional facility" means a facility as defined in this section which has been designated or accepted by the Commission;

o. "state" means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands or any other territory subject to the laws of the United States;

p. "storage" means the holding of waste for treatment or disposal;

q. "transuranic waste" means waste material containing radionuclides with an atomic number greater than 92 which are excluded from shallow land burial by the federal government;

r. "treatment" means any method, technique or process, including storage for decay, designed to change the physical, chemical or biological characteristics or composition of any waste in order to render such waste safer for transport or disposal, amenable for recovery, convertible to another usable material or reduced in volume;

s. "waste" means low-level radioactive waste as defined in this section;

t. "waste management" means the storage, treatment, transportation, and disposal, where applicable, of waste.

### ARTICLE III-RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

a. There shall be provided within the region one or more regional facilities which, together with such other facilities as may be made available to the region, will provide sufficient capacity to manage all wastes generated within the region.

Exports.  
Prohibition.

1. Regional facilities shall be entitled to waste generated within the region, unless otherwise provided by the Commission. To the extent regional facilities are available, no waste generated within a party state shall be exported to facilities outside the region unless such exportation is approved by the Commission and the affected host state(s).

Prohibition.

2. After January 1, 1986, no person shall deposit at a regional facility waste generated outside the region, and further, no regional facility shall accept waste generated outside the region, unless approved by the Commission and the affected host state(s).

b. The rights, responsibilities and obligations of each party state to this compact are as follows:

1. Each party state shall have the right to have all wastes generated within its borders managed at regional facilities, and shall have the right of access to facilities made available to the region through agreements entered into by the Commission pursuant to Article IV(i)(11). The right of access by a generator within a party state to any regional facility is limited by the generator's adherence to applicable state and federal laws and regulations and the provisions of this compact.

Regulations.  
Transportation.

2. To the extent not prohibited by federal law, each party state shall institute procedures which will require shipments of low-level waste generated within or passing through its borders to be consistent with applicable federal packaging and transportation regulations and applicable host state packaging and transportation regulations for

management of low-level waste; provided, however, that these practices shall not impose unreasonable, burdensome impediments to the management of low-level waste in the region. Upon notification by a host state that a generator, shipper, or carrier within the party state is in violation of applicable packaging or transportation regulations, the party state shall take appropriate action to ensure that such violations do not recur.

3. Each party state may impose reasonable fees upon generators, shippers, or carriers to recover the cost of inspections and other practices under this compact.

4. Each party state shall encourage generators within its borders to minimize the volumes of waste requiring disposal.

5. Each party state has the right to rely on the good faith performance by every other party state of acts which ensure the provision of facilities for regional availability and their use in a manner consistent with this compact.

6. Each party state shall provide to the Commission any data and information necessary for the implementation of the Commission's responsibilities, and shall establish the capability to obtain any data and information necessary to meet its obligation as herein defined.

7. Each party state shall have the capability to host a regional facility in a timely manner and to ensure the post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of any regional facility within its borders.

Prohibition.  
Transportation.

8. No non-host party state shall be liable for any injury to persons or property resulting from the operation of a regional facility or the transportation of waste to a regional facility; however, if the host state itself is the operator of the regional facility, its liability shall be that of any private operator.

c. The rights, responsibilities and obligations of a host state are as follows:

1. To the extent not prohibited by federal law, a host state shall ensure the timely development and the safe operation, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of any regional facility within its borders.

Prohibition.

2. In accordance with procedures established in Articles V and IX, the host state shall provide for the establishment of a reasonable structure of fees sufficient to cover all costs related to the development, operation, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of a regional facility. It may also establish surcharges to cover the regulatory costs, incentives, and compensation associated with a regional facility; provided, however, that without the express approval of the Commission, no distinction in fees or surcharges shall be made between persons of the several states party to this compact.

Prohibition.  
Regulations.

3. To the extent not prohibited by federal law, a host state may establish requirements and regulations pertaining to the management of waste at a regional facility; provided, however, that such requirements shall not impose unreasonable impediments to the management of low-level waste within the region. Nor may a host state or a subdivision impose such restrictive requirements on the siting or operation of a regional facility that, along or as a whole, they

serve as unreasonable barriers or prohibitions to the siting or operation of such a facility.

Report.

4. Each host state shall submit to the Commission annually a report concerning each operating regional facility within its borders. The report shall contain projections of the anticipated future capacity and availability of the regional facility, a financial audit of its operations, and other information as may be required by the Commission; and in the case of regional facilities in institutional control or otherwise no longer operating, the host states shall furnish such information as may be required on the facilities still subject to their jurisdiction.

Audit.

Report.

5. A host state shall notify the Commission immediately if any exigency arises which requires the permanent, temporary, or possible closure of any regional facility located therein at a time earlier than projected in its most recent annual report to the Commission. The Commission may conduct studies, hold hearings, or take such other measures to ensure that the actions taken are necessary and compatible with the obligations of the host state under this compact.

Studies.

#### ARTICLE IV—THE COMMISSION

Northeast Interstate  
Low-Level  
Radioactive Waste  
Commission,  
establishment.

a. There is hereby created the Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. The Commission shall consist of one member from each party state to be appointed by the Governor according to procedures of each party state, except that a host state shall have two members during the period that it has an operating regional Governor shall notify the Commission in writing of the identity of the facility. The member and one alternate, who may act on behalf of the member only in the member's absence.

Prohibition.

b. Each Commission member shall be entitled to one vote. No action of the Commission shall be binding unless a majority of the total membership cast their vote in the affirmative.

Regulations.

c. The Commission shall elect annually from among its members a presiding officer and such other officers as it deems appropriate. The Commission shall adopt and publish, in convenient form, such rules and regulations as are necessary for due process in the performance of its duties and powers under this compact.

d. The Commission shall meet at least once a year and shall also meet upon the call of the presiding officer, or upon the call of a party state member.

e. All meetings of the Commission shall be open to the public with reasonable prior public notice. The Commission may, by majority vote, close a meeting to the public for the purpose of considering sensitive personnel or legal matters. All Commission actions and decisions shall be made in open meetings and appropriately recorded. A roll call vote may be required upon request of any party state or the presiding officer.

f. The Commission may establish such committees as it deems necessary.

Contracts.

g. The commission may appoint, contract for, and compensate such limited staff as it determines necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The staff shall serve at the Commission's pleasure irrespective of the civil service, personnel or other merit laws of any of the party states

or the federal government and shall be compensated from funds of the Commission.

h. The Commission shall adopt an annual budget for its operations.

i. The Commission shall have the following duties and powers:

1. The Commission shall receive and act on the application of a non-party state to become an eligible state in accordance with Article VII(e).

2. The Commission shall receive and act on the application of an eligible state to become a party state in accordance with Article VII(b).

Report.

3. The commission shall submit an annual report to and otherwise communicate with the governors and the presiding officer of each body of the legislature of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission.

4. Upon request of party states, the Commission shall mediate disputes which arise between the party states regarding this compact.

5. The Commission shall develop, adopt and maintain a regional management plan to ensure safe and effective management of waste within the region, pursuant to Article V.

Report.  
Studies.

6. The Commission may conduct such legislative or adjudicatory hearings, and require such reports, studies, evidence and testimony as are necessary to perform its duties and functions.

Regulation.

7. The Commission shall establish by regulation, after public notice and opportunity for comment, such procedural regulations as deemed necessary to ensure efficient operation, the orderly gathering of information, and the protection of the rights of due process of affected persons.

8. In accordance with the procedures and criteria set forth in Article V, the Commission shall accept a host state's proposed facility as a regional facility.

9. In accordance with the procedures and criteria set forth in Article V, the Commission may designate, by a two-thirds vote, host states for the establishment of needed regional facilities. The Commission shall not exercise this authority unless the party states have failed to voluntarily pursue the development of such facilities.

Prohibition.

10. The commission may require of and obtain from party states, eligible states seeking to become party states, and non-party states seeking to become eligible states, data and information necessary for the implementation of Commission responsibilities.

Contracts.  
Imports.

11. The Commission may enter into agreements with any person, state, regional body, or group of states for the importation of waste into the region and for the right of access to facilities outside the region for waste generated within the region. Such authorization to import requires a two-thirds majority vote of the Commission, including an affirmative vote of the representatives of the host state in which any affected regional facility is located. This shall be done only after the Commission and the host state have made an assessment of the affected facilities' capability to handle such wastes and of relevant environmental, economic, and public health factors, as defined by the appropriate regulatory authorities.

Exports.

12. The Commission may, upon petition, grant an individual generator or group of generators in the region the right to export wastes to a facility located outside the region. Such grant of right

shall be for a period of time and amount of waste and on such other terms and conditions as determined by the Commission and approved by the affected host states.

Report. 13. The Commission may appear as an intervenor or party in interest before any court of law, federal, state or local agency, board or commission that has jurisdiction over the management of wastes. Such authority to intervene or otherwise appear shall be exercised only after a two-thirds vote of the Commission. In order to represent its views, the Commission may arrange for any expert testimony, reports, evidence or other participation as it deems necessary.

14. The Commission may impose sanctions, including but not limited to, fines, suspension of privileges and revocation of the membership of a party state in accordance with Article VII. The Commission shall have the authority to revoke, in accordance with Article VII(g), the membership of a party state that creates unreasonable barriers to the siting of a needed regional facility or refuses to accept host state responsibilities upon designation by the Commission.

Regulation. 15. The Commission shall establish by regulation criteria for and shall review the fee and surcharge systems in accordance with Articles V and IX.

16. The Commission shall review the capability of party states to ensure the siting, operation, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of any facility within its borders.

17. The Commission shall review the compact legislation every five years prior to federal congressional review provided for in the Act, and may recommend legislative action.

Regulations.

18. The Commission has the authority to develop and provide to party states such rules, regulations and guidelines as it deems appropriate for the efficient, consistent, fair and reasonable implementation of the compact.

j. There is hereby established a Commission operating account. The Commission is authorized to expend monies from such account for the expenses of any staff and consultants designated under section (g) of this Article and for official Commission business. Financial support of the Commission account shall be provided as follows:

1. Each eligible state, upon becoming a party state, shall pay \$70,000 to the Commission, which shall be used for administrative cost of the Commission.

2. The commission shall impose a "commission surcharge" per unit of waste received at any regional facility as provided in Article V.

3. Until such time as at least one regional facility is in operation and accepting waste for management, or to the extent that revenues under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this section are unavailable or insufficient to cover the approved annual budget of the Commission, each party state shall pay an apportioned amount of the difference between the funds available and the total budget in accordance with the following formula:

(a) 20 percent in equal shares;

(b) 30 percent in the proportion that the population of the party state bears to the total population of all party states, according to the most recent U. S. census;



(c) 50 percent in the proportion that the waste generated for management in each party state bears to the total waste generated for management in the region for the most recent calendar year in which reliable data are available, as determined by the Commission.

Audit.  
Report. k. The Commission shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. An independent certified public accountant shall annually audit all receipts and disbursements of Commission accounts and funds and submit an audit report to the Commission. Such audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission required by Article IV(i)(3).

Grants.  
Loans. 1. The Commission may accept, receive, utilize and dispose for any of this purposes and functions any and all donations, loans, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services (conditional or otherwise) from any state or the United States or any subdivision or agency thereof, or interstate agency, or from any institution, person, firm or corporation.  
Report. The nature, amount and condition, if any, attendant upon any donation, loans, or grant accepted pursuant to this paragraph, together with the identity of the donor, grantor, or lender, shall be detailed in the annual report of the Commission. The Commission shall by rule establish guidelines for the acceptance of donations, loans, grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials and services. This shall provide that no donor, grantor or lender may derive unfair or unreasonable advantage in any proceeding before the Commission.

Prohibitions. m. The Commission herein established is a body corporate and politic, separate and distinct from the party states and shall be so liable for its own actions. Liabilities of the Commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the party states, nor shall members of the Commission be personally liable for action taken by them in their official capacity.

1. The Commission shall not be responsible for any costs or expenses associated with the creation, operation, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of any regional facility, or any associated regulatory activities of the party states.

2. Except as otherwise provided herein, this compact shall not be construed to alter the incidence of liability of any kind for any act, omission, or course of conduct. Generators, shippers and carriers of wastes, and owners and operators of sites shall be liable for their acts, omissions, conduct, or relationships in accordance with all laws relating thereto.

Courts, U.S.  
District of  
Columbia. n. The United States district courts in the District of Columbia shall have original jurisdiction of all actions brought by or against the Commission. Any such action initiated in a state court shall be removed to the designated United States district court in the manner provided by Act of June 25, 1948 as amended (28 USC 14446). This section shall not alter the jurisdiction of the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit to review the final administrative decisions of the Commission as set forth in the paragraph below.  
Prohibition.

Courts, U.S. o. The United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit shall have jurisdiction to review the final administrative decisions of the Commission.

1. Any person aggrieved by a final administrative decision may obtain review of the decision by filing a petition for review within 60 days after the Commission's final decision.

2. In the event that review is sought of the Commission's decision relative to the designation of a host state, the Court of Appeals shall accord the matter an expedited review, and, if the Court does not rule within 90 days after a petition for review has been filed, the Commission's decision shall be deemed to be affirmed.
- Prohibition.** 3. The courts shall not substitute their judgement for that of the Commission as to the decisions of policy or weight of the evidence on questions of fact. The Court may affirm the decision of the Commission or remand the case for further proceedings if it finds that the petitioners has been aggrieved because the finding, inferences, conclusions or decisions of the Commission are:
- a. in violation of the Constitution of the United States;
  - b. in excess of the authority granted to the Commission by this compact;
  - c. made upon unlawful procedure to the detriment of any person;
  - d. arbitrary or capricious or characterized by abuse of discretion or clearly unwarranted exercise of discretion.
- Regulations.** 4. The Commission shall be deemed to be acting in a legislative capacity except in those instances where it decides, pursuant to its rules and regulations, that its determinations are adjudicatory in nature.

**ARTICLE V—HOST STATE SELECTION AND DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION OF REGIONAL FACILITIES**

- a. The Commission shall develop, adopt, maintain, and implement a regional management plan to ensure the safe and efficient management of waste within the region. The plan shall include the following:
1. a current inventory of all generators within the region;
  2. a current inventory of all facilities within the region, including information on the size, capacity, location, specific waste being handled, and projected useful life of each facility;
  3. consistent with considerations for public health and safety as defined by appropriate regulatory authorities, a determination of the type and number of regional facilities which are presently necessary and projected to be necessary to manage waste generated within the region;
  4. reference guidelines, as defined by appropriate regulatory authorities, for the party states for establishing the criteria and procedures to evaluate locations for regional facilities.
- Health. Safety.** b. The Commission shall develop and adopt criteria and procedures for reviewing a party state which volunteers to host a regional facility within its borders. These criteria shall be developed with public notice and shall include the following factors: the capability of the volunteering party state to host a regional facility in a timely manner and to ensure its post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control; and the anticipated economic feasibility of the proposed facility.
1. Any party state may volunteer to host a regional facility within its borders. The Commission may set terms and conditions to encourage a party state to volunteer to be the first host state.

2. Consistent with the review required above, the Commission shall, upon a two-thirds affirmative vote, designate a volunteering party state to serve as a host state.

c. If all regional facilities required by the regional management plan are not developed pursuant to section (b), or upon notification that an existing facility will be closed, or upon determination that an additional regional facility is or may be required, the Commission shall convene to consider designation of a host state.

1. The Commission shall develop and adopt procedures for designating a party state to be a host state for a regional facility. The Commission shall base its decision on the following criteria:

Health.  
Safety.

a. the health, safety and welfare of citizens of the party states as defined by the appropriate regulatory authorities;

b. the environmental, economic, and social effects of a regional facility on the party states;

The Commission shall also base its decision on the following criteria:

c. economic benefits and costs;

d. the volumes and types of waste generated within each party state;

Transportation.

e. the minimization of waste transportation; and

f. the existence of regional facilities within the party states.

2. Following its established criteria and procedures, the Commission shall designate by a two-thirds affirmative vote a party state to serve as a host state. A current host state shall have the right of first refusal for a succeeding regional facility.

Studies.

3. The Commission shall conduct such hearings and studies, and take such evidence and testimony as is required by its approved procedures prior to designating a host state. Public hearings shall be held upon request in each candidate host state prior to final evaluation and selection.

4. A party state which has been designated as a host state by the Commission and which fails to fulfill its obligations as a host state may have its privileges under the compact suspended or membership in the compact revoked by the Commission.

d. Each host state shall be responsible for the timely identification of a site and the time development and operation of a regional facility. The proposed facility shall meet geologic, environmental and economic criteria which shall not conflict with applicable federal and host state laws and regulations.

Report.

1. To the extent not prohibited by federal law, a host state may regulate and license any facility within its borders.

2. To the extent not prohibited by federal law, a host state shall ensure the safe operation, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of a facility, including adequate financial assurances by the operator and adequate emergency response procedures. It shall periodically review and report to the Commission on the status of the post-closure and institutional control funds and the remaining useful life of the facility.

3. A host state shall solicit comments from each party state and the Commission regarding the siting, operation, financial assurances, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control of a regional facility.

e. A host state intending to close a regional facility within its borders shall notify the Commission in writing of its intention and reasons therefore.

1. Except as otherwise provided, such notification shall be given to the Commission at least five years prior to the scheduled date of closure.

Health.  
Safety.

2. A host state may close a regional facility within its borders in the event of an emergency or if a condition exists which constitutes a substantial threat to public health and safety. A host state shall notify the Commission in writing within three days of its action and shall within 30 working days, show justification for the closing.

3. In the event that a regional facility closes before an additional or new facility becomes operational, the Commission shall make interim arrangements for the storage or disposal of waste generated within the region until such time that a new regional facility is operational.

f. Fees and surcharges shall be imposed equitably upon all users of a regional facility, based upon criteria established by the Commission.

Regulations.

1. A host state shall, according to its lawful administrative procedures, approve fee schedules to be charged to all users of the regional facility within its borders. Except as provided herein, such fee schedules shall be established by the operator of a regional facility, under applicable state regulations, and shall be reasonable and sufficient to cover all costs related to the development, operation, closure, post-closure observation and maintenance, institutional control of the regional facility. The host state shall determine a schedule for contributions to the post-closure observation and maintenance, and institutional control funds. Such fee schedules shall not be approved unless the Commission has been given reasonable opportunity to review and make recommendations on the proposed fee schedules.

Regulation.

2. A host state may, according to its lawful administrative procedures impose a state surcharge per unit of waste received at any regional facility within its borders. The state surcharge shall be in addition to the fees charged for waste management. The surcharge shall be sufficient to cover all reasonable costs associated with administration and regulation of the facility. The surcharge shall not be established unless the Commission has been provided reasonable opportunity to review and make recommendations on the proposed state surcharge.

3. The Commission shall impose a commission surcharge per unit of waste received at any regional facility. The total monies collected shall be adequate to pay the cost and expenses of the Commission and shall be remitted to the Commission on a timely basis as determined by the Commission. The surcharge may be increased or decreased as the Commission deems necessary.

4. Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the ability of the host state, or the political subdivision in which the regional facility is situated, to impose surcharges for purposes including, but not limited to, host community compensation and host community development incentives. Such surcharges shall be reasonable and shall not be imposed unless the Commission has been provided reasonable opportunity to review and make recommendations on the proposed

surcharge. Such surcharge may be recovered through the approved fee and surcharge schedules provided for in this section.

#### ARTICLE VI—OTHER LAWS AND REGULATIONS

- 42 USC 2021.  
Prohibition. a. Nothing in this compact shall be construed to abrogate or limit the regulatory responsibility or authority of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of an Agreement State under Section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.
- Prohibition. b. The laws or portions of those laws of a party state that are not inconsistent with this compact remain in full force.
- Prohibition. c. Nothing in this compact shall make unlawful the continued development and operation of any facility already licensed for development or operation on the date this compact becomes effective.
- Prohibition. d. No judicial or administrative proceeding pending on the effective date of the compact shall be affected by the compact.
- Prohibition. e. Except as provided for in Article III(b)(2) and (c)(3), this compact shall not affect the relations between and the respective internal responsibilities of the government of a party state and its subdivisions.
- 42 USC 2021b  
note.  
Research and  
development.  
Taxes.  
Transportation. f. The generation, treatment, storage, transportation, or disposal of waste generated by the atomic energy defense activities of the federal government, as defined in P.L. 96-573, or federal research and development activities are not affected by this compact.
- Prohibition. g. To the extent that the rights and powers of any state or political subdivision to license and regulate any facility within its borders and to impose taxes, fees, and surcharges on the waste managed at that regional facility do not operate as an unreasonable impediment to the transportation, treatment or disposal of waste, such rights and powers shall not be diminished by this compact.
- Prohibition. h. No party state shall enact any law or regulation or attempt to enforce any measure which is inconsistent with this compact. Such measures may provide the basis for the Commission to suspend or terminate a party state's membership and privileges under this compact.
- Prohibition. i. All laws and regulations, or parts thereof of any party state or subdivision or instrumentality thereof which are inconsistent with this compact are hereby repealed and declared null and void. Any legal right, obligation, violation or penalty arising under such laws or regulations prior to the enactment of this compact, or not in conflict with it, shall not be affected.
- Prohibition. j. Subject to Article III(c)(2), no law or regulation of a party state or subdivision or instrumentality thereof may be applied so as to restrict or make more costly or inconvenient access to any regional facility by the generators of another party state than for the generators of the state where the facility is situated.
- Prohibition. k. No law, ordinance, or regulation of any party state or any subdivision or instrumentality thereof shall prohibit, suspend, or unreasonably delay, limit or restrict the operation of a siting or licensing agency in the designation, siting, or licensing of a regional facility. Any such provision in existence at the time of ratification of this compact is hereby repealed.

**ARTICLE VII-ELIGIBLE PARTIES, WITHDRAWAL,  
REVOCATION, ENTRY INTO FORCE, TERMINATION**

Connecticut.  
Delaware.  
Maine.  
Maryland.  
Massachusetts.  
New Hampshire.  
New Jersey.  
New York.  
Pennsylvania.  
Rhode Island.  
Vermont.

a. The initially eligible parties to this compact shall be the eleven states of Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, and Vermont. Initial eligibility will expire June 30, 1984.

b. Each state eligible to become a party state to this compact shall be declared a party state upon enactment of this compact into law by the state, repeal of all statutes or statutory provisions that pose unreasonable impediments to the capability of the state to host a regional facility in a timely manner, and upon payment of the fees required by Article IV(j)(1). An eligible state may become a party to this compact by an executive order by the governor of the state and upon payment of the fees required by Article IV(j)(1). However, any state which becomes a party state by executive order shall cease to be a party state upon the final adjournment of the next general or regular session of its legislature, unless this compact has by then been enacted as a statute by the state and all statutes and statutory provisions that conflict with the compact have been repealed.

Effective date.

c. The compact shall become effective in a party state upon enactment by that state. It shall not become initially effective in the region until enacted into law by three party states and consent given to it by the Congress.

d. The first three states eligible to become party states to this compact which adopt this compact into law as required in Article VII(b) shall immediately, upon the appointment of their Commission members, constitute themselves as the Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. They shall cause legislation to be introduced in the Congress which grants the consent of the Congress to this compact, and shall do those things necessary to organize the Commission and implement the provisions of this compact.

1. The Commission shall be the judge of the qualifications of the party states and of its members and of their compliance with the conditions and requirements of this compact and of the laws of the party states relating to the enactment of this compact.

2. All succeeding states eligible to become party states to this compact shall be declared party states pursuant to the provisions of section (b) of this Article.

e. Any state not expressly declared eligible to become a party state to this compact in section (a) of this Article may petition the Commission to be declared eligible. The Commission may establish such conditions as it deems necessary and appropriate to be met by a state requesting eligibility as a party state to this compact pursuant to the provisions of this section, including a public hearing on the application. Upon satisfactorily meeting such conditions and upon the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the Commission, including the affirmative vote of the representatives of the host states in which any affected regional facility is located, the petitioning state shall be eligible to become a party state to this compact and may become a party state in the same manner as those states declared eligible in section (a) of this Article.

Prohibition.

f. No state holding membership in any other regional compact for the management of low-level radioactive waste may become a member of this compact.

g. Any party state which fails to comply with the provisions of this compact or to fulfill its obligations hereunder may have its privileges suspended or, upon a two-thirds vote of the Commission, after full opportunity for hearing and comment, have its membership in the compact revoked. Revocation shall take effect one year from the date the affected party state receives written notice from the Commission of its action. All legal rights of the affected party state established under this compact shall cease upon the effective date of revocation, except that any legal obligations of that party state arising prior to revocation will not cease until they have been fulfilled. As soon as practicable after a Commission decision suspending or revoking party state status, the Commission shall provide written notice of the action and a copy of the resolution to the governors and the presiding officer of each body of the state legislatures of the party states, and to chairmen of the appropriate committees of the Congress.

h. Any party state may withdraw from this compact by repealing its authorization legislation, and all legal rights under this compact of the party state cease upon repeal. However, no such withdrawal shall take effect until five years after the Governor of the withdrawing state has given notice in writing of such withdrawal to the Commission and to the governor of each party state. No withdrawal shall affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to a party state prior to that time.

1. Upon receipt of the notification, the Commission shall, as soon as practicable, provide copies to the governors and the presiding officer of each body of the state legislatures of the party states, and to the chairmen of the appropriate committees of the Congress.

2. A regional facility in a withdrawing state shall remain available to the region for five years after the date the Commission receives written notification of the intent to withdraw or until the prescheduled dates of closure, whichever occurs first.

i. This compact may be terminated only by the affirmative action of the Congress or by the repeal of all laws enacting the compact in each party state. The Congress may by law withdraw its consent every five years after the compact takes effect.

1. The consent given to this compact by the Congress shall extend to any future admittance of new party states under sections (b) and (e) of this Article.

2. The withdrawal of a party state from this compact under section (h) or the revocation of a state's membership in this compact under section (g) of this Article shall not affect the applicability of the compact to the remaining party states.

#### ARTICLE VIII-PENALTIES

a. Each party state, consistent with federal and host state regulations and laws, shall enforce penalties against any person not acting as an official of a party state for violation of this compact in the party state. Each party state acknowledges that the shipment to a host state of waste packaged or transported in violation of applicable laws and regulations can result in the imposition of sanctions by the host state. These sanctions

may include, but are not limited to, suspension or revocation of the violator's rights of access to the facility in the host state.

Regulations.

b. Without the express approval of the Commission, it shall be unlawful for any person to dispose of any low-level waste within the region except at a regional facility; provided, however, that this restriction shall not apply to waste which is permitted by applicable federal or state regulations to be discarded without regard to its radioactivity.

c. Unless specifically approved by the Commission and affected host state(s) pursuant to Article IV, it shall be a violation of this compact for: 1) any person to deposit at a regional facility waste not generated within the region; 2) any regional facility to accept waste not generated within the region; and 3) any person to export from the region waste generated within the region.

d. Primary responsibility for enforcing provisions of the law will rest with the affected state or states. The Commission, upon a two-thirds vote of its members, may bring action to seek enforcement or appropriate remedies against violators of the provisions and regulations for this compact as provided for in Article IV.

#### ARTICLE IX—COMPENSATION PROVISIONS

a. The responsibility for ensuring compensation and clean-up during the operational and post-closure periods rests with the host state, as set forth herein.

1. The host state shall ensure the availability of funds and procedures for compensation of injured persons, including facility employees, and property damage (except any possible claims for diminution of property values) due to the existence and operation of a regional facility, and for clean-up and restoration of the facility and surrounding areas.

2. The state may satisfy this obligation by requiring bonds, insurance, compensation funds, or any other means or combination of means, imposed either on the facility operator or assumed by the state itself, or both. Nothing in this article alters the liability of any person or governmental entity under applicable state and federal laws.

Prohibition.

b. The Commission shall provide a means of compensation for persons injured or property damaged during the institutional control period due to the radioactive and waste management nature of the regional facility. This responsibility may be met by a special fund, insurance, or other means.

Contracts.

Insurance.

1. The Commission is authorized, at its discretion, to impose a waste management surcharge, to be collected by the operator or owner of the regional facility; to establish a separate insurance entity, formed by but separate from the Commission itself, but under such terms and conditions as it decides, and exempt from state insurance regulation; to contract with this company or other entity for coverage; or to take any other measures, or combination of measures, to implement the goals of this section.

Regulations.

2. The existence of this fund or other means of compensation shall not imply liability by the Commission, the non-host party states, or any of their officials and staff, which are exempted from liability by other provisions of this compact. Claims or suits for compensation



shall be directed against the fund, the insurance company, or other entity, unless the Commission, by regulation, directs otherwise.

c. Notwithstanding any other provisions, the Commission fund, insurance, or other means of compensation shall also be available for third party relief during the operational and post-closure periods, as the Commission may direct, but only to the extent that no other funds, insurance, tort compensation, or other means are available from the host state or other entities, under section a. of this Article or otherwise; provided, that this Commission contribution shall not apply to clean-up or restoration of the regional facility and its environs during the operational and post-closure period.

d. The liability of the Commission's fund, insurance entity, or any other means of compensation shall be limited to the amount currently contained therein; provided that the Commission may set some lower limit to ensure the integrity and availability of the fund or other entity for liability.

#### ARTICLE X-SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

Provisions held  
invalid.

**9**

The provisions of this compact shall be severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared by a federal court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the Constitution of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any other government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. The provisions of this compact shall be liberally construed to give effect to the purpose thereof.<sup>43</sup>

Approved January 15, 1986.

<sup>43</sup>Amends P.L. 96-573 by striking out sections 1, 2, 3, 4 and inserting in lieu thereof P.L. 99-240

**APPALACHIAN STATES LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE  
COMPACT CONSENT ACT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>42 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title .....	2	2021d
Sec. 2. Congressional Finding. ....	2	2021d
Sec. 3. Conditions of Consent to Compact. ....	2	2021d
Sec. 4. Congressional Review. ....	2	2021d
Sec. 5. Appalachian States Low-level Radioactive Waste Compact	2	2021d

**APPALACHIAN STATES LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT**

	Preamble .....	2
Article I.	Definitions .....	3
Article III.	Rights, Responsibilities and Obligations of Party States .....	8
Article IV.	Prohibited Acts and Penalties .....	11
Article V.	Eligibility, Entry into Effect, Congressional Consent, Withdrawal .....	12
Article VI.	Construction and Severability .....	13

**APPALACHIAN STATES LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE  
WASTE COMPACT CONSENT ACT**

**Public Law 100-319**

**102 Stat. 471**

**May 19, 1988**

**An Act**

Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact Consent Act. To grant the consent of the Congress to the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**Sec. 1. SHORT TITLE**

42 USC 2021d note. This Act may be cited as the "Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact Consent Act."

**Sec. 2. CONGRESSIONAL FINDING:**

42 USC 2021d note. The Congress finds that the compact set forth in section 5 is in furtherance of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act.

**Sec. 3. CONDITIONS OF CONSENT TO COMPACT.**

42 USC 2021d note. The consent of the Congress to the compact set forth in section 5—  
(1) shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act,  
(2) is granted subject to the provisions of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, and  
(3) is granted only for so long as the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission, advisory committees, and regional boards established in the compact comply with all the provisions of such Act.

**Sec. 4. CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW.**

42 USC 2021d note. The Congress may alter, amend, or repeal this Act with respect to the compact set forth in section 5 after the expiration of the 10-year period following the date of the enactment of this Act, and at such intervals thereafter as may be provided for in such compact.

**Sec. 5. APPALACHIAN STATES LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT.**

42 USC 2021d note. In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 2021d(A)(2)), the consent of Congress is given to the States of Pennsylvania, West Virginia, and any eligible States as defined in Article 5(A) of the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact to enter into such compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:  
Delaware.  
Maryland.  
Pennsylvania.  
West Virginia.  
Waste disposal.

**APPALACHIAN STATES LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE  
COMPACT**

**PREAMBLE**

Whereas, The United States Congress, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC §§2021b-2021d) has encouraged the use of interstate compacts to provide for the establishment and operation of facilities for regional management of low-level radioactive waste;

Public health and safety.

Whereas, Under section 4(a)(1)(A) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC § 2021d(a)(1)(A)), each state is responsible for providing for the capacity for disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within its borders;

Whereas, To promote the health, safety and welfare of residents within, the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and other eligible states as defined in Article 5(A) of this compact shall enter into a compact for the regional management and disposal of low-level radioactive waste.

Now, therefore, the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and the state of West Virginia and other eligible states hereby agree to enter into the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact.

#### ARTICLE I-DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

(a) "Broker" means any intermediate person who handles, treats, processes, stores, packages, ships or otherwise has responsibility for or possesses low-level waste obtained from a generator.

(b) "Carrier" means a person who transports low-level waste to a regional facility.

(c) "Commission" means the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission.

(d) "Disposal" means the isolation of low-level waste from the biosphere.

(e) "Facility" means any real personal property within the region, and improvements thereof or thereon, and any and all plant structures, machinery and equipment acquired, constructed, operated or maintained for the management or disposal of low-level waste.

(f) "Generate" means to produce low-level waste requiring disposal.

(g) "Generator" means a person whose activity results in the production of low-level waste requiring disposal.

(h) "Hazardous life" means the time required for radioactive materials to decay to safe levels, as defined by the time period for the concentration of radioactive materials within a given container or package to decay to maximum permissible concentrations as defined by Federal law or by standards to be set by a host state, whichever is more restrictive.

(i) "Host state" means Pennsylvania or other party state so designated by the Commission in accordance with Article 3 of this compact.

(j) "Institutional control period" means the time of the continued observation, monitoring and care of the regional facility following transfer of control from the operator to the custodial agency.

(k) "Low-level waste" means radioactive waste that:

(1) is neither high-level waste or transuranic waste, nor spent nuclear fuel, nor by-product material as defined in Section 11(e)(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; and

(2) is classified by the Federal Government as low-level waste, consistent with existing law; but does not include waste generated as a result of atomic energy defense activities of the Federal

Government, as defined in Public Law 96-573, or Federal research and development activities.

(l) "Management" means the reproduction, collection, consolidation, storage, packaging or treatment of low-level waste.

(m) "Operator" means a person who operates a regional facility.

(n) "Party state" means any state that has become a party in accordance with Article 5 of this compact.

(o) "Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership or other legal entity, whether public or private.

(p) "Region" means the combined geographic area within the boundaries of the party states.

(q) "Regional facility" means a facility within any party state which has been approved by the Commission for the disposal of low-level waste.

(r) "Shallow land burial" means the disposal of low-level radioactive waste directly in subsurface trenches without additional confinement in engineered structures or by proper packaging in containers as determined by the law of the host state.

(s) "Transuranic waste" means low-level waste containing radionuclides with an atomic number greater than 92 which are excluded from shallow-land burial by the Federal Government.

(A) Creation and Organization.

Establishment.

(1) Creation—There is hereby created the Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission. The Commission is hereby created as a body corporate and politic, with succession for the duration of this compact, as an agency and instrumentality of the governments of the respective signatory parties, but separate and distinct from the respective signatory party states. The Commission shall have central offices located in Pennsylvania.

(2) Commission Membership—The Commission shall consist of two voting members from each party state to be appointed according to the laws of each party state and two additional voting members from each host state to be appointed according to the laws of each host state. Upon selection of the site of the regional facility, an additional voting member shall be appointed to the Commission who shall be a resident of the county or municipality where the facility is to be located. The appointing authority of each party state shall notify the Commission in writing of the identities of the members and of any alternates. An alternate may vote and act in the member's absence. No member shall have a financial interest in any industry which generates low-level radioactive waste, any low-level radioactive waste regional facility or any related industry for the duration of the member's term. No more than one-half the members and alternates from any party state shall have been employed by or be employed by a low-level waste generator or related industry upon appointment to or during their tenure of office; provided, that no member shall have been employed by or be employed by a regional facility operator. No member or alternate from any party state shall accept employment from any regional facility operator or brokers for at least three years after leaving office.

(3) Compensation—Members of the Commission and alternates shall serve without compensation from the Commission but may be

reimbursed for necessary expenses incurred in and incident to the performance of their duties.

(4) Voting Power—Each Commission member is entitled to one vote. Unless otherwise provided in this compact, affirmative votes by a majority of a host state's members are necessary for the Commission to take any action related to the regional facility and the disposal and management of low-level waste within that host state.

(5) Organization and —

(a) The Commission shall provide for its own organization and procedures and shall adopt by-laws not inconsistent with this compact and any rules and regulations necessary to implement this compact. It shall meet at least once a year in the county selected to host a regional facility and shall elect a chairman and vice chairman from among its members. In the absence of the chairman, the vice chairman shall serve.

Public information.

(b) All meetings of the Commission shall be open to the public with at least 14 days' advance notice, except that the chairman may convene an emergency meeting with less advance notice. Each municipality and county selected to host a regional facility shall be specifically notified in advance of all Commission meetings. All meetings of the Commission shall be conducted in a manner that substantially conforms to the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. Ch. 5, Subch. II, and Ch. 7). The Commission may, by a two-thirds vote, including approval of a majority of each host state's Commission members, hold an Executive Session closed to the public for the purpose of: considering or discussing legally privileged or proprietary information; to consider dismissal, disciplining of or hearing complaints or charges brought against an employee or other public agents unless such person requests such public hearing; or to consult with its attorney regarding information or strategy in connection with specific litigation. The reason for the Executive Session must be announced at least 14 days prior to the Executive Session, except that the chairman may convene an emergency meeting with less advance notice, in which case the reason for the Executive Session must be announced at the open meeting immediately subsequent to the Executive Session. All action taken in violation of this open meeting shall be null and void.

Records.

Public Information.

(c) Detailed written minutes shall be kept of all meetings of the Commission. All decisions, files, records and data of the Commission, except for information privileged against introduction in judicial proceedings, personnel records and minutes of a properly convened Executive Session, shall be open to public inspection subject to a procedure that substantially conforms to the Freedom of Information Act (Public Law 89-554, 5 USC §552) and applicable Pennsylvania law and may be copied upon request and payment of fees which shall be no higher than necessary to recover copying costs.

(d) The Commission shall select an appropriate staff, including an Executive Director, to carry out the duties and functions assigned by the Commission. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Commission may hire and/or retain its own legal counsel.

(e) Any person aggrieved by a final decision of the Commission which adversely affects the legal rights, duties or privileges of such person may petition a court of competent jurisdiction, within 60 days after the Commission's final decision, to obtain judicial review of said final decisions.

(f) Liabilities of the Commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the party states. Members of the Commission shall not be personally liable for actions taken in their official capacity.

**(B) Powers and Duties.**

**The Commission:**

Regulations.  
Research and  
development.

(a) Shall conduct research and establish regulations to promote a reasonable reduction of volume and curie content of low-level wastes generated in the region. The regulations shall be reviewed and, if necessary, revised by the Commission at least annually.

(b) Shall ensure, to the extent authorized by Federal law, that low-level wastes are safely disposed of within the region except that the Commission shall have no power or authority to license, regulate or otherwise develop a regional facility, such powers and authority being reserved for the host state(s) as permitted under the law.

(c) Shall designate as "host states" any party state which generates 25 percent or more of Pennsylvania's volume or total curie content of low-level waste generated based on a comparison of averages over three successive years, as determined by the Commission. This determination shall be based on volume or total curie content, whichever is greater.

(d) Shall ensure, to the extent authorized by Federal law, that low-level waste packages brought into the regional facility for disposal conform to applicable state and Federal regulations. Low-level waste brokers or generators who violate these regulations will be subject to a fine or other penalty imposed by the Commission, including restricted access to a regional facility. The Commission may impose such fines and/or penalties in addition to any other penalty levied by the party states pursuant to Article 4(D).

(e) Shall establish such advisory committees as it deems necessary for the purpose of advising the Commission on matters pertaining to the management and disposal of low-level waste.

Contracts.

(f) May contract to accomplish its duties and effectuate its powers subject to projected available resources. No contract made by the Commission shall bind a party state.

(g) Shall prepare contingency plans for management and disposal of low-level waste in the event any regional facility should be closed or otherwise unavailable.

Records.

(h) Shall examine all records of operators of regional facilities pertaining to operating costs, profits or the assessment or collection of any charge, fee or surcharge and may make recommendations to the host state(s) which shall review the recommendations in accordance with its (their) own sovereign laws.

(i) Shall have the power to sue and be sued subject to Article (2)(A)(5)(e) and may seek to intervene in any administrative or judicial proceeding.

(j) Shall assemble and make available, to the party states and to the public, information concerning low-level waste management and disposal needs, technologies, and problems.

- Records. (k) Shall keep current and annual inventories of all generators by name and quantity of low-level waste generated within the region, based upon information provided by the party states. Inventory information shall include both volume in cubic feet and total curie content of the low-level waste and all available information on chemical composition and toxicity of such wastes.
- Records. (l) Shall keep an inventory of all regional facilities and specialized facilities, including, but not necessarily restricted to, information on their size, capacity and location, as well as specific wastes capable of being managed, and the projected useful life of each regional facility.
- Reports. (m) Shall make and publish an annual report to the governors of the signatory party states and to the public detailing its programs, operations and finances, including copies of the annual budget and the independent audit required by this compact.
- Contracts. (n) Notwithstanding any other provision of this compact to the contrary, may, with the unanimous approval of the Commission members of the host state(s), enter into temporary agreements with non-party states or other regional boards for the emergency disposal of low-level waste at the regional facility, if so authorized by law(s) of the host state(s), or other disposal facilities located in states that are not parties to this agreement.
- Regulations. (o) Shall promulgate regulations, pursuant to host state law, to specifically govern and define exactly what would constitute an emergency situation and exactly what restrictions and limitations would be placed on temporary agreements.
- (p) Shall not accept any donations, grants, equipment, supplies, materials or services, conditional or otherwise, from any source, except from any Federal agency and from party states which are certified as being legal and proper under the laws of the donating party state.
- (C) Budget and Operation.
- (1) Fiscal Year--The Commission shall establish a fiscal year which conforms to the fiscal year of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.
- (2) Current Expense Budget--Upon legislative enactment of this compact by two party states and each year until the regional facility becomes available, the Commission shall adopt a current expense budget for its fiscal year. The budget shall include the Commission's estimated expenses for administration. Such expenses shall be allocated to the party states according to the following formula:
- Each designated initial host state will be allocated costs equal to twice the costs of the other party states, but such costs will not exceed \$200,000.
- Each remaining party state will be allocated a cost of one half the cost of the initial host state, but such cost will not exceed \$100,000.
- The party states will include the amounts allocated above in their respective budgets, subject to such review and approval as may be required by their respective budgetary processes. Such amounts shall be due and payable to the Commission in quarterly installments during the fiscal year.
- (3) Annual Budget Request--For continued funding of its activities, the Commission shall submit an annual budget request to each party



state for funding, based upon the percentage of the region's waste generated in each state in the region, as reported in the latest available annual inventory required under Article 2(B)(k). The percentage of waste shall be based on volume of waste or total curie content as determined by the Commission.

(4) Annual Report to Include Budget—The Commission shall prepare and include in the annual report a budget showing anticipated receipts and disbursements for the ensuing year.

(5) Annual Independent Audit—

Reports.

(a) As soon as practicable after the closing of the fiscal year, an audit shall be made of the financial accounts of the Commission. The audit shall be made by qualified certified public accountants selected by the Commission, who have no personal direct or indirect interest in the financial affairs of the Commission or any of its officers or employees. The report of audit shall be prepared in accordance with accepted accounting practices and shall be filed with the chairman and such other officers as the Commission shall direct. Copies of the report shall be distributed to each Commission member and shall be made available for public distribution.

Public information.

(b) Each signatory party, by its duly authorized officers, shall be entitled to examine and audit at any time all of the books, documents, records, files and accounts and all other papers, things or property of the Commission. The representatives of the signatory parties shall have access to all books, documents, records, accounts, reports, files and all other papers, things or property belonging to or in use by the Commission and necessary to facilitate the audit; and they shall be afforded full facilities for verifying transactions with the balances or securities held by depositaries, fiscal agents and custodians.

### ARTICLE III—RIGHTS, RESPONSIBILITIES AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTY STATES

(A) Regional Facilities.

There shall be regional facilities sufficient to dispose of the low-level waste generated within the region. Each regional facility shall be capable of disposing of such low-level waste but in the form(s) required by regulations or license conditions. Specialized facilities for particular types of low-level waste management, reduction or treatment may not be developed in any party state unless they are in accordance with the laws and regulations of such state and applicable Federal laws and regulations.

(B) Equal Access to Regional Facilities.

Public health and safety.

Each party state shall have equal access as other party states to regional facilities located within the region and accepting low-level waste, provided, however, that the host state may close the regional facility located within its borders when necessary for public health and safety. However, a host state shall send notification to the Commission in writing within three (3) days of this action and shall, within thirty (30) working days, provide in writing the reasons for the closing.

(C) Initial Host State.

Pennsylvania and party states which generate 25 percent or more of the volume or curies of low-level waste generated by Pennsylvania, based

on a comparison of averages over the three years 1982 through 1984, are designated as "initial host states" and are required to develop and host low-level waste sites as regional facilities. The percentage of waste from each state shall be determined by cubic foot volume or total curie content, whichever is greater.

(D) Exemption From Being Initial Host State.

Party states which generate less than 25 percent of the volume or curies of low-level waste generated by Pennsylvania, based on a comparison of averages over the years 1982 through 1984, shall be exempt from initial host state responsibilities. These states shall continue to be exempt as long as they generate less than 25 percent threshold over successive 3-year periods. Once a state generates an average of 25 percent or more of the volume or curies generated by Pennsylvania over a successive 3-year period, it shall be designated as a "host state" for a 30-year period by the Commission and shall immediately initiate development of a regional facility to be operational within five years. Such host state shall be prepared to accept at its regional facility low-level waste at least equal to that generated in the state. With Commission approval, any party state may volunteer to host a regional facility. The percentage of waste from each state shall be determined by either a cubic foot volume or total curie content, whichever is greater.

(E) Useful Life of Regional Facilities.

Pennsylvania and other host states are obligated to develop regional facilities for the duration of this compact. All regional facilities shall be designed for at least a 30-year useful life. At the end of the facility's life, normal closure and maintenance procedures shall be initiated in accordance with the applicable requirements of the host state and the Federal Government. Each host state's obligation for operating regional facilities shall remain as long as the state continues to produce over a 3-year period 25 percent or more of the volume or curies of low-level waste generated by Pennsylvania.

(F) Duties of Host State.

Each host state shall:

(a) Cause a regional facility to be sited and developed on a timely basis.

(b) Ensure by law, consistent with applicable state and Federal law, the protection and preservation of public health, safety and environmental quality in the siting, design, development, licensure or other regulation, operation, closure, decommissioning, long-term care and the institutional control period of the regional facility within the state. To the extent authorized by Federal law, a host state may adopt more stringent laws, rules or regulations than required by Federal law.

(c) Ensure and maintain a manifest system which documents all waste-related activities of generators, brokers, carriers and related activities of generators, brokers, carriers and operators, and establish the chain of custody of waste from its initial generation to the end of its hazardous life. Copies of all such manifests shall be submitted to the Commission on a timely basis.

(d) Ensure that charges for disposal of low-level waste at the regional facility are sufficient to fully fund the safe disposal and perpetual care of the regional facility and that charges are assessed without discrimination as to the party state of origin.

Environmental  
protection.  
Public health and  
safety.

Reports.

(e) Submit an annual report to the Commission on the status of the regional facility which contains projections of the anticipated future capacity.

(f) Notify the Commission immediately if any exigency arises requiring the possible temporary or permanent closure of a regional facility within the state at a time earlier than was projected in the state's most recent annual report to the Commission.

(g) Require that the institutional control period of any disposal facility be at least as long as the hazardous life, as defined in Article 1(h), of the radioactive materials that are disposed at that facility.

(h) Prohibit the use of any shallow land burial, as defined in Article 1(r), and develop alternative means for treatment, storage and disposal of low-level waste.

(i) Establish by law, to the extent not prohibited by Federal law, requirements for financial responsibility, including, but not limited to:

(i) Requirements for the purchase and maintenance of adequate insurance by generators, brokers, carriers and operators of the regional facility;

(ii) Requirements for the establishment of a long-term care fund to be funded by a fee placed on generators to pay for preventative or corrective measures of low-level waste to the regional facility; and

(iii) Any further financial responsibility requirements that shall be submitted by generators, brokers, carriers and operators as deemed necessary by the host state.

(G) Duties of Party State.

Each party state:

(a) Shall appropriate its portion of the Commission's initial and annual budgets as set out in Article 2(C)(2) and (3).

(b) To the extent authorized by Federal law shall develop and enforce procedures requiring low-level waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for a regional facility to conform to volume reduction, packaging and transportation requirements and regulations as well as any other requirements specified by the regional facility. Such procedures shall include, but are not limited to:

(i) Periodic inspections of packaging and shipping practices;

(ii) Periodic inspections of low-level waste containers while in custody of carriers; and

(iii) Appropriate enforcement actions with respect to violations.

(c) To the extent authorized by Federal law, shall, after receiving notification from a host state or other person that a person in a party state has violated volume reduction, packaging, shipping or transportation requirements or regulations, take appropriate action to ensure that violations do not recur. Appropriate action shall include, but is not limited to, the requirement that a bond be posted by the violator to pay the cost of repackaging at the regional facility and the requirement that future shipments be inspected. Appropriate action may also include suspension of the violator's use of the regional facility. Should such suspension be imposed, the suspension shall remain in effect until such time as the violator has, to the satisfaction of the party state imposing such suspension, complied with the appropriate requirements or regulations upon which the suspension

was based and has taken appropriate action to ensure that such violation or violations do not recur.

Records.

(d) Shall maintain a registry of all generators and quantities generated within the state.

**(H) Liability.**

Claims.

In the event of liability arising from the operation of any regional facility and during and after closure of that facility, each party state shall share in that liability in an amount equal to that state's share of the region's low-level waste disposed of at the facility. If such liability arises from negligence, malfeasance or neglect on the part of a host state or any party state, then any other host or party state(s) may make any claim allowable under law for that negligence, malfeasance or neglect. If such liability arises from a particular waste shipment or shipments to, or quantity of waste or condition at, the regional facility, then any host or party state may make any claim allowable under law for such liability. The percentage of waste shall be based on volume of waste or total curie content.

**(I) Failure of Party State to Fulfill Obligations.**

A party state which fails to fulfill its obligations, including timely funding of the Commission, may have its privileges under the Compact suspended or its membership in the Compact revoked by the Commission and be subject to any other legal equitable remedies available to the party states.

**ARTICLE IV-PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES**

**(A) Prohibition.**

It shall be unlawful for any person to dispose of low-level waste within the region except at a regional facility unless authorized by the Commission.

**(B) Waste Disposed of Within Region.**

After establishment of the regional facility(s), it shall be unlawful for any person to dispose of any low-level waste within the region unless the waste was generated within the region or unless authorized to do so both by the Commission and by law of the host state in which said disposal takes place. For the purpose of this compact, waste generated within the region excludes radioactive material shipped from outside the party states to a waste management facility within the region. In determining whether to grant such authorization, the factors to be considered by the Commission shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Public health and safety.  
Environmental protection.

(a) The impact on the health, safety and environmental quality of the citizens of the party states;

(b) The impact of importing waste on the available capacity and projected life of the regional facility;

(c) The availability of a regional facility appropriate for the safe disposal of the type of low-level waste involved.

**(C) Waste Generated Within Region.**

Any and all low-level waste generated within the region shall be disposed of at a regional facility, except for specific cases agreed upon by the Commission, with the affirmative votes by a majority of the Commission members of the host state(s) affected by the decision.

(D) Liability.

Generators, brokers and carriers of wastes, and owners and operators of sites shall be liable for their acts, omissions, conduct or relationships in accordance with all laws relating thereto. The party states shall impose a fine for any violation in an amount equal to the present and future costs associated with correcting any harm caused by the violation and shall assess punitive fines or penalties if it is deemed necessary. In addition, the host state shall bar any person who violates host state or Federal regulations from using the regional facility until that person demonstrates to the satisfaction of the host state the ability and willingness to comply with the law.

(E) Conflict of Interest.

(1) Prohibitions—

No commissioner, officer or employee shall:

(a) Be financially interested, either directly or indirectly, in a contract, sale, purchase, lease or transfer of real or personal property to which the Commission is a party.

(b) Solicit or accept money or any other thing of value in addition to the expenses paid to him by the Commission for services performed within the scope of his official duties.

(c) Offer money or anything of value for or in consideration of obtaining an appointment, promotion or privilege in his employment with the Commission.

Employment and unemployment.

(2) Forfeiture of Office or Employment—Any officer or employee who shall willfully violate any of the provisions of this section shall forfeit his office or employment.

Contracts.

(3) Agreement Void—Any contract or agreement knowingly made in contravention of this section is void.

(4) Criminal and Civil Sanctions—

Officers and employees of the Commission shall be subject, in addition to the provisions of this section, to such criminal and civil sanctions for misconduct in office as may be imposed by Federal law and the law of the signatory state in which such misconduct occurs.

**ARTICLE V—ELIGIBILITY, ENTRY INTO EFFECT, CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT, WITHDRAWAL**

(A) Eligibility.

Delaware.  
Maryland  
Pennsylvania.  
West Virginia.

Only the States of Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Delaware and Maryland are eligible to become parties to this compact.

(B) Entry into Effect.

An eligible state may become a party state by legislative enactment of this compact or by executive order of the governor adopting this compact; provided, however, a state becoming a party state by executive order shall cease to be a party state upon adjournment of the first federal session of its legislature convened thereafter, unless the legislature shall have enacted this compact before such adjournment.

(C) Congressional Consent.

Effective dates.

This compact shall take effect when it has been enacted by the legislatures of Pennsylvania and one or more eligible states. However, Article 4 (B) and (C) shall not take effect until Congress has consented to this compact. Every fifth year after such consent has been given, Congress may withdraw consent.

(D) Withdrawal.

A party state may withdraw from the compact by repealing the enactment of this compact, but no such withdrawal shall become effective until two years after enactment of the repealing legislation. If the withdrawing state is a host state, any regional facility in that state shall remain available to receive low-level waste generated within the region until five years after the effective date of the withdrawal.

**ARTICLE VI-CONSTRUCTION AND SEVERABILITY**

(A) Construction.

The provisions of this compact shall be broadly construed to carry out the purposes of the compact, but the sovereign powers of a party state shall not unnecessarily be infringed.

(B) Severability.

If any part or application of this compact is held invalid, the remainder, or its application to other situations or persons, shall not be affected.

Approved May 19, 1988



**SOUTHWESTERN LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE DISPOSAL  
COMPACT CONSENT ACT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>42 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title. ....	2	2021d
Sec. 2. Congressional Finding. ....	2	2021d
Sec. 3. Conditions of Consent to Compact. ....	2	2021d
Sec. 4. Congressional Review. ....	2	2021d
Sec. 5. Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact. ....	2	
Article I Compact Policy and Formation .....	2	
Article II Definitions .....	3	
Article III The Commission .....	4	
Article IV Rights, Responsibilities, and Obligations of Party States ..	8	
Article V Approval of Regional Facilities .....	10	
Article VI Prohibited Acts and Penalties .....	10	
Article VII Eligibility, Entry into Effect, Congressional Consent, Withdrawal, Exclusion .....	10	
Article VIII Construction And Severability .....	11	



**SOUTHWESTERN LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE  
DISPOSAL COMPACT CONSENT ACT**

**Public Law 100-712**

**102 Stat. 4773**

**Nov. 23, 1988**

**An Act**

Southwestern  
Low-Level  
Radioactive Waste  
Disposal Compact  
Consent Act.

To grant the consent of the Congress to the Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**Sec. 1. SHORT TITLE.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.  
Environmental  
protection.

This Act may be cited as the "Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Consent Act."

**Sec. 2. CONGRESSIONAL FINDING.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.

The Congress finds that the compact set forth in section 5 is in furtherance of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act.

**Sec. 3. CONDITIONS OF CONSENT TO COMPACT.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.

The consent of the Congress to the compact set forth in section 5—  
(1) shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this Act;  
(2) is granted subject to the provisions of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act; and  
(3) is granted only for so long as the regional commission established in the compact complies with all of the provisions of such Act.

**Sec. 4. CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.

The Congress may alter, amend, or repeal this Act with respect to the compact set forth in section 5 after the expiration of the 10-year period following the date of enactment of this Act, and at such intervals thereafter as may be provided in such compact.

**Sec. 5. SOUTHWESTERN LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT.**

State listing.

In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021d(a)(2)), the consent of Congress is given to the states of Arizona, California, and any eligible states, as defined in article VII of the Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact, to enter into such compact. Such compact is substantially as follows:

**ARTICLE I—COMPACT POLICY AND FORMATION**

The party states hereby find and declare all of the following :

(A) The United States Congress, by enacting the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, Public Law 96-573, as amended by the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (42 USC sec. 2021b to 2021j, incl.), has encouraged the use of interstate compacts to provide for the establishment and operation of facilities for regional management of low-level radioactive waste.

Public health and safety.

(B) It is the purpose of this compact to provide the means for such a cooperative effort between or among party states to protect the citizens of the states and the states' environments.

(C) It is policy of party states to this compact to encourage the reduction of the volume of low-level radioactive waste requiring disposal within the compact region.

(D) It is the policy of the party states that the protection of the health and safety of their citizens and the most ecological and economical management of low-level radioactive wastes can be accomplished through cooperation of the states by minimizing the amount of handling and transportation required to dispose of these wastes and by providing facilities that serve the compact region.

(E) Each party state, if an agreement state pursuant to section 2021 of title 42 of the United States Code, or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission if not an agreement state, is responsible for the primary regulation of radioactive materials within its jurisdiction.

## ARTICLE II-DEFINITIONS

As used in this compact, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the following definitions apply:

(A) "Commission" means the Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission established in article III of this compact.

(B) "Compact region" or "region" means the combined geographical area with the boundaries of the party states.

(C) "Disposal" means the permanent isolation of low-level radioactive waste pursuant to requirements established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the Environmental Protection Agency under applicable laws, or by a party state if the state hosts a disposal facility.

(D) "Generate," when used in relation to low-level radioactive waste, means to produce low-level radioactive waste.

(E) "Generator" means a person whose activity, excluding the management of low-level radioactive waste, results in the production of low-level radioactive waste.

(F) "Host county" means a county, or similar political subdivision of a party state, in which a regional disposal facility is located or being developed.

(G) "Host state" means a party state in which a regional disposal facility is located or being developed. The state of California is the host state under this compact for the first thirty years from the date the California regional disposal facility commences operations.

(H) "Institutional control period" means that period of time in which the facility license is transferred to the disposal site owner in compliance with the appropriate regulations for long-term observation and maintenance following the postclosure period.

(I) "Low-level radioactive waste" means regulated radioactive material that meets all of the following requirements:

(1) The waste is not high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or by-product material (as defined in section 11e(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC sec. 2014(e)(2)).

(2) The waste is not uranium mining or mill tailings.

(3) The waste is not any waste for which the Federal Government is responsible pursuant to subdivision (b) of section 3 of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (42 USC Sec. 2021c(b)).

(4) The waste is not an alpha emitting transuranic nuclide with a half-life greater than five years and with a concentration greater than one hundred nanocuries per gram, or plutonium-241 with a concentration greater than three thousand five hundred nanocuries per gram, or curium-242 with a concentration greater than twenty thousand nanocuries per gram.

(J) "Management" means collection, consolidation, storage, packaging, or treatment.

(K) "Major generator state" means a party state which generates 10 percent of the total amount of low-level radioactive waste produced within the compact region and disposed of at the regional disposal facility. If no party state other than California generates at least ten percent of the total amount, "Major generator state" means the party state which is second to California in the amount of waste produced within the compact region and disposed of at the regional disposal facility.

(L) "Operator" means a person who operates a regional disposal facility.

(M) "Party state" means any state that has become a party in accordance with article VII of this compact.

(N) "Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, or other legal entity, whether public or private.

(O) "Postclosure period" means that period of time after completion of closure of a disposal facility during which the licensee shall observe, monitor, and carry out necessary maintenance and repairs at the disposal facility to assure that the disposal facility will remain stable and will not need ongoing active maintenance. This period ends with the beginning of the institutional control period.

(P) "Regional disposal facility" means a non-Federal low-level radioactive waste disposal facility established and operated under this compact.

(Q) "Site closure and stabilization" means the activities of the disposal facility operator taken at the end of the disposal facility's operating life to assure the continued protection of the public from any residual radioactive or other potential hazards present at the disposal facility.

(R) "Transporter" means a person who transports low-level radioactive waste.

(S) "Uranium mine and mill tailings" means waste resulting from mining and processing of ores containing uranium.

#### **ARTICLE III-THE COMMISSION**

Establishment.

(A) There is hereby established the Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission.

(1) The Commission shall consist of one voting member from each party state to be appointed by the governor, confirmed by the senate of that party state, and to serve at the pleasure of the governor of each party state, and one voting member from the host county. The appointing authority of each party state shall notify the Commission in

writing of the identity of the member and any alternates. An alternate may act in the member's absence.

(2) The host state shall also appoint that number of additional voting members of the Commission which is necessary for the host state's members to compose at least 51 percent of the membership on the Commission. The host state's additional members shall be appointed by the host state governor and confirmed by the host state senate.

If there is more than one host state, only the state in which is located the regional disposal facility actively accepting low-level radioactive waste pursuant to this compact may appoint these additional members.

(3) If the host county has not been selected at the time the Commission is appointed, the governor of the host state shall appoint an interim local government member, who shall be an elected representative of a local government. After a host county is selected, the interim local government member shall resign and the governor shall appoint the host county member pursuant to paragraph (4).

(4) The governor shall appoint the host county member from a list of at least seven candidates compiled by the board of supervisors of the host county.

(5) In recommending and appointing the host county member pursuant to paragraph (4), the board of supervisors and the governor shall give first consideration to recommending and appointing the members of the board of supervisors in whose district the regional disposal facility is located or being developed. If the board of supervisors of the host county does not provide a list to the governor of at least seven candidates from which to choose, the governor shall appoint a resident of the host county as the host county member.

(6) The host county member is subject to confirmation by the senate of that party and shall serve at the pleasure of the governor of the host state.

(B) The Commission is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states and shall be so liable for its actions. Members of the Commission shall not be personally liable for actions taken in their official capacity. The liabilities of the Commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the party states.

(C) The Commission shall conduct its business affairs pursuant to the laws of the host state and disputes arising out of Commission action shall be governed by the laws of the host state. The Commission shall be located in the capital city of the host state in which the regional disposal facility is located.

Public information.  
Records.

(D) The Commission's records shall be subject to the host state's public records law, and the meetings of the Commission shall be open and public in accordance with the host state's open meeting law.

(E) The Commission members are public officials of the appointing state and shall be subject to the conflict of interest laws, as well as any other law, of the appointing state. The Commission members shall be compensated according to the appointing state's law.

(F) Each Commission member is entitled to one vote. A majority of the Commission constitutes a quorum. Unless otherwise provided in this capacity, a majority of the total number of votes on the Commission is necessary for the Commission to take any action.

(G) The Commission has all of the following duties and authority:

(1) The Commission shall do, pursuant to the authority granted by this compact, whatever is reasonably necessary to ensure that low-level radioactive wastes are safely disposed of and managed within the region.

(2) The Commission shall meet at least once a year and otherwise as business requires.

(3) The Commission shall establish a compact surcharge to be imposed upon party state generators. The surcharge shall be based upon the cubic feet of low-level radioactive waste and the radioactivity of the low-level radioactive waste and shall be collected by the operator of the disposal facility.

The host state shall set, and the Commission shall impose, the surcharge after congressional approval of the compact. The amount of the surcharge shall be sufficient to establish and maintain at a reasonable level funds for all of the following purposes:

(a) The activities of the Commission and Commission staff.

(b) At the discretion of the host state, a third-party liability fund to provide compensation for injury to persons or property during the operational, closure, stabilization, and postclosure and institutional control periods of the regional disposal facility. This subparagraph does not limit the responsibility or liability of the operator, who shall comply with any federal or host state statutes or regulations regarding third-party liability claims.

(c) A local government reimbursement fund, for the purpose of reimbursing the local government entity or entities hosting the regional disposal facility for any costs or increased burdens on the local governmental entity for services, including, but not limited to, general fund expenses, the improvement and maintenance of roads and bridges, fire protection, law enforcement, monitoring by local health officials, and emergency preparation and response related to the hosting of the regional disposal facility.

(4) The surcharges imposed by the Commission for purposes of subparagraphs (b) and (c) of paragraph (3) and surcharges pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (E) of article IV shall be transmitted on a monthly basis to the host state for distribution to the proper accounts.

(5) The Commission shall establish a fiscal year which conforms to the fiscal years of the party states to the extent possible.

Records.

(6) The Commission shall keep an accurate account of all receipts and disbursements. An annual audit of the books of the Commission shall be conducted by an independent certified public accountant, and the audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the Commission.

Reports.

(7) The Commission shall prepare and include in the annual report a budget showing anticipated receipts and disbursements for the subsequent fiscal year.

Gifts and property.

(8) The Commission may accept any grants, equipment, supplies, materials, or services, conditional or otherwise, from the federal or state government. The nature, amount and condition, if any, of any donation, grant or other resources accepted pursuant to this paragraph and the identity of the donor or grantor shall be detailed in the annual report of the Commission.

However, the host state shall receive, for the uses specified in subparagraph (E) of paragraph (2) of subsection (d) of section 2021e of title 42 of the United States Code, any payments paid from the special escrow account for which the Secretary of Energy is trustee pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subsection (d) of section 2021e of title 42 of the United States Code.

Reports.

(9) The Commission shall submit communications to the governors to the presiding officers of the legislatures of the party states regarding the activities of the Commission, including an annual report to be submitted on or before January 15 of each year. The Commission shall include in the annual report a review of, and recommendations for, low-level radioactive waste disposal methods which are alternative technologies to the shallow land burial of low-level radioactive waste.

Public information.

(10) The Commission shall assemble and make available to the party states, and to the public, information concerning low-level radioactive waste management needs, technologies, and problems.

Records.

(11) The Commission shall keep a current inventory of all generators within the region, based upon information provided by the party states.

Records.

(12) The Commission shall keep a current inventory of all regional disposal facilities, including information on the size, capacity, location, specific low-level radioactive wastes capable of being managed, and the projected useful life of each regional disposal facility.

(13) The Commission may establish advisory committees for the purpose of advising the Commission on the disposal and management of low-level radioactive waste.

(14) The Commission may enter into contracts to carry out its duties and authority, subject to projected resources. No contract made by the Commission shall bind a party state.

(15) The Commission shall prepare contingency plans, with the cooperation and approval of the host state, for the disposal and management of low-level radioactive waste in the event that any regional disposal facility should be closed.

(16) The Commission may sue and be sued and, when authorized by a majority vote of the members, may seek to intervene in an administrative or judicial proceeding related to this compact.

(17) The Commission shall be managed by an appropriate staff, including an executive director. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Commission may hire or retain, or both, legal counsel.

(18) The Commission may, subject to applicable federal and state laws, recommend to the appropriate host state authority suitable land and rail transportation routes for low-level radioactive waste carriers.

(19) The Commission may enter into an agreement to import low-level radioactive waste into the region only if both of the following requirements are met--

(a) The Commission approves the importation agreement by a two-thirds vote of the Commission.

(b) The Commission and the host state assess the affected regional disposal facilities' capability to handle imported low-level radioactive wastes and any relevant environmental or economic

factors, as defined by the host state's appropriate regulatory authorities.

(20) The Commission may, upon petition, allow an individual generator, a group of generators, or the host state of the compact, to export low-level radioactive wastes to a low-level radioactive waste disposal facility located outside the region. The Commission may approve the petition only by a two-thirds vote of the Commission. The permission to export low-level radioactive wastes shall be effective for that period of time and for the amount of low-level radioactive waste, and subject to any other term or condition, which may be determined by the Commission.

(21) The Commission may approve, only by a two-thirds vote of the Commission, the exportation outside the region of material, which otherwise meets the criteria of low-level radioactive waste, if the sole purpose of the exportation is to process the material for recycling.

(22) The Commission shall, not later than 10 years before the closure of the initial or subsequent regional disposal facility, prepare a plan for the establishment of the next regional disposal facility.

#### **ARTICLE IV—RIGHTS, RESPONSIBILITIES, AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTY STATES**

(A) There shall be regional disposal facilities sufficient to dispose of the low-level radioactive waste generated within the region.

(B) Low-level radioactive waste generated within the region shall be disposed of at regional disposal facilities and each party state shall have access to any regional disposal facility without discrimination.

(C)(1) Upon the effective date of this compact, the State of California shall serve as the host state and shall comply with the requirements of subdivision (E) for at least 30 years from the date the regional disposal facility begins to accept low-level radioactive waste for disposal. The extension of the obligation and duration shall be at the option of the State of California.

If the State of California does not extend this obligation, the party state, other than the State of California, which is the largest major generator state shall then serve as the host state for the second regional disposal facility.

The obligation of a host state which hosts the second regional disposal facility shall also run for thirty years from the date the second regional disposal facility begins operations.

Public health and safety.

(2) The host state may close its regional disposal facility when necessary for public health or safety.

(D) The party states of this compact cannot be members of another regional low-level radioactive waste compact entered into pursuant to the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, as amended by the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (42 USC secs. 2021b to 2021j, incl.).

(E) A host state shall do all of the following:

(1) Cause a regional disposal facility to be developed on a timely basis.

Public health and safety.

(2) Ensure by law, consistent with any applicable federal laws, the protection and preservation of public health and safety in the siting, design, development, licensing, regulation, operation, closure,

decommissioning, and long-term care of the regional disposal facilities within the state.

(3) Ensure that charges for disposal of low-level radioactive waste at the regional disposal facility are reasonably sufficient to do all of the following:

(a) Ensure the safe disposal of low-level radioactive waste and long-term care of the regional disposal facility.

(b) Pay for the cost of inspection, enforcement, and surveillance activities at the regional disposal facility.

(c) Assure that charges are assessed without discrimination as to the party state of origin.

Reports.

(4) Submit an annual report to the Commission on the status of the regional disposal facility including projections of the facility's anticipated future capacity.

(5) The host state and the operator shall notify the Commission immediately upon the occurrence of any event which could cause a possible temporary or permanent closure of a regional disposal facility.

Commerce and trade.

Transportation. Utilities.

(F) Each party state is subject to the following duties and authority:

(1) To the extent authorized by federal law, each party state shall develop and enforce procedures requiring low-level radioactive waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for a regional disposal facility to conform to packaging and transportation requirements and regulations. These procedures shall include, but are not limited to, all of the following requirements:

(a) Periodic inspections of packaging and shipping practices.

(b) Periodic inspections of low-level radioactive waste containers while in the custody of transporters.

(c) Appropriate enforcement actions with respects to violations.

(2) A party state may impose a surcharge on the low-level radioactive waste generators within the state to pay for activities required by paragraph (1).

(3) To the extent authorized by federal law, each party state shall, after receiving notification from a host state that a person in a party state has violated packaging, shipping, or transportation requirements or regulations, take appropriate actions to ensure that these violations do not continue. Appropriate actions may include, but are not limited to, requiring that a bond be posted by the violator to pay the cost of repackaging at the regional disposal facility and prohibit future shipments to the regional disposal facility.

Records.

(4) Each party state shall maintain a registry of all generators within the state that may have low-level radioactive waste to be disposed of at a regional disposal facility, including, but not limited to, the amount of low-level radioactive waste and the class of low-level radioactive waste generated by each generator.

(5) Each party state shall encourage generators within its borders to minimize the volume of low-level radioactive waste requiring disposal.

(6) Each party state may rely on the good faith performance of the other party states to perform those acts which are required by this compact to provide regional disposal facilities, including the use of the regional disposal facilities in a manner consistent with this compact.



(7) Each party state shall provide the Commission with any data and information necessary for the implementation of the Commission's responsibilities, including taking those actions necessary to obtain this data or information.

(8) Each party state shall agree that only low-level radioactive waste generated within the jurisdiction of the party states shall be disposed of in the regional disposal facility, except as provided in paragraph (19) of subdivision (G) of article III.

(9) Each party state shall agree that if there is any injury to persons or property resulting from the operation of a regional disposal facility, the damages resulting from the injury may be paid from the third-party liability fund pursuant to subparagraph (b) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (G) of article III, only to the extent that the damages exceed the limits of liability insurance carried by the operator. No party state, by joining this compact, assumes any liability resulting from the siting, operation, maintenance, long-term care, or other activity relating to a regional facility, and no party state shall be liable for any harm or damage resulting from a regional facility not located within the state.

#### **ARTICLE V--APPROVAL OF REGIONAL FACILITIES**

A regional disposal facility shall be approved by the host state in accordance with its laws. This compact does not confer any authority on the Commission regarding the siting, design, development, licensing, or other regulation, or the operation, closure, decommissioning, or long-term care of, any regional disposal facility within a party state.

#### **ARTICLE VI--PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES**

(A) No person shall dispose of low-level radioactive waste within the region unless the disposal is at a regional disposal facility, except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (20) and (21) of subdivision (G) of article III.

(B) No person shall dispose of or manage any low-level radioactive waste within the region unless the low-level radioactive waste was generated within the region, except as provided in paragraphs (19), (20), and (21) of subdivision (G) of article III.

(C) Violations of this section shall be reported to the appropriate law enforcement agency within the party state's jurisdiction.

(D) Violations of this section may result in prohibiting the violator from disposing of low-level radioactive waste in the regional disposal facility, as determined by the Commission or the host state.

#### **ARTICLE VII--ELIGIBILITY, ENTRY INTO EFFECT, CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT, WITHDRAWAL, EXCLUSION**

(A) The States of Arizona, North Dakota, South Dakota, and California are eligible to become parties to this compact. Any other state may be made eligible by a majority vote of the Commission and ratification by the legislatures of all of the party states by statute, and upon compliance with those terms and conditions for eligibility which the host state may establish. The host state may establish all terms and conditions for the entry of any state, other than the states named in this subparagraph, as a member of this compact.

(B) Upon compliance with the other provisions of this compact, an eligible state may become a party state by legislative enactment of this compact or by executive order of the governor of the state adopting this compact. A state becoming a party state by executive order shall cease to be a party state upon adjournment of the first general session of its legislature convened after the executive order is issued, unless before the adjournment the legislature enacts this compact.

(C) A party state, other than the host state, may withdraw from the compact by repealing the enactment of this compact, but this withdrawal shall not become effective until two years after the effective date of the repealing legislation. If a party state which is a major generator of low-level radioactive waste voluntarily withdraws from the compact pursuant to this subdivision, that state shall make arrangements for the disposal of the other party states' low-level radioactive waste for a time period equal the period of time it was a member of this compact.

If the host state withdraws from the compact, the withdrawal shall not become effective until five years after the effective date of the repealing legislation.

(D) A party state may be excluded from this compact by a two-thirds vote of the Commission members, acting in a meeting, if the state to be excluded has failed to carry out any obligations required by compact.

Effective date.

(E) This compact shall take effect upon the enactment by statute by the legislatures of the State of California and at least 1 other eligible state and upon the consent of Congress and shall remain in effect until otherwise provided by federal law. This compact is subject to review by Congress and the withdrawal of the consent of Congress every 5 years after its effective date, pursuant to federal law.

#### **ARTICLE VIII—CONSTRUCTION AND SEVERABILITY**

(A) The provisions of this compact shall be broadly construed to carry out the purposes of the compact, but the sovereign powers of a party state shall not be infringed unnecessarily.

(B) This compact does not affect any judicial proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact.

(C) If any provision of this compact or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, that invalidity shall not affect other provision or applications of the compact which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this compact are severable.

(D) Nothing in this compact diminishes or otherwise impairs the jurisdiction, authority, or discretion of either of the following:

(1) The Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC sec. 2011 et seq.).

(2) An agreement state under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC sec. 2021).

(E) Nothing in this compact confers any new authority on the states or Commission to do any of the following:

(1) Regulate the packaging or transportation of low-level radioactive waste in a manner inconsistent with the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the United States Department of Transportation.

- (2) Regulate health, safety, or environmental hazards from source, by-product, or special nuclear material.
- (3) Inspect the activities of licensees of the agreement states or of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Approved November 23, 1988

**TEXAS LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE DISPOSAL COMPACT  
CONSENT ACT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>42 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title. . . . .	2	2021d
Sec. 2. Congressional Finding. . . . .	2	2021d
Sec. 3. Conditions of Consent to Compact. . . . .	2	2021d
Sec. 4. Congressional Review. . . . .	2	2021d
Sec. 5. Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Compact. . . . .	2	
Article I Policy and Purpose . . . . .	2	
Article II Definitions . . . . .	3	
Article III The Commission . . . . .	4	
Article IV Rights, Responsibilities, and Obligations of Party . . . . .	6	
Article V Party State Contributions . . . . .	8	
Article VI Prohibited Acts and Penalties . . . . .	8	
Article VII Eligibility, Entry into Effect, Congressional Consent, Withdrawal, Exclusion . . . . .	9	
Article VIII Construction And Severability . . . . .	10	

**TEXAS LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE DISPOSAL  
COMPACT CONSENT ACT**

**Public Law 105-236**

**112 Stat. 1542**

**September 20, 1998**

**An Act**

To grant the consent of the Congress to the Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact.

Texas Low-Level  
Radioactive Waste  
Disposal Compact  
Consent Act.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the  
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**SEC. 1. SHORT TITLE.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.

This Act may be cited as the "Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Compact Consent Act."

**SEC. 2. CONGRESSIONAL FINDING.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.

The Congress finds that the compact set forth in section 5 is in furtherance of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021b et seq.).

**SEC. 3. CONDITIONS OF CONSENT TO COMPACT.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.  
Effective date.

The Consent of the Congress to the compact set forth in section 5—  
(1) shall become effect on the date of the enactment of this Act;  
(2) is granted subject to the provisions of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021b et seq.); and  
(3) is granted only for so long as the regional commission established in the compact complies with all of the provisions of such Act.

**SEC. 4. CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.

The Congress may alter, amend, or repeal this Act with respect to the compact set forth in section 5 after the expiration of the 10-year period following the date of the enactment of this Act, and at such intervals thereafter as may be provided in such compact.

**SEC. 5. TEXAS LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE COMPACT.**

42 USC 2021d  
note.  
Maine, Vermont.

(a) CONSENT OF CONGRESS.—In accordance with section 4(a)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act (42 USC 2021d(a)(2)), the consent of Congress is given to the States of Texas, Maine, and Vermont to enter into the compact set forth in subsection (b).

**ARTICLE I. POLICY AND PURPOSE**

SEC. 1.01. The party states recognize a responsibility for each state to seek to manage low-level radioactive waste generated within its boundaries, pursuant to the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, as amended by the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (42 USC 2021b-2021j). They also recognize that the United States Congress, by enacting the Act, has authorized and encouraged states to enter into compacts for the efficient management and disposal of low-level radioactive water. It is the policy of the party states to cooperate in the protection of the health, safety, and welfare of their

citizens and the environment and to provide for and encourage the economical management and disposal of low-level radioactive waste. It is the purpose of this compact to provide the framework for such a cooperative effort; to promote the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens and the environment of the party states; to limit the number of facilities needed to effectively, efficiently, and economically manage low-level radioactive waste and to encourage the reduction of the generation thereof; and to distribute the costs, benefits, and obligations among the party states; all in accordance with the terms of this compact.

## ARTICLE II. DEFINITIONS

SEC. 2.01. As used in this compact, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the following definitions apply:

(1) "Act" means the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, as amended by the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (42 USC 2021b-2021j).

(2) "Commission" means the Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste Disposal compact Commission established in Article III of this compact.

(3) "Compact facility" or "facility" means any site, location, structure, or property located in and provided by the host state for the purpose of management or disposal of low-level radioactive waste for which the party states are responsible.

(4) "Disposal" means the permanent isolation of low-level radioactive waste pursuant to requirements established by the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the United States Environmental Protection Agency under applicable laws, or by the host state.

(5) "Generate" when used in relation to low-level radioactive waste, means to produce low-level radioactive waste.

(6) "Generator" means a person who produces or processes low-level radioactive waste in the course of its activities, excluding persons who arrange for the collection, transportation, management, treatment, storage, or disposal of waste generated outside the party states, unless approved by the commission.

(7) "Host county" means a county in the host state in which a disposal facility is located or is being developed.

(8) "Host state" means a party state in which a compact facility is located or is being developed. The State of Texas is the host state under this compact.

(9) "Institutional control period" means that period of time following closure of the facility and transfer of the facility license from the operator to the custodial agency in compliance with the appropriate regulations for long-term observation and maintenance.

(10) "Low-Level radioactive waste" has the same meaning as that term is defined in Section 2(9) of the Act (42 USC 2021b(9)), or in the host state statute so long as the waste is not incompatible with management and disposal at the compact facility.

(11) "Management" means collection, consolidation, storage, packaging, or treatment.

(12) "Operator" means a person who operates a disposal facility.

(13) "Party state" means any state that has become a party in accordance with Article VII of this compact. Texas, Maine, and Vermont are initial party states under this compact.

(14) "Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership or other legal entity, whether public or private.

(15) "Transporter" means a person who transports low-level radioactive waste.

### ARTICLE III. THE COMMISSION

Establishment.

SEC. 3.01. There is hereby established the Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste disposal Compact Commission. The commission shall consist of one voting member from each party state except that the host state shall be entitled to six voting members. Commission members shall be appointed by the party state governors, as provided by the laws of each party state. Each party state may provide alternates for each appointed member.

SEC. 3.02. A quorum of the commission consists of a majority of the members. Except as otherwise provided in this compact, an official act of the commission must receive the affirmative vote of a majority of its members.

SEC. 3.03. The commission is a legal entity separate and distinct from the party states and has governmental immunity to the same extent as an entity created under the authority of Article XVI, Section 59, of the Texas Constitution. Members of the commission shall not be personally liable for actions taken in their official capacity. The liabilities of the commission shall not be deemed liabilities of the party states.

SEC. 3.04. The Commission shall:

Records.

- (1) Compensate its members according to the host state's law.
- (2) Conduct its business, hold meetings, and maintain public records pursuant to laws of the host state, except that notice of public meetings shall be given in the non-host party states in accordance with their respective statutes.
- (3) Be located in the capital city of the host state.
- (4) Meet at least once a year and upon the call of the chair, or any member. The governor of the host state shall appoint a chair and vice-chair.

Records.

(5) Keep an accurate account of all receipts and disbursements. An annual audit of the books of the commission shall be conducted by an independent certified public accountant, and the audit report shall be made a part of the annual report of the commission.

(6) Approve a budget each year and establish a fiscal year that conforms to the fiscal year of the host state.

(7) Prepare, adopt, and implement contingency plans for the disposal and management of low-level radioactive waste in the event that the compact facility should be closed. Any plan which requires the host state to store or otherwise manage the low-level radioactive waste from all the party states must be approved by at least four host state members of the commission. The commission, in a contingency plan or otherwise, may not require a non-host party state to store low-level radioactive waste generated outside of the state.

Reports.  
Deadlines.

(8) Submit communications to the governors and to the presiding officers of the legislatures of the party states regarding the activities of

the commission, including an annual report to be submitted on or before January 31 of each year.

Public information.

(9) Assemble and make available to the party states, and to the public, information concerning low-level radioactive waste management needs, technologies, and problems.

Records.

(10) Keep a current inventory of all generators within the party states, based upon information provided by the party states.

Deadlines.

(11) By no later than 180 days after all members of the commission are appointed under Section 3.01 of this article, establish by rule the total volume of low-level radioactive waste that the host state will dispose of in the compact facility in the years 1995-2045, including decommissioning waste. The shipments of low-level radioactive waste from all non-host party states shall not exceed 20 percent of the volume estimated to be disposed of by the host state during the 50-year period. When averaged over such 50-year period, the total of all shipments from non-host party states shall not exceed 20,000 cubic feet a year. The commission shall coordinate the volumes, timing, and frequency of shipments from generators in the non-host party states in order to assure that over the life of this agreement shipments from the non-host party states do not exceed 20 percent of the volume projected by the commission under this paragraph.

SEC 3.05. The commission may:

(1) Employ staff necessary to carry out its duties and functions. The commission is authorized to use to the extent practicable the services of existing employees of the party states. Compensation shall be as determined by the commission.

(2) Accept any grants, equipment, supplies, materials, or services, conditional or otherwise, from the federal or state government. The nature, amount and condition, if any, of any donation, grant or other resources accepted pursuant to this paragraph and the identity of the donor or grantor shall be detailed in the annual report of the commission.

(3) Enter into contracts to carry out its duties and authority, subject to projected resources. No contract made by the commission shall bind a party state.

(4) Adopt, by a majority vote, bylaws and rules necessary to carry out the terms of this compact. Any rules promulgated by the commission shall be adopted in accordance with the Administrative Procedure and Texas Register Act (Article 6252-13a, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes).

(5) Sue and be sued and, when authorized by a majority vote of the members, seek to intervene in administrative or judicial proceedings related to this compact.

(6) Enter into an agreement with any person, state, regional body, or group of states for the importation of low-level radioactive waste into the compact for management or disposal, provided that the agreement receives a majority vote of the commission. The commission may adopt such conditions and restrictions in the agreement as it deems advisable.

(7) Upon petition, allow an individual generator, a group of generators, or the host state of the compact, to export low-level waste to a low-level radioactive waste disposal facility located outside the



party states. The commission may approve the petition only by a majority vote of its members. The permission to export low-level radioactive waste shall be effective for that period of time and for the specified amount of low-level radioactive waste, and subject to any other term or condition, as is determined by the commission.

(8) Monitor the exportation outside of the party states of material, which otherwise meets the criteria of low-level radioactive waste, where the sole purpose of the exportation is to manage or process the material for recycling or waste reduction and return it to the party states for disposal in the compact facility.

SEC. 3.06. Jurisdiction and venue of any action contesting any action of the commission shall be in the United States District Court in the district where the commission maintains its office.

#### **ARTICLE IV. RIGHTS, RESPONSIBILITIES, AND OBLIGATIONS OF PARTY**

SEC. 4.01. The host state shall develop and have full administrative control over the development, management and operation of a facility for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste generated within the party states. The host state shall be entitled to unlimited use of the facility over its operating life. Use of the facility by the non-host party states for disposal of low-level radioactive waste, including such waste resulting from decommissioning of any nuclear electric generation facilities located in the party states, is limited to the volume requirements of Section 3.04(11) of Article III.

SEC. 4.02. Low-level radioactive waste generated within the party states shall be disposed of only at the compact facility, except as provided in Section 3.05(7) of Article III.

SEC. 4.03. The initial states of this compact cannot be members of another low-level radioactive waste compact entered into pursuant to the Act.

SEC. 4.04. The host state shall do the following

(1) Cause a facility to be developed in a timely manner and operated and maintained through the institutional control period.

(2) Ensure, consistent with any applicable federal and host state laws, the protection and preservation of the environment and the public health and safety in the siting, design, development, licensing, regulation, operation, closure, decommissioning, and long-term care of the disposal facilities within the host state.

Notification.

(3) Close the facility when reasonably necessary to protect the public health and safety of its citizens or to protect its natural resources from harm. However, the host state shall notify the commission of the closure within three days of its action and shall, within 30 working days of its action, provide a written explanation to the commission of the closure, and implement any adopted contingency plan.

(4) Establish reasonable fees for disposal at the facility of low-level radioactive waste generated in the party states based on disposal fee criteria set out in Sections 402,272 and 402,273, Texas Health and Safety Code. The same fees shall be charged for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste that was generated in the host

state and in the non-host party states. Fees shall also be sufficient to reasonably support the activities of the Commission.

Reports. (5) Submit an annual report to the commission on the status of the facility, including projections of the facility's anticipated future capacity, and on the related funds.

Notification. (6) Notify the Commission immediately upon the occurrence of any event which could cause a possible temporary or permanent closure of the facility and identify all reasonable options for the disposal of low-level radioactive waste at alternate compact facilities or, by arrangement and commission vote, at non-compact facilities.

Notification. (7) Promptly notify the other party states of any legal action involving the facility.

(8) Identify and regulate, in accordance with federal and host state law, the means and routes of transportation of low-level radioactive waste in the host state.

SEC. 4.05. Each party state shall do the following:

(1) Develop and enforce procedures requiring low-level radioactive waste shipments originating within its borders and destined for the facility to conform to packaging, processing, and waste form specifications of the host state.

(2) Maintain a registry of all generators within the state that may have low-level radioactive waste to be disposed of at a facility, including, but not limited to, the amount of low-level radioactive waste and the class of low-level radioactive waste generated by each generator.

(3) Develop and enforce procedures requiring generators within its borders to minimize the volume of low-level radioactive waste requiring disposal. Nothing in this compact shall prohibit the storage, treatment, or management of waste by a generator.

(4) Provide the commission with any data and information necessary for the implementation of the commission's responsibilities, including taking those actions necessary to obtain this data or information.

(5) Pay for community assistance projects designated by the host county in an amount for each non-host party state equal to 10 percent of the payment provided for in Article V for each such state. One-half of the payment shall be due and payable to the host county on the first day of the month following ratification of this compact agreement by Congress and one-half of the payment shall be due and payable on the first day of the month following the approval of a facility operating license by the host state's regulatory body.

(6) Provide financial support for the commission's activities prior to the date of facility operation and subsequent to the date of congressional ratification of this compact under Section 7.07 of Article VII. Each party state will be responsible for annual payments equaling its pro-rata share of the commission's expenses, incurred for administrative, legal, and other purposes of the commission.

(7) If agreed by all parties to a dispute, submit the dispute to arbitration or other alternate dispute resolution process. If arbitration is agreed upon, the governor of each party state shall appoint an arbitrator. If the number of party states is an even number, the arbitrators so chosen shall appoint an additional arbitrator. The determination of a majority of the arbitrators shall be binding on the

party states. Arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of 9 USC Sections 1 to 16. If all parties to a dispute do not agree to arbitration or alternate dispute resolution process, the United States District Court in the district where the commission maintains its office shall have original jurisdiction over any action between or among parties to this compact.

(8) Provide on a regular basis to the commission and host state--

(A) an accounting of waste shipped and proposed be shipped to the compact facility, by volume and curies;

(B) proposed transportation methods and routes; and

(C) proposed shipment schedules.

(9) Seek to join in any legal action by or against the host state to prevent nonparty states or generators from disposing of low-level radioactive waste at the facility.

SEC. 4.06. Each party state shall act in good faith and may rely on the good faith performance of the other party states regarding requirements of this compact.

#### **ARTICLE V. PARTY STATE CONTRIBUTIONS**

SEC. 5.01. Each party state, except the host state, shall contribute a total of \$25 million to the host state. Payments shall be deposited in the host state treasure to the credit of the low-level waste fund in the following manner except as otherwise provided. Not later than the 60th day after the date of congressional ratification of this compact, each non-host party state shall pay to the host state \$12.5 million. Not later than the 60th day after the date of the opening of the compact facility, each non-host party state shall pay to the host state an additional \$12.5 million.

Deadline.

SEC. 5.02. As an alternative, the host state and the non-host states may provide for payments in the same total amount as stated above to be made to meet the principal and interest expense associated with the bond indebtedness or other form of indebtedness issued by the appropriate agency of the host state for purposes associated with the development, operation, and post-closure monitoring of the compact facility. In the event the member states proceed in this manner, the payment schedule shall be determined in accordance with the schedule of debt repayment. This schedule shall replace the payment schedule described in Section 5.01 of this article.

#### **ARTICLE VI. PROHIBITED ACTS AND PENALTIES**

SEC. 6.01. No person shall dispose of low-level radioactive waste generated within the party states unless the disposal is at the compact facility, except as otherwise provided in Section 3.05(7) of Article III.

SEC. 6.02. No person shall manage or dispose of any low-level radioactive waste within the party states unless the low-level radioactive waste was generated within the party states, except as provided in Section 3.05(6) of Article III. Nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit the storage or management of low-level radioactive waste by a generator, nor its disposal pursuant to 10 CFR Part 20.302.

SEC. 6.03. Violations of this article may result in prohibiting the violator from disposing of low-level radioactive waste in the compact

facility, or in the imposition of penalty surcharges on shipments to the facility, as determined by the commission.

**ARTICLE VII. ELIGIBILITY, ENTRY INTO EFFECT;  
CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT; WITHDRAWAL; EXCLUSION**

SEC. 7.01. The states of Texas, Maine, and Vermont are party states to this compact. Any other state may be made eligible for party status by a majority vote of the commission and ratification by the legislature of the host state, subject to fulfillment of the rights of the initial non-host party states under Section 3.04(11) of Article III and Section 4.01 of Article IV and upon compliance with those terms and conditions for eligibility that the host state may establish. The host state may establish all terms and conditions for the entry of any state, other than the states names in this section, as a member of this compact; provided, however, the specific provisions of this compact, except for those pertaining to the composition of the commission and those pertaining to Section 7.09 of this article, may not be changed except upon ratification by the legislatures of the party states.

SEC. 7.02. Upon compliance with the other provisions of this compact, a state made eligible under Section 7.01 of this article may become a party state by legislative enactment of this compact or by executive order of the governor of the state adopting this compact. A state becoming a party state by executive order shall cease to be a party state upon adjournment of the first general session of its legislature convened after the executive order is issued, unless before the adjournment, the legislature enacts this compact.

SEC. 7.03. Any party state may withdraw from this compact by repealing enactment of this compact subject to the provisions herein. In the event the host state allows an additional state or additional states to join the compact, the host state's legislature, without the consent of the non-host party states, shall have the right to modify the composition of the commission so that the host state shall have a voting majority on the commission, provided, however, that any modification maintains the right of each initial party state to retain one voting member on the commission.

Effective Date.

SEC. 7.04. If the host state withdraws from the compact, the withdrawal shall not become effective until five years after enactment of the repealing legislation and the non-host party states may continue to use the facility during that time. The financial obligation of the non-host party states under Article V shall cease immediately upon enactment of the repealing legislation. If the host state withdraws from the compact or abandons plans to operate a facility prior to the date of any non-host party state payment under Sections 4.05(5) and (6) of Article IV or Article V, the non-host party states are relieved of any obligations to make the contributions. This section sets out the exclusive remedies for the non-host party states if the host state withdraws from the compact or is unable to develop and operate a compact facility.

Effective date.

SEC. 7.05. A party state, other than the host state, may withdraw from the compact by repealing the enactment of this compact, but this withdrawal shall not become effective until two years after the effective date of the repealing legislation. During this two-year period the party state will continue to have access to the facility. The withdrawing party shall remain liable for any payments under Sections 4.05(5) and (6) of

Article IV that were due during the two-year period, and shall not be entitled to any refund of payments previously made.

Effective date. SEC. 7.06. Any party state that substantially fails to comply with the terms of the compact or to fulfill its obligations hereunder may have its membership in the compact revoked by a seven-eighths vote of the commission following notice that a hearing will be scheduled not less than six months from the date of the notice. In all other respects, revocation proceedings undertaken by the commission will be subject to the Administrative Procedure and Texas Register Act (Article 6252-13a, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes), except that a party state may appeal the commission's revocation decision to the United States District Court in accordance with Section 3.06 of Article III. Revocation shall take effect one year from date such party state receives written notice from the commission of a final action. Written notice of revocation shall be transmitted immediately following the vote of the commission, by the chair, to the governor of the affected party state, all other governors of party states, and to the United States Congress.

Notice. SEC. 7.07. This compact shall take effect following its enactment under the laws of the host state and any other party state and thereafter upon the consent of the United States Congress and shall remain in effect until otherwise provided by federal law. If Texas and either Maine or Vermont ratify this compact, the compact shall be in full force and effect as to Texas and the other ratifying state, and this compact shall be interpreted as follows:

- (1) Texas and the other ratifying state are the initial party states.
- (2) The commission shall consist of two voting members from the other ratifying state and six from Texas.
- (3) Each party state is responsible for its pro-rata share of the commission's expenses.

Effective date. SEC. 7.08. This compact is subject to review by the United States Congress and the withdrawal of the consent of Congress every five years after its date, pursuant to federal law.

SEC. 7.09. The host state legislature, with the approval of the governor, shall have the right and authority, without the consent of the non-host party states, to modify the provisions contained in Section 3.04(11) of Article III to comply with Section 402.219(c)(1), Texas Health & Safety Code, as long as the modification does not impair the rights of the initial non-host party states.

#### **ARTICLE VIII. CONSTRUCTION AND SEVERABILITY**

SEC. 8.01. The provisions of this compact shall be broadly construed to carry out the purposes of the compact, but the sovereign powers of a party shall not be infringed upon unnecessarily.

SEC. 8.02. This compact does not affect any judicial proceeding pending on the effective date of this compact.

SEC. 8.03. No party state acquires any liability, by joining this compact, resulting from the siting, operation, maintenance, long-term care or any other activity relating to the compact facility. No non-host party state shall be liable for any harm or damage from the siting, operation, maintenance, or long-term care relating to the compact facility. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this compact, nothing in this compact shall be construed to alter the incidence of liability of any kind for any act

or failure to act. Generators, transporters, owners and operators of the facility shall be liable for their acts, omissions, conduct or relationships in accordance with applicable law. By entering into this compact and securing the ratification by Congress of its terms, no party state acquires a potential liability under Section 5(d)(2)(C) of the Act (42 USC Sec. 2021e(d)(2)(C)) that did not exist prior to entering into this compact.

SEC. 8.04. If a party state withdraws from the compact pursuant to Section 7.03 of Article VII or has its membership in this compact revoked pursuant to Section 7.06 of Article VII, the withdrawal or revocation shall not affect any liability already incurred by or chargeable to the affected state under Section 8.03 of this article.

SEC. 8.05. The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence, or provision of this compact is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to the constitution of any participating state or of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstances is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person, or circumstance shall not be affected thereby to the extent the remainder can in all fairness be given effect. If any provision of this compact shall be held contrary to the constitution of any state participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters.

SEC. 8.06. Nothing in this compact diminishes or otherwise impairs the jurisdiction, authority, or discretion of either of the following:

(1) The United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC Sec. 2011 et seq.).

(2) An agreement state under Section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 2021).

SEC. 8.07. Nothing in this compact confers any new authority on the states or commission to do any of the following:

(1) Regulate the packaging or transportation of low-level radioactive waste in a manner inconsistent with the regulations of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the United States Department of Transportation.

(2) Regulate health, safety, or environmental hazards from source, by-product, or special nuclear material.

(3) Inspect the activities of licensees of the agreement states or of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Approved September 20, 1998



**SELECTED SECTIONS OF THE CLEAN AIR ACT OF 1977,  
AS AMENDED**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>42 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 302. Definitions .....	2	7412
<b>TITLE III</b>		
Sec. 301. Hazardous Air Pollutants .....	4	7412
Sec. 112. Hazardous Air Pollutants .....	4	7412
Sec. 116. Retention of State Authority .....	16	7416
Sec. 122. Listing of Certain Unregulated Pollutants .....	16	7422
<b>TITLE IV</b>		
Sec. 501. Permits. ....	17	7661
<b>TITLE V</b>		
Sec. 501. Definitions. ....	17	7661
Sec. 502. Permit Programs. ....	17	7661a
Sec. 503. Permit Applications. ....	23	7661b
Sec. 504. Permit Requirements and Conditions. ....	24	7661c
Sec. 505. Notification to Administrator and Contiguous States. ....	25	7661d
Sec. 506. Other Authorities. ....	27	7661e
Sec. 507. Small Business Stationary Source Technical and Environmental Compliance Assistance Program. ....	278	7661f



**SELECTED SECTIONS OF THE CLEAN AIR ACT OF 1977,  
AS AMENDED**

(Including amendments made by)

**Public Law 101-549**

**104 Stat. 2399**

**November, 14, 1990**

**SEC. 302. DEFINITIONS**

When used in this chapter

(a) The term "Administrator" means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(b) The term "air pollution control agency" means any of the following:

(1) A single State agency designated by the Governor of that State as the official State air pollution control agency for purposes of this chapter.

(2) An agency established by two or more States and having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the prevention and control of air pollution.

(3) A city, county, or other local government health authority, or, in the case of any city, county, or other local government in which there is an agency other than the health authority charged with responsibility for enforcing ordinances or laws relating to the prevention and control of air pollution, such other agency.

(4) An agency of two or more municipalities located in the same State or in different States and having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the prevention and control of air pollution.

(5) An agency of an Indian tribe.

(c) The term "interstate air pollution control agency" means—

(1) an air pollution control agency established by two or more States, or

(2) an air pollution control agency of two or more municipalities located in different States.

(d) The term "State" means a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and American Samoa and includes the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(e) The term "person" includes an individual, corporation, partnership, association, State, municipality, political subdivision of a State, and any agency, department or instrumentality of the United States and any officer, agent, or employee thereof.

(f) The term "municipality" means a city, town, borough, county, parish, district, or other public body created by or pursuant to State law.

(g) The term "air pollutant" means any air pollution agent or combination of such agents, including any physical, chemical, biological, radioactive (including source material, special nuclear material, and byproduct material) substance or matter which is emitted into or otherwise enters the ambient air. Such term includes any precursors to the formation of any air pollutant, to the extent the Administrator has identified such precursor or precursors for the particular purpose for which the term "air pollutant" is used.

(h) All language referring to effects on welfare includes, but is not limited to, effects on soils, water, crops, vegetation, man-made materials, animals, wildlife, weather, visibility, and climate, damage to and deterioration of property, and hazards to transportation, as well as effects on economic values and on personal comfort and well-being, whether caused by transformation, conversion, or combination with other air pollutants.

(i) The term "Federal land manager" means, with respect to any lands in the United States, the Secretary of the department with authority over such lands.

(j) Except as otherwise expressly provided, the terms "major stationary source" and "major emitting facility" mean any stationary facility or source of air pollutants which directly emits, or has the potential to emit, one hundred tons per year or more of any air pollutant (including any major emitting facility or source of fugitive emissions of any such pollutant, as determined by rule by the Administrator).

(k) The terms "emission limitation" and "emission standard" mean a requirement established by the State or the Administrator which limits the quantity, rate, or concentration of emissions of air pollutants on a continuous basis, including any requirement relating to the operation or maintenance of a source to assure continuous emission reduction, and any design, equipment, work practice or operational standard promulgated under this chapter.

(l) The term "standard of performance" means a requirement of continuous emission reduction, including any requirement relating to the operation or maintenance of a source to assure continuous emission reduction.

(m) The term "means of emission limitation" means a system of continuous emission reduction (including the use of specific technology or fuels with specified pollution characteristics).

(n) The term "primary standard attainment date" means the date specified in the applicable implementation plan for the attainment of a national primary ambient air quality standard for any air pollutant.

(o) The term "delayed compliance order" means an order issued by the State or by the Administrator to an existing stationary source, postponing the date required under an applicable implementation plan for compliance by such source with any requirement of such plan.

(p) The term "schedule and timetable of compliance" means a schedule of required measures including an enforceable sequence of actions or operations leading to compliance with an emission limitation, other limitation, prohibition, or standard.

(q) For purposes of this chapter, the term "applicable implementation plan" means the portion (or portions) of the implementation plan, or most recent revision thereof, which has been approved under section 7410 of this title, or promulgated under section 7410(c) of this title, or promulgated or approved pursuant to regulations promulgated under section 7601(d) of this title and which implements the relevant requirements of this chapter.

(r) **INDIAN TRIBE**

The term "Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village, which is Federally recognized as eligible for the special programs and

services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(s) VOC

The term "VOC" means volatile organic compound, as defined by the Administrator.

(t) PM-10

The term "PM-10" means particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal ten micrometers, as measured by such method as the Administrator may determine.

(u) NAAQS AND CTG

The term "NAAQS" means national ambient air quality standard. The term "CTG" means a Control Technique Guideline published by the Administrator under section 7408 of this title.

(v) NO<sub>x</sub>

The term "NO<sub>x</sub>" means oxides of nitrogen.

(w) CO

The term "CO" means carbon monoxide.

(x) SMALL SOURCE

The term "small source" means a source that emits less than 100 tons of regulated pollutants per year, or any class of persons that the Administrator determines, through regulation, generally lack technical ability or knowledge regarding control of air pollution.

(y) FEDERAL IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The term "Federal implementation plan" means a plan (or portion thereof) promulgated by the Administrator to fill all or a portion of a gap or otherwise correct all or a portion of an inadequacy in a State implementation plan, and which includes enforceable emission limitations or other control measures, means or techniques (including economic incentives, such as marketable permits or auctions of emissions allowances), and provides for attainment of the relevant national ambient air quality standard.

(z) STATIONARY SOURCE

The term "stationary source" means generally any source of an air pollutant except those emissions resulting directly from an internal combustion engine for transportation purposes or from a nonroad engine or nonroad vehicle as defined in section 7550 of this title<sup>1</sup>.

### TITLE III

#### SEC. 301. HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANTS

42 USC 7412.

Section 112 of the Clean Air Act is amended to read as follows:

#### SEC. 112. HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANTS

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, except subsection (r)—

(1) Major Source.—The term "major source" means any stationary source or group of stationary sources located within a contiguous area and under common control that emits or has the potential to emit considering controls, in the aggregate, 10 tons per year or more of any

<sup>1</sup>July 14, 1955, c. 360, Title III, 302, formerly 9, as added Dec. 17, 1963, Pub.L. 88-206, 1, 77 Stat. 400, renumbered Oct. 20, 1965, Pub.L. 89-272, Title I, 101(4), 79 Stat. 992, and amended Nov. 21, 1967, Pub.L. 90-48, 2, 81 Stat. 504; Dec. 31, 1970, Pub.L. 91-604, 15(a)(1), (c)(1), 84 Stat. 1710, 1713; Aug. 7, 1977, Pub.L. 95-95, Title II, 218(c), Title III, 301, 91 Stat. 761, 769; Nov. 16, 1977, Publ. 95-190, 14(a)(76), 91 Stat. 1404, Publ. 101-549, Title I, 101(d)(4), 107(a), (b), 108(i), 109(b), Title III, 302(e), Title VII, 709, Nov. 15, 1990, 104 Stat. 2409, 2464, 2468, 2470, 2574, 2684.

hazardous air pollutant or 25 tons per year or more of any combination of hazardous air pollutants. The Administrator may establish a lesser quantity, or in the case of radionuclides different criteria, for a major source than that specified in the previous sentence, on the basis of the potency of the air pollutant, persistence, potential for bioaccumulation, other characteristics of the air pollutant, or other relevant factors.

(2) Area source.—The term “area source” means any stationary source of hazardous air pollutants that is not a major source. For purposes of this section, the term “area source” shall not include motor vehicles or non-road vehicles subject to regulation under title II.

(3) Stationary Source.—The term “stationary source” shall have the same meaning as such term has under section 111(a).

(4) New Source.—The term “new source” means a stationary source the construction or reconstruction of which is commenced after the Administrator first proposes regulations under this section establishing an emission standard applicable to such source.

(5) Modification.—The term “modification” means any physical change in, or change in the method of operation of, a major source which increases the actual emissions of any hazardous air pollutant emitted by such source by more than a de minimis amount or which results in the emission of any hazardous air pollutant not previously emitted by more than a de minimis amount.

(6) Hazardous Air Pollutant.—The term “hazardous air pollutant” means any air pollutant listed pursuant to subsection (b).

(7) Adverse Environmental Effect.—The term “adverse environmental effect” means any significant and widespread adverse effect, which may reasonably be anticipated, to wildlife, aquatic life, or other natural resources, including adverse impacts on populations of endangered or threatened species or significant degradation of environmental quality over broad areas.

(8) Electric Utility Steam Generating Unit.—The term “electric utility steam generating unit” means any fossil fuel fired combustion unit of more than 25 megawatts that serves a generator that produces electricity for sale. A unit that cogenerates steam and electricity and supplies more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 megawatts electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale shall be considered an electric utility steam generating unit.

(9) Owner or Operator.—The term “owner or operator” means any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises a stationary source.

(10) Existing Source.—The term “existing source” means any stationary source other than a new source.

(11) Carcinogenic Effect.—Unless revised, the term “carcinogenic effect” shall have the meaning provided by the Administrator under Guidelines for Carcinogenic Risk Assessment as of the date of enactment. Any revisions in the existing Guidelines shall be subject to notice and opportunity for comment.

**(b) LIST OF POLLUTANTS.—**

(1) Initial List.—The Congress establishes for purposes of this section a list of hazardous air pollutants as follows:

\* \* \* \*

0 Radionuclides (including radon)<sup>2</sup>  
\* \* \* \*

(2) Revision Of The List.—The Administrator shall periodically review the list established by this subsection and publish the results thereof and, where appropriate, revise such list by rule, adding pollutants which present, or may present, through inhalation or other routes of exposure, a threat of adverse human health effects (including, but not limited to, substances which are known to be, or may reasonably be anticipated to be, carcinogenic, mutagenic, teratogenic, neurotoxic, which cause reproductive dysfunction, or which are acutely or chronically toxic) or adverse environmental effects whether through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition, or otherwise, but not including releases subject to regulation under subsection (r) as a result of emissions to the air. No air pollutant which is listed under section 108(a) may be added to the list under this section, except that the prohibition of this sentence shall not apply to any pollutant which independently meets the listing criteria of this paragraph and is a precursor to a pollutant which is listed under section 108(a) or to any pollutant which is in a class of pollutants listed under such section. No substance, practice, process or activity regulated under title VI of this act shall be subject to regulation under this section solely due to its adverse effects on the environment.

(3) Petitions To Modify The List.—

(A) Beginning at any time after 6 months after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, any person may petition the Administrator to modify the list of hazardous air pollutants under this subsection by adding or deleting a substance or, in case of listed pollutants without CAS numbers (other than coke oven emissions, mineral fibers, or polycyclic organic matter) removing certain unique substances. Within 18 months after receipt of a petition, the Administrator shall either grant or deny the petition by publishing a written explanation of the reasons for the Administrator's decision. Any such petition shall include a showing by the petitioner that there is adequate data on the health or environmental defects of the pollutant or other evidence adequate to support the petition. The Administrator may not deny a petition solely on the basis of inadequate resources or time for review.

(B) The Administrator shall add a substance to the list upon a showing by the petitioner or on the Administrator's own determination that the substance is an air pollutant and that emissions, ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation or deposition of the substance are known to cause or may reasonably be anticipated to cause adverse effects to human health or adverse environmental effects.

(C) The Administrator shall delete a substance from the list upon a showing by the petitioner or on the Administrator's own determination that there is adequate data on the health and environmental effects of the substance to determine that emissions, ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation or deposition of the

---

<sup>2</sup>A type of atom which spontaneously undergoes radioactive decay.

substance may not reasonably be anticipated to cause any adverse effects to the human health or adverse environmental effects.

(D) The Administrator shall delete one or more unique chemical substances that contain a listed hazardous air pollutant not having a CAS number (other than coke oven emissions, mineral fibers, or polycyclic organic matter) upon a showing by the petitioner or on the Administrator's own determination that such unique chemical substances that contain the named chemical of such listed hazardous air pollutant meet the deletion requirements of subparagraph (C). The Administrator must grant or deny a deletion petition prior to promulgating any emission standards pursuant to subsection (d) applicable to any source category or subcategory of a listed hazardous air pollutant without a CAS number listed under subsection (b) for which a deletion petition has been filed within 12 months of the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.

(4) Further Information.—If the Administrator determines that information on the health or environmental effects of a substance is not sufficient to make a determination required by this subsection, the Administrator may use any authority available to the Administrator to acquire such information.

(5) Test Methods.—The Administrator may establish, by rule, test measures and other analytic procedures for monitoring and measuring emissions, ambient concentrations, deposition, and bioaccumulation of hazardous air pollutants.

(6) Prevention Of Significant Deterioration.—The provisions of part C (prevention of significant deterioration) shall not apply to pollutants listed under this section.

(7) Lead.—The Administrator may not list elemental lead as a hazardous air pollutant under this subsection.

**(c) LIST OF SOURCE CATEGORIES.—**

(1) In General.—Not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, the Administrator shall publish, and shall from time to time, but no less often than every 8 years, revise, if appropriate, in response to public comment or new information, a list of all categories and subcategories of major sources and area sources (listed under paragraph (3)) of the air pollutants listed pursuant to subsection (b). To the extent practicable, the categories and subcategories listed under this subsection shall be consistent with the list of source categories established pursuant to section 111 and part C. Nothing in the preceding sentence limits the Administrator's authority to establish subcategories under this section, as appropriate.

(2) Requirement for Emissions Standards.—For the categories and subcategories the Administrator lists, the Administrator shall establish emissions standards under subsection (d), according to the schedule in this subsection and subsection (e).

(3) Area Sources.—The Administrator shall list under this subsection each category or subcategory of area sources which the Administrator finds presents a threat of adverse effects to human health or the environment (by such sources individually or in the aggregate) warranting regulation under this section. The Administrator shall, not later than 5 years after the date of enactment of the Clean

Regulations.

Air Act Amendments of 1990 and pursuant to subsection (k)(3)(B), list, based on actual or estimated aggregate emissions of a listed pollutant or pollutants, sufficient categories or subcategories of area sources to ensure that area sources representing 90 percent of the area source emissions of the 30 hazardous air pollutants that present the greatest threat to public health in the largest number of urban areas are subject to regulation under this section. Such regulations shall be promulgated not later than 10 years after such date of enactment.

(4) **Previously Regulated Categories.**—The Administrator may, in the Administrator's discretion, list any category or subcategory of sources previously regulated under this section as in effect before the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.

(5) **Additional Categories.**—In addition to those categories and subcategories of sources listed for regulation pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (3), the Administrator may at any time list additional categories and subcategories of sources of hazardous air pollutants according to the same criteria for listing applicable under such paragraphs. In the case of source categories and subcategories listed after publication of the initial list required under paragraph (1) or (3), emission standards under subsection (d) for the category or subcategory shall be promulgated within 10 years after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, or within 2 years after the date on which such category or subcategory is listed, whichever is later.

\* \* \* \*

(9) **Deletions From This List.**—

(A) Where the sole reason for the inclusion of a source category on the list required under this subsection is the emission of a unique chemical substance, the Administrator shall delete the source category from this list if it is appropriate because of action taken under either subparagraphs (C) or (D) of subsection (b)(3).

(B) The Administrator may delete any source category from the list under this subsection, on petition of any person or on the Administrator's own motion, whenever the Administrator makes the following determination or determinations, as applicable:

(i) In the case of hazardous air pollutants emitted by sources in the category that may result in cancer in humans, a determination that no source in the category (or group of sources in the case of area sources) emits such hazardous air pollutants in quantities which may cause a lifetime risk of cancer greater than one in one million to the individual in the population who is most exposed to emissions of such pollutants from the source (or group of sources in the case of area sources).

(ii) In the case of hazardous air pollutants that may result in adverse health effects in humans other than cancer or adverse environmental effects, a determination that emissions from no source in the category or subcategory concerned (or group of sources in the case of area sources) exceed a level which is adequate to protect public health with an ample margin of safety and no adverse environmental effect will result from emissions from any source (or from a group of sources in the case of area sources).

The Administrator shall grant or deny a petition under this paragraph within 1 year after the petition is filed.

**(d) EMISSION STANDARDS.—**

(1) **In General.—**The Administrator shall promulgate regulations establishing emission standards for each category or subcategory of major sources and area sources of hazardous air pollutants listed for regulation pursuant to subsection (c) in accordance with the schedules provided in subsections (c) and (e). The Administrator may distinguish among classes, types, and sizes of sources within a category or subcategory in establishing such standards except that, there shall be no delay in the compliance date for any standard applicable to any source under subsection (i) as the result of the authority provided by this sentence.

(2) **Standards And Methods.—**Emissions standard promulgated under this subsection and applicable to new or existing sources of hazardous air pollutants shall require the maximum degree of reduction in emissions of the hazardous air pollutants subject to this section (including a prohibition on such emissions, where achievable) that the Administrator, taking into consideration the cost of achieving such emission reduction, and any non-air quality health and environmental impacts and energy requirements, determines is achievable for new or existing sources in the category or subcategory to which such emission standard applies, through application of measures, processes, methods, systems or techniques including, but not limited to, measures which—

(A) reduce the volume of, or eliminate emissions of, such pollutants through process changes, substitution of materials or other modifications,

(B) enclose systems or processes to eliminate emissions,

(C) collect, capture or treat such pollutants when released from a process, stack, storage or fugitive emissions point,

(D) are design, equipment, work practice, or operational standards (including requirements for operator training or certification) as provided in subsection (h), or

(E) are a combination of the above,

None of the measures described in subparagraphs (A) through (D) shall, consistent with the provisions of section 114(c), in any way compromise any United States patent or United States trademark right, or any confidential business information, or any trade secret or any other intellectual property right.

(3) **New And Existing Sources.—**The maximum degree of reduction in emissions that is deemed achievable for new sources in a category or subcategory shall not be less stringent than the emission control that is achieved in practice by the best controlled similar source, as determined by the Administrator. Emission standards promulgated under this subsection for existing sources in a category or subcategory may be less stringent than standards for new sources in the same category or subcategory but shall not be less stringent, and may be more stringent than—

(A) the average emission limitation achieved by the best performing 12 percent of the existing sources (for which the Administrator has emissions information), excluding those sources that have, within 18 months before the emission standard is



proposed or within 30 months before such standard is promulgated, whichever is later, first achieved a level of emission rate or emission reduction which complies, or would comply if the source is not subject to such standard, with the lowest achievable emission rate (as defined by section 171) applicable to the source category and prevailing at the time, in the category or subcategory for categories and subcategories with 30 or more sources, or

(B) the average emission limitation achieved by the best performing 5 sources (for which the Administrator has or could reasonably obtain emissions information) in the category or subcategory for categories or subcategories with fewer than 30 sources.

(4) Health Threshold.—With respect to pollutants for which a health threshold has been established, the Administrator may consider such threshold level, with an ample margin of safety, when establishing emission standards under this subsection.

(5) Alternative Standard For Area Sources.—With respect only to categories and subcategories of area sources listed pursuant to subsection (c), the Administrator may, in lieu of the authorities provided in paragraph (2) and subsection (f), elect to promulgate standards or requirements applicable to sources in such categories or subcategories which provide for the use of generally available control technologies or management practices by such sources to reduce emissions of hazardous air pollutants.

(6) Review And Revision.—The Administrator shall review, and revise as necessary (taking into account developments in practices, processes, and control technologies), emission standards promulgated under this section no less often than every 8 years.

(7) Other Requirements Preserved.—No emission standard or other requirement promulgated under this section shall be interpreted, construed or applied to diminish or replace the requirements of a more stringent emission limitation or other applicable requirement established pursuant to section 111, part C or D, or other authority of this Act or a standard issued under State authority.

\* \* \* \*

(9) Sources Licensed By The Nuclear Regulatory Commission.—No standard for radionuclide emissions from any category or subcategory of facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (or an Agreement State) is required to be promulgated under this section if the Administrator determines, by rule, and after consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, that the regulatory program established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act for such category or subcategory provides an ample margin of safety to protect the public health. Nothing in this subsection shall preclude or deny the right of any State or political subdivision thereof to adopt or enforce any standard or limitation respecting emissions of radionuclides which is more stringent than the standard or limitation in effect under section 111 or this section.

(10) Effective Date.—Emission standards or other regulations promulgated under this subsection shall be effective upon promulgation.

\* \* \* \*

(q) SAVINGS PROVISION.—

(1) Standard Previously Promulgated.—Any standard under this section in effect before the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 shall remain in force and effect after such date unless modified as provided in this section before the date of enactment of such Amendments or under such Amendments. Except as provided in paragraph (4), any standard under this section which has been promulgated, but has not taken effect, before such date shall not be affected by such Amendments unless modified as provided in this section before such date or under such Amendments. Each such standard shall be reviewed and, if appropriate, revised, to comply with the requirements of subsection (d) within 10 years after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. If a timely petition for review of any such standard under section 307 is pending on such date of enactment, the standard shall be upheld if it complies with this section as in effect before that date. If any such standard is remanded to the Administrator, the Administrator may in the Administrator's discretion apply either the requirements of this section, or those of this section as in effect before the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.

(2) Special Rule.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), no standard shall be established under this section, as amended by the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, for radionuclide emissions from (A) elemental phosphorous plants, (B) grate calcination elemental phosphorous plants, (C) phosphogypsum stacks, or (D) any subcategory of the foregoing. This section, as in effect prior to the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, shall remain in effect for radionuclide emissions from such plants and stacks.

(3) Other Categories.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), this section, as in effect prior to the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, shall remain in effect for radionuclide emissions from non-Department of Energy Federal facilities that are not licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, coal-fired utility and industrial boilers, underground uranium mines, surface uranium mines, and disposal of uranium mill tailings piles, unless the Administrator, in the Administrator's discretion, applies the requirements of this section as modified by the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 to such sources of radionuclides.

(4) Medical Facilities.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), no standard promulgated under this section prior to the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 with respect to medical research or treatment facilities shall take effect for two years following the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, unless the Administrator makes a determination pursuant to a rulemaking under section 112(d)(9). If the Administrator determines that the regulatory program established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for such facilities does not provide an ample margin of safety to protect public health, the requirements of section 112 shall fully apply to such facilities. If the Administrator determines that such regulatory program does provide an ample margin of safety to protect the public health, the Administrator is not required to promulgate a standard under this section for such facilities, as provided in section 112(d)(9).

(r) PREVENTION OF ACCIDENTAL RELEASES.—

(1) Purpose And General Duty.—It shall be the objective of the regulations and programs authorized under this subsection to prevent the accidental release and to minimize the consequences of any such release of any substance listed pursuant to paragraph (3) or any other extremely hazardous substance. The owners and operators of stationary sources producing, processing, handling or storing such substances have a general duty in the same manner and to the same extent as section 654, title 29 of the United States Code, to identify hazards which may result from such releases using appropriate hazard assessment techniques, to design and maintain a safe facility taking such steps as are necessary to prevent releases, and to minimize the consequences of accidental releases which do occur. For purposes of this paragraph, the provisions of section 304 shall not be available to any person or otherwise be construed to be applicable to this paragraph. Nothing in this section shall be interpreted, construed, implied or applied to create any liability or basis for suit for compensation for bodily injury or any other injury or property damages to any person which may result from accidental releases of such substances.

(2) Definitions.—

(A) The term “accidental release” means an unanticipated emission of a regulated substance or other extremely hazardous substance into the ambient air from a stationary source.

(B) The term “regulated substance” means a substance listed under paragraph (3).

(C) The term “stationary source” means any buildings, structures, equipment, installations or substance emitting stationary activities (i) which belong to the same industrial group, (ii) which are located on one or more contiguous properties, (iii) which are under the control of the same person (or persons under common control), and (iv) from which an accidental release may occur.

(3) List Of Substances.—The Administrator shall promulgate not later than 24 months after November 15, 1990, an initial list of 100 substances which, in the case of an accidental release, are known to cause or may reasonably be anticipated to cause death, injury, or serious adverse effects to human health or the environment. For purposes of promulgating such list, the Administrator shall use, but is not limited to, the list of extremely hazardous substances published under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, with such modifications as the Administrator deems appropriate. The initial list shall include chlorine, anhydrous ammonia, methyl chloride, ethylene oxide, vinyl chloride, methyl isocyanate, hydrogen cyanide, ammonia, hydrogen sulfide, toluene diisocyanate, phosgene, bromine, anhydrous hydrogen chloride, hydrogen fluoride, anhydrous sulfur dioxide, and sulfur trioxide. The initial list shall include at least 100 substances which pose the greatest risk of causing death, injury, or serious adverse effects to human health or the environment from accidental releases.

Regulations.

Regulations establishing the list shall include an explanation of the basis for establishing the list. The list may be revised from time to time by the Administrator on the Administrator’s own motion or by petition and shall be reviewed at least every 5 years. No air pollutant for which a national primary ambient air quality standard has been

established shall be included on any such list. No substance, practice, process, or activity regulated under subchapter VI of this chapter shall be subject to regulations under this subsection. The Administrator shall establish procedures for the addition and deletion of substances from the list established under this paragraph consistent with those applicable to the list in subsection (b).

(4) Factors To Be Considered.—In listing substances under paragraph (3), the Administrator shall consider each of the following criteria—

(A) the severity of any acute adverse health effects associated with accidental releases of the substance.

(B) the likelihood of accidental releases of the substance; and

(C) the potential magnitude of human exposure to accidental releases of the substance.

(5) Threshold Quantity.—At the time any substance is listed pursuant to paragraph (3), the Administrator shall establish by rule, a threshold quantity for the substance, taking into account the toxicity, reactivity, volatility, dispersibility, combustibility, or flammability of the substance and the amount of the substance which, as a result of an accidental release, is known to cause or may reasonably be anticipated to cause death, injury or serious adverse effects to human health for which the substance was listed. The Administrator is authorized to establish a greater threshold quantity for, or to exempt entirely, any substance that is a nutrient used in agriculture when held by a farmer.

\* \* \* \*

(11) State Authority.—Nothing in this subsection shall preclude, deny or limit any right of a State or political subdivision thereof to adopt or enforce any regulation, requirement, limitation or standard (including any procedural requirement) that is more stringent than a regulation, requirement, limitation or standard in effect under this subsection or that applies to a substance not subject to this subsection.

\* \* \* \*

(7) Accident Prevention.—

(A) In order to prevent accidental releases of regulated substances, the Administrator is authorized to promulgate release prevention, detection, and correction requirements which may include monitoring, record-keeping, reporting, training, vapor recovery, secondary containment, and other design, equipment, work practice, and operational requirements. Regulations promulgated under this paragraph may make distinctions between various types, classes, and kinds of facilities, devices and systems taking into consideration factors including, but not limited to, the size, location, process, process controls, quantity of substances handled, potency of substances, and response capabilities present at any stationary source. Regulations promulgated pursuant to this subparagraph shall have an effective date, as determined by the Administrator, assuring compliance as expeditiously as practicable.

Regulations.

(B)(i) Within 3 years after the date of enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, the Administrator shall promulgate reasonable regulations and appropriate guidance to provide, to the greatest extent practicable, for the prevention and detection of accidental releases of regulated substances and for response to

such releases by the owners or operators of the sources of such releases. The Administrator shall utilize the expertise of the Secretaries of Transportation and Labor in promulgating such regulations. As appropriate, such regulations shall cover the use, operation, repair, replacement, and maintenance of equipment to monitor, detect, inspect, and control such releases, including training of persons in the use and maintenance of such equipment and in the conduct of periodic inspections. The regulations shall include procedures and measures for emergency response after an accidental release of a regulated substance in order to protect human health and the environment. The regulations shall cover storage, as well as operations. The regulations shall, as appropriate, recognize differences in size, operations, processes, class and categories of sources and the voluntary actions of such sources to prevent such releases and respond to such releases. The regulations shall be applicable to a stationary source 3 years after the date of promulgation, or 3 years after the date on which a regulated substance present at the source in more than threshold amounts is first listed under paragraph (3), whichever is later.

(ii) The regulations under this subparagraph shall require the owner or operator of stationary sources at which a regulated substance is present in more than a threshold quantity to prepare and implement a risk management plan to detect and prevent or minimize accidental releases of such substances from the stationary source, and to provide a prompt emergency response to any such releases in order to protect human health and the environment. Such plan shall provide for compliance with the requirements of this subsection and shall also include each of the following:

(I) a hazard assessment to assess the potential effects of an accidental release of any regulated substance. This assessment shall include an estimate of potential release quantities and a determination of downwind effects, including potential exposures to affected populations. Such assessment shall include a previous release history of the past 5 years, including the size, concentration, and duration of releases, and shall include an evaluation of worst case accidental releases;

(II) a program for preventing accidental releases of regulated substances, including safety precautions and maintenance, monitoring and employee training measures to be used at the source; and

(III) a response program providing for specific actions to be taken in response to an accidental release of a regulated substance so as to protect human health and the environment, including procedures for informing the public and local agencies responsible for responding to accidental releases, emergency health care, and employee training measures.

At the time regulations are promulgated under this subparagraph, the Administrator shall promulgate guidelines to assist stationary sources in the preparation of risk management plans. The guidelines shall, to the extent practicable, include model risk management plans.

(iii) The owner or operator of each stationary source covered by clause (ii) shall register a risk management plan prepared under this subparagraph with the Administrator before the effective date of regulations under clause (i) in such form and manner as the Administrator shall, by rule, require. Plans prepared pursuant to this subparagraph shall also be submitted to the Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board, to the State in which the stationary source is located, and to any local agency or entity having responsibility for planning for or responding to accidental releases which may occur at such source, and shall be available to the public under section 114(c). The Administrator shall establish, by rule, an auditing system to regularly review and, if necessary, require revision in risk management plans to assure that the plans comply with this subparagraph. Each such plan shall be updated periodically as required by the Administrator, by rule.

(C) Any regulations promulgated pursuant to this subsection shall to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with this subsection, be consistent with the recommendations and standards established by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM). The Administrator shall take into consideration the concerns of small business in promulgating regulations under this subsection.

(D) In carrying out the authority of this paragraph, the Administrator shall consult with the Secretary of Labor and the Secretary of Transportation and shall coordinate any requirements under this paragraph with any requirements established for comparable purposes by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration or the Department of Transportation. Nothing in this subsection shall be interpreted, construed or applied to impose requirements affecting, or to grant the Administrator, the Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board, or any other agency any authority to regulate (including requirements for hazard assessment), the accidental release of radionuclides arising from the construction and operation of facilities licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(E) After the effective date of any regulation or requirement imposed under this subsection, it shall be unlawful for any person to operate any stationary source subject to such regulation or requirement in violation of such regulation or requirement. Each regulation or requirement under this subsection shall for purposes of sections 113, 114, 116, 120, 304, and 307 and other enforcement provisions of this Act, be treated as a standard in effect under subsection (d).

(F) Notwithstanding the provisions of title V or this section, no stationary source shall be required to apply for, or operate pursuant to, a permit issued under such title solely because such source is subject to regulations or requirements under this subsection.

(G) In exercising any authority under this subsection, the Administrator shall not, for purposes of section 653(b)(1) of title 29 of the United States Code, be deemed to be exercising statutory

authority to prescribe or enforce standards or regulations affecting occupational safety and health.<sup>3</sup>

**Sec. 116. RETENTION OF STATE AUTHORITY**

Except as otherwise provided in sections 1857c-10(e), (e), and (ff) (as in effect before August 7, 1977), 7543, 7545(c)(4), and 7573 of this title (preempting certain State regulation of moving sources) nothing in this Act shall preclude or deny the right of any State or political subdivision thereof to adopt or enforce (1) any standard or limitation respecting emissions of air pollutants or (2) any requirement respecting control or abatement of air pollution; except that if an emission standard or limitation is in effect under an applicable implementation plan or under section 7411 or 7412, such State or political subdivision may not adopt or enforce any emission standard or limitation which is less stringent than the standard or limitation under such plan or section.<sup>4</sup>

**Sec. 122. LISTING OF CERTAIN UNREGULATED POLLUTANTS**

(a) Not later than one year after August 7, 1977 (two years for radioactive pollutants) and after notice and opportunity for public hearing, the Administrator shall review all available relevant information and determine whether or not emissions of radioactive pollutants (including source material, special nuclear material, and byproduct material), cadmium, arsenic and polycyclic organic matter into the ambient air will cause, or contribute to, air pollution which may reasonably be anticipated to endanger public health. If the Administrator makes an affirmative determination with respect to any such substance, he shall simultaneously with such determination include such substance in the list published under section 7408(a)(1) or 7412(b)(1)(A) (in the case of a substance which, in the judgment of the Administrator, causes, or contributes to, air pollution which may reasonably be anticipated to result in an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible, or incapacitating reversible, illness), or shall include each category of stationary sources emitting such substance in significant amounts in the list published under section 7411(b)(1)(A), or take any combination of such actions.

(b) Nothing in subsection (a) shall be construed to affect the authority of the Administrator to revise any list referred to in subsection (a) with respect to any substance (whether or not enumerated in subsection (a)).

(c)(1) Before listing any source material, special nuclear, or byproduct material (or component or derivative thereof) as provided in subsection (a), the Administrator shall consult with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(2) Not later than six months after listing any such material (or component or derivative thereof) the Administrator and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall enter into an interagency agreement with respect to those sources or facilities which are under the jurisdiction of the Commission. This agreement shall, to the maximum extent practicable consistent with this Act, minimize duplication of effort and conserve administrative resources in the establishment,

<sup>3</sup>July 14, 1955, ch. 360, title I, 112, as added Dec. 31, 1970, Pub.L. 91-604, 4(a), 84 Stat. 1685, and amended Aug. 7, 1977, Pub.L. 95-95, title I, 109(d)(2), 110, title 401(c), 91 Stat. 701, 703, 791; Nov. 9, 1978, Pub.L. 95-623, 13(b), 92 Stat. 3458; Nov. 15, 1990, Pub.L. 101-549, title III, 301, 104 Stat. 2531.

<sup>4</sup>July 14, 1955, ch. 360, title I, §116, formerly §109, as added Nov. 21, 1967, P.L. 90-148, § 2,81 Stat. 497, renumbered and amended Dec. 31, 1970, P.L. 91-604, §4(a),(c), 84 Stat. 1678, 1689; June 22, 1974, P.L. 93-319, §6(b), 88 Stat. 259, Nov. 16, 1978, P.L. 95-190, §14(a)(24), 91 Stat. 1400.

implementation, and enforcement of emission limitations, standards of performance, and other requirements and authorities (substantive and procedural) under this Act respecting the emission of such material (or component or derivative thereof) from such sources or facilities.

(3) In case of any standard or emission limitation promulgated by the Administrator, under this Act or by any State (or the Administrator) under any applicable implementation plan under this Act, if the Nuclear Regulatory Commission determines, after notice and opportunity for public hearing that the application of such standard or limitation to a source or facility within the jurisdiction of the Commission would endanger public health or safety, such standard or limitation shall not apply to such facilities or sources unless the President determines otherwise within ninety days from the date of such finding.<sup>5</sup>

#### TITLE IV

##### SEC. 501. PERMITS.

Add the following new title after title IV:

#### TITLE V

Sec. 501. Definitions.

Sec. 502. Permit programs.

Sec. 503. Permit applications.

Sec. 504. Permit requirements and conditions.

Sec. 505. Notification to Administrator and contiguous States.

Sec. 506. Other authorities.

Sec. 507. Small business stationary source technical and environmental compliance assistance program.

##### SEC. 501. DEFINITIONS.

42 USC 7661.

As used in this title—

(1) Affected source.—The term “affected source” shall have the meaning given such term in title IV.

(2) Major source.—The term “major source” means any stationary source (or any group of stationary sources located within a contiguous area and under common control) that is either of the following:

(A) A major source as defined in section 112.

(B) A major stationary source as defined in section 302 or part D of title I.

(3) Schedule of compliance.—The term “schedule of compliance” means a schedule of remedial measures, including an enforceable sequence of actions or operations, leading to compliance with an applicable implementation plan, emission standard, emission limitation, or emission prohibition.

(4) Permitting authority.—The term “permitting authority” means the Administrator or the air pollution control agency authorized by the Administrator to carry out a permit program under this title.

##### SEC. 502. PERMIT PROGRAMS.

42 USC 7661a.

(a) VIOLATIONS.—After the effective date of any permit program approved or promulgated under this title, it shall be unlawful for any person to violate any requirement of a permit issued under this title, or to

<sup>5</sup>July 14, 1955, ch. 360, title I, §122, as added Aug. 7, 1977, P.L. 95-95, title I, §120(a), 91 Stat. 720.



operate an affected source (as provided in title IV), a major source, any other source (including an area source) subject to standards or regulations under section 111 or 112, any other source required to have a permit under parts C or D of title I, or any other stationary source in a category designated (in whole or in part) by regulations promulgated by the Administrator (after notice and public comment) which shall include a finding setting forth the basis for such designation, except in compliance with a permit issued by a permitting authority under this title. (Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to alter the applicable requirements of this Act that a permit be obtained before construction or modification.) The Administrator may, in the Administrator's discretion and consistent with the applicable provisions of this Act, promulgate regulations to exempt one or more source categories (in whole or in part) from the requirements of this subsection if the Administrator finds that compliance with such requirements is impracticable, infeasible, or unnecessarily burdensome on such categories, except that the Administrator may not exempt any major source from such requirements.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Administrator shall promulgate within 12 months after the date of the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 regulations establishing the minimum elements of a permit program to be administered by any air pollution control agency. These elements shall include each of the following:

(1) Requirements for permit applications, including a standard application form and criteria for determining in a timely fashion the completeness of applications.

(2) Monitoring and reporting requirements.

(3)(A) A requirement under State or local law or interstate compact that the owner or operator of all sources subject to the requirement to obtain a permit under this title pay an annual fee, or the equivalent over some other period, sufficient to cover all reasonable (direct and indirect) costs required to develop and administer the permit program requirements of this title, including section 507, including the reasonable costs of—

(i) reviewing and acting upon any application for such a permit,

(ii) if the owner or operator receives a permit for such source, whether before or after the date of the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, implementing and enforcing the terms and conditions of any such permit (not including any court costs or other costs associated with any enforcement action),

(iii) emissions and ambient monitoring,

(iv) preparing generally applicable regulations, or guidance,

(v) modeling, analyses, and demonstrations, and

(vi) preparing inventories and tracking emissions.

(B) The total amount of fees collected by the permitting authority shall conform to the following requirements:

(i) The Administrator shall not approve a program as meeting the requirements of this paragraph unless the State demonstrates that, except as otherwise provided in subparagraphs (ii) through (v) of this subparagraph, the program will result in the collection, in the aggregate, from all sources subject to subparagraph (A), of an amount not less than

\$25 per ton of each regulated pollutant, or such other amount as the Administrator may determine adequately reflects the reasonable costs of the permit program.

(ii) As used in this subparagraph, the term "regulated pollutant" shall mean (I) a volatile organic compound; (II) each pollutant regulated under section 111 or 112; and (III) each pollutant for which a national primary ambient air quality standard has been promulgated (except that carbon monoxide shall be excluded from this reference).

(iii) In determining the amount under clause (i), the permitting authority is not required to include any amount of regulated pollutant emitted by any source in excess of 4,000 tons per year of that regulated pollutant.

(iv) The requirements of clause (i) shall not apply if the permitting authority demonstrates that collecting an amount less than the amount specified under clause (i) will meet the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(v) The fee calculated under clause (i) shall be increased (consistent with the need to cover the reasonable costs authorized by subparagraph (A)) in each year beginning after the year of the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 by the percentage, if any, by which the Consumer Price Index for the most recent calendar year ending before the beginning of such year exceeds the Consumer Price Index for the calendar year 1989. For purposes of this clause—

(I) the Consumer Price Index for any calendar year is the average of the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor, as of the close of the 12-month period ending on August 31 of each calendar year, and

(II) the revision of the Consumer Price Index which is most consistent with the Consumer Price Index for calendar year 1989 shall be used.

(C)(i) If the Administrator determines, under subsection (d), that the fee provisions of the operating permit program do not meet the requirements of this paragraph, or if the Administrator makes a determination, under subsection (i), that the permitting authority is not adequately administering or enforcing an approved fee program, the Administrator may, in addition to taking any other action authorized under this title, collect reasonable fees from the sources identified under subparagraph (A). Such fees shall be designed solely to cover the Administrator's costs of administering the provisions of the permit program promulgated by the Administrator.

(ii) Any source that fails to pay fees lawfully imposed by the Administrator under this subparagraph shall pay a penalty of 50 percent of the fee amount, plus interest on the fee amount computed in accordance with section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to computation of interest on underpayment of Federal taxes).

(iii) Any fees, penalties, and interest collected under this subparagraph shall be deposited in a special fund in the United States Treasury or licensing and other services, which

thereafter shall be available for appropriation, to remain available until expended, subject to appropriation, to carry out the Agency's activities for which the fees were collected. Any fee required to be collected by a State, local, or interstate agency under this subsection shall be utilized solely to cover all reasonable (direct and indirect) costs required to support the permit program as set forth in subparagraph (A).

(4) Requirements for adequate personnel and funding to administer the program.

(5) A requirement that the permitting authority have adequate authority to:

(A) issue permits and assure compliance by all sources required to have a permit under this title with each applicable standard, regulation or requirement under this Act;

(B) issue permits for a fixed term, not to exceed 5 years;

(C) assure that upon issuance or renewal permits incorporate emission limitations and other requirements in an applicable implementation plan;

(D) terminate, modify, or revoke and reissue permits for cause;

(E) enforce permits, permit fee requirements, and the requirement to obtain a permit, including authority to recover civil penalties in a maximum amount of not less than \$10,000 per day for each violation, and provide appropriate criminal penalties; and

(F) assure that no permit will be issued if the Administrator objects to its issuance in a timely manner under this title.

(6) Adequate, streamlined, and reasonable procedures for expeditiously determining when applications are complete, for processing such applications, for public notice, including offering an opportunity for public comment and a hearing, and for expeditious review of permit actions, including applications, renewals, or revisions, and including an opportunity for judicial review in State court of the final permit action by the applicant, any person who participated in the public comment process, and any other person who could obtain judicial review of that action under applicable law.

(7) To ensure against unreasonable delay by the permitting authority, adequate authority and procedures to provide that a failure of such permitting authority to act on a permit application or permit renewal application (in accordance with the time periods specified in section 503 or, as appropriate, title IV) shall be treated as a final permit action solely for purposes of obtaining judicial review in State court of an action brought by any person referred to in paragraph (6) to require that action be taken by the permitting authority on such application without additional delay.

(8) Authority, and reasonable procedures consistent with the need for expeditious action by the permitting authority on permit applications and related matters, to make available to the public any permit application, compliance plan, permit, and monitoring or compliance report under section 503(e), subject to the provisions of section 114(c) of this Act.

(9) A requirement that the permitting authority, in the case of permits with a term of 3 or more years for major sources, shall require revisions to the permit to incorporate applicable standards and regulations promulgated under this Act after the issuance of such

permit. Such revisions shall occur as expeditiously as practicable and consistent with the procedures established under paragraph (6) but not later than 18 months after the promulgation of such standards and regulations. No such revision shall be required if the effective date of the standards or regulations is a date after the expiration of the permit term. Such permit revision shall be treated as a permit renewal if it complies with the requirements of this title regarding renewals.

(10) Provisions to allow changes within a permitted facility (or one operating pursuant to section 503(d) without requiring a permit revision, if the changes are not modifications under any provision of title I and the changes do not exceed the emissions allowable under the permit (whether expressed therein as a rate of emissions or in terms of total emissions: Provided, That the facility provides the Administrator and the permitting authority with written notification in advance of the proposed changes which shall be a minimum of 7 days, unless the permitting authority provides in its regulations a different timeframe for emergencies.

(c) SINGLE PERMIT.—A single permit may be issued for a facility with multiple sources.

(d) SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL.—(1) Not later than 3 years after the date of the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, the Governor of each State shall develop and submit to the Administrator a permit program under State or local law or under an interstate compact meeting the requirements of this title. In addition, the Governor shall submit a legal opinion from the attorney general (or the attorney for those State air pollution control agencies that have independent legal counsel), or from the chief legal officer of an interstate agency, that the laws of the State, locality, or the interstate compact provide adequate authority to carry out the program. Not later than 1 year after receiving a program, and after notice and opportunity for public comment, the Administrator shall approve or disapprove such program, in whole or in part. The Administrator may approve a program to the extent that the program meets the requirements of this Act, including the regulations issued under subsection (b). If the program is disapproved, in whole or in part, the Administrator shall notify the Governor of any revisions or modifications necessary to obtain approval. The Governor shall revise and resubmit the program for review under this section within 180 days after receiving notification.

(2)(A) If the Governor does not submit a program as required under paragraph (1) or if the Administrator disapproves a program submitted by the Governor under paragraph (1), in whole or in part, the Administrator may, prior to the expiration of the 18-month period referred to in subparagraph (B), in the Administrator's discretion, apply any of the sanctions specified in section 179(b).

(B) If the Governor does not submit a program as required under paragraph (1), or if the Administrator disapproves any such program submitted by the Governor under paragraph (1), in whole or in part, 18 months after the date required for such submittal or the date of such disapproval, as the case may be, the Administrator shall apply sanctions under section 179(b) in the same manner and subject to the same deadlines and other conditions as are applicable in the case of a determination, disapproval, or finding under section 179(a).

(C) The sanctions under section 179(b)(2) shall not apply pursuant to this paragraph in any area unless the failure to submit or the disapproval referred to in subparagraph (A) or (B) relates to an air pollutant for which such area has been designated a nonattainment area (as defined in part D of title I).

(3) If a program meeting the requirements of this title has not been approved in whole for any State, the Administrator shall, 2 years after the date required for submission of such a program under paragraph (1), promulgate, administer, and enforce a program under this title for that State.

(e) **SUSPENSION.**—The Administrator shall suspend the issuance of permits promptly upon publication of notice of approval of a permit program under this section, but may, in such notice, retain jurisdiction over permits that have been federally issued, but for which the administrative or judicial review process is not complete. The Administrator shall continue to administer and enforce federally issued permits under this title until they are replaced by a permit issued by a permitting program. Nothing in this subsection should be construed to limit the Administrator's ability to enforce permits issued by a State.

(f) **PROHIBITION.**—No partial permit program shall be approved unless, at a minimum, it applies, and ensures compliance with, this title and each of the following:

(1) All requirements established under title IV applicable to affected sources.

(2) All requirements established under section 112 applicable to major sources, area sources, and new sources.

(3) All requirements of title I (other than section 112) applicable to sources required to have a permit under this title.

Approval of a partial program shall not relieve the State of its obligation to submit a complete program, nor from the application of any sanctions under this Act for failure to submit an approvable permit program.

(g) **INTERIM APPROVAL.**—If a program (including a partial permit program) submitted under this title substantially meets the requirements of this title, but is not fully approvable, the Administrator may by rule grant the program interim approval. In the notice of final rulemaking, the Administrator shall specify the changes that must be made before the program can receive full approval. An interim approval under this subsection shall expire on a date set by the Administrator not later than 2 years after such approval, and may not be renewed. For the period of any such interim approval, the provisions of subsection (d)(2), and the obligation of the Administrator to promulgate a program under this title for the State pursuant to subsection (d)(3), shall be suspended. Such provisions and such obligation of the Administrator shall apply after the expiration of such interim approval.

(h) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The effective date of a permit program, or partial or interim program, approved under this title, shall be the effective date of approval by the Administrator. The effective date of a permit program, or partial permit program, promulgated by the Administrator shall be the date of promulgation.

(i) **ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT.**—(1) Whenever the Administrator makes a determination that a permitting authority is not adequately administering and enforcing a program, or portion thereof, in

accordance with the requirements of this title, the Administrator shall provide notice to the State and may, prior to the expiration of the 18-month period referred to in paragraph (2), in the Administrator's discretion, apply any of the sanctions specified in section 179(b).

(2) Whenever the Administrator makes a determination that a permitting authority is not adequately administering and enforcing a program, or portion thereof, in accordance with the requirements of this title, 18 months after the date of the notice under paragraph (1), the Administrator shall apply the sanctions under section 179(b) in the same manner and subject to the same deadlines and other conditions as are applicable in the case of a determination, disapproval, or finding under section 179(a).

(3) The sanctions under section 179(b)(2) shall not apply pursuant to this subsection in any area unless the failure to adequately enforce and administer the program relates to an air pollutant for which such area has been designated a nonattainment area.

(4) Whenever the Administrator has made a finding under paragraph (1) with respect to any State, unless the State has corrected such deficiency within 18 months after the date of such finding, the Administrator shall, 2 years after the date of such finding, promulgate, administer, and enforce a program under this title for that State. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to affect the validity of a program which has been approved under this title or the authority of any permitting authority acting under such program until such time as such program is promulgated by the Administrator under this paragraph.

#### **SEC. 503. PERMIT APPLICATIONS.**

42 USC 7661b.

(a) **APPLICABLE DATE.**—Any source specified in section 502(a) shall become subject to a permit program, and required to have a permit, on the later of the following dates—

(1) the effective date of a permit program or partial or interim permit program applicable to the source; or

(2) the date such source becomes subject to section 502(a).

Reports.

(b) **COMPLIANCE PLAN.**—(1) The regulations required by section 502(b) shall include a requirement that the applicant submit with the permit application a compliance plan describing how the source will comply with all applicable requirements under this Act. The compliance plan shall include a schedule of compliance, and a schedule under which the permittee will submit progress reports to the permitting authority no less frequently than every 6 months.

(2) The regulations shall further require the permittee to periodically (but no less frequently than annually) certify that the facility is in compliance with any applicable requirements of the permit, and to promptly report any deviations from permit requirements to the permitting authority.

(c) **DEADLINE.**—Any person required to have a permit shall, not later than 12 months after the date on which the source becomes subject to a permit program approved or promulgated under this title, or such earlier date as the permitting authority may establish, submit to the permitting authority a compliance plan and an application for a permit signed by a responsible official, who shall certify the accuracy of the information submitted. The permitting authority shall approve or disapprove a completed application consistent with the procedures established under

this title for consideration of such applications), and shall issue or deny the permit, within 18 months after the date of receipt thereof, except that the permitting authority shall establish a phased schedule for acting on permit applications submitted within the first full year after the effective date of a permit program (or a partial or interim program). Any such schedule shall assure that at least one-third of such permits will be acted on by such authority annually over a period of not to exceed 3 years after such effective date. Such authority shall establish reasonable procedures to prioritize such approval or disapproval actions in the case of applications for construction or modification under the applicable requirements of this Act.

(d) **TIMELY AND COMPLETE APPLICATIONS.**—Except for sources required to have a permit before construction or modification under the applicable requirements of this Act, if an applicant has submitted a timely and complete application for a permit required by this title (including renewals), but final action has not been taken on such application, the source's failure to have a permit shall not be a violation of this Act, unless the delay in final action was due to the failure of the applicant timely to submit information required or requested to process the application. No source required to have a permit under this title shall be in violation of section 502(a) before the date on which the source is required to submit an application under subsection (c).

Public information.

(e) **COPIES; AVAILABILITY.**—A copy of each permit application, compliance plan (including the schedule of compliance), emissions or compliance monitoring report, certification, and each permit issued under this title, shall be available to the public. If an applicant or permittee is required to submit information entitled to protection from disclosure under section 114(c) of this Act, the applicant or permittee may submit such information separately. The requirements of section 114(c) shall apply to such information. The contents of a permit shall not be entitled to protection under section 114(c).

42 USC 7661c.

#### **SEC. 504. PERMIT REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS.**

(a) **CONDITIONS.**—Each permit issued under this title shall include enforceable emission limitations and standards, a schedule of compliance, a requirement that the permittee submit to the permitting authority, no less often than every 6 months, the results of any required monitoring, and such other conditions as are necessary to assure compliance with applicable requirements of this Act, including the requirements of the applicable implementation plan.

(b) **MONITORING AND ANALYSIS.**—The Administrator may by rule prescribe procedures and methods for determining compliance and for monitoring and analysis of pollutants regulated under this Act, but continuous emissions monitoring need not be required if alternative methods are available that provide sufficiently reliable and timely information for determining compliance. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to affect any continuous emissions monitoring requirement of title IV, or where required elsewhere in this Act.

(c) **INSPECTION, ENTRY, MONITORING, CERTIFICATION, AND REPORTING.**—Each permit issued under this title shall set forth inspection, entry, monitoring, compliance certification, and reporting requirements to assure compliance with the permit terms and conditions. Such monitoring and reporting requirements shall conform to any applicable regulation under subsection (b). Any report required to be

submitted by a permit issued to a corporation under this title shall be signed by a responsible corporate official, who shall certify its accuracy.

(d) **GENERAL PERMITS.**—The permitting authority may, after notice and opportunity for public hearing, issue a general permit covering numerous similar sources. Any general permit shall comply with all requirements applicable to permits under this title. No source covered by a general permit shall thereby be relieved from the obligation to file an application under section 503.

(e) **TEMPORARY SOURCES.**—The permitting authority may issue a single permit authorizing emissions from similar operations at multiple temporary locations. No such permit shall be issued unless it includes conditions that will assure compliance with all the requirements of this Act at all authorized locations, including, but not limited to, ambient standards and compliance with any applicable increment or visibility requirements under part C of title I. Any such permit shall in addition require the owner or operator to notify the permitting authority in advance of each change in location. The permitting authority may require a separate permit fee for operations at each location.

(f) **PERMIT SHIELD.**—Compliance with a permit issued in accordance with this title shall be deemed compliance with section 502. Except as otherwise provided by the Administrator by rule, the permit may also provide that compliance with the permit shall be deemed compliance with other applicable provisions of this Act that relate to the permittee if—

(1) the permit includes the applicable requirements of such provisions, or

(2) the permitting authority in acting on the permit application makes a determination relating to the permittee that such other provisions (which shall be referred to in such determination) are not applicable and the permit includes the determination or a concise summary thereof.

Nothing in the preceding sentence shall alter or affect the provisions of section 303, including the authority of the Administrator under that section.

#### **SEC. 505. NOTIFICATION TO ADMINISTRATOR AND CONTIGUOUS STATES.**

42 USC 7661d.

(a) **TRANSMISSION AND NOTICE.**—(1) Each permitting authority—

(A) shall transmit to the Administrator a copy of each permit application (and any application for a permit modification or renewal) or such portion thereof, including any compliance plan, as the Administrator may require to effectively review the application and otherwise to carry out the Administrator's responsibilities under this Act, and

(B) shall provide to the Administrator a copy of each permit proposed to be issued and issued as a final permit.

(2) The permitting authority shall notify all States—

(A) whose air quality may be affected and that are contiguous to the State in which the emission originates, or

(B) that are within 50 miles of the source,

of each permit application or proposed permit forwarded to the Administrator under this section, and shall provide an opportunity for such States to submit written recommendations respecting the issuance of the permit and its terms and conditions. If any part of those



recommendations are not accepted by the permitting authority, such authority shall notify the State submitting the recommendations and the Administrator in writing of its failure to accept those recommendations and the reasons therefor.

(b) **OBJECTION BY EPA.**—(1) If any permit contains provisions that are determined by the Administrator as not in compliance with the applicable requirements of this Act, including the requirements of an applicable implementation plan, the Administrator shall, in accordance with this subsection, object to its issuance. The permitting authority shall respond in writing if the Administrator (A) within 45 days after receiving a copy of the proposed permit under subsection (a)(1), or (B) within 45 days after receiving notification under subsection (a)(2), objects in writing to its issuance as not in compliance with such requirements. With the objection, the Administrator shall provide a statement of the reasons for the objection. A copy of the objection and statement shall be provided to the applicant.

(2) If the Administrator does not object in writing to the issuance of a permit pursuant to paragraph (1), any person may petition the Administrator within 60 days after the expiration of the 45-day review period specified in paragraph (1) to take such action. A copy of such petition shall be provided to the permitting authority and the applicant by the petitioner. The petition shall be based only on objections to the permit that were raised with reasonable specificity during the public comment period provided by the permitting agency (unless the petitioner demonstrates in the petition to the Administrator that it was impracticable to raise such objections within such period or unless the grounds for such objection arose after such period). The petition shall identify all such objections. If the permit has been issued by the permitting agency, such petition shall not postpone the effectiveness of the permit. The Administrator shall grant or deny such petition within 60 days after the petition is filed. The Administrator shall issue an objection within such period if the petitioner demonstrates to the Administrator that the permit is not in compliance with the requirements of this Act, including the requirements of the applicable implementation plan. Any denial of such petition shall be subject to judicial review under section 307. The Administrator shall include in regulations under this title provisions to implement this paragraph. The Administrator may not delegate the requirements of this paragraph.

(3) Upon receipt of an objection by the Administrator under this subsection, the permitting authority may not issue the permit unless it is revised and issued in accordance with subsection (c). If the permitting authority has issued a permit prior to receipt of an objection by the Administrator under paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Administrator shall modify, terminate, or revoke such permit and the permitting authority may thereafter only issue a revised permit in accordance with subsection (c).

(c) **ISSUANCE OR DENIAL.**—If the permitting authority fails, within 90 days after the date of an objection under subsection (b), to submit a permit revised to meet the objection, the Administrator shall issue or deny the permit in accordance with the requirements of this title. No objection shall be subject to judicial review until the Administrator takes final action to issue or deny a permit under this subsection.

(d) **WAIVER OF NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) The Administrator may waive the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) at the time of approval of a permit program under this title for any category (including any class, type, or size within such category) of sources covered by the program other than major sources.

(2) The Administrator may, by regulation, establish categories of sources (including any class, type, or size within such category) to which the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) shall not apply. The preceding sentence shall not apply to major sources.

(3) The Administrator may exclude from any waiver under this subsection notification under subsection (a)(2). Any waiver granted under this subsection may be revoke or modified by the Administrator by rule.

(e) **REFUSAL OF PERMITTING AUTHORITY TO TERMINATE, MODIFY, OR REVOKE AND REISSUE.**—If the Administrator finds that cause exists to terminate, modify, or revoke and reissue a permit under this title, the Administrator shall notify the permitting authority and the source of the Administrator's finding. The permitting authority shall, within 90 days after receipt of such notification, forward to the Administrator under this section a proposed determination of termination, modification, or revocation and reissuance, as appropriate. The Administrator may extend such 90 day period for an additional 90 days if the Administrator finds that a new or revised permit application is necessary, or that the permitting authority must require the permittee to submit additional information. The Administrator may review such proposed determination under the provisions of subsections (a) and (b). If the permitting authority fails to submit the required proposed determination, or if the Administrator objects and the permitting authority fails to resolve the objection within 90 days, the Administrator may, after notice and in accordance with fair and reasonable procedures, terminate, modify, or revoke and reissue the permit.

**SEC. 506. OTHER AUTHORITIES.**

42 USC 7661e.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Nothing in this title shall prevent a State, or interstate permitting authority, from establishing additional permitting requirements not inconsistent with this Act.

(b) **PERMITS IMPLEMENTING ACID RAIN PROVISIONS.**—The provisions of this title, including provisions regarding schedules for submission and approval or disapproval of permit applications, shall apply to permits implementing the requirements of title IV except as modified by that title.

**SEC. 507. SMALL BUSINESS STATIONARY SOURCE TECHNICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.**

42 USC 7661f.

(Text not reprinted.)<sup>6 7</sup>

Approved November 14, 1990

---

<sup>6</sup>See P.L. 101-549.

<sup>7</sup>July 14, 1955, ch. 360, title V, 507, as added Nov. 15, 1990, Pub. L 101-549, 501, 105 Stat. 2645.



**SECTION 511 OF THE FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL  
ACT OF 1972**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>USC - Sec.</b>
Sec. 511. Other Affected Authority .....	2	33 USC 1371 42 USC 4321

**SECTION 511 OF THE FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION  
CONTROL ACT OF 1972**

**Sec. 511. OTHER AFFECTED AUTHORITY**

30 Stat. 1151.

(a) This act shall not be construed as (1) limiting the authority or functions of any officer or agency of the United States under any other law or regulation not inconsistent with this Act; (2) affecting or impairing the authority of the Secretary of the Army (A) to maintain navigation or (B) under the Act of March 3, 1899 (30 Stat. 1112); except that any permit issued under section 404 of this Act shall be conclusive as to the effect on water quality of any discharge resulting from any activity subject to section 10 of the Act of March 3, 1899, or (3) affecting or impairing the provisions of any treaty of the United States.

33 USC 1371.  
72 Stat. 970.

(b) Discharges of pollutants into the navigable waters subject to the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1910 (36 Stat. 593; 33 USC 421) and the Supervisory Harbors Act of 1888 (25 Stat. 209; 33 USC 441-451b) shall be regulated pursuant to this Act, and not subject to such Act of 1910 and Act of 1888 except to effect on navigation and anchorage.

42 USC 4321 note.

(c)(1) Except for the provision of Federal financial assistance for the purpose of assisting the construction of publicly owned treatment works as authorized by section 201 of this Act, and the issuance of a permit under section 402 of this Act for the discharge of any pollutant by a new source as defined in section 306 of this Act, no action of the Administrator taken pursuant to this Act shall be deemed a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment within the meaning of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 852); and

(2) Nothing in the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 852) shall be deemed to—

(A) authorize any Federal agency authorized to license or permit the conduct of any activity which may result in the discharge of a pollutant into the navigable waters to review any effluent limitation or other requirement established pursuant to this Act or the adequacy of any certification under section 401 of this Act; or

(B) authorize any such agency to impose, as a condition precedent to the issuance of any license or permit, any effluent limitation other than any such limitation established pursuant to this Act.

(d) Notwithstanding this Act or any other provision of law, the Administrator (1) shall not require any State to consider in the development of the ranking in order of priority of needs for the construction of treatment works (as defined in title II of this Act), any water pollution control agreement which may have been entered into between the United States and any other nation, and (2) shall not consider any such agreement in the approval of any such priority ranking.<sup>1</sup>

**14**

<sup>1</sup>Public Law 93-243 (87 Stat. 1069)(1974) sec. 3, added subsec. (d).

**NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT OF 1969,  
AS AMENDED**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>42 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title .....	2	4321
Sec. 2. Purpose .....	2	4321
<b>TITLE I</b>		
Sec. 101. Declaration of National Environmental Policy .....	2	4321
Sec. 102. Interpretation and Administration .....	3	
Sec. 103. Review .....	4	
Sec. 104. Statutory Obligations .....	5	
Sec. 105. Policy and Goals .....	5	
<b>TITLE II</b>		
Sec. 201. Council on Environmental Quality Report to Congress .....	5	4321
Sec. 202. Council on Environmental Quality .....	5	4321
Sec. 203. Employment/Compensation .....	6	4321
Sec. 204. Duties and Functions .....	6	4321
Sec. 205. Power .....	6	4321
Sec. 206. Tenure and Compensation .....	7	4321
Sec. 207. Acceptance of Travel Reimbursement .....	7	4346a
Sec. 208. Expenditures or International Travel .....	7	4346b
Sec. 209. Appropriations .....	7	4321

**NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT OF 1969,  
AS AMENDED**

**Public Law 91-190**

**83 Stat. 852**

**January 1, 1970**

**An Act**

To establish a national policy for the environment, to provide for the establishment of a Council on Environmental Quality, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**Sec. 1. (SHORT TITLE)**

That this Act may be cited as the "National Environmental Policy Act of 1969"

National  
Environmental  
Policy Act of 1969.  
Policies and goals.

**Sec. 2. PURPOSE**

The purposes of this Act are: To declare a national policy which will encourage productive and enjoyable harmony between man and his environment; to promote efforts which will prevent or eliminate damage to the environment and biosphere and stimulate the health and welfare of man; to enrich the understanding of the ecological systems and natural resources important to the Nation; and to establish a Council on Environmental Quality.

**TITLE I**

**Sec. 101. DECLARATION OF NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY**

(a) The Congress, recognizing the profound impact of man's activity in the interrelations of all components of the natural environment, particularly the profound influences of population growth, high-density urbanization, industrial expansion, resource exploitation, and new and expanding technological advances and recognizing further the critical importance of restoring and maintaining environmental quality to the overall welfare and development of man, declares that it is the continuing policy of the Federal Government, in cooperation with State and local governments, and other concerned public and private organizations, to use all practicable means and measures, including financial and technical assistance, in a manner calculated to foster and promote the general welfare, to create and maintain conditions under which man and nature can exist in productive harmony, and fulfill the social, economic, and other requirements of present and future generations of Americans.

(b) In order to carry out the policy set forth in this Act, it is the continuing responsibility of the Federal Government to use all practicable means, consistent with other essential considerations of national policy, to improve and coordinate Federal plans, functions, programs, and resources to the end that the Nation may

(1) fulfill the responsibilities of each generation as trustee of the environment for succeeding generations;

- (2) assure for all Americans safe, healthful, productive, and aesthetically and culturally pleasing surroundings;
- (3) attain the widest range of beneficial uses of the environment without degradation, risk to health or safety, or other undesirable and unintended consequences;
- (4) preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage, and maintain, wherever possible, an environment which supports diversity and variety of individual choice;
- (5) achieve a balance between population and resource use which will permit high standards of living and a wide sharing of life's amenities; and
- (6) enhance the quality of renewable resources and approach the maximum attainable recycling of depletable resources.

(c) The Congress recognizes that each person should enjoy a healthful environment and that each person has a responsibility to contribute to the preservation and enhancement of the environment.

**Sec. 102. (INTERPRETATION AND ADMINISTRATION)**

Administration.

The Congress authorizes and directs that, to the fullest extent possible (1) the policies, regulations, and public laws of the United States shall be interpreted and administered in accordance with the policies set forth in this Act, and (2) all agencies of the Federal Government shall

(A) utilize a systematic, interdisciplinary approach which will insure the integrated use of the natural and social sciences and the environmental design arts in planning and in decisionmaking which may have an impact on man's environment;

(B) identify and develop methods and procedures, in consultation with the Council on Environmental Quality established by title II of this Act, which will insure that presently unquantified environmental amenities and values may be given appropriate consideration in decisionmaking along with economic and technical considerations;

(C) include in every recommendation or report on proposals for legislation and other major Federal actions significantly affecting the quality of the human environment; a detailed statement by the responsible official on—

- (i) the environmental impact of the proposed action,
- (ii) any adverse environmental effects which cannot be avoided should the proposal be implemented,
- (iii) alternatives to the proposed action,
- (iv) the relationship between local short-term uses of man's environment and the maintenance and enhancement of long-term productivity, and
- (v) any irreversible and ir retrievable commitments of resources which would be involved in the proposed action should it be implemented.

Prior to making any detailed statement, the responsible Federal official shall consult with and obtain the comments of any Federal agency which has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved. Copies of such statement and the comments and views of the appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies, which are authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards, shall be made available to the President, the Council on Environmental Quality and to the public as provided by section 552 of title 5, United

Copies of statements, etc.; availability.



States Code, and shall accompany the proposal through the existing agency review processes;

(D) Any detailed statement required under subparagraph (C) after January 1, 1970, for any major Federal action funded under a program of grants to States shall not be deemed to be legally insufficient solely by reason of having been prepared by a State agency or officials, if:

(i) the State agency or official has statewide jurisdiction and has the responsibility for such action,

(ii) the responsible Federal official furnishes guidance and participates in such preparation,

(iii) the responsible Federal official independently evaluates such statement prior to its approval and adoption, and

(iv) after January 1, 1976, the responsible Federal official provides early notification to, and solicits the views of, any other State or any Federal land management entity of any alternative, thereto which may have significant impacts upon such State or affected Federal land management entity and, if there is any disagreement on such impacts, prepares a written assessment of such impacts and views for incorporation into such detailed statement.

The procedures in this subparagraph shall not relieve the Federal official of his responsibilities for the scope, objectivity, and content of the entire statement or of any other responsibility under this Act; and further, this subparagraph does not affect the legal sufficiency of statements prepared by State agencies with less than statewide jurisdiction.<sup>1</sup>

(E) study, develop, and describe appropriate alternatives to recommend courses of action in any proposal which involves unresolved conflicts concerning alternative uses of available resources;

(F) recognize the worldwide and long-range character of environmental problems and, where consistent with the foreign policy of the United States, lend appropriate support to initiatives, resolutions, and programs designed to maximize international cooperation in anticipating and preventing a decline in the quality of mankind's world environment;

(G) make available to States, counties, municipalities, institutions, and individuals, advice and information useful in restoring, maintaining, and enhancing the quality of the environment;

(H) initiate and utilize ecological information in the planning and development of resource-oriented projects; and

(I) assist the Council on Environmental Quality established by title II of this Act.

#### **Sec. 103. (REVIEW)**

Review.

All agencies of the Federal Government shall review their present statutory authority, administrative regulations, and current policies and procedures for the purpose of determining whether there are any deficiencies or inconsistencies therein which prohibit full compliance with the purposes and provisions of this Act and shall propose to the President not later than July 1, 1971, such measures as may be necessary

<sup>1</sup>Public Law 94-83 (89 Stat. 424) (1975) amended Sec. 102 (2) by redesignating subparagraphs (D), (E), (F), (G), and (H) as subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), (H), and (I), respectively; and added a new subparagraph (D).

to bring their authority and policies into conformity with the intent, purposes, and procedures set forth in this Act.

**Sec. 104. (STATUTORY OBLIGATIONS)**

Nothing in Section 102 or 103 shall in any way affect the specific statutory obligations of any Federal agency (1) to comply with criteria or standards of environmental quality, (2) to coordinate or consult with any other Federal or State agency, or (3) to act, or refrain from acting contingent upon the recommendations or certification of any other Federal or State agency.

**Sec. 105. (POLICY AND GOALS)**

The policies and goals set forth in this Act are supplementary to those set forth in existing authorization of Federal agencies.

**TITLE II**

**Sec. 201. COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (REPORT TO CONGRESS)**

Report to Congress. The President shall transmit to the Congress annually beginning July 1, 1970, an Environmental Quality Report (hereinafter referred to as the "report") which shall set forth (1) the status and condition of the major natural manmade, or altered environmental classes of the Nation, including, but not limited to, the air, the aquatic, including marine, estuarine, and fresh water, and the terrestrial environment, including, but not limited to, the forest, dryland, wetland, range, urban, suburban, and rural environment; (2) current and foreseeable trends in the quality, management and utilization of such environments and the effects of those trends on the social, economic, and other requirements of the Nation; (3) the adequacy of available natural resources for fulfilling human and economic requirements of the Nation in the light of expected population pressures; (4) a review of the programs and activities (including regulatory activities) of the Federal Government, the State and local governments, and non-governmental entities or individuals, with particular reference to their effect on the environment and on the conservation, development and utilization of natural resources; and (5) a program for remedying the deficiencies of existing programs and activities, together with recommendations for legislation.

**Sec. 202. (COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY)**

Council on Environmental Quality. Report to Congress There is created in the Executive Office of the President a council on Environmental Quality (hereinafter referred to as the "Council"). The council shall be composed of three members who shall be appointed by the President to serve at his pleasure, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The President shall designate one of the members of the Council to serve as Chairman. Each member shall be a person who, as a result of his training, experience, and attainments, is exceptionally well qualified to analyze and interpret environmental trends and information of all kinds; to appraise programs and activities of the Federal Government in the light of the policy set forth in title I of this Act; to be conscious of and responsive to the scientific, economic, social, esthetic, and cultural needs and interests of the Nation; and to formulate and recommend national policies to promote the improvement of the quality of the environment.

Voluntary and uncompensated services.

80 Stat. 416.  
Duties and functions.

See 34 F.R. 8693.

**Sec. 203. (EMPLOYMENT/COMPENSATION)**

(a)<sup>2</sup> The Council may employ such officers and employees as may be necessary to carry out its functions under this Act. In addition, the Council may employ and fix the compensation of such experts and consultants as may be necessary for the carrying out of its functions under this Act, in accordance with section 3109 of title 5, United States Code (but without regard to the last sentence thereof).

(b) Notwithstanding section 3679(b) of the Revised Statutes (31 USC 665(b)), the Council may accept and employ voluntary and uncompensated services in furtherance of the purposes of the Council.<sup>3</sup>

**Sec. 204. (DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS)**

It shall be the duty and function of the Council—

(1) to assist and advise the President in the preparation of the Environmental Quality Report required by section 201;

(2) to gather timely and authoritative information concerning the conditions and trends in the quality of the environment both current and prospective, to analyze and interpret such information for the purpose of determining whether such conditions and trends are interfering, or are likely to interfere, with the achievement of the policy set forth in title I of this Act, and to compile and submit to the President studies relating to such conditions and trends;

(3) to review and appraise the various programs and activities of the Federal Government in the light of the policy set forth in title I of this Act for the purpose of determining the extent to which such programs and activities are contributing to the achievement of such policy, and to make recommendations to the President with respect thereto;

(4) to develop and recommend to the President national policies to foster and promote the improvement of environmental quality to meet the conservation, social, economic, health, and other requirements and goals of the Nation;

(5) to conduct investigations, studies, surveys, research, and analyses relating to ecological systems and environmental quality;

(6) to document and define changes in the natural environment, including the plant and animal systems, and to accumulate necessary data and other information for a continuing analysis of these changes or trends and an interpretation of their underlying causes;

(7) to report at least once each year to the President on the state and condition of the environment; and

(8) to make and furnish such studies, reports thereon, and recommendations with respect to matters of policy and legislation as the President may request.

**Sec. 205. (POWER)**

In exercising its powers, functions, and duties under this Act, the council shall—

(1) consult with the Citizens' Advisory Committee on Environmental Quality established by Executive Order numbered 11472, dated May 29, 1969, and with such representatives of science, industry, agriculture, labor, conservation organizations, State and local governments and other groups, as it deems advisable; and

<sup>2</sup>Public Law 94-52 (89 Stat. 258) (1975), Sec. 2 added (a) immediately after Sec. 203.

<sup>3</sup>Public Law 94-52 (89 Stat. 258) (1975), Sec. 2 added a new subsec. (b).

(2) utilize, to the fullest extent possible, the services, facilities, and information (including statistical information) of public and private agencies and organizations, and individuals, in order that duplication of effort and expense may be avoided, thus assuring that the Council's activities will not unnecessarily overlap or conflict with similar activities authorized by law and performed by established agencies.

**Sec. 206. (TENURE AND COMPENSATION)**

80 Stat. 460.  
80 Stat. 461.  
81 Stat. 638.  
Tenure and  
compensation.

Members of the Council shall serve full time and the Chairman of the Council shall be compensated at the rate provided for Level II of the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 USC 5313). The other members of the council shall be compensated at the rate provided for Level IV or the Executive Schedule Pay Rates (5 USC 5315).

**Sec. 207. ACCEPTANCE OF TRAVEL REIMBURSEMENT**

42 USC 4346a.

The Council may accept reimbursements from any private nonprofit organization or from any department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government, any State, or local government, for the reasonable travel expenses incurred by an officer or employee of the Council in connection with his attendance at any conference, seminar, or similar meeting conducted for the benefit of the Council.<sup>4 5</sup>

**Sec. 208. EXPENDITURES OR INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL**

42 USC 4346b.

The Council may make expenditures in support of its international activities, including expenditures for; (1) international travel; (2) activities in implementation of international agreements; and (3) the support of international exchange programs in the United States and in foreign countries.

**Sec. 209. (APPROPRIATIONS)**

Appropriations.

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this Act not to exceed \$300,000 for fiscal year 1970, \$700,000 for fiscal year 1971, and \$1,000,000 for each fiscal year thereafter.<sup>6</sup>

Approved January 1, 1970

<sup>4</sup>Public Law 94-52 (89 Stat. 258) (1975), Sec. 3 redesignated Sec. 207 as Sec. 209.

<sup>5</sup>Public Law 94-52 (89 Stat. 258) (1975), Sec. 3 added new subsections 207 and 208.

<sup>6</sup>Public Law 94-52 (89 Stat. 258) (1975), Sec. 3 redesignated Sec. 207 as Sec. 209.



**HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM SAFETY  
ACT OF 1990**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>49 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title; Reference; Table of Contents. ....	3	5101
Sec. 2. Findings .....	4	5101
Sec. 103. Definitions .....	5	5102
Sec. 104. Designation of Hazardous Materials .....	6	5103
Sec. 105. Regulations Governing Transportation of Hazardous Materials .....	6	5103
Sec. 106. Handling of Hazardous Materials .....	12	5106
Sec. 107. Exemptions .....	17	5117
Sec. 108. Transportation of Radioactive Materials on Passenger- Carrying Aircraft .....	18	5114
Sec. 109. Powers and Duties of the Secretary .....	19	5121
Sec. 110. Penalties .....	20	5121
Sec. 111. Specific Relief .....	21	5122
Sec. 112. Relationship to Other Laws .....	22	5125
Sec. 113. Conforming Amendments .....	23	5101
Sec. 114. Effective Date .....	25	5101
Sec. 115. Authorization for Appropriations .....	25	5127
Sec. 116. Transportation of Certain Highly Radioactive Materials ....	25	5105
Sec. 117a. Public Sector Training and Planning .....	27	5116
Sec. 18. Hazmat Employee Training Grant Program .....	33	5107
Sec. 118. Hazmat Employee Training Grant Program .....	33	5107
Sec. 19. Railroad Tank Cars .....	34	
Sec. 119. Railroad Tank Cars .....	34	5111
Sec. 20. Application of Federal, State, and Local Law to Federal Contractors .....	34	5126
Sec. 120. Application of Federal, State, and Local Law to Federal Contractors .....	34	5126
Sec. 21. Railroad Tank Car Study .....	35	5111
Sec. 22. Uniformity of State Motor Carrier Registration and Permitting Forms And Procedures .....	35	5119
Sec. 23. Financial Responsibility .....	36	10927
Sec. 24. Federally Leased Commercial Motor Vehicles .....	37	31142
Sec. 25. Improvements to Hazardous Materials Identification Systems .....	37	5112; 5120
	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>USC - Sec.</b>
Sec. 26. Continually Monitored Telephone Systems .....	40	40 USC App. 5103
Sec. 27. Shipper Responsibility Report .....	40	49 USC 5110
Sec. 28. State Participation in Investigations and Surveillance .....	41	45 USC 435(a)
Sec. 29. Retention of Markings and Placards .....	41	29 USC 655

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>USC - Sec.</b>
Sec. 30. Relationship to Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 .....	42	45 USC 434
Sec. 31. Effective Date .....	42	49 USC 5101

**TITLE V OF PUBLIC LAW 94-187**

**TITLE V**

**AIR TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM**

Sec. 2904. Study and Implementation Plan on Safety of Shipment of Plutonium by Sea. ....	43	
Sec. 5602 Transportation of Plutonium by Aircraft Through United States Air Space. ....	43	42 USC 5841

**HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION  
UNIFORM SAFETY ACT OF 1990**

**Public Law 101-615**

**Nov. 16, 1990**

**104 Stat. 3244**

**An Act**

\* \* \* \*

**NOTE: This Act was recodified in Pub. L. 103-272 (108 Stat. 759); July 5, 1994. Prior to this recodification this Act was found at 49 USC Sections 1801-1819.**

\* \* \* \*

To amend the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act to authorize appropriations for fiscal year 1990, 1991, and 1992, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; REFERENCE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

49 USC 5101 note.  
Hazardous  
Materials  
Transportation  
Uniform Safety Act  
of 1990.

- (a) **SHORT TITLE.**  
This Act may be cited as the "Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990."<sup>1</sup>
- (b) **REFERENCE.**—Except as otherwise specifically provided, whenever in this Act an amendment or repeal is expressed in terms of an amendment to, or repeal of, a section or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to a section or other provision of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act.
- (c) **TABLE OF CONTENTS.**—
- Sec. 1. Short title; reference, table of contents.
  - Sec. 2. Findings.
  - Sec. 3. Definitions.
  - Sec. 4. Federal regulations governing transportation of hazardous materials.
  - Sec. 5. Representation and tampering.
  - Sec. 6. Disclosure.
  - Sec. 7. Handling of hazardous materials.
  - Sec. 8. Hazardous materials transportation registration; motor carrier safety permits.
  - Sec. 9. Exemptions.
  - Sec. 10. Definition of certain materials.
  - Sec. 11. Secretary's powers.
  - Sec. 12. Penalties.
  - Sec. 13. Relationship to other laws.
  - Sec. 14. Funding.
  - Sec. 15. Transportation of certain highly radioactive materials.
  - Sec. 16. Inspectors.

<sup>1</sup>P.L. 93-633, "Transportation Safety Act of 1974," Title I was cited as the "Hazardous Materials Transportation Act."

P.L. 101-615, "Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990" amends sections of the 1974 Act and added a new section, 117A.



- Sec. 17. Public sector training and planning.
- Sec. 18. Hazmat employee training grant program.
- Sec. 19. Railroad tank cars.
- Sec. 20. Application of Federal, State, and local law to Federal contractors.
- Sec. 21. Railroad tank car study.
- Sec. 22. Uniformity of State motor carrier registration and permitting forms and procedures.
- Sec. 23. Financial responsibility.
- Sec. 24. Federally leased commercial motor vehicles.
- Sec. 25. Improvements to hazardous materials identification systems.
- Sec. 26. Continually monitored telephone systems.
- Sec. 27. Shipper responsibility report.
- Sec. 28. State participation in investigations and surveillance.
- Sec. 29. Retention of markings and placards.
- Sec. 30. Relationship to Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970.
- Sec. 31. Effective date.

**Sec. 2. FINDINGS**

49 USC 5101.

The Congress finds that—

(1) the Department of Transportation estimates that approximately 4 billion tons of regulated hazardous materials are transported each year and that approximately 500,000 movements of hazardous materials occur each day,

(2) accidents involving the release of hazardous materials are a serious threat to public health and safety,

(3) many States and localities have enacted laws and regulations which vary from Federal laws and regulations pertaining to the transportation of hazardous materials, thereby creating the potential for unreasonable hazards in other jurisdictions and confounding shippers and carriers which attempt to comply with multiple and conflicting registration, permitting, routing, notification, and other regulatory requirements,

(4) because of the potential risks to life, property, and the environment posed by unintentional releases of hazardous materials, consistency in laws and regulations governing the transportation of hazardous materials is necessary and desirable,

(5) in order to achieve greater uniformity and to promote the public health, welfare, and safety at all levels, Federal standards for regulating the transportation of hazardous materials in intrastate, interstate, and foreign commerce are necessary and desirable,

(6) in order to provide reasonable, adequate, and cost-effective protection from the risks posed by the transportation of hazardous materials, a network of adequately trained State and local emergency response personnel is required,

(7) the Office of Technology Assessment has estimated that approximately 1,500,000 emergency response personnel need better basic or advanced training for responding to the unintentional release of hazardous materials at fixed facilities and in transportation, and

(8) the movement of hazardous materials in commerce is necessary and desirable to maintain economic vitality and meet consumer demands, and shall be conducted in a safe and efficient manner.

**Sec. 103. DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of this title, the following definitions apply:

(1) Administrator.—The term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(2) Commerce.—The term “commerce” means trade, or transportation within the jurisdiction of the United States (A) between a place in a State and any place outside of such State; or (B) which affects trade, between a place in a State and a place outside of the State.

(3) Director.—The term “Director” means the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(4) Hazardous material.—The term “hazardous material” means a substance or material designated by the Secretary of Transportation under section 5103 (a) of this Title.

(5) Hazmat employee.—The term “hazmat employee” means an individual who is employed by a hazmat employer and who in the course of the individual’s employment directly affects hazardous materials transportation safety as determined by the Secretary by regulation. Such term includes an owner-operator of a motor vehicle which transports in commerce hazardous materials. Such term includes, at a minimum, an individual who is employed by a hazmat employer and who in the course of the individual’s employment—

(A) loads, unloads, or handles hazardous materials;

(B) manufactures, reconditions, or tests containers, drums, and packages represented as qualified for use in the transportation of hazardous materials;

(C) prepares hazardous materials for transportation;

(D) is responsible for the safety of the transportation of hazardous materials; or

(E) operates a vehicle used to transport hazardous materials.

(6) Hazmat employer.—The term “hazmat employer” means a person—

(A)(i) who transports in commerce hazardous materials,

(ii) who causes to be transported or shipped in commerce hazardous materials, or

(iii) who manufactures, reconditions, or tests containers, drums, and packages represented as qualified for use in the transportation of hazardous materials; and

(B) who utilizes 1 or more of its employees in connection with such activity.

Such term includes an owner-operator of a motor vehicle which transports in commerce hazardous materials. Such term includes any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States, a State, a political subdivision of a State, or an Indian tribe engaged in an activity described in subparagraph (A)(i), (A)(ii), or (A)(iii).

(7) Imminent hazard.—The term “imminent hazard” means the existence of a condition which presents a substantial likelihood that death, serious illness, severe personal injury, or substantial endangerment to health, property, or the environment may occur before the reasonably foreseeable completion of an administrative hearing or other formal proceeding initiated to abate the risks of those effects.

(8) Indian tribe.—The term “Indian tribe” shall have the meaning given that term under section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 USC 450b).

(9) Motor Carrier.—The term “motor carrier” means a motor common carrier, motor contract carrier, motor private carrier, and freight forwarder as those terms are defined in section 10102 of title 49, United States Code.

(10) National response team.—The term “National Response Team” means the national response team established pursuant to the National Contingency Plan as established under section 105 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980.

(11) Person.—The term “person” means an individual, firm, copartnership, corporation, company, association, joint-stock association, including any trustee, receiver, assignee, or similar representative thereof, or government, Indian tribe, or agency or instrumentality of any government or Indian tribe when it offers hazardous materials for transportation in commerce or transports hazardous materials in furtherance of a commercial enterprise, but such term does not include (A) the United States Postal Service, or (B) for the purposes of sections 110 and 111 of

**Sec. 104. DESIGNATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

49 USC 5103.

Upon a finding by the Secretary, in his discretion, that the transportation of particular quantity and form of material in commerce may pose an unreasonable risk to health and safety or property, he shall designate such quantity and form of materials or group or class of such materials as a hazardous material. The materials so designated may include, but are not limited to explosives, radioactive materials, etiologic agents, flammable liquids or solids, combustible liquids or solids, poisons, oxidizing or corrosive materials, and compressed gases.

**Sec. 105. REGULATIONS GOVERNING TRANSPORTATION OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

49 USC 5103.

(a) GENERAL.

(1) Issuance.—The Secretary shall issue regulations for the safe transportation of hazardous materials in intrastate, interstate, and foreign commerce. The regulations issued under this section shall govern any aspect of hazardous materials transportation safety which the Secretary deems necessary or appropriate.

(2) Procedures.—Regulations issued under paragraph (1) shall be issued in accordance with section 553 of title 5, United States Code, including an opportunity for informal oral presentation.

(3) Applicability.—Regulations issued under paragraph (1) shall be applicable to any person who transports, ships, causes to be transported or shipped, or who manufactures, fabricates, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests a package or container which is represented, marked, certified, or sold by such person as qualified for use in the transportation in commerce of hazardous materials.

(4) Preemption.—

(A) General rule.—Except as provided in subsection (b) and unless otherwise authorized by Federal law, any law, regulation, order, ruling, provision, or other requirement of a State or political subdivision thereof or an Indian tribe, which concerns a subject listed in subparagraph (B) and which is not substantively the same

as any provision of this Act or any regulation under such provision which concerns such subject, is preempted.

(B) Covered subjects.—The subjects referred to in subparagraph (A) are the following:

(i) The designation, description, and classification of hazardous materials.

(ii) The packing, repacking, handling, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous materials.

(iii) The preparation, execution, and use of shipping documents pertaining to hazardous materials and requirements respecting the number, content, and placement of such documents.

(iv) The written notification, recording, and reporting of the unintentional release in transportation of hazardous materials.

(v) The design, manufacturing, fabrication, marking, maintenance, reconditioning, repairing, or testing of a package or container which is represented, marked, certified, or sold as qualified for use in the transportation of hazardous materials.

Indians.  
State governments.

(C) Limitation on fines and penalties.—If a State or political subdivision or Indian tribe assesses any fine or penalty determined by the Secretary to be appropriate for a violation concerning a subject listed in subparagraph (B), no additional fine or penalty may be assessed for such violation by any other authority.

Indians.

(5) State laws which are substantively the same as federal law.—

(A) Continuation.—If the Secretary issues under this section before, on, or after the date of the enactment of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990, a regulation, rule, or standard concerning any subject set forth in paragraph (4), a State, political subdivision of a State, or Indian tribe may only establish, maintain, and enforce a law, regulation, rule, standard, or order concerning such subject which is substantively the same as any provision of this Act or any regulation, rule, or order issued under such provision.

Federal Register  
publication.

(B) Effective date of federal preemption.—The Secretary shall determine and publish in the Federal Register the effective date of paragraph (1) with respect to any regulation, rule, or publication standard described in subparagraph (A) and which is issued after such date of enactment by the Secretary; except that such effective date may not be earlier than the 90th day following the date of such issuance and may not be later than the last day of the 2-year period beginning on the date of such issuance.

State Governments.  
Indians.

(b) HIGHWAY ROUTING.—

(1) State authority.—Subject to paragraphs (4) and (5), each State and Indian tribe may establish, maintain, and enforce (A) specific highway routes over which hazardous materials may and may not be transported by motor vehicles in the area which is subject to the jurisdiction of such State or Indian tribe, and (B) limitations and requirements with respect to highway routing.

Regulations.

(2) Issuance of federal standards.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990, the Secretary, in consultation with the States, shall establish by regulation standards for States and Indian tribes to use in establishing, maintaining, and enforcing (A) specific

highway routes over which hazardous materials may and may not be transported by motor vehicles, and (B) limitations and requirements with respect to highway routing.

(3) Contents of standards.—The Federal standards established pursuant to paragraph (2) shall include the following:

(A) Enhancement of public safety.—A requirement that highway routing designations, limitations, and requirements established, maintained, and enforced by a State or Indian tribe shall enhance public safety (i) in the area subject to the jurisdiction of the State or Indian tribe, and (ii) in areas of the United States not subject to such jurisdiction which are directly affected by such designations, limitations, and requirements.

(B) Public participation.—Minimum procedural requirements for ensuring public participation in the establishment by a State or Indian tribe of highway routing designations, limitations, and requirements.

(C) Consultation with other governments.—A requirement that, in establishing highway routing designations, limitations, and requirements, the State or Indian tribe shall consult with appropriate State, local, and tribal officials having jurisdiction over areas of the United States not subject to the jurisdiction of the establishing State or Indian tribe and affected industries.

(D) Through routing.—A requirement that highway routing designations, limitations, and requirements established, maintained, and enforced by a State or Indian tribe shall assure through highway routing for the transportation of hazardous materials between adjacent areas.

(E) Agreement of other states; burden on commerce.—A requirement that a highway routing designation, limitation, or requirement which affects the transportation of hazardous materials in another State or Indian tribe may only be established, maintained, and enforced by a State or Indian tribe if (i) it is agreed to by the other State or Indian tribe within a reasonable period or has been approved by the Secretary under paragraph (5), and (ii) does not unreasonably burden commerce.

(F) Timeliness.—A requirement that the establishment of highway routing designations, limitations, and requirements by a State or Indian tribe shall be completed in a timely manner.

(G) Reasonable routes to terminals.—A requirement that highway routing designations, limitations, and requirements established, maintained, and enforced by a State or Indian tribe shall provide reasonable routes for motor vehicles transporting hazardous materials to reach terminals, facilities for food, fuel, repairs, and rest, and points for the loading and unloading of hazardous materials.

(H) State responsibility for local compliance.—A requirement that the State shall be responsible (i) for ensuring that political subdivisions of the State comply with the Federal standards in establishing, maintaining, and enforcing highway routing designations, limitations, and requirements, and (ii) for resolving disputes between or among such political subdivisions.

Motor vehicles.

(I) Factors to consider.—A requirement that, in establishing, maintaining, and enforcing highway routing designations, limitations, and requirements, a State or Indian tribe consider—

- (i) population density,
- (ii) type of highways,
- (iii) type and quantities of hazardous materials,
- (iv) emergency response capabilities,
- (v) results of consultations with affected persons,
- (vi) exposure and other risk factors,
- (vii) terrain considerations,
- (viii) continuity of routes,
- (ix) alternative routes,
- (x) effects on commerce,
- (xi) delays in transportation, and
- (xii) such other factors as the Secretary considers

appropriate

(4) Preemption.—

(A) General rule.—Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, after the last day of the 2-year period beginning on the date of the issuance of the regulations establishing the Federal standards pursuant to paragraph (2), no State or Indian tribe may establish, maintain, or enforce—

- (i) any highway route designation over which hazardous materials may or may not be transported by motor vehicles, or
- (ii) any limitation or requirement with respect to such routing, unless such designation, limitation, or requirement is made in accordance with the procedural requirements of the Federal standards and complies with the substantive requirements of the Federal standards.

(B) Grandfather clause.—Designations, limitations, and requirements established before the date of issuance referred to in subparagraph (A) do not have to be in accordance with procedural requirements of the Federal standards established pursuant to paragraphs (3)(B), (3)(C), and (3)(F).

(C) Limitation with respect to consideration of factors.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as requiring a State or Indian tribe to comply with paragraph (3)(I) with respect to designations, limitations, and requirements established before the date of the enactment of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990.

(D) Continuation of effectiveness during dispute resolution.—The Secretary may permit a highway route designation or limitation or requirement of a State or Indian tribe to continue in effect pending the resolution of a dispute under paragraph (5) relating to such designation, limitation, or requirement. (5) Dispute resolution.—

(A) Petition of secretary.—If a dispute over a matter relating to through highway routing or a dispute relating to agreement with a proposed highway route designation, limitation, or requirement arises between or among States, political subdivisions of different States, or Indian tribes, 1 or more of such States or Indian tribes may petition the Secretary to resolve the dispute.

Regulations.

(B) Procedure.—The Secretary shall, within 18 months of the date of the enactment of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990, issue regulations for resolving disputes under this paragraph.

(C) Time period.—The Secretary shall resolve a dispute under this paragraph within 1 year after the date the Secretary receives the petition for resolution of such dispute.

(D) Standard.—Resolution of a dispute under this paragraph shall provide the greatest level of highway safety without unreasonably burdening commerce and shall ensure compliance with the Federal standards established pursuant to paragraph (2).

(E) Limitation on judicial review.—After a petition is filed under this paragraph to resolve a dispute, no court action may be brought with respect to the subject matter of such dispute until a final decision of the Secretary is issued under this paragraph or the last day of the 1-year period beginning on the day the Secretary receives such petition, whichever occurs first.

(F) Judicial review.—Any State or Indian tribe which is adversely affected by a decision of the Secretary under this paragraph may, at any time before the 90th day following the date such decision becomes final, bring an action for judicial review in an appropriate district court of the United States.

(6) Limitation on statutory construction.—Nothing in this subsection and the regulations issued under this subsection shall be construed as superseding or otherwise affecting application of section 127 of title 23, United States Code, relating to vehicle weight limitations, or section 411 or 416 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, relating to vehicle length and vehicle width limitations, respectively.

(7) Limitation on applicability.—

(A) Placarded motor vehicles.—Subject to subparagraph (B), this subsection only applies to a motor vehicle if the vehicle is transporting in commerce a hazardous material for which placarding of the vehicle is required in accordance with the regulations issued under this title.

Motor vehicles.

(B) Authority to extend applicability.—The Secretary may, by regulation, extend application of this subsection or any Federal standard established pursuant to paragraph (2)—

(i) to any use of a vehicle described in subparagraph (A) to provide transportation in commerce of any hazardous material; and

(ii) to any motor vehicle used to transport in commerce hazardous materials.

Motor vehicles.

(8) Existing regulations relating to radioactive materials.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to require the Secretary to amend, modify, or reissue regulations issued by the Department of Transportation before the date of the enactment of this paragraph and in effect on such date with respect to highway route designations over which radioactive materials may and may not be transported by motor vehicles and limitations and requirements with respect to such routing.

(9) Limitation on authority of secretary.—The Secretary may not assign any specific weight to be given by the States and Indian tribes in considering factors pursuant to paragraph (3)(I).

(c) LIST OF ROUTE DESIGNATIONS.—The Secretary, in coordination with the States, shall periodically update and publish a list of currently effective hazardous materials highway route designations.

(d) INTERNATIONAL UNIFORMITY.—

Foreign trade.

(1) DOT participation in international forums.—Subject to guidance and direction from the Secretary of State, the Secretary shall participate in international forums that establish or recommend mandatory standards and requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials in international commerce.

Regulations.

(2) Consultation.—The Secretary may consult with interested agencies to assure that, to the extent practicable, regulations issued by the Secretary pursuant to this section shall be consistent with standards adopted by international bodies applicable to the transportation of hazardous materials. Nothing in this subsection shall require the Secretary to issue a standard identical to a standard adopted by an international body, if the Secretary determines the standard to be unnecessary or unsafe, nor shall the Secretary be prohibited from establishing safety requirements that are more stringent than those included in a standard adopted by an international body, if the Secretary determines that such requirements are necessary in the public interest.

(e) UNLAWFUL REPRESENTATION.—No person shall, by marking or otherwise, represent that—

(1) a container or package for the transportation of hazardous materials is safe, certified, or in compliance with the requirements of this title unless it meets the requirements of all applicable regulations issued under this title; or

(2) a hazardous material is present in a package, container, motor vehicle, rail freight car, aircraft, or vessel, if the hazardous material is not present.

(f) UNLAWFUL TAMPERING.—No person shall unlawfully alter, remove, deface, destroy, or otherwise tamper with—

(1) any marking, label, placard, or description on a document required by this title or a regulation issued under this title; or

(g) DISCLOSURE.—

Motor carriers.

(1) Maintenance of shipping paper.—Each person who offers for transportation in commerce a hazardous material that is subject to the shipping paper requirements of the Secretary shall provide the carrier who is providing such transportation any shipping paper that makes the disclosure established by the Secretary under paragraph (2) for the carrier to maintain on the vehicle to be used to provide such transportation. If the person offering such material for transportation is also a private motor carrier, such person shall maintain such shipping paper on the vehicle.

(2) Considerations and contents.—In carrying out paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider and may require the following:

(A) a description of the hazardous material, including the proper shipping name of the material,

(B) the hazard class of the hazardous material,

(C) the identification number (UN/NA) of the material,

(D) immediate first action emergency response information or a means for appropriate reference to such information which must be immediately available, and



(E) a telephone number for the purpose of obtaining more specific handling and mitigation information concerning the hazardous material at any time during its transportation.

(3) Specification of location.—The shipping paper referred to in paragraph (1) shall be kept in a location, to be specified by the Secretary, in the motor vehicle, train, vessel, aircraft, or facility until the hazardous material is no longer in transportation or the documents have been made available to a representative of a Federal, State, or local government agency responding to an accident or incident involving the motor vehicle, train, vessel, aircraft, or facility.

(4) Disclosure to emergency response authorities.—Any person who transports a hazardous material in commerce shall, in the event of an incident involving such material, immediately disclose to appropriate emergency response authorities, upon their request, information on the hazardous material being transported.

**Sec. 106. HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

49 USC 1805.

(a) CRITERIA.—The Secretary is authorized to establish criteria for handling hazardous materials. Such criteria may include, but need not be limited to, a minimum number of personnel; a minimum level of training and qualification for such personnel; type and frequency of inspection; equipment to be used for detection, warning, and control of risks posed by such materials; specifications regarding the use of equipment and facilities used in the handling and transportation of such materials; and a system of monitoring safety assurance procedures for the transportation of such materials. The Secretary may revise such criteria as required.

Manpower training programs. Regulations.

**(b) TRAINING CRITERIA FOR SAFE HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION.—**

(1) Federal requirements.—Within 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990, the Secretary shall issue, by regulation, requirements for training to be given by all hazmat employers to their hazmat employees regarding the safe loading, unloading, handling, storing, and transporting of hazardous materials and emergency preparedness for responding to accidents or incidents involving the transportation of hazardous materials.

(2) Different training requirements.—The regulations issued under paragraph (1) may provide for different training for different classes or categories of hazardous materials and hazmat employees.

(3) Coordination of emergency response training regulations.—In consultation with the Administrator and the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary shall take such actions as may be necessary to ensure that the training requirements established under this subsection do not conflict with the requirements of the regulations issued by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor relating to hazardous waste operations and emergency response contained in part 1910 of title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (and amendments thereto) and the regulations issued by the Environmental Protection Agency relating to worker protection standards for hazardous waste operations contained in part 311 of title 40 of such Code (and amendments thereto). For purposes of section 4(b)(1) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 USC 653(b)(1)), no action taken by the Secretary pursuant to this section shall be deemed to be an exercise of statutory authority to prescribe or

Occupational safety and health. Regulations.

enforce standards or regulations affecting occupational safety or health.

(4) Commencement of training.—Within 6 months after the date on which the Secretary issues regulations under this subsection, each hazmat employer shall have commenced training of its hazmat employees in accordance with the requirements established by such regulations.

(5) Completion of training.—Regulations issued under this subsection shall establish the date by which training of hazmat employees shall be completed in order to comply with requirements established by such regulations. Such date shall be within a reasonable period of time after (A) 6 months following the date of the issuance of such regulations, or (B) in the case of an individual employed as a hazmat employee after such 6-month period, the date on which the individual is to begin carrying out a duty of a hazmat employee.

(6) Certification.—After completion of training of its hazmat employees in accordance with the requirements established under this subsection, each hazmat employer shall certify, with such appropriate documentation as may be required by regulation by the Secretary, that the employer's hazmat employees have received training and have been tested on appropriate transportation areas of responsibility, including one or more of the following areas:

(A) Recognition and understanding of the Department of Transportation hazardous materials classification system.

(B) Use and limitations of the Department of Transportation hazardous materials placarding, labeling, and marking systems.

(C) General handling procedures, loading and unloading techniques, and strategies to reduce the probability of release or damage during or incidental to transportation of hazardous materials.

(D) Health, safety, and risk factors associated with hazardous materials and their transportation.

(E) Appropriate emergency response and communication procedures for dealing with accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials transportation.

(F) Use of the Department of Transportation Emergency Response Guidebook and recognition of its limitations or use of equivalent documents and recognition of the limitations of such documents.

(G) Applicable hazardous materials transportation regulations.

(H) Personal protection techniques.

(I) Preparation of shipping documents for transportation of hazardous materials.

(7) Applicability of information management requirements.—Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code (relating to coordination of Federal information policy) shall not apply to activities of the Secretary under this subsection.

(c) REGISTRATION.—

(1) Mandatory filings.—Each person who carries out one or more of the following activities shall file with the Secretary a registration statement in accordance with the provisions of this subsection:

(A) Transporting or causing to be transported or shipped in commerce highway-route controlled quantities of radioactive

materials, more than 25 kilograms of class A or class B explosives in a motor vehicle, rail car, or transport container, or more than 1 liter per package of a hazardous material which has been designated by the Secretary as extremely toxic by inhalation.

(B) Transporting or causing to be transported or shipped in commerce a hazardous material in a bulk package, container, or tank as defined by the Secretary if the package, container, or tank has a capacity of 3,500 or more gallons or more than 468 cubic feet.

(C) Transporting or causing to be transported or shipped in commerce a shipment of 5,000 pounds or more (in other than a bulk packaging) of a class of a hazardous material for which placarding of a vehicle, rail car, or freight container is required in accordance with the regulations issued under this title.

(2) Cooperation of EPA.—The Administrator shall assist the Secretary in carrying out this subsection by furnishing the Secretary with such information as the Secretary may request in order to carry out the objectives of this section.

(3) Discretionary filings.—The Secretary may require each person who carries out one or more of the following activities to file a registration statement with the Secretary in accordance with the provisions of this subsection:

(A) Transporting or causing to be transported or shipped in commerce hazardous materials and who is not required to file a registration statement under paragraph (1).

(B) Manufacturing, fabricating, marking, maintaining, reconditioning, repairing, or testing packages or containers which are represented, marked, certified, or sold by such person for use in the transportation in commerce of hazardous materials designated by the Secretary.

(4) Requirement.—No person required to file a registration statement by or under this subsection may transport or cause to be transported or shipped hazardous materials, or manufacture, fabricate, mark, maintain, recondition, repair, or test packages or containers for use in the transportation of hazardous materials, unless such person has on file a registration statement in accordance with this subsection.

(5) Filing deadlines.—

(A) Initial filings.—Each person who is required to file a registration statement by or under this subsection shall file an initial registration statement by March 31, 1992. The Secretary may extend such date to September 30, 1992, with respect to the requirements of paragraph (1).

(B) Renewals.—Subject to the provisions of this subsection, each person who is required to file a registration statement by or under this section shall renew such registration statement periodically in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary, but no less frequently than every 5 years and no more frequently than annually.

(6) Amendments.—The Secretary shall by regulation determine when and under what circumstances a registration statement filed under this subsection with the Secretary must be amended and the procedures to be followed in amending such statement.

(7) Contents.—A registration statement under this subsection shall be in such form and contain such information as the Secretary may require by regulation. The Secretary may utilize existing forms of the Department of Transportation and the Environmental Protection Agency in carrying out this subsection. At a minimum, such statement shall include—

(A) the registrant's name and principal place of business;

(B) a description of each activity the registrant carries out for which filing of a registration statement is required by or under this section; and

(C) the State or States in which such person carries out each such activity.

(8) Limitation on number of filings.—A person who carries out more than one activity or carries out an activity at more than one location for which filing of a registration statement is required by or under this subsection only needs to file one registration statement in order to comply with this subsection.

(9) Streamlined process.—The Secretary may take such action as may be necessary to streamline and simplify the registration process under this subsection and to minimize with respect to a person who is required to file a registration statement under this subsection the number of applications, documents, and other information which such person is required to file with the Department of Transportation under this title and any other laws of the United States.

(10) Disclosure.—The Secretary shall make a registration statement filed under this subsection available for inspection by any person, for a fee to be established by the Secretary; except that nothing in this sentence shall be considered to require the release of any information described in section 552(f) of title 5, United States Code, or which is otherwise protected by law from disclosure to the public.

(11) Fees.—The Secretary may establish, assess, and collect such fees from persons required to file registration statements by or under this subsection as may be necessary to cover the costs of the Department of Transportation in processing such registration statements.

Regulations.

(12) Proof of registration and payment of fees.—The Secretary may issue regulations requiring a person required to file a registration statement by or under this subsection to maintain proof of the filing of such statement and the payment of any fees assessed under this subsection and section 117A(h).

(13) Applicability of information management requirements.—Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code (relating to coordination of Federal information policy) shall be not apply to activities of the Secretary under this subsection.

(14) Nonapplicability to employees.—Notwithstanding any other provisions of this subsection, an employee of a hazmat employer is not required to file a registration statement by or under this section.

(15) Exemption of government agencies and employees.—Agencies of the Federal Government, agencies of States, and agencies of political subdivisions of States, and employees of such agencies with respect to their official duties do not have to file registration statements under this subsection.

(d) MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY PERMITS.—

(1) Requirement.—Except as provided in this subsection, a motor carrier may transport or cause to be transported by motor vehicle in commerce a hazardous material only if the motor carrier holds a safety permit issued by the Secretary under this section authorizing the transportation and keeps a copy of such permit, or other proof establishing the existence of such permit, in the motor vehicle used to provide such transportation.

(2) Issuance.—Except as provided in this subsection, the Secretary shall issue a safety permit to a motor carrier authorizing that carrier to transport or cause to be transported by motor vehicle in commerce a hazardous material if the Secretary finds that the carrier is fit, willing, and able—

(A) to provide the transportation to be authorized by the permit;

(B) to comply with this title and the regulations issued by the Secretary to carry out this title; and

(C) to comply with any applicable Federal motor carrier safety laws and regulations and any applicable Federal minimum financial responsibility laws and regulations.

(3) Shipper's responsibility.—Each person who offers a hazardous material for motor vehicle transportation in commerce may offer that material to a motor carrier only if the carrier has a safety permit issued under this subsection authorizing such transportation.

(4) Amendment, suspension, and revocation.—A safety permit issued to a motor carrier under this subsection may, after notice and an opportunity for hearing, be amended, suspended, or revoked by the Secretary in accordance with procedures established under paragraph (6) whenever the Secretary determines that such carrier has failed to comply with a requirement of this title, any regulation issued under this title, any applicable Federal motor carrier safety law or regulation, or any applicable Federal minimum financial responsibility law or regulation. If the Secretary determines that an imminent hazard exists, the Secretary may amend, suspend, or revoke the safety permit before scheduling a hearing thereon.

Regulations.

(5) Covered transportation.—The Secretary shall establish by regulation the hazardous materials and quantities thereof to which this subsection applies; except that this subsection shall apply, at a minimum, to all transportation by a motor carrier, in quantities established by the Secretary, of a class A or B explosive, a liquefied natural gas, a hazardous material which has been designated by the Secretary as extremely toxic by inhalation, or a highway route controlled quantity of radioactive materials as defined by the Secretary.

Regulations.

(6) Procedures.—The Secretary shall establish by regulation—

(A) application procedures, including form, content, and fees necessary to recover the full costs of administering this subsection;

(B) standards for determining the duration, terms, conditions, or limitations of a safety permit;

(C) procedures for the amendment, suspension, or revocation of a safety permit issued under this section; and

(D) any other procedures the Secretary deems appropriate to implement this subsection.

(7) Application.—A motor carrier shall file an application with the Secretary for a safety permit to provide transportation under this subsection. The Secretary may approve any part of the application or deny the application. The application shall—

(A) be under oath; and

(B) contain such information as the Secretary may require by regulation.

(8) Conditions.—A motor carrier may provide transportation under a safety permit issued under this subsection only if the carrier complies with such conditions as the Secretary finds are required to protect public safety.

49 USC 5109.  
Effective date.  
Regulations.

(b) SAFETY PERMITS.—Section 106(d) of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, relating to motor carrier safety permits, shall take effect 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act; except that the Secretary shall issue regulations necessary to carry out such section not later than 1 year after such date of enactment.

(c) REPEAL OF EXISTING PROGRAM.—Subsections (e) and (f) of section 106 of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 USC 1805), as redesignated by section 7 of this Act, are repealed effective March 31, 1992.

(e) REGISTRATION.—Each person who transports or causes to be transported or shipped in commerce hazardous materials or who manufactures, fabricates, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests packages or containers which are represented, marked, certified, or sold by such person for use in the transportation in commerce of certain hazardous materials (designated by the Secretary) may be required by the Secretary to prepare and submit to the Secretary a registration statement not more often than once every 2 years. Such a registration statement shall include, but need not be limited to, such person's name; principal place of business; the location of each activity handling such hazardous materials; a complete list of all such hazardous materials handled; and an averment that such person is in compliance with all applicable criteria established under subsection (a) of this section. The Secretary shall by regulation prescribe the form of any such statement and the information required to be included. The Secretary shall make any registration statement filed pursuant to this subsection available for inspection by any person, without charge, except that nothing in this sentence shall be deemed to require the release of any information described by subsection (c) of section 552 of title 5, United States Code, or which is otherwise protected by law from disclosure to the public.

(f) REQUIREMENT.—No person required to file a registration statement under subsection (e) of this section may transport or cause to be transported or shipped hazardous materials, or manufacture, fabricate, mark, maintain, recondition, repair, or test packages or containers for use in the transportation of hazardous materials, unless he has on file a registration statement.<sup>2</sup>

#### Sec. 107. EXEMPTIONS

49 USC 5117.

(a) GENERAL.—The Secretary, in accordance with procedures prescribed by regulation, is authorized to issue or renew, to any person subject to the requirements of this title, an exemption from the provisions of this title, and from regulations issued under section 105 of this title, if

<sup>2</sup>Public Law 94-474 (90 Stat. 2068)(1976), sec. 2, amended sec. 106(c), by striking out "extremely" each time it appears.

Publication in  
Federal Register.

such person transports or causes to be transported or shipped hazardous materials in a manner so as to achieve a level of safety (1) which is equal to or exceeds that level of safety which would be required in the absence of such exemption, or (2) which would be consistent with the public interest and the policy of this title in the event there is no existing level of safety established. The maximum period of an exemption issued or renewed under this section shall not exceed 2 years, but any such exemption may be renewed upon application to the Secretary. Each person applying for such an exemption or renewal shall, upon application, provide a safety analysis as prescribed by the Secretary to justify the grant of such exemption. A notice of an application for issuance of such exemption shall be published in the Federal Register. The Secretary shall afford access to any such safety analysis and an opportunity for public comment on any such application, except that nothing in this sentence shall be deemed to require the release of any information described by subsection (b) of section 552 of title 5, United States Code, or which is otherwise protected by law from disclosure to the public.

Exclusion.

(b) VESSELS.—The Secretary shall exclude, in whole or in part, from any applicable provisions and regulations under this title, any vessel which is excepted from the application of section 201 of the Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972 by paragraph (2) of such section (46 USC 391a(2)), or any other vessel regulated under such Act, to the extent of such regulation.

(c) FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION.—Nothing in this title, or in any regulation issued under this title, shall be construed to prohibit or regulate the transportation by any individual, for personal use, of any firearms (as defined in paragraph (4) of section 232 of title 18, United States Code) or any ammunition therefor, or to prohibit any transportation of firearms or ammunition in commerce.

(d) LIMITATION ON AUTHORITY.—Except when the Secretary determines that an emergency exists, exemptions or renewals granted pursuant to this section shall be the only means by which a person subject to the requirements of this title may be exempted from or relieved of the obligation to meet any requirements imposed under this title.

**Sec. 108. TRANSPORTATION OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS ON PASSENGER-CARRYING AIRCRAFT**

49 USC 5114.  
Regulations.

(a) GENERAL.—Within 120 days after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary shall issue regulations, in accordance with this section and pursuant to section 105 of this title, with respect to the transportation of radioactive materials on any passenger-carrying aircraft in air commerce, as defined in section 101(4) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 USC 1301(4)). Such regulations shall prohibit any transportation of radioactive materials on any such aircraft unless the radioactive materials involved are intended for use in, or incident to, research, or medical diagnosis or treatment, so long as such materials as prepared for and during transportation do not pose an unreasonable hazard to health and safety. The Secretary shall further establish effective procedures for monitoring and enforcing the provisions of such regulations.

(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, “radioactive materials” means any materials or combination of materials which spontaneously emit ionizing radiation. The term does not include any material which the

Secretary determines is of such low order of radioactivity that when transported does not pose a significant hazard to health or safety.

**Sec. 109. POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE SECRETARY**

49 USC 5121.

Jurisdiction.  
Notice, hearing  
opportunity.

(a) **GENERAL.**—The Secretary is authorized, to the extent necessary to carry out his responsibilities under this title, to conduct investigations, make reports, issue subpoenas, conduct hearings, require the production of relevant documents, records, and property, take depositions, and conduct, directly or indirectly, research, development, demonstration, and training activities. The Secretary is further authorized, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing, to issue orders directing compliance with this title or regulations issued under this title; the district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction upon petition by the Attorney General, to enforce such orders by appropriate means.

(b) **RECORDS.**—Each person subject to requirements under this title shall establish and maintain such records, make such reports, and provide such information as the Secretary shall by order or regulation prescribe, and shall submit such reports and shall make such records and information available as the Secretary may request.

(c) **INSPECTION.**—The Secretary may authorize any officer, employee, or agent to enter upon, inspect, or examine, at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner, the records and properties of persons to the extent such records and properties relate to—

(1) the manufacture, fabrication, marking, maintenance, reconditioning, repair, testing, or distribution of packages or containers for use by any person in the transportation of hazardous materials in commerce; or

(2) the transportation or shipment by any person of hazardous materials in commerce. Any such officer, employee, or agent shall, upon request, display proper credentials.

(d) **FACILITIES AND DUTIES.**—

(1) The Secretary shall—

(a) establish and maintain facilities and technical staff sufficient to provide, within the Federal Government, the capability of evaluating risks connected with the transportation of hazardous materials and materials alleged to be hazardous;

(b) establish and maintain a central reporting system and data center so as to be able to provide the law-enforcement and firefighting personnel of communities, and other interested persons and government officers, with technical and other information and advice for meeting emergencies connected with the transportation of hazardous materials; and

(c) conduct a continuing review of all aspects of the transportation of hazardous materials in order to determine and to be able to take appropriate steps to assure the safe transportation of hazardous materials.

(2) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to limit the authority of the Secretary to enter into a contract with a private entity



Contents.  
Report to  
President,  
transmittal to  
Congress.

for use of a supplemental reporting system and data center operated and maintained by such entity.<sup>3</sup>

(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary shall prepare and submit to the President for transmittal to the Congress on or before June 1<sup>4</sup> of each year a comprehensive report on the transportation of hazardous materials during the preceding calendar year. Such report shall include, but need not be limited to—

(1) a thorough statistical compilation of any accidents and casualties involving the transportation of hazardous materials;

(2) a list and summary of applicable Federal regulations, criteria, orders, and exemptions in effect;

(3) a summary of the basis for any exemptions granted or maintained;

(4) an evaluation of the effectiveness of enforcement activities and the degree of voluntary compliance with applicable regulations;

(5) a summary of outstanding problems confronting the administration of this title, in order of priority; and

(6) such recommendations for additional legislation as are deemed necessary or appropriate.

#### Sec. 110. PENALTIES

49 USC 5121.

(a) CIVIL.—(1) Any person who is determined by the Secretary, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing, to have knowingly committed an act which is a violation of a provision of this title, an order, or regulation issued under this title, shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty. Whoever knowingly commits an act which is a violation of any order or regulation, applicable to any person who transports or causes to be transported or shipped hazardous materials, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$25,000 and not less than \$250 for each violation, and if any such violation is a continuing one, each day of violation constitutes a separate offense. Whoever knowingly commits an act which is a violation of any order or regulation applicable to any person who manufactures, fabricates, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests a package or container which is represented, marked, certified, or sold by such person for use in the transportation in commerce of hazardous materials shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$25,000 and not less than \$250 for each violation. The amount of any such penalty shall be assessed by the Secretary by written notice. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Secretary shall take into

<sup>3</sup>P.L. 98-559, 98 Stat. 2907, amends sec. 109, subsection (d). Prior to amendments, sec. 109(d) read as follows:

(D)FACILITIES AND DUTIES.—The Secretary shall—

(1) establish and maintain facilities and technical staff sufficient to provide, within the Federal Government, the capability of evaluating risks connected with the transportation of hazardous materials and materials alleged to be hazardous;

(2) establish and maintain a central reporting system and data center so as to be able to provide the law-enforcement and firefighting personnel of communities, and other interested persons and government officers, with technical and other information and advice for meeting emergencies connected with the transportation of hazardous materials; and

(3) conduct a continuing review of all aspects of the transportation of hazardous materials in order to determine and to be able to recommend appropriate steps to assure the safe transportation of hazardous materials.

<sup>4</sup>Public Law 98-559, 98 Stat. 2907, amends sec 109, subsection (e). The amendment changed the date of submittal.

account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation committed and, with respect to the person found to have committed such violation, the degree of culpability, any history of prior offenses, ability to pay, effect on ability to continue to do business, and such other matters as justice may require.

(2) Such civil penalty may be recovered in an action brought by the Attorney General on behalf of the United States in the appropriate district court of the United States or, prior to referral to the Attorney General, such civil penalty may be compromised by the Secretary. The amount of such penalty, when finally determined (or agreed upon in compromise), may be deducted from any sums owned by the United States to the person charged. All penalties collected under this subsection shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

(b) **CRIMINAL.**—A person is guilty of an offense if he willfully violates a provision of this title or a regulation issued under this title. Upon conviction, such person shall be subject, for each offense, to a fine of not more than \$25,000, imprisonment for a term not to exceed 5 years, or both.

(3) **Acting knowingly.**—For purposes of this section, a person shall be considered to have acted knowingly if—

(A) such person has actual knowledge of the facts giving rise to the violation, or

(B) a reasonable person acting in the circumstances and exercising due care would have such knowledge.

(b) **CRIMINAL PENALTIES.**—Subsection (b) of section 110 (49 USC 5123) is amended to read as follows:

(b) **CRIMINAL.**—A person who knowingly violates section 105(f) of this title or willfully violates a provision of this title or an order or regulation issued under this title shall be fined under title 18, United States Code, or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

**Sec. 111. SPECIFIC RELIEF**

49 USC 5122.

(a) **GENERAL.**—The Attorney General, at the request of the Secretary, may bring an action in an appropriate district court of the United States for equitable relief to redress a violation by any person of a provision of this title, or an order or regulation issued under this title. Such district courts shall have jurisdiction to determine such actions and may grant such relief as is necessary or appropriate, including mandatory or prohibitive injunction relief, interim equitable relief, and punitive damages.

Imminent hazard.

(b) **IMMINENT HAZARD.**—If the Secretary has reason to believe that an imminent hazard exists, he may petition an appropriate district court of the United States, or upon his request the Attorney General shall so petition, for an order suspending or restricting the transportation of the hazardous material responsible for such imminent hazard, or for such other order as is necessary to eliminate or ameliorate such imminent hazard. As used in this subsection, an “imminent hazard” exists if there is substantial likelihood that serious harm will occur prior to the completion of an administrative hearing or other formal proceeding initiated to abate the risk of such harm.

49 USC 5125.  
Indians.  
State governments.

**Sec. 112. RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subsection (d) and unless otherwise authorized by Federal law, any requirement of a State or political subdivision thereof or Indian tribe is preempted if—

(1) compliance with both the State or political subdivision or Indian tribe requirement and any requirement of this title or of a regulation based under this title is not possible,

(2) the State or political subdivision or Indian tribe requirement as applied or enforced creates an obstacle to the accomplishment and execution of this title or the regulations issued under this title, or

(3) it is preempted under section 105(a)(4) or section 105(b).

(b) **FEES.**—A State or political subdivision thereof or Indian tribe may not levy any fee in connection with the transportation of hazardous materials that is not equitable and not used for purposes related to the transportation of hazardous materials, including enforcement and the planning, development, and maintenance of a capability for emergency response.

(c) **DETERMINATION OF PREEMPTION.**—

(1) **Administrative determination.**—Any person, including a State or political subdivision thereof or Indian tribe, directly affected by any requirement of a State or political subdivision or Indian tribe, may apply to the Secretary, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary, for a determination of whether that requirement is preempted by section 105(a)(4) or 105(b) or subsection (a). The Secretary shall publish notice of the application in the Federal Register. Once the Secretary has published such notice, no applicant for such determination by the Secretary may seek relief with respect to the same or substantially the same issue in any court until the Secretary has taken final action on the application or until 180 days after filing of the application, whichever occurs first. The Secretary, in consultation with States, political subdivisions, and Indian tribes, shall issue regulations which set forth procedures for carrying out this paragraph.

(2) **Judicial Determination.**—Nothing in subsection (a) prohibits a State or political subdivision thereof or Indian tribe, or any other person directly affected by any requirement of a State or political subdivision thereof or Indian tribe, from seeking a determination of preemption in any court of competent jurisdiction in lieu of applying to the Secretary under paragraph (1).

(d) **WAIVER OF PREEMPTION.**—Any State or political subdivision or Indian tribe may apply to the Secretary for a waiver of preemption with respect to any requirements that the State or political subdivision or Indian tribe acknowledges to be preempted by section 105(a)(4) or 105(b) or subsection (a). The Secretary, in accordance with procedures prescribed by regulation, may waive preemption with respect to such requirement upon a determination that such requirement—

(1) affords an equal or greater level of protection to the public than is afforded by the requirements of this title or regulations issued under this title, and

(2) does not unreasonably burden commerce.

(e) **JUDICIAL REVIEW.**—A party to a proceeding under subsection (c) or (d) may seek review by the appropriate district court of the United States of a decision of the Secretary under such proceeding only by filing

Federal Register  
publication.

Regulations.

a petition with such court within 60 days after such decision becomes final.

(f) OTHER FEDERAL LAWS.—This title shall not apply to pipelines which are subject to regulation under the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968 (49 USC 1671 et seq.), to pipelines which are subject to regulation under the Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Act of 1979 (49 USC 2001 et seq.), or to any matter which is subject to the Federal postal laws or regulations under this title or under title 18 or title 39 of the United States Code.

#### Sec. 113. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS

(a) Section 4472 of title 52 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, as amended (46 USC 170) is amended—

(1) by inserting, in the first sentence of paragraph (14) thereof, “criminal” before the word “penalty” and “or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both” before the phrase “for each violation”, and

(2) by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

Penalty.

(17)(A) Any person (except an employee who acts without knowledge) who is determined by the Secretary, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing, to have knowingly committed an act which is a violation of any provision of this section, or of any regulation issued under this section, shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty of not more than \$10,000 for each day of each violation. The amount of such civil penalty shall be assessed by the Secretary by written notice. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Secretary shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation committed and, with respect to the person found to have committed such violation, the degree of culpability, any history of prior offenses, ability to pay, effect on ability to continue to do business, and such other matters as justice may require.

(B) Such civil penalty may be recovered in an action brought by the Attorney General on behalf of the United States, in the appropriate district court of the United States or, prior to the referral to the Attorney General, such civil penalty may be compromised by the Secretary. The amount of such penalty, when finally determined (or agreed upon in compromise), may be deducted from any sums owned by the United States to the person charged. All penalties collected under this subsection shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

(b) Section 901(a)(1) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 USC 147(a)(1)) is amended—

(1) by inserting immediately before the period at the end of the first sentence thereof and inserting in lieu thereof: “, except that the amount of such civil penalty shall not exceed \$10,000 for each such violation which relates to the transportation of hazardous materials.”; and

(2) by deleting in the second sentence thereof “: *Provided*, That this” and inserting in lieu thereof the following: “The amount of any such civil penalty which relates to the transportation of hazardous materials shall be assessed by the Secretary, or his delegate, upon written notice upon a finding of violation by the Secretary, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing. In determining the amount of such penalty, the Secretary shall take into account the nature,

circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation committed, and with respect to the person found to have committed such violation, the degree of culpability, and history of prior offenses, ability to pay, effect on ability to continue to do business, and such other matters as justice may require. This.”

(c) Section 902(h) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 USC 1472(h)) is amended to read as follows:

**HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

*Ante*, p. 2157.

(h)(1) In carrying out his responsibilities under this Act, the Secretary of Transportation may exercise the authority vested in him by section 105 of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act to provide by regulation for the safe transportation of hazardous materials by air.

Penalty.

(2) A person is guilty of an offense if he willfully delivers or causes to be delivered to an air carrier or to the operator of a civil aircraft for transportation in air commerce, or if he recklessly causes the transportation in air commerce of, any shipment, baggage, or other property which contains a hazardous material, in violation of any rule, regulation, or requirement with respect to the transportation of hazardous materials issued by the Secretary of Transportation under this Act. Upon conviction, such person shall be subject, for each offense, to a fine of not more than \$25,000, imprisonment for a term not to exceed 5 years, or both.

(3) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit or regulate the transportation by any individual, for personal use, of any firearm (as defined in paragraph (4) of section 232 of title 18, United States Code) or any ammunition therefor.”

(d) Section 6(c)(1) of the Department of Transportation Act (49 USC 1655(c)(1)) is amended by inserting in the first sentence thereof after “aviation safety” and before “as set forth in” the following: (other than those relating to the transportation, packaging, marking, or description of hazardous materials).

(e)(1) Section 6(f)(3)(A) of the Department of Transportation Act (49 USC 1655(f)(3)(A)) is amended by striking out the period at the end thereof and by inserting in lieu thereof “(other than subsection (e)(4)).”

(2) Section 6(f)(3)(B) of the Department of Transportation Act (49 USC 1655(f)(3)(B)) is amended by striking out the period at the end thereof and by inserting in lieu thereof “(other than subsection (e)(4)).”

(f) Subsection (6) of section 4472 of the Revised Statutes, as amended (46 USC 170(6)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (a) thereof, by striking out “inflammable” each place it appears and inserting in lieu thereof at each such place “flammable”; by inserting before “liquids” the following: “or combustible”; and by deleting the colon and the proviso in its entirety and by inserting in lieu thereof a period and the following two new sentences: “The provisions of this subsection shall apply to the transportation, carriage, conveyance, storage, stowing, or use on board any passenger vessel of any barrel, drum, or other package containing any flammable or combustible liquid which has a lower flash point than that which is defined as safe pursuant to regulations establishing the defining flash-point criteria for flammable and combustible liquids. Such regulations shall be prescribed and revised as necessary, by the Secretary of Transportation.” (2) in paragraph (b) thereof, by

striking out in clause (iv) thereof “inflammable liquids” and inserting in lieu thereof “flammable or combustible liquids.”

Repeal. (g) The Hazardous Materials Transportation Control Act of 1970 (Pub. L. 91-458, title III; 49 U.S. 1761-1762) is repealed.

**Sec. 114. EFFECTIVE DATE**

49 USC 5101. (a) Except as provided in this section, the provisions of the title shall take effect on the date of enactment.

(b)(1) Except as provided in section 108 of this title or paragraph (2) of this subsection, any order, determination, rule, regulation, permit, contract, certificate, license, or privilege issued, granted, or otherwise authorized or allowed prior to the date of enactment of this title, pursuant to any provision of law amended or repealed by this title, shall continue in effect according to its terms or until repealed, terminated, withdrawn, amended, or modified by the Secretary or a court of competent jurisdiction.

(2) The Secretary shall take all steps necessary to bring orders, determinations, rules, and regulations into conformity with the purposes and provisions of this title as soon as practicable, but in any event no permits, contracts, certificates, licenses, or privileges granted prior to the date of enactment of this title, or renewed or extended thereafter, shall be of any effect more than 2 years after the date of enactment of this title, unless there is full compliance with the purposes and provisions of this Act and regulations thereunder.

(c) Proceedings pending upon the date of enactment of this title shall not be affected by the provisions of this title and shall be completed as if this title had not been enacted, unless the Secretary makes a determination that the public health and safety otherwise require.

49 USC 5127. **Sec. 115. AUTHORIZATION FOR APPROPRIATIONS**

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is authorized to be appropriated for carrying out this title (other than sections 117, 117A, 118, and 121) not to exceed \$13,000,000 for fiscal year 1991, \$16,000,000 for fiscal year 1992, and \$18,000,000 for fiscal year 1993.

(b) CREDITS.—The Secretary may credit to any appropriation to carry out this title funds received from States, Indian tribes, or other public authorities and private entities for expenses incurred by the Secretary in providing training to such States, public authorities, and private entities.

**Sec. 116. TRANSPORTATION OF CERTAIN HIGHLY RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS**

49 USC 5105. (a) RAILROAD TRANSPORTATION STUDY.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Department of Energy, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, potentially, affected States and Indian tribes, representatives of the railroad transportation industry and shippers of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, shall undertake a study comparing the safety of using trains operated exclusively for transporting high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel (hereinafter in this section referred to as “dedicated trains”) with the safety of using other methods of rail transportation for such purposes. The Secretary shall report the results of the study to Congress not later than one year after the date of enactment of this section.

Reports. (b) SAFE RAIL TRANSPORT OF CERTAIN RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS.—Within 24 months after the date of enactment of this section, taking into consideration the findings of the study conducted pursuant to subsection (a), the Secretary shall amend existing regulations

Regulations.

as the Secretary deems appropriate to provide for the safe transportation by rail of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel by various methods of rail transportation, including by dedicated train.

(c) **MODE AND ROUTE STUDY.**—The Secretary shall, within 12 months after the date of enactment of this section, undertake a study to determine which factors, if any, should be taken into consideration by shippers and carriers in order to select routes and modes which, in combination, would enhance overall public safety related to the transportation of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel. Such study shall include notice and opportunity for public comment, and shall include assessing the degree to which various factors, including population densities, types and conditions of modal infrastructures (such as highways, railbeds, and waterways), quantities of high-level radioactive waste and spent nuclear fuel, emergency response capabilities, exposure and other risk factors, terrain considerations, continuity of routes, available alternative routes and environmental impact factors, affect the overall public safety of such shipments.

(d) **INSPECTIONS OF VEHICLES TRANSPORTING HIGHWAY ROUTE CONTROLLED QUANTITY RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS.**—

Regulations.

(1) **Requirement.**—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990, the Secretary shall require by regulation that, before each use of a motor vehicle to transport in commerce any highway route controlled quantity radioactive material, such vehicle shall be inspected and certified to be in compliance with this title and applicable Federal motor carrier safety laws and regulations.

(2) **Use of federal and state inspectors.**—The Secretary may require that inspections under this subsection be carried out by duly authorized inspectors of the United States or in accordance with appropriate State procedures.

(3) **Self-certification.**—The Secretary may permit a person who transports or causes to be transported or shipped any highway route controlled quantity radioactive material to inspect the motor vehicle to be used to provide such transportation and to certify that the motor vehicle is in compliance with this title. The inspector qualification requirements for individuals performing inspections of motor vehicles issued by the Secretary shall apply to individuals conducting inspections under this paragraph.

(e) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(2) **Spent nuclear fuel.**—The term “spent nuclear fuel” has the meaning given such term in section 2(23) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10101(23)).

**Intergovernmental relations.**

(1) **High-level radioactive waste.**—The term “high-level radioactive waste” has the meaning given such term in section 2(12) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10101(12)).

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Transportation, in fiscal year 1991, shall employ and maintain thereafter an additional 30 hazardous materials safety inspectors above the number of safety inspectors authorized for fiscal year 1990, in the aggregate, for the Federal Railroad Administration, the Federal Highway Administration, and the Research and Special Programs Administration. The Secretary shall take such

action as may be necessary to assure that the activities of 10 such additional inspectors focus on promoting safety in the transportation of radioactive materials, as defined by the Secretary. Such activities shall include—

(1) the inspection at the point of origin of shipments of high-level radioactive waste or nuclear spent fuel, as those terms are defined in section 116 of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, as added by section 15 of this Act; and

(2) the inspection, to the maximum extent practicable, of shipments of radioactive materials that are not high-level radioactive waste or nuclear spent fuel.

(b) COOPERATION.—In carrying out their duties, the 10 additional inspectors authorized by this section to focus on promoting safety in the transportation of radioactive materials shall, to the maximum extent possible, cooperate with safety inspectors of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and appropriate State and local government officials.

(c) ALLOCATION OF INSPECTORS OR RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS.—Of the 10 additional inspectors authorized by subsection (a) to focus on promoting safety in the transportation of radioactive materials—

(1) not less than 1 shall be allocated to the Research and Special Programs Administration;

(2) not less than 3 shall be allocated to the Federal Railroad Administration;

(3) not less than 3 shall be allocated to the Federal Highway Administration; and

(4) the remainder shall be allocated, at the discretion of the Secretary, among the agencies referred to in paragraphs (1), (2) and (3).

(d) ALLOCATION OF OTHER SAFETY INSPECTORS.—The 20 additional inspectors authorized by subsection (a) not referred to in subsection (c) shall be allocated, at the discretion of the Secretary, among the agencies referred to in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3).

(e) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) High-level radioactive waste.—The term “high-level radioactive waste” has the meaning given such term in section 2(12) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10101(12)).

(2) Spent nuclear fuel.—The term “spent nuclear fuel” has the meaning given such term in section 2(23) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 USC 10101(23)).

#### **Sec. 117A. PUBLIC SECTOR TRAINING AND PLANNING**

(a) PLANNING GRANT PROGRAM.—

(1) In general.—The Secretary shall make grants to States—

(A) for developing, improving, and implementing emergency plans under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986, including determination of flow patterns of hazardous materials within a State and between a State and another State; and

(B) for determining the need for regional hazardous materials emergency response teams.

(2) Maintenance of effort.—The Secretary may not make a grant to a State under this subsection in a fiscal year unless such State certifies that the aggregate expenditure of funds of the State, exclusive of

Grant Programs.  
State governments.  
49 USC 5116.



Federal funds, for developing, improving, and implementing emergency plans under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 will be maintained at a level which does not fall below the average level of such expenditure for its last 2 fiscal years.

(3) Funding of planning by local emergency planning committees.—The Secretary may not make a grant to a State under this subsection in a fiscal year unless such State agrees to make available not less than 75 percent of the funds granted to the State under this subsection in the fiscal year to local emergency planning committees established pursuant to section 301(c) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 by the State emergency response commission. Such funds shall be made available to the local committees for developing emergency plans under such Act.

Indians.

(b) TRAINING GRANT PROGRAM.—

(1) In general.—The Secretary shall make grants to States and Indian tribes for training public sector employees to respond to accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials.

(2) Maintenance of effort.—The Secretary may not make a grant to a State or Indian tribe under this subsection in a fiscal year unless the State or Indian tribe certifies that the aggregate expenditure of funds of the State or Indian tribe, exclusive of Federal funds, for training public sector employees to respond to accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials will be maintained at a level which does not fall below the average level of such expenditure for its last 2 fiscal years.

(3) Funding of training by politic subdivisions.—The Secretary may not make a grant to a State under this subsection in a fiscal year unless such State agrees to make available at least 75 percent of the funds granted to the State under this subsection in the fiscal year for the purposes of training public sector employees employed or used by the political subdivisions.

Intergovernmental relations.

(4) Use of training courses.—The Secretary may only make a grant to a State or Indian tribe under this subsection in a fiscal year if the State or Indian tribe enters into an agreement with the Secretary to use in such fiscal year—

(A) a course of courses developed or identified under subsection (g); or

(B) other courses which the Secretary determines are consistent with the objectives of this section; for training public sector employees to response to accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials.

(5) Use of training funds.—Funds granted to a State or Indian tribe for training public sector employees under this subsection may be used to pay tuition costs of such employees for such training, travel expenses of such employees to and from the training facility, room and board of such employees while they are at the training facility, and travel expenses of persons who are to provide such training.

(6) Training by others.—Funds granted to a State or Indian tribe for training public sector employees under this subsection—

(A) may be used by the State or a political subdivision thereof or the Indian tribe to provide such training; or

(B) may be used to enter into an agreement, approved by the Secretary, to authorize a person (including a department, agency, or instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof or an Indian tribe) to provide such training—

(i) if the agreement allows the Secretary and the State or Indian tribe to conduct random examinations, inspections and audits of such training without prior notification; and

(ii) if the State or Indian tribe conducts at least annually 1 on-site observation of such training.

(7) Allocation of training funds.—The Secretary shall allocate funds made available for grants under this subsection for a fiscal year among States and Indian tribes which are eligible to receive such grants in such fiscal year based upon the needs of such States and Indian tribes for emergency response training. In determining such needs, the Secretary shall consider the number of hazardous materials facilities in the State or on lands under the jurisdiction of the Indian tribe, the types and amounts of hazardous materials transported in the State or on such lands, whether or not the State or Indian tribe assesses and collects fees on the transportation of hazardous materials, whether or not such fees are used solely to carry out purposes related to the transportation of hazardous materials, and such other factors as the Secretary determines are appropriate to carry out the objectives of this subsection.

(c) ADOPTION OF FEDERAL STANDARDS AND COMPLIANCE WITH EMERGENCY PLANNING REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may only make a grant to a State under this section in a fiscal year if the State certifies that the State is complying with sections 301 and 303 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986, including compliance with such sections with respect to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous materials.

(d) FEDERAL SHARE.—By a grant under this section, the Secretary shall reimburse any State or Indian tribe an amount not to exceed 80 percent of the cost incurred by the State or Indian tribe in the fiscal year for carrying out the activities for which the grant is made. The funds of the State or Indian tribe which are required to be expended under such sections (a)(2) and (b)(2) shall not be considered to be part of the non-Federal share.

(e) APPLICATIONS.—A State or Indian tribe interested in receiving a grant under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary for such grant. Such applications shall be submitted at such times and contain such information as the Secretary may require by regulation to carry out the objectives of this subsection.

(f) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—For the purpose of minimizing administrative costs and for coordinating Federal grant programs for emergency response training and planning, the Secretary may delegate to the Director, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Administrator, Secretary of Labor, Secretary of Energy, and Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences of the Department of Health and Human Services one or more of the following functions.

(1) Authority to receive applications for grants under this section.

(2) Authority to review applications for technical compliance with this section.

(3) Authority to review applications for the purpose of making recommendation on approval or disapproval of such applications.

(4) Any other ministerial function associated with the grant programs under this section.

(g) TRAINING CURRICULUM.—

(1) Curriculum committee.—Not later than 24 months after the date of the enactment of the hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990, the Secretary, in coordination with the Director, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Administrator, Secretary of Labor, Secretary of Energy, Secretary of Health and Human Services, and Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences and using the existing coordinating mechanisms of the National Response Team and, for radioactive materials, the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee, shall develop and update periodically a curriculum which consists of a list of courses necessary to train public sector emergency response and preparedness teams.

(2) Mandatory curriculum recommendations.—The curriculum to be developed under this subsection shall include—

(A) a recommended course of study—

(i) for training public sector employees to respond to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous materials,

(ii) for planning such responses;

(B) recommended basic courses and minimum numbers of hours of instruction necessary for public sector employees to be able—

(i) to respond safely and efficiently to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous materials, and

(ii) to plan for such responses;

(C) appropriate emergency response training and planning programs for public sector employees developed under other Federal grant programs, including those developed with grants made under section 126 of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986.

(3) Optional curriculum recommendations.—The curriculum to be developed under this subsection may include recommendations concerning materials appropriate for use in the recommended courses described in paragraph (2)(B).

(4) Compliance with OSHA and EPA regulations and NFPA standards.—The recommended courses described in paragraph (2)(B) shall provide such training to public sector employees as may be necessary to comply—

(A) with the regulations issued by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the Department of Labor relating to hazardous waste operations and emergency response contained in part 1910 of title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, and any amendments thereto;

(B) with the regulations issued by the Environmental Protection Agency relating to worker protection standards for hazardous waste operations contained in part 311 of title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, and any amendments thereto; and

(C) with standards issued by the National Fire Protection Association, relating to emergency response training, including standards 471 and 472.

(5) Consultation requirement.—In developing the curriculum under this subsection, the Secretary shall consult the regional response teams established pursuant to the National Contingency Plan established under section 105 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, representatives of commissions established pursuant to section 301 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act of 1986 (42 USC 11001), persons (including governmental entities) who provide training for responding to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous materials, and representatives of persons who respond to such accidents and incidents.

(6) Dissemination.—The Director, in conjunction with the National Response Team, shall disseminate the curriculum developed under this section and any amendments thereto to the regional response teams established pursuant to the National Contingency Plan established under section 105 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 and to all committees and commissions established pursuant to section 301 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (42 USC 11001).

(7) Monitoring and technical assistance.—

(A) Monitoring.—The Director, in coordination with the Secretary, Administrator, Secretary of Energy, and Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, shall monitor public sector emergency response training and planning for accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials.

(B) Technical assistance.—Taking into account the results of monitoring under subparagraph (A), the Secretary, Director, Administrator, Secretary of Energy, and Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences shall each provide technical assistance to States and political subdivisions thereof Indian tribes for carrying out emergency response training and planning for accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials and shall coordinate the provision of such technical assistance using the existing coordinating mechanisms of the national response team and, for radioactive materials, the Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee.

(8) Publication of list of training programs.—The Secretary, in conjunction with the national response team, may publish a list of programs for training public sector employees to respond to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous materials which utilize one or more of the courses developed under this subsection.

(9) Minimization of duplication of effort.—The Secretary, Director, Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Administrator, Secretary of Labor, Secretary of Energy, and the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, in conjunction with the heads of other Federal departments, agencies, and instrumentalities, shall review periodically all emergency response and preparedness training programs of the Federal department, agency, or

instrumentality which such person heads for the purpose of minimizing duplication of effort and expense of such departments, agencies, and instrumentalities in carrying out such training programs and shall take such actions, including coordination of training programs, as may be necessary to minimize such duplication of effort and expense.

(h) FEES FOR TRAINING AND PLANNING.—

Regulations.

(1) Establishment and collection.—Not later than September 30, 1992, the Secretary shall establish and assess by regulation and collect an annual fee from each person who is required by or under section 106 to file a registration statement.

(2) Factors for determining amount of fees.—Subject to paragraph (3), the amount of annual fees to be collected under this subsection shall be determined by the Secretary based on 1 or more of the following factors:

(A) The gross revenues from transportation of hazardous materials.

(B) The types of hazardous materials transported or caused to be transported.

(C) The quantities of hazardous material transported or caused to be transported.

(D) The number of shipments of hazardous materials.

(E) The number of activities which the person carries out and for which filing of a registration statement is required by or under section 106.

(F) The threat to property, persons, and the environment from an accident or incident involving the hazardous materials transported or caused to be transported.

(G) The percentage of gross revenues which are derived from the transportation of hazardous materials.

(H) The amount of funds which are to be made available to carry out this section and section 118.

(I) Such other factors as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) Limitations of fee amounts.—

(A) Maximum and minimum amount.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the amount of a fee which may be collected from a person under this section in a year may not be less than \$250 and may not exceed \$5,000.

(B) Adjustments.—The Secretary shall adjust the amount of fees being collected from persons under this section to reflect any unspent balances in the account established under paragraph (6); except that nothing in this subsection shall be construed as requiring the Secretary to refund any fees collected under this subsection.

(4) Treatment of fees.—Fees collected under this subsection shall be in addition to any fees which the Secretary may collect under section 106.

(5) Transfer to Secretary of Treasury.—The Secretary shall transfer to the Secretary of the Treasury amounts collected under this subsection for deposit in the account established under paragraph (6).

(6) Use of amounts.—

(A) Establishment of account.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish in the Treasury an account into which the Secretary

of the Treasury shall deposit amounts transferred by the Secretary of Transportation under paragraph (5).

(B) Purposes.—Amounts in the account established under subparagraph (A) shall be available, without further appropriation—

(i) for making grants under this section and section 118,

(ii) for monitoring and providing technical assistance under subsection (g)(7), and

(iii) for paying the administrative costs of carrying out this section and section 118, but not to exceed 10 percent of the amounts made available from the account in any fiscal year.

(i) FUNDING.—

(1) Planning grants.—There shall be available to the Secretary for carrying out subsection (a), from amounts in the account established pursuant to subsection (h), \$5,000,000 per fiscal year for each of fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(2) Training grants.—There shall be available to the Secretary for carrying out subsection (b), from amounts in the account established pursuant to subsection (h), \$7,800,000 per fiscal year for each of fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(3) Curriculum.—

(A) From general revenues.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary to carry out subsection (g) (other than paragraph (7)) \$1,000,000 per fiscal year for each of fiscal years 1991 and 1992.

(B) From fee account.—There shall be available to the Secretary to carry out subsection (g) (other than paragraph (7)), from amounts in the account established pursuant to subsection (h), \$1,000,000 per fiscal year for each of fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(C) Transfers.—The Secretary may transfer from amounts made available under this paragraph such amounts as may be necessary to the Director to carry out subsection (g)(6), relating to dissemination of the curriculum.

(4) Monitoring and technical assistance.—There shall be available for carrying out subsection (g)(7), from amounts in the account established pursuant to subsection (h)—

(A) to each of the Secretary, Director, Administrator, and Secretary of Energy \$750,000; and

(B) to the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences \$200,000; per fiscal year for each of fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

(5) Availability.—Funds made available pursuant to this subsection shall remain available until expended.

**Sec. 18. HAZMAT EMPLOYEE TRAINING GRANT PROGRAM**

—The Act (49 USC App. 1801-1813), as amended by section 17 of this Act, is further amended by adding at the end the following new section:

**Sec. 118. HAZMAT EMPLOYEE TRAINING GRANT PROGRAM**

(a) GRANT PURPOSES.—Grants for training and education of hazmat employees regarding the safe loading, unloading, handling, storage, and transportation of hazardous materials and emergency preparedness for responding to accidents or incidents involving the transportation of

49 USC 5107.

hazardous materials in order to meet the requirements issued under section 106(b) may be made under this section.

(b) **ADMINISTRATION.**—Grants under this section shall be administered by the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences in consultation with the Secretary, the Administrator, and the Secretary of Labor.

(c) **GRANT Recipients.**—Grants under this section shall be awarded to nonprofit organizations which demonstrate expertise in implementing and operating training and education programs for hazmat employees and demonstrate the ability to reach and involve in training programs target populations of hazmat employees.

(d) **FUNDING.**—There shall be available to the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences to carry out this section, from amounts in the account established pursuant to section 117A(h), \$250,000 per fiscal year for each of fiscal years 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998.

**Sec. 19. RAILROAD TANK CARS**

—The Act (49 USC App. 1801 *et seq.*), as amended by section 18 of this Act, is further amended by adding at the end the following new section:

**Sec. 119. RAILROAD TANK CARS**

49 USC 5111.

(a) **PROHIBITIONS FOR CERTAIN MATERIALS.**—No railroad tank car constructed before January 1, 1971, may be used for the transportation in commerce of any class A or B explosives, any hazardous material which has been designated by the Secretary as toxic by inhalation, or any other hazardous material the Secretary determines should be subject to such requirement, unless the air brake equipment support attachments of such tank car at a minimum comply with the standards for attachments set forth in part 179.100-16 and part 179.200-19 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on the date of enactment of this section.

(b) **APPLICABILITY TO OTHER MATERIALS.**—No railroad tank car constructed before January 1, 1971, may be used for the transportation in commerce of any hazardous material after July 1, 1991, unless the air brake equipment support attachments of such tank car comply with the standards for attachments set forth in part 179.100-16 and part 179.200-19 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on the date of enactment of this section.

**Sec. 20. APPLICATION OF FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAW TO FEDERAL CONTRACTORS**

49 USC 5126.

The Act (49 USC 5101-5127), as amended by section 19 of this Act, is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following new section:

**Sec. 120. APPLICATION OF FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAW TO FEDERAL CONTRACTORS**

Any person who, under contract with any department, agency, or instrumentality of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Federal government, transports, or causes to be transported or shipped, a hazardous material or manufacturers, fabricates, marks, maintains, reconditions, repairs, or tests a package or container which is represented, marked, certified, or sold by such person as qualified for use in the transportation of hazardous materials shall be subject to any comply with all provisions of this title, all orders and regulations issued under this title, and all other substantive and procedural requirements of Federal, State,

and local governments and Indian tribes (except any such requirements that have been preempted by this title or any other Federal law), in the same manner and to the same extent as any person engaged in such activities that are in or affect commerce is subject to such provisions, orders, regulations, and requirements.

**Sec. 21. RAILROAD TANK CAR STUDY**

49 USC 5111 note.  
Government  
contracts.

(a) **STUDY.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall enter into a contract with an appropriate disinterested expert body for a study of—

(1) the railroad tank car design process, including specifications development, design approval, repair process approval, repair accountability, and the process by which designs and repairs are presented, weighted, and evaluated, and

(2) railroad tank car design criteria, including whether headshields should be installed on all tank cars which carry hazardous materials.

In carrying out the study described in paragraph (1), such expert body shall also make recommendations as to whether public safety considerations require greater control by and input from the Secretary with respect to the railroad tank car design process, especially in the early stages, and such other recommendations as such expert body considers appropriate.

(b) **REPORT.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall report the results of such study and such recommendations to the Congress within 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act.

**Sec. 22. UNIFORMITY OF STATE MOTOR CARRIER REGISTRATION AND PERMITTING FORMS AND PROCEDURES**

—The Act (49 USC 5101-5127), as amended by section 29 of this Act, is further amended by adding at the end the following new section:

**Sec. 121. UNIFORMITY OF STATE MOTOR CARRIER REGISTRATION AND PERMITTING FORMS AND PROCEDURES**

49 USC 5119  
49 USC 5127.

(a) **WORKING GROUP.**—As soon as practicable after the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary shall establish a working group comprised of State and local government officials, including representatives of the National Governors' Association, the National Association of Counties, the National League of Cities, the United States Conference of Mayors, and the National Conference of State Legislatures, for the purpose of—

(1) establishing uniform forms and procedures for a State to register persons who transport, cause to be transported, or ship a hazardous material by motor vehicle in such State and for a State to permit the transportation of hazardous materials in such State, and

(2) determining whether or not to limit the filing of any State registration and permit forms and collection of fees therefor to the State in which a person resides or has its principal place of business.

(b) **CONSULTATION REQUIREMENT.**—The working group established under this section shall consult with persons who are subject to the registration and permit requirements described in subsection (a) in establishing uniform forms and procedures and making the determination described in subsection (a).

(c) **REPORT.**—The working group established under this section shall transmit a final report to the Secretary and to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee



on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives not later than 36 months after the date of the enactment of this section. The final report shall contain a detailed statement of the findings and conclusions of the working group, together with its joint recommendations concerning the matters referred to in subsection (a).

**(d) REGULATIONS.—**

(1) General Rule.—Subject to the provisions of this subsection, the Secretary shall issue regulations implementing those recommendations contained in the report transmitted to the Secretary under subsection (c) with which the Secretary agrees.

(2) Deadline.—Regulations required to be issued by this subsection shall be issued by the later of the following dates:

(A) The last day of the 3-year period beginning on the date the organizations referred to in subsection (a) transmit their final joint report to the Secretary.

(B) The last day of the 90-day period beginning on the date on which 26 or more States adopt all of such recommendations.

(3) No limit of amount of fees.—Regulations issued under this section shall not define or limit the amounts of any fees which may be imposed or collected by any State.

Effective date.

(e) UNIFORMITY.—A regulation issued pursuant to this section shall take effect 1 year after the date of its issuance; except that the Secretary may extend such 1-year period for an additional 1-year period for good cause. After the effective date of such regulation, no State shall establish, maintain, or enforce any requirement which relates to the subject matter of such regulation unless such requirement is the same as such regulation.

(f) IMPLEMENTATION EFFICIENCY.—The Secretary, in consultation with the working group established under this section, shall develop a procedure to eliminate any differences in State implementation of regulations issued pursuant to this section.

(g) APPLICABILITY OF ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—The working group established under this section shall not be subject to the Federal Advisory Committee Act.

(h) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATION.—There is authorized to be appropriated for carrying out this section \$400,000 per fiscal year for each of fiscal years 1991, 1992, and 1993. Such sums shall remain available until expended.

**Sec. 23. FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY**

Section 30(b)(2) of the Motor Carrier Act of 1980 (49 USC 10927 note) is amended to read as follows:

**(2) Hazardous materials transportation—**

(A) General rule.—Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), the minimal level of financial responsibility established by the Secretary under paragraph (1) of this subsection for any vehicle transporting in interstate or intrastate commerce—

(i) hazardous substances (as defined by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency) in cargo tanks, portable tanks, or hopper-type vehicles, with capacities in excess of 3,500 water gallons,

(ii) in bulk class A explosives, poison gas, liquefied gas, or compressed gas, or

(iii) large quantities of radioactive materials, shall not be less than \$5,000,000.

(B) Phase-in reduction.—The Secretary, by regulation, may reduce the \$5,000,000 amount under subparagraph (A) (but not to an amount less than \$1,000,000) for any class of vehicles or operations for the 3+-year period beginning on the effective date of the regulations issued under this subsection or any part of such period if the Secretary finds that such reduction will not adversely affect public safety and will prevent a serious disruption in transportation service.

(C) Territory reduction.—The Secretary, by regulation, may reduce the \$5,000,000 amount under subparagraph (A) (but not to an amount less than \$1,000,000) for transportation described in subparagraph (A) in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands if the chief executive officer of such territory requests the reduction and if the reduction will not adversely affect public safety, will prevent a serious disruption in transportation service, and insurance at the \$5,000,000 level is not readily available.

**Sec. 24. FEDERALLY LEASED COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLES**

Section 210 of the Motor Carrier Safety Act of 1984 (49 USC 31142) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

(g) **FEDERALLY LEASED COMMERCIAL MOTOR VEHICLES.**—Any State which receives Federal financial assistance under section 402 of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 in a fiscal year may apply and enforce in such fiscal year any regulations pertaining to commercial motor vehicle safety adopted by such State with respect to commercial motor vehicles and operators leased to the United States.

**Sec. 25. IMPROVEMENTS TO HAZARDOUS MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS**

(a) **RULEMAKING PROCEEDING.**—

(1) **Initiation.**—In order to develop methods of improving the current system of identifying hazardous materials being transported in vehicles for safeguarding the health and safety of persons responding to emergencies involving such hazardous materials and the public and to facilitate the review and reporting process required by subsection (d), the Secretary of Transportation shall initiate a rulemaking proceeding not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) **Primary purposes.**—The primary purposes of the rulemaking proceeding initiated under this subsection are—

- (A) to determine methods of improving the current system of placarding vehicles transporting hazardous materials; and
- (B) to determine methods for establishing and operating a central reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center described in subsection (b)(1).

(3) **Methods of improving placarding system.**—The methods of improving the current system of placarding to be considered under the rulemaking proceeding initiated under this subsection shall include methods to make such placards more visible, methods to reduce the number of improper and missing placards, alternative methods of marking vehicles for the purpose of identifying the hazardous

49 USC 5112.  
49 USC 5120 note.  
Motor vehicles.  
Telecommunications.

materials being transported, methods of modifying the composition of placards in order to ensure their resistance to flammability, methods of improving the coding system used with respect to such placards, identification of appropriate emergency response procedures through symbols on placards, and whether or not telephone numbers of any continually monitored telephone systems which are established under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act are displayed on vehicles transporting hazardous materials.

(4) Completion of rulemaking proceeding with respect to reporting system and data center.—Not later than 19 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall complete the rulemaking proceeding initiated with respect to the central reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center described in subsection (b).

(5) Final rule with respect to placarding.—Not later than 30 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall issue a final rule relating to improving the current system for placarding vehicles transporting hazardous materials.

(b) CENTRAL REPORTING SYSTEM AND COMPUTERIZED TELECOMMUNICATIONS DATA CENTER STUDY.—

(1) Arrangements with National Academy of Sciences.—Not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall undertake to enter into appropriate arrangements with the National Academy of Sciences to conduct a study of the feasibility and necessity of establishing and operating a central reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center that is capable of receiving, storing, and retrieving data concerning all daily shipments of hazardous materials, that can identify hazardous materials being transported by any mode of transportation, and that can provide information to facilitate responses to accidents and incidents involving the transportation of hazardous materials.

(2) Consultation and report.—In entering into any arrangements with the National Academy of Sciences for conducting the study under this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall request the National Academy of Sciences—

(A) to consult with the Department of Transportation, the Department of Health and Human Services, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, shippers and carriers of hazardous materials, manufacturers of computerized telecommunications systems, State and local emergency preparedness organizations (including law enforcement and firefighting organizations), and appropriate international organizations in conducting such study; and

(B) to submit, not later than 19 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, to the Secretary, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, and the Committees on Energy and Commerce and Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives a report on the results of such study.

Such report shall include recommendations of the National Academy of Sciences with respect to establishment and operation of a central

reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center described in paragraph (1).

(3) Authorization of appropriation.—In addition to amounts authorized under section 115 of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, there is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation to carry out this subsection \$350,000.

(c) ADDITIONAL PURPOSES OF RULEMAKING PROCEEDING AND STUDY.—Additional purposes of the rulemaking proceeding initiated under subsection (a) with respect to a central reporting system and computerized telecommunications data center described in subsection (b) and the study conducted under subsection (b) are—

(1) to determine whether such a system and center should be established and operated by the United States Government or by a private entity, either on its own initiative or under contract with the United States;

(2) to determine, on an annualized basis, the estimated cost for establishing, operating, and maintaining such a system and center and for carrier and shipper compliance with such a system;

(3) to determine methods for financing the cost of establishing, operating, and maintaining such a system and center;

(4) to determine projected safety benefits of establishing and operating such a system and center;

(5) to determine whether or not shippers, carriers, and handlers of hazardous materials, in addition to law enforcement officials and persons responsible for responding to emergencies involving hazardous materials, should have access to such system for obtaining information concerning shipments of hazardous materials and technical and other information and advice with respect to such emergencies;

(6) to determine methods for ensuring the security of the information and data stored in such a system;

(7) to determine types of hazardous materials and types of shipments for which information and data should be stored in such a system;

(8) to determine the degree of liability of the operator of such a system and center for providing incorrect, false, or misleading information;

(9) to determine deadlines by which shippers, carriers, and handlers of hazardous materials should be required to submit information to the operator of such a system and center and minimum standards relating to the form and contents of such information;

(10) to determine measures (including the imposition of civil and criminal penalties) for ensuring compliance with the deadlines and standards referred to in paragraph (9); and

(11) to determine methods of accessing such a system through mobile satellite service or other technologies having the capability to provide 2-way voice, data, or facsimile services.

(d) REVIEW AND REPORT TO CONGRESS.—

(1) In general.—Not later than 25 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall review the report of the National Academy of Sciences submitted under subsection (b) and the results of rulemaking proceeding initiated under subsection (a) with respect to a central reporting system and

computerized telecommunications data center and shall prepare and submit to Congress a report summarizing the report of the National Academy of Sciences and the results of such rulemaking proceeding, together with the Secretary's recommendations concerning the establishment and operation of such a system and center and the Secretary's recommendations concerning implementation of the recommendations contained in the report of the National Academy of Sciences.

(2) Weight to be given to recommendations of NAS.—In conducting the review and preparing the report under this subsection, the Secretary shall give substantial weight to the recommendations contained in the report of the National Academy of Sciences submitted under subsection (b).

(3) Inclusion of reasons for not following recommendations.—If the Secretary does not include in the report prepared for submission to Congress under this subsection a recommendation for implementation of a recommendation contained in the report of the National Academy of Sciences submitted under subsection (b), the Secretary shall include in the report to Congress under this subsection the Secretary's reasons for not recommending implementation of the recommendation of the National Academy of Sciences.

**Sec. 26. CONTINUALLY MONITORED TELEPHONE SYSTEMS**

40 USC App. 5103  
note.

(a) RULEMAKING PROCEEDING.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall initiate a rulemaking proceeding on the feasibility, necessity, and safety benefits of requiring carriers involved in the hazardous materials transportation industry to establish continually monitored telephone systems equipped to provide emergency response information and assistance with respect to accidents and incidents involving hazardous materials. Additional objectives of such proceeding shall be to determine which hazardous materials, if any, should be covered by such a requirement and which segments of such industry (including persons who own and operate motor vehicles, trains, vessels, aircraft, and in-transit storage facilities) should be covered by such a requirement.

(b) COMPLETION OF PROCEEDING.—Not later than 30 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall complete the proceeding under this section and may issue a final rule relating to establishment of continually monitored telephone systems described in subsection (a).

**Sec. 27. SHIPPER RESPONSIBILITY REPORT**

—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall transmit to Congress a report on—

(1) the safety benefits of a law which provides that if a person causes a hazardous material to be transported in bulk in commerce by a motor carrier, which is involved in a hazardous material incident and which has an unsatisfactory safety rating issued by the Secretary or which has a conditional safety rating issued by the Secretary which has been in effect for a period of more than 12 months, such person shall be liable for at least 50 percent of the costs, damages, and attorney's fees assessed against the motor carrier for any hazardous material incident involving such transportation;

- (2) such other systems as the Secretary of Transportation may determine would assure responsible actions by a person who causes the transportation of hazardous material in bulk in commerce; and
- (3) the safety benefits of a law which provides that the liability of the person or persons who caused such a shipment of hazardous materials may not be transferred by indemnification, hold harmless, or similar agreements.

**Sec. 28. STATE PARTICIPATION IN INVESTIGATIONS AND SURVEILLANCE**

(a) AMENDMENT OF SECTION 206(a) OF FRSA.—Section 206(a) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 USC 435(a)) is amended—

- (1) by inserting “related to railroad safety” after “standard prescribed”;
- (2) by striking “under this title” the first place it appears;
- (3) by striking “established under this title” in paragraph (2); and
- (4) by striking “prescribed by the Secretary under section 202(a) of this title” and inserting “relating to railroad safety prescribed by the Secretary.”

(b) AMENDMENT OF SECTION 206(b) OF FRSA.—Section 206(b) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 USC 435(b)) is amended by striking “prescribed by him under section 202(a) of this title” and inserting “relating to railroad safety prescribed by the Secretary.”

(c) AMENDMENT OF SECTION 206(f) OF FRSA.—Section 206(f) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 USC 435(f)) is amended by striking “under this title.”

(d) AMENDMENT TO SECTION 206 OF FRSA.—Section 206 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 USC 435) is amended by adding at the end the following:

(h) There is authorized to be appropriated for carrying out this section \$5,000,000 per fiscal year for each of fiscal years 1991, 1992, and 1993.

(e) AMENDMENT OF SECTION 207(a)(1) OF FRSA.—Section 207(a)(1) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 USC 436(a)(1)) is amended—

- (1) by striking “under section 209 of this title with respect”; and
- (2) by striking “issued under this title or under any law transferred by section 6(e)(1), (e)(2), or (e)(6)(A) of the Department of Transportation Act.”

(f) AMENDMENT OF SECTION 210(a) OF FRSA.—Section 210(a) of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 USC 439(a)) is amended by striking “this title or to enforce rules, regulations, orders, or standards established under this title” and inserting “or to enforce rules, regulations, orders, or standards relating to railroad safety.”

**Sec. 29. RETENTION OF MARKINGS AND PLACARDS**

29 USC 655 note.

Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Labor, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of the Treasury, shall issue under section 6(b) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 USC 655(b)) standards requiring any employer who receives a package, container, motor vehicle, rail freight car, aircraft, or vessel which contains a hazardous material and which is required to be marked, placarded, or labeled in accordance with regulations issued under the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act to retain the markings, placards, and labels, and any other information as may be required by such regulations on the package, container, motor

vehicle, rail freight car, aircraft, or vessel, until the hazardous materials have been removed therefrom.

**Sec. 30. RELATIONSHIP TO FEDERAL RAILROAD SAFETY ACT OF 1970**

45 USC 434 note. Nothing in this Act, including the amendments made by this Act, shall be construed to alter, amend, modify, or otherwise affect the scope of section 205 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970.

**Sec. 31. EFFECTIVE DATE**

49 USC 5101. (a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as provided in this Act, this Act (including the amendments made by this Act) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) CONTINUATION OF EXISTING REGULATIONS.—Any regulation or ruling issued before the date of the enactment of this Act pursuant to the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act and any authority granted under such a regulation shall continue in effect according to its terms until repealed, terminated, amended, or modified by the Secretary of Transportation or a court of competent jurisdiction.

Approved November 16, 1990.

**TITLE V OF PUBLIC LAW 94-187**

**TITLE V—AIR TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM**

42 USC 5817 note. **Sec. 501.** The Energy Research and Development Administration shall not ship plutonium in any form by aircraft whether exports, imports or domestic shipment: *Provided*, That any exempt shipments of plutonium, as defined by section 502, are not subject to this restriction. This restriction shall be in force until the Energy Research and Development Administration has certified to the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy of the Congress that a safe container has been developed and tested which will not rupture under crash and blast testing equivalent to the crash and explosion of a high-flying aircraft.<sup>5</sup>

42 USC 5817 note. **Sec. 502.** For the purposes of this title, the term “exempt shipments of plutonium” shall include the following:

(1) Plutonium shipments in any form designed for medical application.

(2) Plutonium shipments which pursuant to rules promulgated by the Administrator of the Energy Research and Development Administration are determined to be made for purposes of national security, public health and safety, or emergency maintenance operations.

(3) Shipments of small amounts of plutonium deemed by the Administrator of the Energy Research and Development Administration to require rapid shipment by air in order to preserve the chemical, physical, or isotopic properties of the transported item or material.

---

<sup>5</sup>This title consists of sections 501 and 502 of Pub. L. 94-187 (89 Stat. 1077) enacted on Dec. 31, 1975. The sections appear in the United States Code at 42 USC 5817 note. Bracketed notes are used at the end of each section for the convenience of the reader to indicate the United States Code citation.

**SECTION 2904 OF ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992**

**SEC. 2904. STUDY AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN ON SAFETY OF SHIPMENT OF PLUTONIUM BY SEA.**

(a)<sup>6</sup> **STUDY.**—The President, in consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, shall conduct a study on the safety of shipments of plutonium by sea. The study shall consider the following:

- (1) The safety of the casks containing the plutonium.
- (2) The safety risks to the States of such shipments.
- (3) Upon the request of any State, the adequacy of that State's emergency plans with respect to such shipments.
- (4) The Federal resources needed to assist the States on account of such shipments.

(b) **REPORT.**—The President shall, not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, transmit to the Congress a report on the study conducted under subsection (a), together with his recommendations based on the study.

(c) **IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.**—The President, in consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, shall establish a plan to implement the recommendations contained in the study conducted under subsection (a) and shall, not later than 90 days after transmitting the report to the Congress under subsection (b), transmit to the Congress that implementation plan.

(d) **DEFINITION.**—As used in this section, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

**SECTION 5062 OF OMNIBUS BUDGET RECONCILIATION ACT OF 1987**

**SEC. 5062. TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM BY AIRCRAFT THROUGH UNITED STATES AIR SPACE.**

42 USC 5841 note.

(a)<sup>7</sup> **In General.**—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no form of plutonium may be transported by aircraft through the air space of the United States from a foreign nation to a foreign nation unless the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has certified to Congress that the container in which such plutonium is transported is safe, as determined in accordance with subsection (b), the second undesignated paragraph under section 201 of Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413), and all other applicable laws.

(b) **Responsibilities of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.**—

(1) **DETERMINATION OF SAFETY.**—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall determine whether the container referred to in subsection (a) is safe for use in the transportation of plutonium by aircraft and transmit to Congress a certification for the purposes of such subsection in the case of each container determined to be safe.

(2) **TESTING.**—In order to make a determination with respect to a container under paragraph (1), the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall—

<sup>6</sup>This section consists of section 2904 of Pub. L. 102-486 (106 Stat. 2776) enacted on Oct. 24, 1992, and does not appear in the United States Code.

<sup>7</sup>This section consists of section 5062 of Pub. L. 100-203 (101 Stat. 1330-251) enacted on Dec. 22, 1987, and was also enacted in identical form by Pub. L. 100-202 (101 Stat. 1329-121) on the same date. The section appears in the United States Code at 42 USC 5841 note.



(A) require an actual drop test from maximum cruising altitude of a full-scale sample of such container loaded with test materials; and

(B) require an actual crash test of a cargo aircraft fully loaded with full-scale samples of such container loaded with test material unless the Commission determines, after consultation with an independent scientific review panel, that the stresses on the container produced by other tests used in developing the container exceed the stresses which would occur during a worst case plutonium air shipment accident.

(3) **LIMITATION.**—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission may not certify under this section that a container is safe for use in the transportation of plutonium by aircraft if the container ruptured or released its contents during testing conducted in accordance with paragraph (2).

42 USC 4321 et  
seq.

(4) **EVALUATION.**—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall evaluate the container certification required by title II of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 USC 5841 et seq.) and subsection (a) in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (83 Stat. 852) and all other applicable law.

(c) **CONTENT OF CERTIFICATION.**—A certification referred to in subsection (a) with respect to a container shall include—

(1) the determination of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission as to the safety of such container;

(2) a statement that the requirements of subsection (b)(2) were satisfied in the testing of such container; and

(3) a statement that the container did not rupture or release its contents into the environment during testing.

(d) **DESIGN OF TESTING PROCEDURES.**—The tests required by subsection (b) shall be designed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to replicate actual worst case transportation conditions to the maximum extent practicable. In designing such tests, the Commission shall provide for public notice of the proposed test procedures, provide a reasonable opportunity for public comment on such procedures, and consider such comments, if any.

(e) **TESTING RESULTS; REPORTS AND PUBLIC DISCLOSURE.**—The Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall transmit to Congress a report on the results of each test conducted under this section and shall make such results available to the public.

(f) **ALTERNATIVE ROUTES AND MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION.**—With respect to any shipments of plutonium from a foreign nation to a foreign nation which are subject to United States consent rights contained in an Agreement for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation, the President is authorized to make every effort to pursue and conclude arrangements for alternative routes and means of transportation, including sea shipment. All such arrangements shall be subject to stringent physical security conditions, and other conditions designed to protect the public health and safety, and provisions of this section, and all other applicable laws.

(g) **INAPPLICABILITY TO MEDICAL DEVICES.**—Subsections (a) through (e) shall not apply with respect to plutonium in any form contained in a medical device designed for individual human application.

(h) **INAPPLICABILITY TO MILITARY USES.**—Subsections (a) through (e) shall not apply to plutonium in the form of nuclear weapons nor to other shipments of plutonium determined by the Department of Energy to be directly connected with the United States national security or defense programs.

42 USC 5841 note.

(i) **INAPPLICABILITY TO PREVIOUSLY CERTIFIED CONTAINERS.**—This section shall not apply to any containers for the shipment of plutonium previously certified as safe by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under Public Law 94-79 (89 Stat. 413).

42 USC 5841 note.

(j) **PAYMENT OF COSTS.**—All costs incurred by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission associated with the testing program required by this section, and administrative costs related thereto, shall be reimbursed to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission by any foreign country receiving plutonium shipped through United States airspace in containers specified by the Commission.



# WEST VALLEY DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	42 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Title .....	2	2021a
Sec. 2. Purpose .....	2	2021a
Sec. 3. Appropriation/Authorization .....	4	2021a
Sec. 4. Report .....	4	2021a
Sec. 5. Rights and Obligations .....	4	2011
Sec. 6. Definitions .....	5	2021a

# WEST VALLEY DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ACT

Public Law 96-368

94 Stat. 1347

October 1, 1980

## An Act

To authorize the Department of Energy to carry out a high-level liquid nuclear waste management demonstration project at the Western New York Service Center in West Valley, New York.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

### Section 1. (TITLE)

This Act may be cited as the "West Valley Demonstration Project Act."

### Sec. 2. (PURPOSE)

(a) The Secretary shall carry out, in accordance with this Act, a high level radioactive waste management demonstration project at the Western New York Service Center in West Valley, New York, for the purpose of demonstrating solidification techniques which can be used for preparing high level radioactive waste for disposal. Under the project the Secretary shall carry out the following activities:

(1) The Secretary shall solidify, in a form suitable for transportation and disposal, the high level radioactive waste at the Center by vitrification or by such other technology which the Secretary determines to be the most effective for solidification.

(2) The Secretary shall develop containers suitable for the permanent disposal for the high level radioactive waste solidified at the Center.

(3) The Secretary shall, as soon as feasible, transport, in accordance with applicable provisions of law, the waste solidified at the Center to an appropriate Federal repository for permanent disposal.

(4) The Secretary shall, in accordance with applicable licensing requirements, dispose of low level radioactive waste and transuranic waste produced by the solidification of the high level radioactive waste under the project.

(5) The Secretary shall decontaminate and decommission--

(A) the tanks and other facilities of the Center in which the high level radioactive waste solidified under the project was stored,

(B) the facilities used in the solidification of the waste, and

(C) any material and hardware used in connection with the project in accordance with such requirements as the Commission may prescribe.

(b) Before undertaking the project and during the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981, the Secretary shall carry out the following:

(1) The Secretary shall hold in the vicinity of the Center public hearings to inform the residents of the area in which the Center is

42 USC 2021a  
note.  
West Valley  
Demonstration  
Project Act.  
42 USC 2021a  
note.  
Activities.

Hearings.

located of the activities proposed to be undertaken under the project and to receive their comments on the project.

(3) The Secretary shall—

(A) undertake detailed engineering and cost estimates for the project.

(B) prepare a plan for the safe removal of the high level radioactive waste at the Center for the purposes of solidification and include in the plan provisions respecting the safe breaching of the tanks in which the waste is stored, operating equipment to accomplish the removal, and sluicing techniques.

(C) conduct appropriate safety analyses of the project, and

(D) prepare required environmental impact analyses of the project.

41 USC 501 note.

(4) The Secretary shall enter into a cooperative agreement with the State in accordance with the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act of 1977 under which the State will carry out the following:

(A) The State will make available to the Secretary the facilities of the Center and the high level radioactive waste at the Center which are necessary for the completion of the project. The facilities and the waste shall be made available without the transfer of title and for such period as may be required for completion of the project.

(B) The Secretary shall provide technical assistance in securing required license amendments.

State costs,  
percentage.

(C) The State shall pay 10 per centum of the costs of the project, as determined by the Secretary. In determining the costs of the project, the Secretary shall consider the value of the use of the Center for the project. The State may not use Federal funds to pay its share of the cost of the project, but may use the perpetual care fund to pay such share.

Licensing  
amendment  
application.

(D) Submission jointly by the Department of Energy and the State of New York of an application for a licensing amendment as soon as possible with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission providing for the demonstration.

42 USC 2011 note.  
42 USC 5801 note.

(c) Within one year from the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall enter into an agreement with the Commission to establish arrangements for review and consultation by the Commission with respect to the project: *Provided*, That review and consultation by the Commission pursuant to this subsection shall be conducted informally by the Commission and shall not include nor require formal procedures or actions by the Commission pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, or any other law. The agreement shall provide for the following:

(1) The Secretary shall submit to the Commission, for its review and comment, a plan for the solidification of the high level radioactive waste at the Center, the removal of the waste for purposes of its solidification, the preparation of the waste for disposal, and the decontamination of the facilities to be used in solidifying the waste. In preparing its comments on the plan, the Commission shall specify with precision its objections to any provision of the plan. Upon submission of a plan to the Commission, the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register of the submission of the plan and of its

Publications in  
Federal Register.

availability for public inspection, and, upon receipt of the comments of the Commission respecting a plan; the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register of the receipt of the comments and of the availability of the comments for public inspection. If the Secretary does not revise the plan to meet objections specified in the comments of the Commission, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal register a detailed statement for not so revising the plan.

Reports and other information to Commission.

(2) The Secretary shall consult with the Commission with respect to the form in which the high level radioactive waste at the Center shall be solidified and the containers to be used in the permanent disposal of such waste.

(3) The Secretary shall submit to the Commission safety analysis reports and such other information as the Commission may require to identify any danger to the public health and safety which may be presented by the project.

(4) The Secretary shall afford the Commission access to the Center to enable the Commission to monitor the activities under the project for the purpose of assuring the public health and safety.

Consultation with EPA and others.

(d) In carrying out the project, the Secretary shall consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Transportation, the Director of the Geological Survey, and the commercial operator of the Center.

42 USC 2021a note. Appropriation authorization.

**Sec. 3. (APPROPRIATION/AUTHORIZATION)**

(a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for the project not more than \$5,000,000 for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1981.

(b) The total amount obligated for the project by the Secretary shall be 90 per centum of the costs of the project.

(c) The authority of the Secretary to enter into contracts under this Act shall be effective for any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance by appropriation Acts.

42 USC 2021a note. Report to Speaker of the House and President pro tempore of the Senate.

**Sec. 4. (REPORT)**

Not later than February 1, 1981, and on February 1 of each calendar year thereafter during the term of the project, the Secretary shall transmit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President pro tempore of the Senate an up-to-date report containing a detailed description of the activities of the Secretary in carrying out the project, including agreements entered into and the costs incurred during the period reported on and the activities to be undertaken in the next fiscal year and the estimated costs thereof.

42 USC 2021a note.

**Sec. 5. (RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS)**

42 USC 2011 note.

(a) Other than the costs and responsibilities established by this Act for the project, nothing in this Act shall be construed as affecting any rights, obligations, or liabilities of the commercial operator of the Center, the State, or any person, as is appropriate, arising under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or under any other law, contract, or agreement for the operation, maintenance, or decontamination of any facility or property at the Center or for any wastes at the Center. Nothing in this Act shall be construed as affecting any applicable licensing requirement of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974. This Act shall not apply or be extended to any facility or property at the Center which is not used in conducting the project. This Act may not be construed to expand or diminish the rights of the Federal Government.

42 USC 5801 note.

(b) This Act does not authorize the Federal Government to acquire title to any high level radioactive waste at the Center or to the Center or any portion thereof.

**Sec. 6. (DEFINITIONS)**

42 USC 2021a  
note.  
Definitions.

For purposes of this Act:

(1) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Energy.

(2) The term "Commission" means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(3) The term "State" means the State of New York.

(4) The term "high level radioactive waste" means the high level radioactive waste which was produced by the reprocessing at the Center of spent nuclear fuel. Such term includes both liquid wastes which are produced directly in reprocessing, dry solid material derived from such liquid waste, and such other material as the Commission designates as high level radioactive waste for the purposes of protecting the public health and safety.

(5) The term "transuranic waste" means material contaminated with elements which have an atomic number greater than 92, including neptunium, plutonium, americium, and curium, and which are in concentrations greater than 10 nanocuries per gram, or in such other concentrations as the Commission may prescribe to protect the public health and safety.

42 USC 2014.

(6) The term "low level radioactive waste" means radioactive waste not classified as high level radioactive waste, transuranic waste, or byproduct material as defined in section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

(7) The term "project" means the project prescribed by section 2(a).

(8) The term "Center" means the Western New York Service Center in West Valley, New York.

Approved October 1, 1980





# NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION AND EXPORT LICENSING

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Public Law</b>	<b>Section</b>
<b>Nuclear Non-proliferation Act of 1978</b> .....	95-242	.. 17.1
<b>International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957</b> (Including the Statute of the IAEA) .....	85-177	.. 17.2
<b>International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976</b> .....	94-329	.. 17.3
<b>International Security And Development Cooperation Act of 1980</b> .....	96-533	.. 17.4
<b>International Security, and Development Cooperation Act of 1981</b> .	97-113	.. 17.5
<b>Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982</b> .....	97-351	.. 17.6

# NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION ACT OF 1978

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE	22 USC Sec.
Sec. 1. Short Title .....	3	
Sec. 2. Statement of Policy .....	3	3201
Sec. 3. Statement of Purpose .....	3	3202
Sec. 4. Definitions .....	4	3203

### TITLE I

#### UNITED STATES INITIATIVES TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE NUCLEAR FUEL SUPPLY

Sec. 101. Policy .....	4	3221
Sec. 102. Uranium Enrichment Capacity .....	5	3222
Sec. 103. Report .....	5	3222
Sec. 104. International Undertaking .....	5	3223
Sec. 105. Reevaluation of Nuclear Fuel Cycle .....	6	3224

### TITLE II

#### UNITED STATES INITIATIVES TO STRENGTHEN THE INTERNATIONAL SAFEGUARDS SYSTEM

Sec. 201. Policy .....	7	3241
Sec. 202. Training Program .....	7	3242
Sec. 203. Negotiations .....	7	3243

PAGE 42 USC  
Sec.

### TITLE III

#### EXPORT ORGANIZATION AND CRITERIA

Sec. 301. Government-to-government Transfers .....	8	2074
Sec. 302. Special Nuclear Material Production .....	9	2077
Sec. 303. Subsequent Arrangements .....	10	2160
Sec. 304. Export Licensing Procedures .....	14	2155
Sec. 305. Criteria Governing United States Nuclear Exports .....	19	2156
Sec. 306. Additional Export Criterion And Procedures .....	20	2157
Sec. 307. Conduct Resulting in Termination of Nuclear Exports .....	21	2158
Sec. 308. Congressional Review Procedures .....	22	2159
Sec. 309. Component And Other Parts of Facilities .....	24	2139

### TITLE IV

#### NEGOTIATION OF FURTHER EXPORT CONTROLS

Sec. 401. Cooperation With Other Nations .....	25	2153
Sec. 402. Additional Requirements .....	28	2153a
Sec. 403. Peaceful Nuclear Activities .....	29	2153b
Sec. 404. Renegotiation of Agreements For Cooperation .....	30	2153c
Sec. 405. Authority to Continue Agreements .....	31	2153d
Sec. 406. Review .....	31	2160a
Sec. 407. Protection of The Environment .....	31	2153e

**TITLE V  
UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES**

Sec. 501. Policy: Report .....	32	3261
Sec. 502. Programs .....	32	2151a
Sec. 503. Report .....	33	3262

**TITLE VI  
EXECUTIVE REPORTING**

Sec. 601. Reports of The President .....	33	3281
Sec. 602. Additional Reports .....	38	3282
Sec. 603. Savings Clause .....	39	3201

# NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION ACT OF 1978

Public Law 95-242

92 Stat. 120

March 10, 1978

## An Act

To provide for more efficient and effective control over the proliferation of nuclear explosive capability.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

### (Section 1. Short Title)

22 USC 3201 note.  
Nuclear  
Non-Proliferation  
Act of 1978.  
22 USC 3201.

That this Act may be cited as the "Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978."

### Sec. 2. STATEMENT OF POLICY

The Congress finds and declares that the proliferation of nuclear explosive devices or of the direct capability to manufacture or otherwise acquire such devices poses a grave threat to the security interests of the United States and to continue international progress toward world peace and development. Recent events emphasize the urgency of this threat and the imperative need to increase the effectiveness of international safeguards and controls on peaceful nuclear activities to prevent proliferation. Accordingly, it is the policy of the United States to

(a) actively pursue through international initiatives mechanisms for fuel supply assurances and the establishment of more effective international controls over the transfer and use of nuclear materials and equipment and nuclear technology for peaceful purposes in order to prevent proliferation, including the establishment of common international sanctions;

(b) take such actions as are required to confirm the reliability of the United States in meeting its commitments to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies by establishing procedures to facilitate the timely processing of requests for subsequent arrangements and export licenses;

(c) strongly encourage nations which have not ratified the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons to do so at the earliest possible date; and

(d) cooperate with foreign nations in identifying and adapting suitable technologies for energy production and, in particular, to identify alternative options to nuclear power in aiding such nations to meet their energy needs, consistent with the economic and material resources of those nations and environmental protection.

### Sec. 3. STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

22 USC 3202.

It is the purpose of this Act to promote the policies set forth above by—

(a) establishing a more effective framework for international cooperation to meet the energy needs of all nations and to ensure that the worldwide development of peaceful nuclear activities and the export by any nation of nuclear materials and equipment and nuclear technology intended for use in peaceful nuclear activities do not contribute to proliferation;

(b) authorizing the United States to take such actions as are required to ensure that it will act reliably in meeting its commitment to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies;

(c) providing incentives to the other nations of the world to join in such international cooperative efforts and to ratify the Treaty; and

(d) ensuring effective controls by the United States over its exports of nuclear materials and equipment and of nuclear technology.

**Sec. 4. DEFINITIONS**

(a) As used in this Act, the term—

22 USC 3203.

(1) “Commission” means the Nuclear Regulatory Commission;

(2) “IAEA” means International Atomic Energy Agency;<sup>1</sup>

(3) “nuclear materials and equipment” means source material, special nuclear material, production facilities, utilization facilities, and components, items or substances determined to have significance for nuclear explosive purposes pursuant to subsection 109b. of the 1954 Act;

Post, p. 141.

(4) “physical security measures” means measures to reasonably ensure that source or special nuclear material will only be used for authorized purposes and to prevent theft and sabotage;

(5) “sensitive nuclear technology” means any information (including information incorporated in a production or utilization facility or important component part thereof) which is not available to the public and which is important to the design, construction, fabrication, operation or maintenance of a uranium enrichment of nuclear fuel reprocessing facility or a facility for the production of heavy water, but shall not include Restricted Data controlled pursuant to chapter 12 of the 1954 Act;

42 USC 2011 note.

(6) “1954 Act” means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended; and

(7) “the Treaty” means the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

(b) All other terms used in this Act not defined in this section shall have the meanings ascribed to them by the 1954 Act, the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, and the Treaty.

**TITLE I—UNITED STATES INITIATIVES TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE NUCLEAR FUEL SUPPLY**

**Sec. 101. POLICY**

22 USC 3221.

42 USC 5801 note.

The United States, as a matter of national policy, shall take such actions and institute such measures as may be necessary and feasible to assure other nations and groups of nations that may seek to utilize the benefits of atomic energy for peaceful purposes that it will provide a reliable supply of nuclear fuel to those nations and groups of nations which adhere to policies designed to prevent proliferation. Such nuclear fuel shall be provided under agreements entered into pursuant to section 161 of the 1954 Act or as otherwise authorized by law. The United States shall ensure that it will have available the capacity on a long-term basis to enter into new fuel supply commitments consistent with its nonproliferation policies and domestic energy needs. The Commission

42 USC 2201.

<sup>1</sup>P.L. 105-277, Div. G, Title XII, sec. 1225(e)(1), (112 Stat. 2681-775), Oct. 21, 1998.

shall, on a timely basis, authorize the export of nuclear materials and equipment when all the applicable statutory requirements are met.

**Sec. 102. URANIUM ENRICHMENT CAPACITY**

22 USC 3222.

The Secretary of Energy is directed to initiate construction planning and design, construction, and operation activities for expansion of uranium enrichment capacity, as elsewhere provided by law. Further the Secretary as well as the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Secretary of State<sup>2</sup> are directed to establish and implement procedures which will ensure to the maximum extent feasible, consistent with this Act, orderly processing of subsequent arrangements and export licenses with minimum time delay.

**Sec. 103. REPORT**

22 USC 3222 note.  
Study.

The President shall promptly undertake a study to determine the need for additional United States enrichment capacity to meet domestic and foreign needs and to promote United States non-proliferation objectives abroad. The President shall report to the Congress on the results of this study within twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act.

Report to Congress.

**Sec. 104. INTERNATIONAL UNDERTAKING**

22 USC 3223.  
Discussions and negotiations.

(a) Consistent with section 105 of this Act, the President shall institute prompt discussions with other nations and groups of nations, including both supplier and recipient nations, to develop international approaches for meeting future worldwide nuclear fuel needs. In particular, the President is authorized and urged to seek to negotiate as soon as practicable with nations possessing nuclear fuel production facilities or material, and such other nations and groups of nations, such as the IAEA, as may be deemed appropriate, with a view toward the timely establishment of binding international undertakings providing for—

(1) the establishment of an international nuclear fuel authority (INFA) with responsibility for providing agreed fuel services and allocating agreed upon quantities of fuel resources to ensure fuel supply on reasonable terms in accordance with agreements between INFA and supplier and recipient nations;

(2) a set of conditions consistent with subsection (d) under which international fuel assurances under INFA auspices will be provided to recipient nations, including conditions which will ensure that the transferred materials will not be used for nuclear explosive devices;

(3) devising, consistent with the policy goals set forth in section 403 of this Act, feasible and environmentally sound approaches for the siting, development, and management under effective international auspices and inspection of facilities for the provision of nuclear fuel services, including the storage of special nuclear material;

(4) the establishment of repositories for the storage of spent nuclear reactor fuel under effective international auspices and inspection;

(5) the establishment of arrangements under which nations placing spent fuel in such repositories would receive appropriate compensation for the energy content of such spent fuel if recovery of such energy content is deemed necessary or desirable; and

(6) sanctions for violations of the provisions of or for abrogation of such binding international undertakings.

---

<sup>2</sup>P.L. 105-277, Div. G, Title XII, sec. 1225(e)(2), (112 Stat. 2681-775), Oct. 26, 1998.

Proposals,  
submitted to  
Congress.

(b) The President shall submit to Congress not later than six months after the date of enactment of this Act proposals for initial fuel assurances, including creation of an interim stockpile of uranium enriched to less than 20 percent in the uranium isotope 235 (low-enriched uranium) to be available for transfer pursuant to a sales arrangement to nations which adhere to strict policies designed to prevent proliferation when and if necessary to ensure continuity of nuclear fuel supply to such nations. Such submission shall include proposals for the transfer of low-enriched uranium up to an amount sufficient to produce 100,000 NWe years of power from light water nuclear reactors, and shall also include proposals for seeking contributions from other supplier nations to such an interim stockpile pending the establishment of INFA.

Proposed  
legislation.

(c) The President shall, in the report required by section 103, also address the desirability of and options for foreign participation, including investment, in new United States uranium enrichment facilities. This report shall also address the arrangements that would be required to implement such participation and the commitments that would be required as a condition of such participation. This report shall be accompanied by any proposed legislation to implement these arrangements.

(d) The fuel assurances contemplated by this section shall be for the benefit of nations that adhere to policies designed to prevent proliferation. In negotiating the binding international undertakings called for in this section, the President shall, in particular, seek to ensure that the benefits of such undertakings are available to non-nuclear-weapon states only if such states accept IAEA safeguards on all their peaceful nuclear activities, do not manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device; do not establish any new enrichment or reprocessing facilities under their de facto or de jure control, and place any such existing facilities under effective international auspices and inspection.

(e) The report required by section 601 shall include information on the progress made in any negotiations pursuant to this section.

(f)(1) The President may not enter into any binding international undertaking negotiated pursuant to subsection (a) which is not a treaty until such time as such proposed undertaking has been submitted to the Congress and has been approved by concurrent resolution.

(2) The proposals prepared pursuant to subsection (b) shall be submitted to the Congress as part of an annual authorization Act for the Department of Energy.

#### **Sec. 105. REEVALUATION OF NUCLEAR FUEL CYCLE**

22 USC 3224.

The President shall take immediate initiatives to invite all nuclear supplier and recipient nations to reevaluate all aspects of the nuclear fuel cycle, with emphasis on alternatives to an economy based on the separation of pure plutonium or the presence of high enriched uranium, methods to deal with spent fuel storage, and methods to improve the safeguards for existing nuclear technology. The President shall, in the first report required by section 601, detail the progress of such international reevaluation.



## TITLE II—UNITED STATES INITIATIVES TO STRENGTHEN THE INTERNATIONAL SAFEGUARDS SYSTEM

### Sec. 201. POLICY

22 USC 3241.

The United States is committed to continued strong support for the principles of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, to a strengthened and more effective International Atomic Energy Agency and to a comprehensive safeguards system administered by the Agency to deter proliferation. Accordingly, the United States shall seek to act with other nations to—

(a) continue to strengthen the safeguards program of the IAEA and, in order to implement this section, contribute funds, technical resources, and other support to assist the IAEA in effectively implementing safeguards;

(b) ensure that the IAEA has the resources to carry out the provisions of Article XII of the Statute of the IAEA;

(c) improve the IAEA safeguards system (including accountability) to ensure—

(1) the timely detection of a possible diversion of source or special nuclear materials which could be used for nuclear explosive devices;

(2) the timely dissemination of information regarding such diversion; and

(3) the timely implementation of internationally agreed procedures in the event of such diversion;

(d) ensure that the IAEA receives on a timely basis the data needed for it to administer an effective comprehensive international safeguards program and that the IAEA provides timely notice to the world community of any evidence of a violation of any safeguards agreement to which it is a party; and

(e) encourage the IAEA, to the maximum degree consistent with the Statute, to provide nations which supply nuclear materials and equipment with the data needed to assure such nations of adherence to bilateral commitments applicable to such supply.

### Sec. 202. TRAINING PROGRAM

22 USC 3242.

The Department of Energy, in consultation with the Commission, shall establish and operate a safeguards and physical security training program to be made available to persons from nations and groups of nations which have developed or acquired, or may be expected to develop or acquire, nuclear materials and equipment for use for peaceful purposes. Any such program shall include training in the most advanced safeguards and physical security techniques and technology consistent with the national security interests of the United States.

### Sec. 203. NEGOTIATIONS

22 USC 3243.

The United States shall seek to negotiate with other nations and groups of nations to—

(1) adopt general principles and procedures, including common international sanctions, to be followed in the event that a nation violates any material obligation with respect to the peaceful use of nuclear materials and equipment or nuclear technology, or in the event that any nation violates the principles of the Treaty, including the detonation by a non-nuclear-weapon state of a nuclear explosive device; and

(2) establish international procedures to be followed in the event of diversion, theft, or sabotage of nuclear materials or sabotage of nuclear facilities, and for recovering nuclear materials that have been lost or stolen, or obtained or used by a nation or by any person or group in contravention of the principles of the Treaty.

### TITLE III-EXPORT ORGANIZATION AND CRITERIA

#### Sec. 301. GOVERNMENT-TO-GOVERNMENT TRANSFERS

42 USC 2074.  
Post, p. 131.

(a) Section 54 of the 1954 Act is amended by adding a new subsection d. thereof as follows:

d. The authority to distribute special nuclear material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall extend only to the following small quantities of special nuclear material (in no event more than five hundred grams per year of the uranium isotope 233, the uranium isotope 235, or plutonium contained in special nuclear material to any recipient):

- (1) which are contained in laboratory samples, medical devices, or monitoring or other instruments; or
- (2) the distribution of which is needed to deal with an emergency situation in which time is of the essence.

42 USC 2094.

(b) Section 64 of the 1954 Act is amended by inserting the following immediately after the second sentence thereof: "The authority to distribute source material under this section other than under an export license granted by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall in no case extend to quantities of source material in excess of three metric tons per year per recipient."

(c) Chapter 10 of the 1954 Act is amended by adding a new section 111 as follows:

42 USC 2141.

Sec. 111.a. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized to license the distribution of special nuclear material, source material, and byproduct material by the Department of Energy pursuant to section 54, 64, and 82 of this Act, respectively, in accordance with the same procedures established by law for the export licensing of such material by any person: *Provided*. That nothing in this section shall require the licensing of the distribution of byproduct material by the Department of Energy under section 82 of this Act.

42 USC 2112.  
*Supra*.

b. The Department of Energy shall not distribute any special nuclear material or source material under section 54 or 64 of this Act other than under an export license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission until (1) the Department has obtained the concurrence of the Department of State and has consulted with the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Department of Defense under mutually agreed procedures which shall be established within not more than ninety days after the date of enactment of this provision and (2) the Department finds based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and the information available to the United States Government, that the criteria in section 127 of this Act or their equivalent and any applicable criteria in subsection 128 are met, and that the proposed distribution would not be inimical to the common defense and security.

Post, p. 136.  
Post, p. 137.

Special nuclear material, production. 42 USC 2077. Standards and criteria. Technology transfers. *Post*, p. 127. *Post*, p. 142.

Authorization requests, procedures.

Trade secrets, protection.

42 USC 2014. *Post*, pp. 131, 141. 42 USC 7172.

*Ante*, p. 125. 42 USC 2074. 42 USC 2094.

### Sec. 302. (Special Nuclear Material Production)

Subsection 57b. of the 1954 Act is amended to read as follows:

b. It shall be unlawful for any person to directly or indirectly engage in the production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (1) as specifically authorized under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 123, including a specific authorization in a subsequent arrangement under section 131 of this Act, or (2) upon authorization by the Secretary of Energy after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States: *Provided*. That any such determination by the Secretary of Energy shall be made only with the concurrence of the Department of State and after consultation with the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Defense. The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after the enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, and Commerce, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for authorization under this subsection. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an interagency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of interagency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial requests should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurances or evidentiary showing, for the decision required under this subsection. The processing of any request proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this subsection. Any trade secrets or proprietary information submitted by any person seeking an authorization under this subsection shall be afforded the maximum degree of protection allowable by law: *Provided further*, That the export of component parts as defined in subsection 11v.(2) or 11cc.(2) shall be governed by sections 109 and 126 of this Act: *Provided further*, That notwithstanding subsection 402(d) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (Public Law 95-91), the Secretary of Energy and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy over any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of Energy in this section, section 54d., section 64, or section 111b.

**Sec. 303. SUBSEQUENT ARRANGEMENTS**

(a) Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act, as amended by sections 304, 305, 306, 307, and 308, is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

42 USC 2160.  
Consultation.

**Sec. 131. SUBSEQUENT ARRANGEMENTS.—**

42 USC 2121.  
42 USC 2164.

Notice, publication  
in the Federal  
Register.

a. (1) Prior to entering into any proposed subsequent arrangement under an agreement for cooperation (other than an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c. of this Act), the Secretary of Energy shall obtain the concurrence of the Secretary of State and shall consult with the Director, the Commission, and the Secretary of Defense: *Provided*, That the Secretary of State shall have the leading role in any negotiations of a policy nature pertaining to any proposed subsequent arrangement regarding arrangements for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements or approvals for the transfer, for which prior approval is required under an agreement for cooperation, by a recipient of source or special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, or nuclear technology. Notice of any proposed subsequent arrangement shall be published in the Federal Register, together with the written determination of the Secretary of Energy that such arrangement will not be inimical to the common defense and security, and such proposed subsequent arrangement shall not take effect before fifteen days after publication. Whenever the Director declares that he intends to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection, notice of the proposed subsequent arrangement which is the subject of the Director's declaration shall not be published until after the receipt by the Secretary of Energy of such Statement or the expiration of the time authorized by subsection c. for the preparation of such Statement, whichever occurs first.

Nuclear  
Proliferation  
Assessment  
Statement.

Subsequent  
arrangements.

Contracts.

*Ante*, p. 125.  
*Post*, pp. 131, 141.

(2) If in the Director's view a proposed subsequent arrangement might significantly contribute to proliferation, he may prepare an unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement with regard to such proposed subsequent arrangement regarding the adequacy of the safeguards and other control mechanisms and the application of the peaceful use assurances of the relevant agreement to ensure that assistance to be furnished pursuant to the "subsequent arrangement" will not be used to further any military or nuclear explosive purpose. For the purposes of this section, the term "subsequent arrangements" means arrangements entered into by any agency or department of the United States Government with respect to cooperation with any nation or group of nations (but not purely private or domestic arrangements) involving—

(A) contracts for the furnishing of nuclear materials and equipment;

(B) approvals for the transfer, for which prior approval is required under an agreement for cooperation, by a recipient of any source or special nuclear material, production or utilization facility, or nuclear technology;

(C) authorization for the distribution of nuclear materials and equipment pursuant to this Act which is not subject to the procedures set forth in section 111b., section 126, or section 109b.;

(D) arrangements for physical security;

(E) arrangements for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements;

(F) arrangements for the application of safeguards with respect to nuclear materials and equipment; or

(G) any other arrangement which the President finds to be important from the standpoint of preventing proliferation.

(3) The United States will give timely consideration to all requests for prior approval, when required by this Act, for the reprocessing of material proposed to be exported, previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, or special nuclear material produced through the use of such material or a production or utilization facility transferred pursuant to such agreement for cooperation, or to the altering of irradiated fuel elements containing such material, and additionally, to the maximum extent feasible, will attempt to expedite such consideration when the terms and conditions for such actions are set forth in such agreement for cooperation or in some other international agreement executed by the United States and subject to congressional review procedures comparable to those set forth in section 123 of this Act.

Post, p. 142.

(4) All other statutory requirements under other sections of this Act for the approval or conduct of any arrangement subject to this subsection shall continue to apply and other such requirements for prior approval or conditions for entering such arrangement shall also be satisfied before the arrangements takes effect pursuant to subsection a. (1).

b. With regard to any special nuclear material exported by the United States or produced through the use of any nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology exported by the United States—

Report to congressional committees.

(1) the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any subsequent arrangements for the retransfer of any such material to a third country for reprocessing, for the reprocessing of any such material, or for the subsequent retransfer of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from the reprocessing of any such material until he has provided the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee of Foreign Relations of the Senate with a report containing his reasons for entering into such arrangement and a period of 15 days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act) has elapsed: *Provided, however,* That if in the view of the President an emergency exists due to unforeseen circumstances requiring immediate entry into a subsequent arrangement, such period shall consist of fifteen calendar days;

Post, p. 139.

(2) the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any subsequent arrangement for the reprocessing of any such material in a facility which has not processed power reactor fuel assemblies or been the subject of a subsequent arrangement therefor prior to the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 or for subsequent retransfer to a non-nuclear-weapon state of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from such reprocessing, unless in his judgment, and that of the Secretary of State, such reprocessing or retransfer will not result in a significant increase of the risk of proliferation beyond that which exists at the time that approval is requested. Among all the factors in making this judgment, foremost consideration will be given to whether or not the reprocessing or

retransfer will take place under conditions that will ensure timely warning to the United States of any diversion well in advance of the time at which the non-nuclear-weapon state could transform the diverted material into a nuclear explosive device; and

(3) the Secretary of Energy shall attempt to ensure, in entering into any subsequent arrangement for the reprocessing of any such material in any facility that has processed power reactor fuel assemblies or been the subject of a subsequent arrangement therefor prior to the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, or for the subsequent retransfer to any non-nuclear-weapon state of any plutonium in quantities greater than 500 grams resulting from such reprocessing, that such reprocessing or retransfer shall take place under conditions comparable to those which in his view, and that of the Secretary of State, satisfy the standards set forth in paragraph (2).

Nuclear materials,  
reprocessing or  
transfer procedures.

c. The Secretary of Energy shall, within ninety days after the enactment of this section, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provisions for necessary administrative actions and interagency memoranda of understanding, which are mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of State, Defense, and Commerce, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the consideration of requests for subsequent arrangements under this section. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such requests, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such requests, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and inter-agency disagreements and appeals to higher coordinators to review the status of all pending requests, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial requests should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy or decisions diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly as necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurance or evidentiary showings, for the decisions required under this section. Further, such procedure shall specify that if he intends to prepare a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement, the Director shall so declare in his response to the Department of Energy. If the Director declares that he intends to prepare such a Statement, he shall do so within sixty days of his receipt of a copy of the proposed subsequent arrangement (during which time the Secretary of Energy may not enter into the subsequent arrangement), unless pursuant to the Director's request the President waives the sixty-day requirement and notifies the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate of such waiver and the justification therefor. The processing of any subsequent arrangement proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of this section shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this section.

Controversial  
requests,  
identification.  
Standards and  
criteria.  
Nuclear  
Proliferation  
Assessment  
Statement.  
Presidential waiver.  
Notice to  
congressional  
committees.

d. Nothing in this section is intended to prohibit, permanently or unconditionally, the reprocessing of spent fuel owned by a foreign nation which fuel has been supplied by the United States, to preclude the United States from full participation in the International Nuclear Fuel Cycle Evaluation provided for in section 105 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; to in any way limit the presentation or consideration in that evaluation of any nuclear fuel cycle by the United States or any other participation; nor to prejudice open and objective consideration of the results of the evaluation.

42 USC 7172.

e. Notwithstanding subsection 402(d) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (Public Law 95-91), the Secretary of Energy, and not the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, shall have sole jurisdiction within the Department of Energy every any matter arising from any function of the Secretary of Energy in this section.

Presidential plan,  
submittal to  
Congress.

f.(1) With regard to any subsequent arrangement under subsection a.(2)(E) (for the storage or disposition of irradiated fuel elements), where such arrangement involves a direct or indirect commitment of the United States for the storage or other disposition, interim or permanent, of any foreign spent nuclear fuel in the United States, the Secretary of Energy may not enter into any such subsequent arrangement, unless:

Post, p. 139.

(A)(i) Such commitment of the United States has been submitted to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act) and has been referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but any such commitment shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the commitment, any such commitment to be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions; or (ii) if the President has submitted a detailed generic plan for such disposition or storage in the United States to the Congress for period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act), which plan has been referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and has not been disapproved during such sixty-day period by the adoption of a concurrent resolution stating in substance that Congress does not favor the plan; and the commitment is subject to the terms of an effective plan. Any such plan shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions;

(B) The Secretary of Energy has complied with subsection a.; and

Ante, p. 125.  
Post, p. 131.

(C) The Secretary of Energy has complied, or in the arrangement will comply with all other statutory requirements of this Act, under sections 54 and 55 and any other applicable sections, and any other requirements of law.

Notice to  
congressional  
committees.

(2) Subsection (1) shall apply to the storage or other disposition in the United States of limited quantities of foreign spent nuclear fuel if the President determines that (A) a commitment under section 54 or

55 of this Act of the United States for storage or other disposition of such limited quantities in the United States is required by an emergency situation, (B) it is in the national interest to take such immediate action, and (C) he notifies the Committees on International Relations and Science and Technology of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Foreign Relations and Energy and Natural Resources of the Senate of the determination and action, with a detailed explanation and justification thereof, as soon as possible.

Plan, contents.

(3) Any plan submitted by the President under subsection f.(1) shall include a detailed discussion, with detailed information, and any supporting documentation thereof, relating to policy objectives, technical description, geographic information, costs data and justifications, legal and regulatory consideration, environmental impact information and any related international agreements, arrangements or understandings.

Foreign spent nuclear fuel.

(4) For the purposes of this subsection, the term "foreign spent nuclear fuel" shall include any nuclear fuel irradiated in any nuclear power reactor located outside of the United States and operated by any foreign legal entity, government or nongovernment, regardless of the legal ownership or other control of the fuel or the reactor and regardless of the origin or licensing of the fuel or reactor, but not including fuel irradiated in a research reactor.

Ante, p. 125.

(b)(1) Section 54 of the 1954 Act is amended by adding new subsection e. as follows,

e. The authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangement under section 131a.(2)(E) shall be subject to the requirements of section 131.

42 USC 2075.  
Ante, p. 127.

(2) Section 55 of the 1954 Act is amended by adding a proviso at the end of the section as follows, "Providing, That the authority in this section to commit United States funds for any activities pursuant to any subsequent arrangement under section 131a.(2)(E) shall be subject to the requirements of section 131."

#### **Sec. 304. EXPORT LICENSING PROCEDURES**

(a) Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act is amended by adding a new section 126 as follows:

42 USC 2155.  
Exemption.  
Ante, p. 125.  
Supra.  
42 USC 2112.

Sec 126.Export Licensing Procedures.-

Executive branch judgment, notice to Commission.

a. No license may be issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (the "Commission") for the export of any production or utilization facility, or any source material or special nuclear material, including distributions of any material by the Department of Energy under section 54, 64, or 82, for which a license is required or requested, and no exemption from any requirement for such an export license may be granted by the Commission, as the case may be, until--(1) the Commission has been notified by the Secretary of State that it is the judgment of the executive branch that the proposed export or exemption will not be inimical to the common defense and security, or that any export in the category to which the proposed export belongs would not be inimical to the common defense and security because it lacks significance for nuclear explosive purposes. The Secretary of State shall, within ninety days after the enactment of this section, establish orderly and expeditious procedures, including provision for necessary administrative actions and inter-agency memoranda of understanding, which are

Procedures.



mutually agreeable to the Secretaries of Energy, Defense, and Commerce, the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the executive branch judgment on export applications under this section.

Contents. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, explicit direction on the handling of such applications, express deadlines for the solicitation and collection of the views of the consulted agencies (with identified officials responsible for meeting such deadlines), an inter-agency coordinating authority to monitor the processing of such applications, predetermined procedures for the expeditious handling of intra-agency and interagency disagreements and appeals to higher authorities, frequent meetings of inter-agency administrative coordinators to review the status of all pending applications, and similar administrative mechanisms. To the extent practicable, an applicant should be advised of all the information required of the applicant for the entire process for every agency's needs at the beginning of the process. Potentially controversial applications should be identified as quickly as possible so that any required policy decisions or diplomatic consultations can be initiated in a timely manner.

Standards and criteria. An immediate effort should be undertaken to establish quickly any necessary standards and criteria, including the nature of any required assurances or evidentiary showing, for the decisions required under this section. The processing of any export application proposed and filed as of the date of enactment of this section shall not be delayed pending the development and establishment of procedures to implement the requirements of this section. The executive branch judgment shall be completed in not more than sixty days from receipt of the application or request unless the Secretary of State in his discretion specifically authorizes additional time for consideration of the application or request because it is in the national interest to allow such additional time. The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives of any such authorization. In submitting any such judgment, the Secretary of State shall specifically address the extent to which the export criteria then in effect are met and the extent to which the cooperating party has adhered to the provisions of the applicable agreement for cooperation. In the event he considers it warranted, the Secretary may also address the following additional factors, among others:

(A) whether issuing the license or granting the exemption will materially advance the non-proliferation policy of the United States by encouraging the recipient nation to adhere to the Treaty, or to participate in the undertakings contemplated by section 403 or 404(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978;

(B) whether failure to issue the license or grant the exemption would otherwise be seriously prejudicial to the non-proliferation objectives of the United States; and

(C) whether the recipient nation or group of nations has agreed that conditions substantially identical to the export criteria set forth in section 127 of this Act will be applied by another nuclear supplier nation or group of nations to the proposed United States export, and whether in the Secretary's judgment those conditions will be implemented in a manner acceptable to the United States.

Post, p. 136. The Secretary of State shall provide appropriate data and recommendations, subject to requests for additional data and

Data and recommendations.

recommendations, as required by the Commission or the Secretary of Energy, as the case may be ; and

42 USC 2154.

Extension, notice  
to Congress.

Post, p. 139.  
Findings.

Judicial review,  
exception.

(2) the Commission finds, based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and other information available to the Federal Government, including the Commission, that the criteria in section 127 of this Act or their equivalent, and any other applicable statutory requirements, are met: *Provided*, That continued cooperation under an agreement for cooperation as authorized in accordance with section 124 of this Act shall not be prevented by failure to meet the provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) of section 127 for a period of thirty days after enactment of this section, and for a period of twenty-three months thereafter if the Secretary of State notifies the Commission that the nation or group of nations bound by the relevant agreement has agreed to negotiations as called for in section 404(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; however, nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to relinquish any rights which the United States may have under agreements for cooperation in force on the date of enactment of this section: *Provided further*, That, if upon the expiration of such twenty-four month period, the President determines that failure to continue cooperation with any group of nations which has been exempted pursuant to the above proviso from the provisions of paragraph (4) or (5) of section 127 of this Act, but which has not yet agreed to comply with those provisions would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, he may, after notifying the Congress of his determination, extend by Executive order the duration of the above proviso for a period of twelve months, and may further extend the duration of such proviso by one year, increments annually thereafter if he again makes such determination and so notifies the Congress. In the event that the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate reports a joint resolution to take any action with respect to any such extension, such joint resolution will be considered in the House or Senate, as the case may be, under procedures identical to those provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 130 of this Act: *And additionally provided*, That the Commission is authorized to (A) make a single finding under this subsection for more than a single application or request, where the applications or requests involve exports to the same country, in the same general time frame, or similar significance for nuclear explosive purposes and under reasonably similar circumstances and (B) make a finding under this subsection that there is no material changed circumstance associated with a new application or request from those existing at the time of the last application or request for an export to the same country, where the prior application or request was approved by the Commission using all applicable procedures of this section, and such finding of no material changed circumstance shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement of this paragraph for findings of the Commission. The decision not to make any such finding in lieu of the findings which would otherwise be required to be made under this paragraph shall not be subject to judicial review: *And provided further*, That nothing contained in this section is intended to require the Commission independently to

conduct or prohibit the Commission from independently conducting country or site specific visitations in the Commission's consideration of the application of IAEA safeguards.

b. (1) Timely consideration shall be given by the Commission to requests for export licenses and exemptions and such requests shall be granted upon a determination that all applicable statutory requirements have been met.

Presidential review.

(2) If, after receiving the executive branch judgment that the issuance of a proposed export license will not be inimical to the common defense and security, the Commission does not issue the proposed license on a timely basis because it is unable to make the statutory determinations required under this Act, the Commission shall publicly issue its decision to that effect, and shall submit the license application to the President. The Commission's decision shall include an explanation of the basis for the decision and any dissenting or separate views. If, after receiving the proposed license application and reviewing the Commission's decision, the President determines that withholding the proposed export would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives, or would otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, the proposed export may be authorized by Executive order: *Provided*, That prior to any such export, the President shall submit the Executive order, together with his explanation of why in light of the Commission's decision, the export should nonetheless be made, to the Congress for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g.) and shall be referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but any such proposed export shall not occur if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the proposed export. Any such Executive order shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions: *And provided further*, That the procedures established pursuant to subsection (b) of section 304 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 shall provide that the Commission shall immediately initiate review of any application for a license under this section and to the maximum extent feasible shall expeditiously process the application concurrently with the executive branch review, while awaiting the final executive branch judgment. In initiating its review, the Commission may identify a set of concerns and requests for information associated with the projected issuance of such license and shall transmit such concerns and requests to the executive branch which shall address such concerns and requests in its written communications with the Commission. Such procedures shall also provide that if the Commission has not completed action on the application within sixty days after the receipt of an executive branch judgment that the proposed export or exemption is not inimical to the common defense and security or that any export in the category to which the proposed export belongs would not be inimical to the common defense and security because it lacks significance for nuclear explosive purposes, the Commission shall inform the applicant in writing of the reason for delay and provide follow-up reports as appropriate. If the Commission has not completed action by the end of

Report to Congress and congressional committees.  
*Post*, p.139.

Review.

Concerns and requests, transmittal to executive branch.

an additional sixty days (a total of one hundred and twenty days from receipt of the executive branch judgment), the President may authorize the proposed export by Executive order, upon a finding that further delay would be excessive and upon making the findings required for such Presidential authorization under this subsection, and subject to the Congressional review procedures set forth herein. However, if the Commission has commenced procedures for public participation regarding the proposed export under regulations promulgated pursuant to subsection (b) of section 304 of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, or—within sixty days after receipt of the executive branch judgment on the proposed export—the Commission has identified and transmitted to the executive branch a set of additional concerns or requests for information, the President may not authorize the proposed export until sixty days after public proceedings are completed or sixty days after a full executive branch response to the Commission’s additional concerns or requests has been made consistent with subsection a. (1) of this section: *Provided further*, That nothing in this section shall affect the right of the Commission to obtain data and recommendations from the Secretary of State at any time as provided in subsection a.(1) of this section.

Referral to congressional committees.

c. In the event that the House of Representatives or the Senate passes a joint resolution which would adopt one or more additional export criteria, or would modify any existing export criteria under this Act, any such joint resolution shall be referred in the other House to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives, as the case may be, and shall be considered by the other House under applicable procedures provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 130 of this Act.

42 USC 2155a.  
*Post*, p. 139.  
Regulations.

(b) Within one hundred and twenty days of the date of enactment of this Act, the Commission shall, after consultations with the Secretary of State, promulgate regulations establishing procedures (1) for the granting, suspending, revoking, or amending of any nuclear export license or exemption pursuant to its statutory authority; (2) for public participation in nuclear export licensing proceedings when the Commission finds that such participation will be in the public interest and will assist the Commission in making the statutory determinations required by the 1954 Act, including such public hearings and access to information as the Commission deems appropriate: *Provided*, That judicial review as to any such finding shall be limited to the determination of whether such finding was arbitrary and capricious; (3) for a public written Commission opinion accompanied by the dissenting or separate views of any Commissioner, in those proceedings where one or more Commissioners have dissenting or separate views on the issuance of an export license; and (4) for public notice of Commission proceedings and decisions, and for recording of minutes and votes of the Commission: *Provided further*, That until the regulations required by this subsection have been promulgated, the Commission shall implement the provisions of this Act under temporary procedures established by the Commission.

42 USC 2155a.  
42 USC 2239.  
Hearings.

(c) The procedures to be established pursuant to subsection (b) shall constitute the exclusive basis for hearings in nuclear export licensing proceedings before the Commission and, notwithstanding section 189a. of the 1954 Act, shall not require the Commission to grant any person an on-the-record hearing in such a proceeding.

42 USC 2156a.  
Regulations.

Post, p. 136.

42 USC 2156.

(d) Within sixty days of the date of enactment of this Act, the Commission shall, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Defense, and the Director, promulgate (and may from time to time amend) regulations establishing the levels of physical security which in its judgment are no less strict than those established by any international guidelines to which the United States subscribes and which in its judgment will provide adequate protection for facilities and material referred to in paragraph (3) of section 127 of the 1954 Act taking into consideration variations in risks to security as appropriate.

**Sec. 305. CRITERIA GOVERNING UNITED STATES NUCLEAR EXPORTS**

Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act, as amended by section 304, is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

**Sec. 127. CRITERIA GOVERNING UNITED STATES NUCLEAR EXPORTS—**

The United States adopts the following criteria which, in addition to other requirements of law, will govern exports for peaceful nuclear uses from the United States of source material, special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, and any sensitive nuclear technology:

(1) IAEA safeguards, as required by Article III(2) of the Treaty will be applied with respect to any such material or facilities proposed to be exported, to any such material or facilities previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, and to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use thereof.

(2) No such material, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology proposed to be exported or previously exported and subject to the applicable agreement for cooperation, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such materials, facilities or sensitive nuclear technology, will be used for any nuclear explosive device or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device.

(3) Adequate physical security measures will be maintained with respect to such material or facilities proposed to be exported and to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use thereof. Following the effective date of any regulations promulgated by the Commission pursuant to section 304(d) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, physical security measures shall be deemed adequate if such measures provide a level of protection equivalent to that required by the applicable regulations.

(4) No such materials, facilities, or sensitive nuclear technology proposed to be exported, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such material, will be retransferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the prior approval of the United States is obtained for such retransfer. In addition to other requirements of law, the United States may approve such retransfer only if the nation or group of nations designated to receive such retransfer agrees that it shall be subject to the conditions required by this section.

(5) No such material proposed to be exported and no special nuclear material produced through the use of such material will be reprocessed, and no irradiated fuel elements containing such material removed from a reactor shall be altered in form or content, unless the

prior approval of the United States is obtained for such reprocessing or alteration.

(6) No such sensitive nuclear technology shall be exported unless the foregoing conditions shall be applied to any nuclear material or equipment which is produced or constructed under the jurisdiction of the recipient nation or group of nations by or through the use of any such exported sensitive nuclear technology.

**Sec. 306. ADDITIONAL EXPORT CRITERION AND PROCEDURES**

Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act, as amended by sections 304 and 305, is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

42 USC 2157.

**Sec. 128. ADDITIONAL EXPORT CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES—**

a. (1) As a condition of continued United States export source material, special nuclear material, production or utilization facilities, and any sensitive nuclear technology to non-nuclear-weapon states, no such export shall be made unless IAEA safeguards are maintained with respect to all peaceful nuclear activities in, under the jurisdiction of, or carried out under the control of such state at the time of the export.

(2) The President shall seek to achieve adherence to the foregoing criterion by recipient non-nuclear-weapon states.

Export applications, criterion enforcement.

b. The criterion set forth in subsection a. shall be applied as an export criterion with respect to any application for the export of materials, facilities, or technology specified in subsection a. which is filed after eighteen months from the date of enactment of this section, or for any such application under which the first export would occur at least twenty-four months after the date of enactment of this section, except as provided in the following paragraphs:

Report to congressional committees.

(1) If the Commission or the Department of Energy, as the case may be, is notified that the President has determined that failure to approve an export to which this subsection applies because such criterion has not yet been met would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security, the license or authorization may be issued subject to other applicable requirements of law: *Provided*, That no such export of any production or utilization facility or of any source of special nuclear material (intended for use as fuel in any production or utilization facility) which has been licensed or authorized pursuant to this subsection shall be made to any non-nuclear-weapon state which has failed to meet such criterion until the first such license or authorization with respect to such state is submitted to the Congress (together with a detailed assessment of the reasons underlying the President's determination, the judgment of the executive branch required under section 126 of this Act, and any Commission opinion and views) for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act) and referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, but such export shall not occur if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed export. Any such license or authorization shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth

*Ante*, p. 131.  
*Post*, p. 139.

Congressional disapproval, resolution.

in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions.

(2) If the Congress adopts a resolution of disapproval pursuant to paragraph (1), no further export of materials, facilities, or technology specified in subsection a. shall be permitted for the remainder of that Congress, unless such state meets the criterion or the President notifies the Congress that he has determined that significant progress has been made in achieving adherence to such criterion by such state or that United States foreign policy interests dictate reconsideration and the Congress, pursuant to the procedure of paragraph (1), does not adopt a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it disagrees with the President's determination.

Export authorizations, congressional review.

(3) If the Congress does not adopt a resolution of disapproval with respect to a license or authorization submitted pursuant to paragraph (1), the criterion set forth in subsection a. shall not be applied as an export criterion with respect to exports of materials, facilities and technology specified in subsection a. to that state: *Provided*, That the first license or authorization with respect to that state which is issued pursuant to this paragraph after twelve months from the elapse of the sixty-day period specified in paragraph (1), and the first such license or authorization which is issued after each twelve-month period thereafter, shall be submitted to the Congress for review pursuant to the procedures specified in paragraph (1): *Provided further*, That if the Congress adopts a resolution of disapproval during any review period provided for this paragraph, the provisions of paragraph (2) shall apply with respect to further exports to such state.

#### **Sec. 307. CONDUCT RESULTING IN TERMINATION OF NUCLEAR EXPORTS**

Export terminations, criterion. 42 USC 2158.

Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act, as amended by sections 304, 305, and 306, is further amended by adding at the end thereof:

Sec. 129. Conduct Resulting In Termination Of Nuclear Exports—  
No nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology shall be export to—

(1) any non-nuclear-weapon state that is found by the President to have, at any time after the effective date of this section,

- (A) detonated a nuclear explosive device; or
- (B) terminated or abrogated IAEA safeguards; or
- (C) materially violated an IAEA safeguards agreement; or
- (D) engaged in activities involving source or special nuclear

material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices, and has failed to take steps which, in the President's judgment, represent sufficient progress toward terminating such activities; or

(2) any nation or group of nations that is found by the President to have, at any time after the effective date of this section,

(A) materially violated an agreement for cooperation with the United States, or, with respect to material or equipment not supplied under an agreement for cooperation, materially violated the terms under which such material or equipment was supplied or the terms of any commitments obtained with respect thereto pursuant to section 402(a) of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978; or

(B) assisted, encouraged, or inducted any non-nuclear-weapon state to engage in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices, and has failed to take steps which, in the President's judgment, represent sufficient progress toward terminating such assistance, encouragement, or inducement; or

(C) entered into an agreement after the date of enactment of this section for the transfer of reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to the sovereign control of a non-nuclear-weapon state except in connection with an international fuel cycle evaluation in which the United States is a participant or pursuant to a subsequent international agreement or understanding to which the United States subscribes;

unless the President determines that cessation of such exports would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security:

*Report to Congress.* *Provided*, That prior to the effective date of any such determination, the President's determination, together with a report containing the reasons for his determination, shall be submitted to the Congress and referred to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g. of this Act), but any such determination shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that it does not favor the determination. Any such determination shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions.

*Infra.*

#### **Sec. 308. CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW PROCEDURES**

Chapter 11 of the 1954 Act, as amended by sections 304, 305, 306, and 307, is further amended by adding at the end thereof the following:

42 USC 2159.  
Congressional  
committee reports.

##### **Sec. 130. CONGRESSIONAL REVIEW PROCEDURES—**

*Post*, p. 142.  
*Ante*, pp. 131, 137,  
138, 127.  
42 USC 2121.  
42 USC 2164.

a. Not later than forty-five days of continuous session of Congress after the date of transmittal to the Congress of any submission of the President required by subsection 123d., 126a.(2), 126b.(2), 128b., 129, 131a.(3), or 131f.(1)(A) of this Act, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives, and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, shall each submit a report to its respective House on its views and recommendations respecting such Presidential submission together with a resolution, as defined in subsection f., stating in substance that the Congress approves or disapproves such submission, as the case may be: *Provided*, That if any such committee has not reported such a resolution at the end of such forty-five day period, such committee shall be deemed to be discharged from further consideration of such submission and if, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c. of this Act, the other relevant committee of that House has reported such a resolution, such committee shall be deemed discharged from further consideration of that resolution. If no such resolution has



been reported at the end of such period, the first resolution, as defined in subsection f., which is introduced within five days thereafter within such House shall be placed on the appropriate calendar of such House.

b. When the relevant committee or committees have reported such a resolution (or have been discharged from further consideration of such a resolution pursuant to subsection a.) or when a resolution has been introduced and placed on the appropriate calendar pursuant to subsection a., as the case may be it is at any time thereafter in order (even though a previous motion to the same effect has been disagreed to) for any Member of the respective House to move to proceed to the consideration of the resolution. The motion is highly privileged and is not debatable. The motion shall not be subject to amendment, or to a motion to postpone, or to a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion of other business. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the motion is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. If a motion to proceed to the consideration of the resolution is agreed to, the resolution shall remain the unfinished business of the respective House until disposed of.

c. Debate on the resolution, and on all debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than ten hours, which shall be divided equally between individuals favoring and individuals opposing the resolution. A motion further to limit debate is in order and not debatable. An amendment to a motion to postpone, or a motion to recommit the resolution, or a motion to proceed to the consideration of other business is not in order. A motion to reconsider the vote by which the resolution is agreed to or disagreed to shall not be in order. No amendment to any concurrent resolution pursuant to the procedures of this section is in order except as provided in subsection d.

d. Immediately following (1) the conclusion of the debate on such concurrent resolution, (2) a single quorum call at the conclusion of debate if requested in accordance with the rules of the appropriate House, and (3) the consideration of an amendment introduced by the Majority Leader or his designee to insert the phrase, "does not" in lieu of the word "does" if the resolution under consideration is a current resolution of approval, the vote on final approval of the resolution shall occur.

e. Appeals from the decisions of the Chair relating to the application of the rules of the Senate or the House of Representatives, as the case may be, to the procedure relating to such a resolution shall be decided without debate.

Resolution.

f. For the purposes of subsections a. through e. of this section, the term "resolution" means a concurrent resolution of the Congress, the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: That the Congress (does or does not) favor the \_\_\_\_\_ transmitted to the Congress by the President on, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, the blank spaces therein to be appropriately filled, and the affirmative or negative phrase within the parenthetical to be appropriately selected.

Continuous session of Congress, computation.

g. For the purposes of this section—

(1) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die; and

(2) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

h. This section is enacted by Congress—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, and as such they are deemed part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House in case of resolutions described by subsection f. of this section; and they supersede other rules only to the extent that they are inconsistent therewith; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as relating to the procedures of that House) at any time, in the same manner and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

**Sec. 309. COMPONENT AND OTHER PARTS OF FACILITIES**

42 USC 2139.

(a) Section 109 of the 1954 Act is amended to read as follows:

Domestic activities licenses, issuance authorization.  
42 USC 2139.

Sec. 109. Component And Other Parts Of Facilities—

a. With respect to those utilization and production facilities which are so determined by the Commission pursuant to subsection 11v.(2) or 11cc.(2) the Commission may issue general licenses for domestic activities required to be licensed under section 101, if the Commission determines in writing that such general licensing will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

Export licenses.

b. After consulting with the Secretaries of State, Energy, and Commerce, the Commission is authorized and directed to determine which component parts as defined in subsection 11v.(2) or 11cc.(2) and which other items or substances are especially relevant from the standpoint of export control because of their significance for nuclear explosive purposes. Except as provided in section 126 b.(2), no such component, substance, or item which is so determined by the Commission shall be exported unless the Commission issues a general or specific license for its export after finding, based on a reasonable judgment of the assurances provided and other information available to the Federal Government, including the Commission, that the following criteria or their equivalent are met: (1) IAEA safeguards as required by Article III(2) of the Treaty will be applied with respect to such component, substance, or item; (2) no such component, substance, or item will be used for any nuclear explosive device or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device; and (3) no such component, substance, or item will be retransferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the prior consent of the United States is obtained for such retransfer; and after determining in writing that the issuance of each such general or specific license or category of licenses will not be inimical to the common defense and security: *Provided*, That a specific license shall not be required for an export pursuant to this section if the component, item or substance is covered by a facility license issued pursuant to section 126 of this Act.<sup>3</sup>

Ante, p. 131.

c. The Commission shall not issue an export license under the authority of subsection b. if it is advised by the executive branch, in accordance with the procedures established under subsection 126a., that the export would be inimical to the common defense and security of the United States.

<sup>3</sup>P.L. 105-277, Div. G, Title XII, Ch. 3, sec. 1225(d)(2), (112 Stat. 2681-774).

- 42 USC 2139a. Regulations. *Supra.*
- 42 USC 2139a. Export control procedures, Presidential publications.
- 42 USC 2139 note. *Ante*, p. 141. Savings provisions.
- (b) The Commission, not later than one hundred and twenty days after the date of the enactment of this Act, shall publish regulations to implement the provisions of subsections b. and c. of section 109 of the 1954 Act. Among other things, these regulations shall provide for the prior consultation by the Commission with the Department of State, the Department of Energy, the Department of Defense, the Department of Commerce, and the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency.
- (c) The President, within not more than one hundred and twenty days after the date of enactment of the Act, shall publish procedures regarding the control by the Department of Commerce over all export items, other than those licensed by the Commission, which could be, if used for purposes other than those for which the export is intended, of significance for nuclear explosive purposes. Among other things, these procedures shall provide for prior consultations, as required, by the Department of Commerce with the Department of State, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Commission, the Department of Energy, and the Department of Defense.
- (d) The amendments to section 109 of the 1954 Act made by this section shall not affect the approval of exports contracted for prior to November 1, 1977, which are made within one year of the date of enactment of such amendments.

#### **TITLE IV—NEGOTIATION OF FURTHER EXPORT CONTROLS**

##### **Sec. 401. COOPERATION WITH OTHER NATIONS**

- 42 USC 2153. Section 123 of the 1954 Act is amended to read as follows:
- 42 USC 2073. Sec. 123. Cooperation With Other Nations—
- 42 USC 2074. No cooperation with any nation, group of nations or regional defense organizations pursuant to section 53, 54a., 57, 64, 82, 91, 103, 104, or 144 shall be undertaken until—“a. the proposed agreement for cooperation has been submitted to the President, which proposed agreement shall include the terms, conditions, duration, nature, and scope of the cooperation; and shall include the following requirements:
- 42 USC 2094. (1) a guaranty by the cooperating party that safeguards as set forth in the agreement for cooperation will be maintained with respect to all nuclear materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto, and with respect to all special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of such nuclear materials and equipment, so long as the material or equipment remains under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party, irrespective of the duration of other provisions in the agreement or whether the agreement is terminated or suspended for any reason;
- 42 USC 2112. (2) in the case of non-nuclear-weapon states, a requirement, as a condition of continued United States nuclear supply under the agreement for cooperation, that IAEA safeguards be maintained with respect to all nuclear materials in all peaceful nuclear activities within the territory of such state, under its jurisdiction, or carried out under its control anywhere;
- 42 USC 2121. (3) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that no nuclear materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology to be transferred pursuant to such agreement, and no special nuclear material produced through the use of any nuclear
- 42 USC 2133. Cooperative agreements, submittal to President. Contents.
- 42 USC 2134.
- 42 USC 2164.

materials and equipment or sensitive nuclear technology transferred pursuant to such agreement, will be used for any nuclear explosive device, or for research on or development of any nuclear explosive device, or for any other military purpose;

(4) except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91 c. and agreements for cooperation with nuclear-weapon states, a stipulation that the United States shall have the right to require the return of any nuclear materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto and any special nuclear material produced through the use thereof if the cooperating party detonates a nuclear explosive device or terminates or abrogates an agreement providing for IAEA safeguards;

(5) a guaranty by the cooperating party that any material or any Restricted Data transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation and, except in the case of agreements arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., any production or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation or any special nuclear material produced through the use of any such facility or through the use of any material transferred pursuant to the agreement, will not be transferred to unauthorized persons or beyond the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party without the consent of the United States;

(6) guaranty by the cooperating party that adequate physical security will be maintained with respect to any nuclear material transferred pursuant to such agreement and with respect to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of any material, production facility, or utilization facility transferred pursuant to such agreement;

(7) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that no material transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation and no material used in or produced through the use of any material, production facility, or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation will be reprocessed, enriched or (in the case of plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than twenty percent in the isotope 235, or other nuclear materials which have been irradiated) otherwise altered in form or content without the prior approval of the United States;

(8) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that no plutonium, no uranium 233, and no uranium enriched to greater than twenty percent in the isotope 235, transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation, or recovered from any source or special nuclear material so transferred or from any source or special nuclear material used in any production facility or utilization facility transferred pursuant to the agreement for cooperation, will be stored in any facility that has not been approved in advance by the United States; and

(9) except in the case of agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., a guaranty by the cooperating party that any special nuclear material, production facility, or utilization facility produced or constructed under the jurisdiction of the cooperating party by or through the use of any sensitive nuclear

42 USC 2121.  
42 USC 2164.

42 USC 2121.  
42 USC 2164.  
Agreement  
requirements,  
Presidential  
exemptions.  
Nuclear  
Proliferation  
Assessment  
Statement.  
Proposed  
cooperation  
agreements,  
submitted to  
President.

technology transferred pursuant to such agreement for cooperation will be subject to all the requirements specified in this subsection. The President may exempt a proposed agreement for cooperation (except an agreement arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c.) from any of the requirements of the foregoing sentence if he determines that inclusion of any such requirement would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States non-proliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. Except in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., any proposed agreement for cooperation shall be negotiated by the Secretary of State, with the technical assistance and concurrence of the Secretary of Energy and in consultation with the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency ("the Director"); and after consultation with the Commission shall be submitted to the President jointly by the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Energy accompanied by the views and recommendations of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Director, who shall also provide to the President an unclassified Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement regarding the adequacy of the safeguards and other control mechanisms and the peaceful use assurances contained in the agreement for cooperation to ensure that any assistance furnished thereunder will not be used to further any military or nuclear explosive purpose. In the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., any proposed agreement for cooperation shall be submitted to the President by the Secretary of Energy or, in the case of those agreements for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., or 144b. which are to be implemented by the Department of Defense, by the Secretary of Defense;

b. the President has approved and authorized the execution of the proposed agreement for cooperation and has made a determination in writing that the performance of the proposed agreement will promote, and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to, the common defense and security;

Submittal to  
congressional  
committees.

*Ante*, p. 139.

c. the proposed agreement for cooperation (if not an agreement subject to subsection d.), together with the approval and determination of the President, has been submitted to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate for a period of thirty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130g.): *Provided, however*, That these committees, after having received such agreement for cooperation, may by resolution in writing waive the conditions of all or any portion of such thirty-day period; and

42 USC 2073.  
42 USC 2074.  
42 USC 2133.  
42 USC 2073.  
42 USC 2074.  
42 USC 2133.  
42 USC 2134.

d. the proposed agreement for cooperation (if arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c., or if entailing implementation of section 53, 54a., 103, or 104 in relation to a reactor that may be capable of producing more than five thermal megawatts or special nuclear material for use in connection therewith) has been submitted to the Congress, together with the approval and determination of the President, for a period of sixty days of continuous session (as defined in subsection 130 g. of this Act) of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, and in addition, in the case of a proposed agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or

144c., the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, but such proposed agreement for cooperation shall not become effective if during such sixty-day period the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress does not favor the proposed agreement for cooperation: *Provided*, That the sixty-day period shall not begin until a Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement prepared by the Director of the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, when required by subsection 123a., has been submitted to the Congress. Any such proposed agreement for cooperation shall be considered pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 130 of this Act for the consideration of Presidential submissions.

*Ante*, p. 142.

*Ante*, p. 139.

42 USC 2121.  
42 USC 2164.  
Agency views to congressional committees.

Following submission of a proposed agreement for cooperation (except an agreement for cooperation arranged pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., or 144c.) to the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of State, the Department of Energy, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, and the Department of Defense shall, upon the request of either of those committees, promptly furnish to those committees their views as to whether the safeguards and other controls contained therein provide an adequate framework to ensure that any exports as contemplated by such agreement will not be inimical to or constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

*Ante*, p. 131.  
*Ante*, p. 137.

If, after the date of enactment of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, the Congress fails to disapprove a proposed agreement for cooperation which exempts the recipient nation from the requirement set forth in subsection 123a.(2), such failure to act shall constitute a failure to adopt a resolution of disapproval pursuant to subsection 128b.(3) for purposes of the Commission's consideration of applications and requests under section 126a.(2) and there shall be no congressional review pursuant to section 128 of any subsequent license or authorization with respect to that state until the first such license or authorization which is issued after twelve months from the elapse of the sixty-day period in which the agreement for cooperation in question is reviewed by the Congress.

#### **Sec. 402. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

42 USC 2153a.  
Nuclear material enrichment, approval.

*Ante*, p. 127.

(a) Except as specifically provided in any agreement for cooperation, no source or special nuclear material hereafter exported from the United States may be enriched after export without the prior approval of the United States for such enrichment: *Provided*, That the procedures governing such approvals shall be identical to those set forth for the approval of proposed subsequent arrangements under section 131 of the 1954 Act, and any commitments from the recipient which the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of State deem necessary to ensure that such approval will be obtained prior to such enrichment shall be obtained prior to the submission of the executive branch judgment regarding the export in question and shall be set forth in such submission: *And provided further*, That no source or special nuclear material shall be exported for the purpose of enrichment or reactor fueling to any nation or group of nations which has, after the date of enactment of this Act, entered into a new or amended agreement for cooperation with the United States, except pursuant to such agreement.

42 USC 2121.  
42 USC 2164.  
Enrichment facility components, export prohibition.  
Major critical component.

(b) In addition to other requirements of law, no major critical component of any uranium enrichment, nuclear fuel reprocessing, or heavy water production facility shall be exported under any agreement for cooperation (exempt an agreement for cooperation pursuant to subsection 91c., 144b., 144c. of the 1954 Act) unless such agreement for cooperation specifically designates such components as items to be exported pursuant to the agreement for cooperation. For purposes of this subsection, the term "major critical component" means any component part or group of component parts which the President determines to be essential to the operation of a complete uranium enrichment, nuclear fuel reprocessing, or heavy water production facility.

**Sec. 403. PEACEFUL NUCLEAR ACTIVITIES**

42 USC 2153b.  
Export policies.

The President shall take immediate and vigorous steps to seek agreement from all nations and groups of nations to commit themselves to adhere to the following export policies with respect to their peaceful nuclear activities and their participation in international nuclear trade:

(a) No nuclear materials and equipment and no sensitive nuclear technology within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere will be transferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations unless the nation or group of nations receiving such transfer commits itself to strict undertakings including, but not limited to, provisions sufficient to ensure that—

(1) no nuclear materials and equipment and no nuclear technology in, under the jurisdiction of, or under the control of any non-nuclear-weapon state, shall be used for nuclear explosive devices for any purpose or for research on or development of nuclear explosive devices for any purpose, except as permitted by Article V, the Treaty;

(2) IAEA safeguards will be applied to all peaceful nuclear activities in, under the jurisdiction of, or under control of any non-nuclear-weapon state;

(3) adequate physical security measures will be established and maintained by any nation or group of nations on all of its nuclear-activities;

(4) no nuclear materials and equipment and no nuclear technology intended for peaceful purposes in, under the jurisdiction of, or under the control of any nation or group of nations shall be transferred to the jurisdiction of any other nation or group of nations which does not agree to stringent undertakings meeting the objectives of this section; and

(5) no nation or group of nations will assist, encourage, or induce any non-nuclear-weapon state to manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device.

42 USC 2104.  
Enriched nuclear material and sources, prohibition.  
Proposed international agreements.

(b)(1) No source or special nuclear material within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere will be enriched (as described in paragraph AA.(2) of section 11 of the 1954 Act) or reprocessed, no irradiated fuel elements containing such material which are to be removed from a reactor will be altered in form or content, and no fabrication or stockpiling involving plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than 20 percent in the isotope 235 shall be performed except in a facility under effective international auspices and inspection, and any such irradiated fuel

elements shall be transferred to such a facility as soon as practicable after removal from a reactor consistent with safety requirements. Such facilities shall be limited in number to the greatest extent feasible and shall be carefully sited and managed so as to minimize the proliferation and environmental risks associated with such facilities. In addition, there shall be conditions to limit the access of non-nuclear-weapon states other than the host country to sensitive nuclear technology associated with such facilities.

Enriched nuclear material, short-term storage.  
International inspection.

(2) Any facilities within the territory of any nation or group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere for the necessary short-term storage of fuel elements containing plutonium, uranium 233, or uranium enriched to greater than 20 percent in the isotope 235 prior to placement in a reactor or of irradiated fuel elements prior to transfer as required in subparagraph (1) shall be placed under effective international auspices and inspection.

(c) Adequate physical security measures will be established and maintained with respect to all nuclear activities within the territory of each nation and group of nations, under its jurisdiction, or under its control anywhere, and with respect to any international shipment of significant quantities of source or special nuclear material or irradiated source or special nuclear material, which shall also be conducted under international safeguards.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to require international control or supervision of any United States military activities.

#### **Sec. 404. RENEGOTIATION OF AGREEMENTS FOR COOPERATION**

42 USC 2153c.

(a) The President shall initiate a program immediately to renegotiate agreements for cooperation in effect on the date of enactment of this Act, or otherwise to obtain the agreement of parties to such agreements for cooperation to the undertakings that would be required for new agreement under the 1954 Act. To the extent that an agreement for cooperation in effect on the date of enactment of this Act with a cooperating party contains provisions equivalent to any or all of the criteria set forth in section 127 of the 1954 Act with respect to materials and equipment transferred pursuant thereto or with respect to any special nuclear material used in or produced through the use of any such material or equipment, any renegotiated agreement with that cooperating party shall continue to contain an equivalent provision with respect to such transferred materials and equipment and such special nuclear material. To the extent that an agreement for cooperation in effect on the date of enactment of this Act with a cooperating party does not contain provisions with respect to any nuclear materials and equipment which have previously been transferred under an agreement for cooperation with the United States and which are under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party and with respect to any special nuclear material which is used in or produced through the use thereof and which is under the jurisdiction or control of the cooperating party, which are equivalent to any or all of those required for new and amended agreements for cooperation under section 123a. of the 1954 Act, the President shall vigorously seek to obtain the application of such provisions with respect to such nuclear materials and equipment and such special nuclear material. Nothing in this Act or in the 1954 Act shall be deemed to relinquish any rights which the United States may have

*Ante*, p. 136.

*Antep*, .142.



under any agreement for cooperation in force on the date of enactment of this Act.

*Ante*, p. 142. Export agreement conditions and policy, goals, Presidential review. (b) The President shall annually review each of requirements (1) through (9) set forth for inclusion in agreements for cooperation under section 123a. of the 1954 Act and the export policy goals set forth in section 401 to determine whether it is in the interest of United States non-proliferation objectives for any such requirements or export policies which are not already being applied as export criteria to be enacted as additional export criteria.

Presidential export criteria proposals, submittal to Congress. (c) If Presidential export criteria proposals, submittal to Congress. the President proposes enactment of any such requirements or export policies as additional export criteria or to take any other action with respect to such requirements or export policy goals for the purpose of encouraging adherence by nations and groups of nations to such requirements and policies, he shall submit such a proposal together with an explanation thereof to the Congress.

*Ante*, p. 139. (d) If the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate or the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives, after reviewing the President's annual report or any proposed legislation, determines that it is in the interest of United States non-proliferation objectives to take any action with respect to such requirements or export policy goals, it shall report a joint resolution to implement such determination. Any joint resolution so reported shall be considered in the Senate and the House of Representatives, respectively, under applicable procedures provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to subsection 130b. through g. of the 1954 Act.

42 USC 2153d. Savings provision. **Sec. 405. AUTHORITY TO CONTINUE AGREEMENTS**  
 (a) The amendments to section 123 of the 1954 Act made by this Act shall not affect the authority to continue cooperation pursuant to agreements for cooperation entered into prior to the date of enactment of this Act.

42 USC 2160a. (b) Nothing in this Act shall affect the authority to include dispute settlement provisions, including arbitration, in any agreement made pursuant to an Agreement of Cooperation.

42 USC 2153e. **Sec. 406. REVIEW**  
 No court or regulatory body shall have any jurisdiction under any law to compel the performance of or to review the adequacy of the performance of any Nuclear Proliferation Assessment Statement called for in this Act or in the 1954 Act.

**Sec. 407. PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT**  
 The president shall endeavor to provide in any agreement entered into pursuant to section 123 of the 1954 Act for cooperation between the parties in protecting the international environment from radioactive, chemical or thermal contamination arising from peaceful nuclear activities.

**TITLE V—UNITED STATES ASSISTANCE TO  
DEVELOPING COUNTRIES**

**Sec. 501. POLICY: REPORT**

22 USC 3261.  
Nuclear and  
non-nuclear energy,  
resource  
development.

The United States shall endeavor to cooperate with other nations, international institutions, and private organizations in establishing programs to assist in the development of non-nuclear energy resources, to cooperate with both developing and industrialized nations in protecting the international environment from contamination arising from both nuclear and non-nuclear energy activities, and shall seek to cooperate with and aid developing countries in meeting their energy needs through the development of such resources and the application of non-nuclear technologies consistent with the economic factors, the material resources of those countries, and environmental protection. The United States shall additionally seek to encourage other industrialized nations and groups of nations to make commitments for similar cooperation and aid to developing countries. The President shall report annually to Congress on the level of other nations' and groups of nations' commitments under such program and the relation of any such commitments to United States efforts under this title. In cooperating with and providing such assistance to developing countries, the United States shall give priority to parties to the Treaty.

**Sec. 502. PROGRAMS**

Developing  
countries, energy  
development  
programs.

(a) The United States shall initiate a program, consistent with the aims of section 501, to cooperate with developing countries for the purpose of—

- (1) meeting the energy needs required for the development of such countries;
- (2) reducing the dependence of such countries on petroleum fuels, with emphasis given to utilizing solar and other renewable energy resources; and
- (3) expanding the energy alternatives available to such countries.

Assessment and  
cooperative  
projects.

(b) Such program shall include cooperation in evaluating the energy alternatives of developing countries, facilitating international trade in energy commodities, developing energy resources, and applying suitable energy technologies. The program shall include both general and country-specific energy assessments and cooperative projects in resource exploration and production, training, research and development.

Experts, exchange.

(c) As an integral part of such program, the Department of Energy, under the general policy guidance of the Department of State and in cooperation with the Agency for International Development and other Federal agencies as appropriate, shall initiate, as soon as practicable, a program for the exchange of United States scientists, technicians, and energy experts with those of developing countries to implement the purposes of this section.

Appropriation  
authorization.

(d) For the purposes of carrying out this section, there is authorized to be appropriated such sums as are contained in annual authorization Acts for the Department of Energy, including such sums which have been authorized for such purposes under previous legislation.

22 USC 2151a.  
22 USC 2151d.  
22 USC 2151q.

(e) Under the direction of the President, the Secretary of State shall ensure the coordination of the activities authorized by this title with other related activities of the United States conducted abroad, including the

programs authorized by sections 103(c), 106(a)(2), and 119 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

**Sec. 503. REPORT**

22 USC 3262 note.  
Presidential report  
to Congress.

Not later than twelve months after the date of enactment of this Act, the President shall report to the Congress on the feasibility of expanding the cooperative activities established pursuant to section 502(c) into an international cooperative effort to include a scientific peace corps designed to encourage large numbers of technically trained volunteers to live and work in developing countries for varying periods of time for the purpose of engaging in projects to aid in meeting the energy needs of such countries through the search for and utilization of indigenous energy resources and the application of suitable technology, including the widespread utilization of renewable and unconventional energy technologies. Such report shall also include a discussion of other mechanisms to conduct a coordinated international effort to develop, demonstrate, and encourage the utilization of such technologies in developing countries.

**TITLE VI-EXECUTIVE REPORTING**

**Sec. 601. REPORTS OF THE PRESIDENT**

22 USC 3281.  
Governmental  
nuclear  
non-proliferation  
activities.

(a) The President shall review all activities of Government departments and agencies relating to preventing proliferation and shall make a report to Congress in January of 1979 and annually in January of each year thereafter on the Government's efforts to prevent proliferation. This report shall include but not be limited to-

(1) a description of the progress made toward-

(A) negotiating the initiatives contemplated in sections 104 and 105 of this Act;

(B) negotiating the international arrangements or other mutual undertakings contemplated in section 403 of this Act;

(C) encouraging non-nuclear-weapons states that are not party to the Treaty to adhere to the Treaty or, pending such adherence, to enter into comparable agreements with respect to safeguards and to forswear the development of any nuclear explosive devices, and discouraging nuclear exports to non-nuclear-weapon states which have not taken such steps;

(D) strengthening the safeguards of the IAEA as contemplated in section 201 of this Act; and

(E) renegotiating agreements for cooperation as contemplated in section 404(a) of this Act;

(2) an assessment of the impact of the progress, described in paragraph (1) on the non-proliferation policy of the United States; an explanation of the precise reasons why progress has not been made on any particular point and recommendations with respect to appropriate measures to encourage progress; and a statement of what legislative modifications, if any, are necessary in his judgment to achieve the non-proliferation policy of the United States;

(3) a determination as to which non-nuclear-weapon states with which the United States has an agreement for cooperation in effect or under negotiation, if any, have-

(A) detonated a nuclear device; or

Current civil agreements, analysis.

(B) refused to accept the safeguards of the IAEA on all of their peaceful nuclear activities; or

(C) refused to give specific assurances that they will not manufacture or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device; or

(D) engaged in activities involving source or special nuclear material and having direct significance for the manufacture or acquisition of nuclear explosive devices;

(4) an assessment of whether any of the policies set forth in this Act have, on balance, been counterproductive from the standpoint of preventing proliferation;

(5) a description of the progress made toward establishing procedures to facilitate the timely processing of requests for subsequent arrangements and export licenses in order to enhance the reliability of the United States in meeting its commitments to supply nuclear reactors and fuel to nations which adhere to effective non-proliferation policies;

(b) In the first report required by this section, the President shall analyze each civil agreement for cooperation negotiated pursuant to section 123 of the 1954 Act, and shall discuss the scope and adequacy of the requirements and obligations relating to safeguards and other control therein.

(6) a description of the implementation of nuclear and nuclear-related dual-use export controls in the preceding calendar year, including a summary by type of commodity and destination of—

(A) all transactions for which—

(i) an export license was issued for any good controlled under section 309(c) of this Act;

(ii) an export license was issued under section 109b. of the 1954 Act;

(iii) approvals were issued under the Export Administration Act of 1979, or section 109b.(3) of the 1954 Act, for the retransfer of any item, technical data, component, or substance;

or

(iv) authorizations were made as required by section 57b.(2) of the 1954 Act to engage, directly or indirectly, in the production of special nuclear material;

(B) each instance in which—

(i) a sanction has been imposed under section 821(a) or section 824 of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 or section 102(b)(1) of the Arms Export Control Act;

(ii) sales or leases have been denied under section 3(f) of the Arms Export Control Act or transactions prohibited by reason of acts relating to proliferation of nuclear explosive devices as described in section 40(d) of that Act;

(iii) a sanction has not been imposed by reason of section 821(c)(2) of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994 or the imposition of a sanction has been delayed under section 102(b)(4) of the Arms Export Control Act; or

(iv) a waiver of a sanction has been made under—

(I) section 821(f) or section 824 of the Nuclear Proliferation Prevention Act of 1994,

(II) section 620E(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or paragraph (5) or (6)(B) of section 102(b) of the Arms Export Control Act,

(III) section 40(g) of the Arms Export Control Act with respect to the last sentence of section 40(d) of that Act, or

(IV) section 614 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 with respect to section 620E of that Act or section 3(f), the last sentence of section 40(d), or 102(b)(1) of the Arms Export Control Act; and

(C) the progress of those independent states of the former Soviet Union that are non-nuclear-weapon states and of the Baltic states towards achieving the objective of applying full scope safeguards to all their peaceful nuclear activities. Portions of the information required by paragraph (6) may be submitted in classified form, as necessary. Any such information that may not be published or disclosed under section 12(c)(1) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 shall be submitted as confidential.

(a) DETERMINATION BY THE PRESIDENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b)(2), the President shall impose the sanction described in subsection (c) if the President determines in writing that, on or after the effective date of this part, a foreign person or a United States person has materially and with requisite knowledge contributed, through the export from the United States or any other country of any goods or technology (as defined in section 830(2)), to the efforts by any individual, group, or non-nuclear-weapon state to acquire unsafeguarded special nuclear material or to use, develop, produce, stockpile, or otherwise acquire any nuclear explosive device.

(2) PERSONS AGAINST WHICH THE SANCTION IS TO BE IMPOSED.—The sanction shall be imposed pursuant to paragraph (1) on—

(A) the foreign person or United States person with respect to which the President makes the determination described in that paragraph;

(B) any successor entity to that foreign person or United States person;

(C) any foreign person or United States person that is a parent or subsidiary of that person if that parent or subsidiary materially and with requisite knowledge assisted in the activities which were the basis of that determination; and

(D) any foreign person or United States person that is an affiliate of that person if that affiliate materially and with requisite knowledge assisted in the activities which were the basis of that determination and if that affiliate is controlled in fact by that person.

(3) OTHER SANCTIONS AVAILABLE.—The sanction which is required to be imposed for activities described in this subsection is in addition to any other sanction which may be imposed for the same activities under any other provision of law.

(4) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “requisite knowledge” means situations in which a person “knows”, as “knowing” is defined in section 104 of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (15 USC 78dd-2).

**(b) CONSULTATION WITH AND ACTIONS BY FOREIGN GOVERNMENT OF JURISDICTION.—**

**(1) CONSULTATIONS.—**If the President makes a determination described in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a foreign person, the Congress urges the President to initiate consultations immediately with the government with primary jurisdiction over that foreign person with respect to the imposition of the sanction pursuant to this section.

**(2) ACTIONS BY GOVERNMENT OF JURISDICTION.—**In order to pursue such consultations with that government, the President may delay imposition of the sanction pursuant to this section for up to 90 days. Following these consultations, the President shall impose the sanction unless the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that that government has taken specific and effective actions, including appropriate penalties, to terminate the involvement of the foreign person in the activities described in subsection (a)(1). The President may delay the imposition of the sanction for up to an additional 90 days if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that that government is in the process of taking the actions described in the preceding sentence.

**(3) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—**Not later than 90 days after making a determination under subsection (a)(1), the President shall submit to the Committee on Foreign Relations and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives a report on the status of consultations with the appropriate government under this subsection, and the basis for any determination under paragraph (2) of this subsection that such government has taken specific corrective actions.

**(c) SANCTION.—**

**(1) DESCRIPTION OF SANCTION.—**The sanction to be imposed pursuant to subsection (a)(1) is, except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, that the United States Government shall not procure, or enter into any contract for the procurement of, any goods or services from any person described in subsection (a)(2).

**(2) EXCEPTIONS.—**The President shall not be required to apply or maintain the sanction under this section—

**(A)** in the case of procurement of defense articles or defense services—

**(i)** under existing contracts or subcontracts, including the exercise of options for production quantities to satisfy requirements essential to the national security of the United States;

**(ii)** if the President determines in writing that the person or other entity to which the sanction would otherwise be applied is a sole source supplier of the defense articles or services, that the defense articles or services are essential, and that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available; or

**(iii)** if the President determines in writing that such articles or services are essential to the national security under defense coproduction agreements;

**(B)** to products or services provided under contracts entered into before the date on which the President publishes his intention to impose the sanction;

**(C)** to—

- (i) spare parts which are essential to United States products or production;
- (ii) component parts, but not finished products, essential to United States products or production; or
- (iii) routine servicing and maintenance of products, to the extent that alternative sources are not readily or reasonably available;
- (D) to information and technology essential to United States products or production; or
- (E) to medical or other humanitarian items.

(d) **ADVISORY OPINIONS.**—Upon the request of any person, the Secretary of State may, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, issue in writing an advisory opinion to that person as to whether a proposed activity by that person would subject that person to the sanction under this section. Any person who relies in good faith on such an advisory opinion which states that the proposed activity would not subject a person to such sanction, and any person who thereafter engages in such activity, may not be made subject to such sanction on account of such activity.

(e) **TERMINATION OF THE SANCTION.**—The sanction imposed pursuant to this section shall apply for a period of at least 12 months following the imposition of the sanction and shall cease to apply thereafter only if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that—

(1) reliable information indicates that the foreign person or United States person with respect to which the determination was made under subsection (a)(1) has ceased to aid or abet any individual, group, or non-nuclear-weapon state in its efforts to acquire unsafeguarded special nuclear material or any nuclear explosive device, as described in that subsection; and

(2) the President has received reliable assurances from the foreign person or United States person, as the case may be, that such person will not, in the future, aid or abet any individual, group, or non-nuclear-weapon state in its efforts to acquire unsafeguarded special nuclear material or any nuclear explosive device, as described in subsection (a)(1).

(f) **WAIVER.**—

(1) **CRITERION FOR WAIVER.**—The President may waive the application of the sanction imposed on any person pursuant to this section, after the end of the 12-month period beginning on the date on which that sanction was imposed on that person, if the President determines and certifies in writing to the Congress that the continued imposition of the sanction would have a serious adverse effect on vital United States interests.

(2) **NOTIFICATION OF AND REPORT TO CONGRESS.**—If the President decides to exercise the waiver authority provided in paragraph (1), the President shall so notify the Congress not less than 20 days before the waiver takes effect. Such notification shall include

a report fully articulating the rationale and circumstances which led the President to exercise the waiver authority.<sup>4</sup>

**Sec. 602. ADDITIONAL REPORTS**

22 USC 3282.  
Governmental  
nuclear  
non-proliferation  
activities.  
Reports to  
Congress.

(a) The annual report to the Congress by the Commission and the Department of Energy which are otherwise required by law shall also include views and recommendations regarding the policies and actions of the United States to prevent proliferation which are the statutory responsibility of those agencies. The Department's report shall include a detailed analysis of the proliferation implications so advanced enrichment and reprocessing techniques, advanced reactors, and alternative nuclear fuel cycles. This part of the report shall include a comprehensive version which includes any relevant classified information and a summary unclassified version.

(b) The reporting requirements of this title are in addition to and not to lieu of any other reporting requirements under applicable law.

(c) The Department of State, the Department of Defense, the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Energy, and the Commission shall keep the Committees on Foreign Relations and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives fully and currently informed with respect to their activities to carry out the purposes and policies of this Act and to otherwise prevent proliferation, and with respect to the current activities of foreign nations which are of significance from the proliferation standpoint.<sup>5</sup>

(d) Any classified portions of the reports required by this Act shall be submitted to the Senate Foreign Relations Committee and the House of International Relations Committee.

Nuclear  
non-proliferation  
policies, study.  
Reports to  
Congress.

(e) Three years after enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall complete a study and report to the Congress on the implementation and impact of this Act on the nuclear non-proliferation policies, purposes, and objectives of this Act. The Secretaries of State, Energy, Defense, and Commerce and the Commission and the Director shall cooperate with the Comptroller General in the conduct of the study. The report shall contain such recommendations as the Comptroller General deems necessary to support the nuclear non-proliferation policies, purposes, and objectives of this Act.

(f) (1) The Secretary of Defense shall have access, on a timely basis, to all information regarding nuclear proliferation matters which the Secretary of State or the Secretary of Energy has or is entitled to have. Such access shall include access to all communications, materials, documents and records relating to nuclear proliferation matters.

(2) This subsection does not apply to any intra-departmental document of the Department of State or the Department of Energy, or any portion of such document, that is solely concerned with internal,

<sup>4</sup>Sec. 6 was added by P.L. 103-236 (108 Stat. 507-511); April 30, 1994.

<sup>5</sup>Public Law 99-661 (100 Stat. 4004) (1986) amended Sec. 602(c) and added (f).



confidential advice on policy concerning the conduct of interagency deliberations on nuclear proliferation matters.<sup>6</sup>

**Sec. 603. SAVINGS CLAUSE**

42 USC 2153f.

(a) All orders, determinations, rules, regulations, permits, contracts, agreements, certificates, licenses, and privileges—

(1) which have been issued, made, granted, or allowed to become effective in the exercise of functions which are the subject of this Act, by (i) any agency or officer, or part thereof, in exercising the functions which are affected by this Act, or (ii) any court of competent jurisdiction, and

(2) which are in effect at the time this Act takes effect, shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or repealed as the case may be, by the parties thereto or by any court of competent jurisdiction.

42 USC 2153f.

42 USC 2121.

42 USC 2164.

(b) Nothing in this Act shall affect the procedures or requirements applicable to agreements for cooperation entered into pursuant to sections 91c., 144b., or 144c. of the 1954 Act or arrangements pursuant thereto as it was in effect immediately prior to the date of enactment of this Act.

22 USC 3201 note.

Effective date.

(c) Except where otherwise provided, the provisions of this Act shall take effect immediately upon enactment regardless of any requirement for the promulgation of regulations to implement such provisions.

Approved March 10, 1978

---

<sup>6</sup>Public Law 99-661 (100 Stat. 4004) (1986) amended Sec. 602(c) and added (f).

**INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY PARTICIPATION  
ACT OF 1957**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		<b>PAGE</b>	<b>5 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1.	Short Title .....	2	
Sec. 2.	Representatives .....	2	
Sec. 3.	Participation .....	3	5101
Sec. 4.	Voting .....	3	5101
Sec. 5.	Salaries and Expenses .....	3	5101
Sec. 6.	CSR/FEGLI Status .....	4	8301
Sec. 7.	Special Nuclear Material Compensation .....	5	
Sec. 8.	Authority Termination .....	5	

**STATUTE OF THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY**

Article I	Establishment of the Agency .....	6	
Article II	Objectives .....	6	
Article III	Function .....	6	
Article IV	Membership .....	7	
Article V	General Conference .....	8	
Article VI	Board of Governors .....	9	
Article VII	Staff .....	10	
Article VIII	Exchange of Information .....	11	
Article IX	Supplying of Materials .....	11	
Article X	Services, Equipment, and Facilities .....	13	
Article XI	Agency Projects .....	13	
Article XII	Agency Safeguards .....	14	
Article XIII	Reimbursement of Members .....	16	
Article XIV	Finance .....	16	
Article XV	Privileges and Immunities .....	17	
Article XVI	Relationship with Other Organizations .....	17	
Article XVII	Settlement of Disputes .....	18	
Article XVIII	Amendments and Withdrawals .....	18	
Article XIX	Suspension of Privileges .....	18	
Article XX	Definitions .....	19	
Article XXI	Signature, Acceptance, and Entry into Force .....	19	
Article XXII	Registration with the United Nations .....	20	
Article XXIII	Authentic Texts and Certified Copies .....	20	
Annex I	Preparatory Commission .....	20	
	<b>Summary of The Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency</b> .....	22	

**INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY  
PARTICIPATION ACT OF 1957**

**Public Law 85-177**

**71 Stat. 5899**

**August 28, 1957**

**An Act**

To provide for the appointment of representatives of the United States of the organs of the International Atomic Energy Agency, and to make other provisions with respect to the participation of the United States in that Agency, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**(Sec. 1. Short Title)**

That this Act may be cited as the "International Atomic Energy Agency Participation Act of 1957."

**Sec. 2. (Representatives)**

(a) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint a representative and a deputy representative of the United States to the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency"), who shall hold office at the pleasure of the President. Such representative and deputy representative shall represent the United States on the Board of Governors of the Agency, may represent the United States at the General Conference, and may serve ex officio as United States representative on any organ of that Agency, and shall perform such other functions in connection with the participation of the United States in the Agency as the President may from time to time direct.

(b) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, may appoint or designate from time to time to attend a specified session or specified sessions of the General Conference of the Agency a representative of the United States and such number of alternates as he may determine consistent with the rules of procedure of the General Conference.

(c) The President may also appoint or designate from time to time such other persons as he may deem necessary to represent the United States in the organs of the Agency. The President may designate any officer of the United States Government, whose appointment is subject to confirmation by the Senate, to act, without additional compensation, for temporary periods as the representative of the United States on the Board of Governors or to the General Conference of the Agency in the absence or disability of the representative and deputy representative appointed under section 2(a) or in lieu of such representative in connection with a specified subject matter.

(d) All persons appointed or designated in pursuance of authority contained in this section shall receive compensation at rates determined by the President upon the basis of duties to be performed but not in excess of rates authorized by sections 411 and 412 of the Foreign Service Act of 1946, as amended (22 USC 866, 867), for Chiefs of Mission and Foreign Service officers occupying positions of equivalent importance, except that no Member of the Senate or House of Representatives or officer of the

United States who is designated under subsection (b) or subsection (c) of this section as a delegate or representative of the United States or as an alternate to attend any specified session or specified sessions of the General Conference shall be entitled to receive such compensation. Any person who receives compensation pursuant to the provisions of this subsection may be granted allowances and benefits not to exceed those received by Chiefs of Mission and Foreign Service officers occupying positions of equivalent importance.

**Sec. 3. (Participation)**

The participation of the United States in the International Atomic Energy Agency shall be consistent with and in furtherance of the purposes of the Agency set forth in its Statute and the policy concerning the development, use, and control of atomic energy set forth in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended. [The President shall, from time to time as occasion may require, but not less than once each year, make reports to the Congress on the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency and on the participation of the United States therein.]<sup>1</sup> In addition to any other requirements of law the Department of State and the Atomic Energy Commission shall keep the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy, the House Committee on Foreign Affairs, and the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations, as appropriate, currently informed with respect to the activities of the Agency and the participation of the United States therein.

**Sec. 4. (Voting)**

The representatives provided for in section 2 hereof, when representing the United States in the organs of the Agency, shall, at all times, act in accordance with the instructions of the President, and such representatives shall, in accordance with such instructions, cast any and all votes under the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

**Sec. 5. (Salaries and Expenses)**

There is hereby authorized to be appropriated annually to the Department of State, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such sums as may be necessary for the payment by the United States of its share of the expenses of the International Atomic Energy Agency as apportioned by the Agency in accordance with paragraph (D) of article XIV of the Statute of the Agency, and for all necessary salaries and expenses of the representatives provided for in section 2 hereof and of their appropriate staffs, including personal services without regard to the civil service laws and the Classification Act of 1949, as amended, travel expenses without regard to the Standardized Government Travel Regulations, as amended, the Travel Expense Act of 1949, as amended, and section 10 of the Act of March 3, 1933, as amended; salaries as authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1946, as amended, or as authorized by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and expenses and allowances of personnel and dependents as authorized by the Foreign Service Act of 1946, as amended; services as

5 USC 5101.  
5 USC 5701.  
5 USC 5731.  
22 USC 801 note.  
TIAS 3873.

---

<sup>1</sup>Public Law 89-348 (79 Stat. 1310), sec. 1(20), amended Public Law 85-177 by repealing the requirement of a report to the Congress by the President not less than once each year on the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency and on the participation of the United States therein.

authorized by section 15 of the Act of August 2, 1946 (5 USC 55a);<sup>2</sup> translating and other services, by contract; hire of passenger motor vehicles and other local transportation; printing and binding without regard to section II of the Act of March 1, 1919 (44 USC 111); official functions and courtesies; such sums as may be necessary to defray the expenses of United States participation in the Preparatory Commission for the Agency, established pursuant to annex I of the Statute of the Agency; and such other expenses as may be authorized by the Secretary of State.

5 USC 8301.  
5 USC 8701.

**Sec. 6. (CSR/FEGLI Status)**  
(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, Executive order or regulation, a Federal employee who, with the approval of the Federal agency or the head of the department by which he is employed, leaves his position to enter the employ of the Agency shall not be considered for the purposes of the Civil Service Retirement Act, as amended, and the Federal Employees' Group Life Insurance Act of 1954, as amended, as separated from his Federal position during such employment with the Agency but not to extend beyond the first three consecutive years of his entering the employ of the Agency: *Provided*; (1) That he shall pay to the Civil Service Commission within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency all necessary deductions and agency contributions for coverage under the Civil Service Retirement Act for the period of his employment by the Agency, and (2) That all deductions and agency contributions necessary for continued coverage under the Federal Employees' Group life Insurance Act of 1954, as amended, shall be made during the term of his employment with the International Atomic Energy Agency. If such employee, within three years from the date of his employment with the Agency, and within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency, applies to be restored to his Federal position, he shall within thirty days of such application be restored to such position or to a position of like seniority, status and pay.<sup>3</sup>

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, Executive order or regulation, and Presidential appointee or elected officer who leaves his position to enter, or who within ninety days after the termination of his position enters, the employ of the Agency, shall be entitled to the coverage and benefits of the Civil Service Retirement Act, as amended, and the Federal Employees' Group Life insurance Act of 1954, as amended, but not beyond the earlier of either the termination of his employment with the Agency or the expiration of three years from the date he entered employment with the Agency: *Provided*, (1) That he shall pay to the Civil Service Commission within ninety days from the date he is separated without prejudice from the Agency all necessary deductions and agency contributions for coverage under the Civil Service Retirement Act for the period of his employment by the Agency and (2) That all deductions and agency contributions necessary for continued coverage under the Federal Employees' Group Life Insurance Act of 1954, as

---

<sup>2</sup>Public Law 89-554 (80 Stat. 416) codified sec. 15 of the Act of August 2, 1946, as 5 USC 3109.

<sup>3</sup>Sec. 7 of Public Law 85-795 (72 Stat. 959), approved Aug. 28, 1958, repealed sec. 6(a), "except that it shall be considered to remain in effect with respect to any employee subject thereto who is serving as an employee of the International Atomic Energy Agency on the date of enactment of this Act and who does not make the election referred to in section 6 and for the purposes of any rights and benefits vested thereunder prior to such date."

amended, shall be made during the term of his employment with the Agency.

(c) The President is authorized to prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section and to protect the retirement, insurance and such other civil service rights and privileges as the President may find appropriate.

**Sec. 7. (Special Nuclear Material Compensation)**

Section 54 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, is amended by adding the following new sentences: "Unless hereafter otherwise authorized by law the Commission shall be compensated for special nuclear material so distributed at not less than the Commission's published charges applicable to the domestic distribution of such material, except that the Commission to assist and encourage research on peaceful uses or for medical therapy may so distribute without charge during any calendar year only a quantity of such material which at the time of transfer does not exceed in value \$10,000 in the case of one nation or \$50,000 in the case of any group of nations. The Commission may distribute to the International Atomic Energy Agency, or to any group of nations, only such amounts of special nuclear materials and for such periods of time as are authorized by Congress: *Provided, however,* That, notwithstanding this provision, the Commission is hereby authorized subject to the provisions of section 123, to distribute to the Agency five thousand kilograms of contained uranium 235, together with the amounts of special nuclear material which will match in amount the sum of all quantities of special nuclear materials made available by all other members of the Agency to July 1, 1960."

**Sec. 8. (Authority Termination)**

In the event of an amendment to the Statute of the Agency being adopted in accordance with article XVIII-C of the Statute to which the Senate by formal vote shall refuse its advice and consent, upon notification by the Senate to the President of such refusal to advise and consent, all further authority under sections 2, 3, 4, and 5 of this Act, as amended, shall terminate: *Provided, however,* That the Secretary of State, under such regulations as the President shall promulgate, shall have the necessary authority to complete the prompt and orderly settlement of obligations and commitments to the Agency already incurred and pay salaries, allowances, travel expenses, and other expenses required for a prompt and orderly termination of United States participation in the Agency: *And provided further,* That the representative and the deputy representative of the United States to the Agency, and such other officers or employees representing the United States in the Agency, under such regulations as the President shall promulgate, shall retain their authority under this Act for such time as may be necessary to complete the settlement of matters arising out of the United States participation in the Agency.

Approved August 28, 1957

# **STATUTE OF THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY**

## **ARTICLE I-ESTABLISHMENT OF THE AGENCY**

The Parties hereto establish an International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as "the Agency" upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.

## **ARTICLE II-OBJECTIVES**

The Agency shall seek to accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health, and prosperity throughout the world. It shall ensure, so far as it is able, that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose.

## **ARTICLE III-FUNCTION**

A. The Agency is authorized:

1. To encourage and assist research on, and development and practical applications of, atomic energy for peaceful uses throughout the world; and, if requested to do so, to act as an intermediary for the purposes of securing the performance of services or the supplying of materials, equipment, or facilities by one member of the Agency for another; and to perform any operation or service useful in research on, or development or practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

2. To make provision, in accordance with this Statute, for materials, services, equipment, and facilities to meet the needs of research on, and development and practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful purposes, including the production of electric power, with due consideration for the needs of the underdeveloped areas of the world.;

3. To foster the exchange of scientific and technical information on peaceful use of atomic energy;

4. To encourage the exchange of scientific and training of scientists and experts in the field of peaceful uses of atomic energy;

5. To establish and administer safeguards designed to ensure that special fissionable and other materials, services, equipment, facilities, and information made available by the Agency or at its request or under its supervision or control are not used in a way as to further any military purposes; and to apply safeguards, at the request of the parties, to any bilateral or multilateral arrangement, or at the request of a State, to any of that State's activities in the field of atomic energy;

6. To establish or adopt, in consultation and, where appropriate, in collaboration with the competent organs of the United Nations and with the specialized agencies concerned, standards of safety for protection of health and minimization of danger to life and property (including such standards for labour conditions), and to provide for the applications of these standards to its own operations as well as to the operations making use of materials, services, equipment, facilities, and information made available by the Agency or at its request or under its control or supervision; and to provide for the application of these standards, at the request of the parties, to operations under any bilateral or multilateral

arrangement, or, at the request of a State, to any of that State's activities in the field of atomic energy;

7. To acquire or establish any facilities, plant and equipment useful in carrying out its authorized functions, whenever the facilities, plant, and equipment otherwise available to it in the area concerned are inadequate or available only on terms it deems unsatisfactory.

B. In carrying out its functions, the Agency shall:

1. Conduct its activities in accordance with the purposes and principles of the United Nations to promote peace and international cooperation, and in conformity with policies of the United Nations furthering the establishment of safeguarded worldwide disarmament and in conformity with any international agreements entered into pursuant to such policies;

2. Establish control over the use of special fissionable materials received by the Agency, in order to ensure that these materials are used only for peaceful purposes;

3. Allocate its resources in such a manner as to secure efficient utilization and the greatest possible general benefit in all areas of the world, bearing in mind the special needs of the underdeveloped areas of the world;

4. Submit reports on the activities annually to the General Assembly of the United Nations and, when appropriate, to the Security Council, if in connection with the activities of the Agency there should arise questions that are within the competence of the Security Council, the Agency shall notify the Security Council, as the organ bearing the main responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, and may also take the measures open to it under this Statute, including those provided in paragraph C of Article XII;

5. Submit reports to the Economic and Social Council and other organs of the United Nations on matters within the competence of these organs.

C. In carrying out its functions, the Agency shall not make assistance to members subject to any political, economic, military, or other conditions incompatible with the provisions of this Statute.

D. Subject to the provisions of this Statute and to the terms of agreement concluded between a State or a group of States and the Agency which shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Statute, the activities of the Agency shall be carried out with due observance of the sovereign rights of States.

#### **ARTICLE IV—MEMBERSHIP**

A. The initial members of the agency shall be those States Members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies which shall have signed this Statute within ninety days after it is opened for signature and shall have deposited an instrument or ratification.

B. Other members of the Agency shall be those States, whether or not Members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies, which deposit an instrument of acceptance of this Statute after their membership has been approved by the General Conference upon the recommendation of the Board of Governors. In recommending and approving a State for membership, the Board of Governors and the General Conference shall determine that the State is able and willing to



carry out the obligations of membership in the Agency, giving due consideration to its ability and willingness to act in accordance with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations.

C. The Agency is based on the principle of the sovereign equality of all its members, and all members, in order to ensure to all of them the rights and benefits resulting from membership, shall fulfill in good faith the obligations assumed by them in accordance with this Statute.

#### **ARTICLE V—GENERAL CONFERENCE**

A. A General Conference consisting of representatives of all members shall meet in regular annual session and in such special sessions as shall be convened by the District General at the request of the Board of Governors or of a majority of members. The sessions shall take place at the headquarters of the Agency unless otherwise determined by the General Conference.

B. At such sessions, each member shall be represented by one delegate who may be accompanied by alternates and by advisers. The cost of attendance of any delegation shall be borne by the member concerned.

C. The General Conference shall elect a President and such other officers as may be required at the beginning of each session. They shall hold office for the duration of the session. The General Conference, subject to the provisions of this Statute, shall adopt its own rules of procedure. Each member shall have one vote. Decisions pursuant to paragraph H of Article XIV, paragraph C of article XVIII, and paragraph B of Article XIX shall be made by a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting. Decisions on other questions, including the determination of additional questions or categories of questions to be decided by a two-thirds majority, shall be made by a majority of the members present and voting. A majority of members shall constitute a quorum.

D. The General Conference may discuss any questions or any matters within the scope of this Statute or relating to the powers and functions of any organs provided for in this Statute, and may make recommendations to the membership of the Agency or to the Board of Governors or to both on any such questions or matters.

E. The General Conference shall:

1. Elect members of the Board of Governors in accordance with article VI;
2. Approve States for membership in accordance with article IV;
3. Suspend a member from the privileges and rights of membership in accordance with Article XIX;
4. Consider the annual report of the Board;
5. In accordance with Article XIV, approve the budget of the Agency recommended by the Board or return it with recommendations as to its entirety or parts to the Board, for resubmission to the General Conference;
6. Approve reports to be submitted to the United Nations as required by the relationship agreement between the Agency and the United Nations, except report referred to in paragraph C of Article XII, or return them to the Board with its recommendations;

7. Approve any agreement or agreements between the Agency and the United Nations and other organizations as provided in Article XVI or return such agreements with its recommendations to the Board, for resubmission to the General Conference;

8. Approve rules and limitations regarding the exercise of borrowing powers by the Board, in accordance with paragraph G of Article XIV; approve rules regarding the acceptance of voluntary contributions to the Agency; and approve, in accordance with paragraph F of Article XIV, the manner in which the general fund referred to in that paragraph may be used;

9. Approve amendments to this Statute in accordance with paragraph C of Article XVIII.

10. Approve the appointment of the Director General in accordance with paragraph A of Article VII.

F. The General Conference shall have the authority:

1. To take decisions on any matter specifically referred to the General Conference for this purpose by the Board;

2. To propose matters for consideration by the Board and request from the Board reports on any matter relating to the functions of the Agency.

#### ARTICLE VI—BOARD OF GOVERNORS

A. The Board of Governors shall be composed as follows:

1. The outgoing Board of Governors shall designate for membership on the Board the ten members most advanced in the technology of atomic energy including the production of source materials, and the member most advanced in the technology of atomic energy including the production of source materials in each of the following areas in which none of the aforesaid ten is located:

- (1) North America
- (2) Latin America
- (3) Western Europe
- (4) Eastern Europe
- (5) Africa
- (6) Middle East and South Asia
- (7) South East Asia and the Pacific
- (8) Far East

2. The outgoing Board of Governors (or in the case of the first Board, the Preparatory Commission referred to in Annex I) shall designate for membership on the Board two members from among the following other producers of source materials: Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Poland, and Portugal; and shall also designate for membership on the Board one other member as a supplier of technical assistance. No member in this category in any one year will be eligible for redesignation in the same category for the following year.

3. The General Conference shall elect ten members to membership on the Board of Governors, with due regard to equitable representation on the Board as a whole of the members in the areas listed in subparagraph A-1 of this article, so that the Board shall at all times include in this category a representative of each of those areas except North America. Except for the five members chosen for a term of one year in accordance with paragraph D of this article, no member in this category in any one

term of office will be eligible for reelection in this same category for the following term of office.

B. The designations provided for in subparagraphs A-1 and A-2 of this article shall take place not less than sixty days before each regular annual session of the General Conference. The elections provided for in subparagraph A-3 of this article shall take place at regular annual sessions of the General Conference.

C. Members represented on the Board of Governors in accordance with subparagraph A-1 and A-2 of this article shall hold office from the end of the next regular annual session of the General Conference after their designation until the end of the following regular annual session for the General Conference.

D. Members represented on the Board of Governors in accordance with subparagraph A-3 of this Article shall hold office from the end of the regular annual session of the General Conference at which they are elected until the end of the second regular annual session of the General Conference thereafter. In the election of these members for the first Board, however, five shall be chosen for a term of one year.

E. Each member of the Board of Governors shall have one vote. Decisions on the amount of the Agency's budget shall be made by a two-thirds majority of those present and voting, as provided in paragraph H of Article XIV. Decisions on other questions, including the determination of additional questions or categories of questions to be decided by a two-thirds majority, shall be made by a majority of those present and voting. Two-thirds of all members of the Board shall constitute a quorum.

F. The Board of Governors shall have authority to carry out the functions of the Agency in accordance with this Statute, subject to its responsibilities to the General Conference as provided in the Statute.

G. The Board of Governors shall meet at such times as it may determine. The meetings shall take place at the headquarters of the Agency unless otherwise determined by the Board.

H. The Board of Governors shall elect a Chairman and other officers from among its members and, subject to the provisions of this Statute, shall adopt its own rules of procedure.

I. The Board of Governors may establish such committees as it deems advisable. The Board may appoint persons to represent it in its relations with other organizations.

J. The Board of Governors shall prepare an annual report to the General Conference concerning the affairs of the Agency and any projects approved by the Agency. The Board shall also prepare for submission to the General Conference such reports as the Agency is or may be required to make to the United Nations or to any other organization the work of which is related to that of the Agency. These reports, along with the annual reports, shall be submitted to members of the Agency at least one month before the regular annual session of the General Conference.

#### **ARTICLE VII-STAFF**

A. The staff of the Agency shall be headed by a Director General. The Director General shall be appointed by the Board of Governors with the approval of the General Conference for a term of four years. He shall be the chief administrative officer of the Agency.

B. The Director General shall be responsible for the appointment, organization, and functioning of the staff and shall be under the authority of and subject to the control of the Board of Governors. He shall perform his duties in accordance with regulations adopted by the Board.

C. The staff shall include such qualified scientific and technical and other personnel as may be required to fulfill the objectives and functions of the Agency. The Agency shall be guided by the principal that its permanent staff shall be kept to a minimum.

D. The paramount consideration in the recruitment and employment of the staff and in the determination of the conditions of service shall be to secure employees of the highest standards of efficiency, technical competence, and integrity. Subject to this consideration, due regard shall be paid to the contributions of members of the Agency and to the importance of recruiting the staff on as wide a geographical basis as possible.

E. The terms and conditions on which the staff shall be appointed, remunerated, and dismissed shall be in accordance with regulations made by the Board of Governors, subject to provisions of this Statute and to general rules approved by the General Conference on the recommendation of the Board.

F. In the performance of their duties, the Director General and the staff shall not seek or receive instruction from any source external to the Agency. They shall refrain from any action which might reflect on their position as officials of the Agency; subject to their responsibilities to the Agency, they shall not disclose any industrial secret or other confidential information coming to their knowledge by reason of their official duties for the Agency. Each member undertakes to respect the international character of the responsibilities of the Director General and the staff shall not seek to influence them in the discharge of their duties.

G. In this article the term "staff" includes guards.

#### **ARTICLE VIII—EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION**

A. Each member should make available such information as would, in the judgment of the member, be helpful to the Agency.

B. Each member shall make available to the Agency all scientific information developed as a result of assistance extended by the Agency pursuant to article XI.

C. The Agency shall assemble and make available in an accessible form the information made available to it under paragraphs A and B of this article. It shall take positive steps to encourage the exchange among its members of information relating to the nature and peaceful uses of atomic energy and shall serve as an intermediary among its members for this purpose.

#### **ARTICLE IX—SUPPLYING OF MATERIALS**

A. Members may make available to the Agency such quantities of special fissionable materials, as they deem advisable and on such terms as shall be agreed with the Agency. The materials made available to the Agency may, at the discretion of the member making them available, be stored either by the member concerned or, with the agreement of the Agency, in the Agency's depots.

B. Members may also make available to the Agency source materials as defined in article XX and other materials. The Board of Governors shall determine the quantities of such materials which the Agency will accept under agreements provided for in article XIII.

C. Each member shall notify the Agency of the quantities, form, and composition of special fissionable materials, source materials, and other materials which that member is prepared, in conformity with its laws, to make available immediately or during a period specified by the Board of Governors.

D. On request of the Agency a member shall, from the materials which it has made available, without delay deliver to another member or group of members such quantities of such materials as the Agency may specify, and shall without delay deliver to the Agency itself such quantities of such materials as are really necessary for operations and scientific research in the facilities of the Agency.

E. The quantities, form and composition of materials made available by any member may be changed at any time by the member with the approval of the Board of Governors.

F. An initial notification in accordance with paragraph C of this article shall be made within three months of the entry into force of this Statute with respect to the member concerned. In the absence of a contrary decision of the Board of Governors, the materials initially made available shall be for the period of the calendar year succeeding the year when this Statute takes effect with respect to the member concerned. Subsequent notifications shall likewise, in the absence of a contrary action by the Board, relate to the period of the calendar year following the notification and shall be made no later than the first day of November of each year.

G. The Agency shall specify the place and method of delivery and, where appropriate, the form and composition, of materials which it has requested a member to deliver from the amounts which that member has notified the Agency it is prepared to make available. The Agency shall also verify the quantities of materials delivered and shall report those quantities periodically to the members.

The Agency shall be responsible for storing and protecting materials in its possession. The Agency shall ensure that these materials shall be safeguarded against (1) hazards of the weather, (2) unauthorized removal or diversion, (3) damage or destruction, including sabotage, and (4) forcible seizure. In storing special fissionable materials in its possession, the Agency shall ensure the geographical distribution of these materials in any one country or region of the world.

I. The Agency shall as soon as practicable establish or acquire such of the following as may be necessary:

1. Plant, equipment, and facilities for the receipt, storage, and issue of materials;
2. Physical safeguards;
3. Adequate health and safety measures;
4. Control laboratories for the analysis and verification of materials received;
5. Housing and administrative facilities for any staff required for the foregoing.

J. The materials made available pursuant to this article shall be used as determined by the Board of Governors in accordance with the

provisions of this Statute. No member shall have the right to require that the materials it makes available to the Agency be kept separately by the Agency or to designate the specific project in which they must be used.

#### **ARTICLE X—SERVICES, EQUIPMENT, AND FACILITIES**

Members may make available to the Agency services, equipment, and facilities which may be of assistance in fulfilling the Agency's objectives and functions.

#### **ARTICLE XI—AGENCY PROJECTS**

A. Any member or group of members of the Agency desiring to set up any project for research on, or development or practical application of atomic energy for peaceful purposes may request the assistance of the Agency in securing special fissionable and other materials, services, equipment, and facilities necessary for this purpose. Any such request shall be accompanied by an explanation of the purpose and extent of the project and shall be considered by the Board of Governors.

B. Upon request, the Agency may also assist any member or group of members to make arrangements to secure necessary financing from outside sources to carry out such projects. In extending this assistance, the Agency will not be required to provide any guarantees or to assume any financial responsibility for the project.

C. The Agency may arrange for the supplying of any materials, services, equipment, and facilities necessary for the project by one or more members or may itself undertake to provide any or all of these directly, taking into consideration the wishes of the member or members making the request.

D. For the purpose of considering the request, the Agency may send into the territory of the member or group of members making the request a person or persons qualified to examine the project. For this purpose the Agency may, with the approval of the member or group of members making the request, use members of its own staff or employ suitably qualified nationals of any member.

E. Before approving a project under this article, the Board of Governors shall give due consideration to:

1. The usefulness of the project, including its scientific and technical feasibility;
2. The adequacy of plans, funds, and technical personnel to assure the effective execution of the project;
3. The adequacy of proposed health and safety standards for handling and storing materials and for operating facilities;
4. The inability of the member or group of members making the request to secure the necessary finances, materials, facilities, equipment, and services;
5. The equitable distribution of materials and other resources available to the Agency;
6. The special needs of the underdeveloped areas of the world;
7. Such other matters as may be relevant.

F. Upon approving a project, the Agency shall enter into an agreement with the member or group of members submitting the project, which agreement shall:

1. Provide for allocation to the project of any required special fissionable or other materials;
  2. Provide for transfer of special fissionable materials from their then place of custody, whether the materials be in the custody of the Agency or of the member making them available for use in Agency projects, to the member or group of members submitting the project, under conditions which ensure the safety of any shipment required and meet applicable health and safety standards;
  3. Set forth the terms and conditions, including charges, on which any materials, services, equipment, and facilities are to be provided by the Agency itself, and, if any such materials, services, equipment, and facilities are to be provided by a member, the terms and conditions as arranged for by the member or group of members submitting the project and the supplying member;
  4. Include undertakings by the member or group of members submitting the project: (a) that the assistance provided shall not be used in such a way as to further any military purpose; and (b) that the project shall be subject to the safeguards provided for in article XII, the relevant safeguards being specified in the agreement;
  5. Make appropriate provisions regarding the rights and interests of the Agency and the member or members concerned in any inventions or discoveries, or any patents therein, arising from the project;
  6. Make appropriate provision regarding settlement of disputes;
  7. Include such other provisions as may be appropriate.
- G. The provisions of this article shall also apply where appropriate to a request for materials, services, facilities, or equipment in connection with an existing project.

#### **ARTICLE XII—AGENCY SAFEGUARDS**

- A. With respect to any Agency project, or other arrangement where the Agency is requested by the parties concerned to apply safeguards, the Agency shall have the following rights and responsibilities to the extent relevant to the project or arrangement:
1. To examine the design of specialized equipment and facilities, including nuclear reactors, and to approve it only from the viewpoint of assuring that it will not further any military purpose, that it complies with applicable health and safety standards, and that it will permit effective application of the safeguards provided for in this article;
  2. To require the observance of any health and safety measures prescribed by the Agency;
  3. To require the maintenance and production of operating records to assist in ensuring accountability for source and special fissionable materials used or produced in the project or arrangement;
  4. To call for and receive progress reports;
  5. To approve the means to be used for the chemical processing of irradiated materials solely to ensure that this chemical processing will not lend itself to diversion of materials for military purposes and will comply with applicable health and safety standards; to require that special fissionable materials recovered or produced as a by-product be used for peaceful purposes under, continuing Agency safeguards for research or in reactors, existing or under construction, specified by the member or members concerned; and to require deposit with the Agency of any excess

of any special fissionable materials recovered or produced as a by-product over what is needed for the above-stated uses in order to prevent stockpiling of these materials, provided that thereafter at the request of the member or members concerned special fissionable materials so deposited with the Agency shall be returned promptly to the member or members concerned for use under the same provisions as stated as above;

6. To send into the territory of the recipient State or States inspectors, designated by the Agency after consultation with the State or States concerned, who shall have access at all times to all places and data and to any person who by reason of his occupation deals with materials, equipment, or facilities which are required by this Statute to be safeguarded, as necessary to account for source and special fissionable materials supplied and fissionable products and to determine whether there is a compliance with the undertaking against use in furtherance of any military purpose referred to in subparagraph F-4 of article XI, with the health and safety measures referred to in subparagraph A-2 of this article, and with any other conditions prescribed in the agreement between the Agency and the State or States concerned. Inspectors designated by the Agency shall be accompanied by representatives of the authorities of the State concerned, if that State so requests, provided that the inspectors shall not thereby be delayed or otherwise impeded in the exercise of their functions.

7. In the event of noncompliance and failure by the recipient State or States to take requested corrective steps within a reasonable time, to suspend or terminate assistance and withdraw any materials and equipment made available by the Agency or a member in furtherance of the project.

B. The Agency shall, as necessary, establish a staff of inspectors. The staff of inspectors shall have the responsibility of examining all operations conducted by the Agency itself to determine whether the Agency is complying with the health and safety measures prescribed by it for application to projects subject to its approval, supervision or control, and whether the Agency is taking adequate measures to prevent the source and special fissionable materials in its custody or used or produced in its own operations from being used in furtherance of any military purpose. The Agency shall take remedial action forthwith to correct any noncompliance or failure to take adequate measures.

C. The staff of inspectors shall also have the responsibility of obtaining and verifying the accounting referred to in subparagraph A-6 of this article and of determining whether there is compliance with the undertaking referred to in subparagraph A-2 of this article, and with all other conditions of the project prescribed in the agreement between the Agency and the State or States concerned. The inspectors shall report any noncompliance to the Director General who shall thereupon transmit the report to the Board of Governors. The Board shall call upon the recipient State or States to remedy forthwith any noncompliance which it finds to have occurred. The Board shall report the noncompliance to all members and to the Security Council and General Assembly of the United Nations. In the event of failure of the recipient State or States to take fully corrective action within a reasonable time, the Board may take one or both of the following measures: direct curtailment or suspension of assistance being provided by the Agency or by a member, and call for the return of materials and equipment made available to the recipient members or



groups of members. The Agency may also, in accordance with article XIX, suspend any noncomplying member from the exercise of the privileges and rights of membership.

### **ARTICLE XIII-REIMBURSEMENT OF MEMBERS**

Unless otherwise agreed upon between the Board of Governors and the members furnishing to the Agency materials, services, equipment, or facilities, the Board shall enter into an agreement with such member providing for reimbursement for the items furnished.

### **ARTICLE XIV-FINANCE**

A. The Board of Governors shall submit to the General Conference the annual budget estimates for the expenses of the Agency. To facilitate the work of the Board in this regard, the Director General shall initially prepare the budget estimates. If the General Conference does not approve the estimates, it shall return them together with its recommendations to the Board. The Board shall then submit further estimates to the General Conference for its approval.

B. Expenditures of the Agency shall be classified under the following categories:

1. Administrative expenses: These shall include:

(a) Costs of the staff of the Agency other than the staff employed in connection with materials, services, equipment, and facilities referred to in subparagraph B-2 below; costs of meetings; and expenditures required for the preparation of Agency projects and for the distribution of information;

(b) Costs of implementing the safeguards referred to in Article XII in relation to agency projects or, under subparagraph A-5 of article III, in relation to any bilateral or multilateral arrangement, together with the costs of handling and storage of special fissionable material by the Agency other than the storage and handling charges referred to in paragraph E below;

2. Expenses, other than those included in subparagraph 1 of this paragraph in connection with any materials, facilities, plant, and equipment acquired or established by the Agency in carrying out its authorized functions, and the costs of materials, services, equipment, and facilities provided by it under agreements with one or more members.

C. In fixing the expenditures under subparagraph B-1(b) above, the Board of Governors shall deduct such amounts as are recoverable under agreements regarding the application of safeguards between the Agency and parties to bilateral or multilateral arrangements.

D. The Board of Governors shall apportion the expenses referred to in subparagraph B-1 above, among members in accordance with a scale to be fixed by the General Conference. In fixing the scale the General Conference shall be guided by the principles adopted by the United Nations in assessing contributions of Member States to the regular budget of the United Nations.

E. The Board of Governors shall establish periodically a scale of charges, including reasonable uniform storage and handling charges, for materials, services, equipment, and facilities furnished to members by the Agency. The scale shall be designed to produce revenues for the Agency adequate to meet the expenses and costs referred to in subparagraph B-2

above, less any voluntary contributions which the Board of Governors may, in accordance with paragraph F, apply for this purpose. The proceeds of such charges shall be placed in a separate fund which shall be used to pay members for any materials, services, equipment, or facilities furnished by them and to meet other expenses referred to in subparagraph B-2 above, which may be incurred by the Agency itself.

F. Any excess of revenues referred to in paragraph E over the expenses and costs there referred to, and any voluntary contributions to the Agency, shall be placed in a general fund which may be used as the Board of Governors, with the approval of the General Conference, may determine.

G. Subject to rules and limitations approved by the General Conference, the Board of Governors shall have the authority to exercise borrowing powers on behalf of the Agency without, however, imposing on members of the Agency any liability in respect of loans entered into pursuant to this authority, and to accept voluntary contributions made to the Agency.

H. Decisions of the General Conference on financial questions and of the Board of Governors on the amount of the Agency's budget shall require a two-thirds majority of those present and voting.

#### **ARTICLE XV-PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES**

A. The Agency shall enjoy in the territory of each member such legal capacity and such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the exercise of its functions.

B. Delegates of members together with their alternates and advisers, Governors appointed to the Board together with their alternates and advisers, and the Director General and the staff of the Agency, shall enjoy such privileges and immunities as are necessary in the independent exercise of their functions in connection with the Agency.

C. The legal capacity, privileges and immunities referred to in this article shall be defined in a separate agreement or agreements between the Agency, represented for this purpose by the Director General acting under instructions of the Board of Governors, and the members.

#### **ARTICLE XVI-RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER ORGANIZATIONS**

A. The Board of Governors, with the approval of the General Conference, is authorized to enter into an agreement or agreements establishing an appropriate relationship between the Agency and the United Nations and any other organizations the work of which is related to that of the Agency.

B. The agreement or agreements establishing the relationship of the Agency and the United Nations shall provide for:

1. Submission by the Agency of reports as provided for in subparagraphs B-4 and B-5 of Article III;

2. Consideration by the Agency of resolutions relating to it adopted by the General Assembly or any of the Councils of the United Nations and the submission of reports, when requested, to the appropriate organ of the United Nations on the action taken by the Agency or by its members in accordance with this Statute as a result of such consideration.

## **ARTICLE XVII—SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES**

A. Any question or dispute concerning the interpretation or application of this Statute which is not settled by negotiation shall be referred to the International Court of Justice in conformity with the Statute of the Court unless the parties concerned agree on another mode of settlement.

B. The General Conference and the Board of Governors are separately empowered, subject to authorization from the General Assembly of the United Nations, to request the International Court of Justice to give an advisory opinion on any legal question arising within the scope of the Agency's activities.

## **ARTICLE XVIII—AMENDMENTS AND WITHDRAWALS**

A. Amendments to this Statute may be proposed by any member. Certified copies of the text of any amendment proposed shall be prepared by the Director General and communicated by him to all members at least ninety days in advance of its consideration by the General Conference.

B. At the fifth annual session of the General Conference following the coming into force of this Statute, the question of a general review of the provisions of this Statute shall be placed on the agenda of that session. On approval by a majority of the members present and voting, the review will take place at the following General Conference. Thereafter, proposals on the question of a general review of this Statute may be submitted for decision by the General Conference under the same procedure.

C. Amendments shall come into force for all members when:

(i) Approved by the General Conference by a two-thirds majority of those present and voting after consideration of observations submitted by the Board of Governors on each proposed amendment, and

(ii) Accepted by two-thirds of all the members in accordance with their respective constitutional processes. Acceptance by a member shall be effected by the deposit of an instrument of acceptance with the depository Government referred to in paragraph C of Article XXI.

D. At any time after five years from the date when this Statute shall take effect in accordance with paragraph E of Article XXI or whenever a member is unwilling to accept an amendment to this Statute, it may withdraw from the Agency by notice in writing to that effect given to the depository Government referred to in paragraph C of Article XXI, which shall promptly inform the Board of Governors and all members.

E. Withdrawal by a member from the Agency shall not affect its contractual obligations entered into pursuant to Article XI or its budgetary obligations for the year in which it withdraws.

## **ARTICLE XIX—SUSPENSION OF PRIVILEGES**

A. A member of the Agency which is in arrears in the payment of its financial contributions to the agency shall have no vote in the Agency if the amount of its arrears equals or exceeds the amount of the contributions due from it for the preceding two years. The General Conference may, nevertheless, permit such a member to vote if it is

satisfied that the failure to pay is due to conditions beyond the control of the member.

B. A member which has persistently violated the provisions of this Statute or of any agreement entered into by it pursuant to this Statute may be suspended from the exercise of the privileges and rights of membership by the General Conference acting by a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting upon recommendation by the Board of Governors.

#### **ARTICLE XX-DEFINITIONS**

As used in this Statute:

1. The term "special fissionable materials" means plutonium-239; uranium-233; uranium enriched in the isotopes 235 or 233; any material containing one or more of the foregoing; and such other fissionable material as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine; but the term "special fissionable material" does not include source material.

2. The term "uranium enriched in the isotopes 235 or 233" means uranium containing the isotopes 235 or 233 or both in an amount such as the abundance ratio of the sum of these isotopes to the isotope 238 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature.

3. The term "source material" means uranium containing the mixture of isotopes occurring in nature; uranium depleted in the isotope 235; thorium; any of the foregoing in the form of metal, alloy, chemical compound, or concentrate; any other material containing one of more of the foregoing in such concentration as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine; and such other materials as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine.

#### **ARTICLE XXI-SIGNATURE, ACCEPTANCE, AND ENTRY INTO FORCE**

5 USC 5101.  
5 USC 5701.  
5 USC 5731.

A. This Statute shall be open for signature on 26 October 1956 by all States Members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies and shall remain open for signature by those States for a period of ninety days.

B. The signatory States shall become parties to this Statute by deposit of an instrument of ratification.

C. Instruments of ratification by signatory States and instruments of acceptance by States whose membership has been approved under paragraph B of article IV of this Statute shall be deposited with the Government of the United States of America, hereby designated as depository Government.

D. Ratification or acceptance of this Statute shall be effected by States in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

E. This Statute, apart from the Annex, shall come into force when eighteen States have deposited instruments of ratification in accordance with paragraph B of this article, provided that such eighteen States shall include at least three of the following States: Canada, France, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America. Instruments of ratification and instruments of acceptance deposited thereafter shall take effect on the date of their receipt.

F. The depository Government shall promptly inform all States signatory to this Statute of the date of each deposit of ratification and the date of entry into force of the Statute. The depository Government shall promptly inform all signatories and members of the dates on which States subsequently become parties thereto.

G. The Annex to this Statute shall come into force on the first day this Statute is open for signature.

#### **ARTICLE XXII—REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED NATIONS**

A. This Statute shall be registered by the depository Government pursuant to Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

B. Agreements between the Agency and any member or members, agreements between the Agency and any organization or other organizations, and agreements between members subject to approval of the Agency, shall be registered with the Agency. Such agreements shall be registered by the Agency with the United Nations if registration is required under Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

#### **ARTICLE XXIII—AUTHENTIC TEXTS AND CERTIFIED COPIES**

This Statute, done in the Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish languages, each being equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the depository Government. Duly certified copies of this Statute shall be transmitted by the depository Government to the Governments of the other signatory States and to the Governments of States admitted to membership under paragraph B of Article IV.

In witness whereof the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this Statute.

Done at the Headquarters of the United Nations, this twenty-sixth day of October, one thousand nine hundred and fifty-six.

#### **ANNEX I—PREPARATORY COMMISSION**

A. A Preparatory Commission shall come into existence on the first day this Statute is open for signature. It shall be composed of one representative each of Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Czechoslovakia, France, India, Portugal, Union of South Africa, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and United States of America, and one representative each of six other States to be chosen by the International Conference on the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency. The Preparatory commission shall remain in existence until this Statute comes into force and thereafter until the general Conference has convened and a Board of Governors has been selected in accordance with Article VI.

B. The expenses of the Preparatory Commission may be met by a loan provided by the United Nations and for this purpose the Preparatory Commission shall make the necessary arrangements with the appropriate authorities of the United Nations, including arrangements for repayment of the loan by the Agency. Should these funds be insufficient, the Preparatory Commission may accept advances from Governments. Such

advances may be set off against the contributions of the Governments concerned to the Agency.

C. Preparatory commission shall—

1. Elect its own officers, adopt its own rules of procedure, meet as often as necessary, determine its own place of meeting and establish such committees as it deems necessary.

2. Appoint an executive secretary and staff as shall be necessary, who shall exercise such powers and performs such duties as the Commission may determine;

3. Make arrangements for the first session of the General Conference, including the preparation of a provisional agenda and draft rules of procedure, such session to be held as soon as possible after the entry into force of this Statute;

4. Make designations for membership on the first Board of Governors in accordance with subparagraph A-1 and A-2 and paragraph B of Article VI;

5. Make studies, reports, and recommendations for the first session of the General conference and for the first meeting of the Board of Governors on subjects of concern to the Agency requiring immediate attention, including (a) the financing of the Agency; (b) the programs and budget for the first year of the Agency; (c) technical problems relevant to advance planning of Agency operations; (d) the establishment of a permanent Agency staff; and (e) the location of the permanent headquarters of the Agency;

6. Make recommendations for the first meeting of the Board of Governors concerning the provisions of a headquarters agreement defining the status of the Agency and the rights and obligations which will exist in the relationship between the Agency and the host Government;

7. (a) Enter into negotiations with the United Nations with a view to the preparation of a draft agreement in accordance with Article XVI of this Statute, such draft agreement to be submitted to the first session of the general Conference and to the first meeting of the Board of Governors; and (b) make recommendations to the first session of the General Conference and to the first meeting of the Board of Governors concerning the relationship of the Agency to other international organizations as contemplated in article XVI of this Statute.

# **SUMMARY OF THE STATUTE OF THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY**

## **ARTICLES I AND II**

The statute upon its entry into force will establish the International Atomic Energy Agency, the basic objective of which is to seek to accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health, and prosperity throughout the world without at the same time furthering any military purpose.

## **ARTICLE III**

The functions of the Agency set forth in article III of the statute are (a) to encourage and assist research on, and development and practical application of, atomic energy for peaceful purposes throughout the world; (b) to make provisions for materials, services, equipment, and facilities needed to carry out the foregoing purposes; (c) to foster the exchange of scientific and technical information on, and the exchange and training of scientist and experts in, the peaceful uses of atomic energy; (d) to establish and administer safeguards to ensure that fissionable or other materials, services, equipment, facilities, and information with which the Agency deals are not used to further any military purpose; (e) to participate in the establishment, adoption, and application of standards of safety for the protection of health and the minimization of danger to life and property from activities in the field of atomic energy; and (f) to acquire or establish any facilities, plant, and equipment useful in carrying out its authorized functions.

In carrying out its functions, the Agency is required by the statute (a) to conduct its activities in accordance with the purposes and principals of the United Nations and, in particular in conformity with United Nations policies furthering the establishment of a safeguarded worldwide disarmament; (b) to control the use of such fissionable materials as are received by the Agency so as to ensure that they are used only for peaceful purposes; (c) to allocate its resources so as to secure efficient utilization and wide distribution of their benefits throughout the world, bearing in mind the special needs of the underdeveloped areas; (d) to submit annual reports on its activities to the General Assembly of the United Nations; (e) when appropriate, to submit reports and information to the Security Council, Economic and Social Council, and other organs of the United Nations; (f) to refuse to give assistance to member countries under political economic, military, or other conditions that are inconsistent with the statute; and (g) subject to the terms of any agreements that may be made between a state or group of states and the Agency, to give due observance to the sovereign rights of states.

## **ARTICLE IV**

Initial members of the Agency are to be states members of the United Nations or of any of the specialized agencies which signed the statute within 90 days after it was opened for signature and which deposit instruments of ratification. The following 30 states signed the statute during the period it was open for signature: (From Oct. 26, 1956 for a period of 90 days.)

**NOTE:**

While the list of 30 initial member states is not provided here, eighteen ratifications were required to bring the IAEA's Statute into force. By July 29, 1957, the States in *italics*—as well as the former Czechoslovakia—had ratified the Statute. By the end of 1957, the following states had signed the Statute: (Names of States are not necessarily their historical designations.)

<i>Afghanistan</i>	Albania
Argentina	<i>Australia</i>
<i>Austria</i>	<i>Belarus</i>
<i>Brazil</i>	Bulgaria
<i>Canada</i>	Cuba
Denmark	Dominican Republic
Egypt	El Salvador
Ethiopia	<i>France</i>
Germany	Greece
<i>Guatemala</i>	Haiti
Holy See	Hungary
Iceland	<i>India</i>
Indonesia	<i>Israel</i>
Italy	<i>Japan</i>
Republic of Korea	Monaco
Morocco	Myanmar
Netherlands	New Zealand
<i>Norway</i>	<i>Pakistan</i>
Paraguay	Peru
Poland	<i>Portugal</i>
<i>Romania</i>	<i>Russian Federation</i>
<i>South Africa</i>	Spain
Sri Lanka	<i>Sweden</i>
<i>Switzerland</i>	Thailand
Tunisia	<i>Turkey</i>
Ukraine	<i>United Kingdom</i>
<i>United States</i>	Venezuela
Viet Nam	Yugoslavia



**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE AND ARMS EXPORT  
CONTROL ACT OF 1976**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>22 USC Sec.</b>	
<b>TITLE II</b>			
Sec. 38. Control of Arms Exports and Imports .....	2	2778	
<b>CODIFICATION .....</b>			<b>6</b>
<b>AMENDMENTS .....</b>			<b>6</b>
<b>TITLE III</b>			
<b>GENERAL LIMITATIONS</b>			
Sec. 669. Nuclear Enrichment and Reprocessing Transfers: Nuclear Detonations .....	7	2304	
Sec. 670. Nuclear Reprocessing Transfers And Nuclear Detonations ..	8	2429a	

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY ASSISTANCE AND ARMS  
EXPORT CONTROL ACT OF 1976**

**Public Law 94-329**

**90 Stat. 729**

**June 30, 1976**

**An Act**

To amend the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 and the Foreign Military Sales Act, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the  
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

International  
Security Assistance  
and Arms Export  
Control Act of  
1976.  
22 USC 2778.

That this Act may be cited as the "International Security Assistance  
and Arms Export Control Act of 1976."

**TITLE II**

**Sec. 38. CONTROL OF ARMS EXPORTS AND IMPORTS**

(a) Presidential Control of Exports and Imports of Defense Articles and Services, Guidance of Policy, Etc.; Designation of United States Munitions List; Issuance of Export Licenses; Condition for Export; Negotiations Information

(1) In furtherance of world peace and the security and foreign policy of the United States, the President is authorized to control the import and the export of defense articles and defense services and to provide foreign policy guidance to persons of the United States involved in the export and import of such articles and services. The President is authorized to designate those items which shall be considered as defense articles and defense services for the purposes of this section and to promulgate regulations for the import and export of such articles and services. The items so designated shall constitute the United States Munitions List.

(2) Decisions on issuing export licenses under this section shall take into account whether the export of an article would contribute to an arms race, aid in the development of weapons of mass destruction, support international terrorism, increase the possibility of outbreak or escalation of conflict, or prejudice the development of bilateral or multilateral arms control or nonproliferation agreement or other arrangements.

(3) In exercising the authorities conferred by this section, the President may require that any defense article or defense service be sold under this chapter as a condition of its eligibility for export, and may require that persons engaged in the negotiation for the export of defense articles and services keep the President fully and currently informed of the progress and future prospects of such negotiations.

(b) Registration and licensing requirements for manufacturers, exporters, or importers of designated defense articles and defense services; exceptions.

(1)(A)(i) As prescribed in regulations issued under this section, every person (other than an officer or employee of the United States Government acting in an official capacity) who engages in the business of manufacturing, exporting, or importing any defense

articles or defense services designated by the President under subsection (a)(1) shall register with the United States Government agency charged with the administration of this section, and shall pay a registration fee which shall be prescribed by such regulations. Such regulations shall prohibit the return to the United States for sale in the United States (other than for the Armed Forces of the United States and its allies or for any State or local law enforcement agency) of any military firearms or ammunition of United States manufacture furnished to foreign governments by the United States under this Act or any other foreign assistance or sales program of the United States, whether or not enhanced in value or improved in condition in a foreign country. This prohibition shall not extend to similar firearms that have been so substantially transformed as to become, in effect, articles of foreign manufacture.

(1)(A)(ii)(I) As prescribed in regulations issued under this section, every person (other than an officer or employee of the United States Government acting in an official capacity) who engages in the business of brokering activities with respect to the manufacturing, export, import, or transfer of any defense article or defense service designated by the President under subsection (a)(1), or in the business of brokering activities with respect to the manufacture, export, import, or transfer of any foreign defense article or defense service (as defined in subclause (IV)), shall register with the United States Government agency charged with the administration of this section, and shall pay a registration fee which shall be prescribed by such regulations.

(1)(A)(ii)(II) Such brokering activities shall include the financing, transportation, freight forwarding, or taking of any other action that facilitates the manufacture, export, or import of a defense article or defense service.

(1)(A)(ii)(III) No person may engage in the business of brokering activities described in subclause (I) without a license, issued in accordance with this Act, except that no license shall be required for such activities undertaken by or for an agency of the United States Government—

(aa) for use by an agency of the United States Government; or

(bb) for carrying out any foreign assistance or sales program authorized by law and subject to the control of the President by other means.

(1)(A)(ii)(IV) For purposes of this clause, the term "foreign defense article or defense service" includes any non-United States defense article or defense service of a nature described on the United States Munitions List regardless of whether such article or service is of United States origin or whether such article or service contains United States origin components.<sup>1</sup>

**(c) CRIMINAL VIOLATIONS; PUNISHMENT**

Any person who willfully violates any provision of this section or section 2779 of this title, or any rule or regulation issued under either section, or who willfully, in a registration or license application or required report, makes any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the

---

<sup>1</sup>As amended by P.L. 105-277, Div G, Title XII, Ch. 3, sec. 1225(a)(2), (112 Stat. 2681).

statements therein not misleading, shall upon conviction be fined for each violation not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(d) REPEALED. PUB. L. 96-70, TITLE III, § 3303(a)(4), SEPT. 27, 1979, 93 STAT. 499.

(e) ENFORCEMENT POWERS OF PRESIDENT.

In carrying out functions under this section with respect to the export of defense articles and defense services, the President is authorized to exercise the same powers concerning violations and enforcement which are conferred upon departments, agencies and officials by subsections (c), (d), (e), and (g) of section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 [50 App. USC 2410(c), (d), (e), and (g)], and by subsections (a) and (c) of section 12 of such Act [50 App. USC 2411(a) and (c)], subject to the same terms and conditions as are applicable to such powers under such Act [50 App. USC 2401 et seq.]. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from the Congress. Notwithstanding section 11(c) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, the civil penalty for each violation involving controls imposed on the export of defense articles and defense services under this section may not exceed \$500,000.

(g)<sup>2</sup> IDENTIFICATION OF PERSONS CONVICTED OR SUBJECT TO INDICTMENT FOR VIOLATIONS OF CERTAIN PROVISION

(1) The President shall develop appropriate mechanisms to identify, in connection with the export licensing process under this section—

(A) persons who are the subject of an indictment for, or have been convicted of, a violation under—

(i) this section,

(ix) section 57, 92, 101, 104, 222, 224, 225, or 226 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC 2077, 2122, 2131, 2134, 2272, 2274, 2275, and 2276),

(xi) section 603 (b) or (c) of the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 (22 USC 5113(b) and (c));

(2) The President shall require that each applicant for a license to export an item on the United States Munitions List identify in the application all consignees and freight forwarders involved in the proposed export.

(3) If the President determines—

(A) that an applicant for a license to export under this section is the subject of an indictment for a violation of any of the statutes cited in paragraph (1),

(B) that there is reasonable cause to believe that an applicant for a license to export under this section has violated any of the statutes cited in paragraph (1), or

(C) that an applicant for a license to export under this section is ineligible to contract with, or to receive a license or other form of authorization to import defense articles or defense services from, any agency of the United States Government, the President may disapprove the application. The President shall consider requests by the Secretary of the Treasury to disapprove any export license application based on these criteria.

---

<sup>2</sup>Pub. L. 99-64 substituted (g) for (f).

(4) A license to export an item on the United States Munitions List may not be issued to a person—

(A) if that person, or any party to the export, has been convicted of violating a statute cited in paragraph (1), or

(B) if that person, or any party to the export, is at the time of the license review ineligible to receive export licenses (or other forms of authorization to export) from any agency of the United States Government, except as may be determined on a case-by-case basis by the President, after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, after a thorough review of the circumstances surrounding the conviction or ineligibility to export and a finding by the President that appropriate steps have been taken to mitigate any law enforcement concerns.

(5) A license to export an item on the United States Munitions List may not be issued to a foreign person (other than a foreign government).

(6) The President may require a license (or other form of authorization) before any item on the United States Munitions List is sold or otherwise transferred to the control or possession of a foreign person or a person acting on behalf of a foreign person.

(7) The President shall, in coordination with law enforcement and national security agencies, develop standards for identifying high-risk exports for regular end-use verification. These standards shall be published in the Federal Register and the initial standards shall be published not later than October 1, 1988.

(8) Upon request of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of the Treasury shall detail to the office primarily responsible for export licensing functions under this section, on a nonreimbursable basis, personnel with appropriate expertise to assist in the initial screening of applications for export licenses under this section in order to determine the need for further review of those applications for foreign policy, national security, and law enforcement concerns.

(9) For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term “foreign corporation” means a corporation that is not incorporated in the United States;

(B) the term “foreign government” includes any agency or subdivision of a foreign government, including an official mission of a foreign government;

(C) the term “foreign person” means any person who is not a citizen or national of the United States or lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.], and includes foreign corporations, international organizations, and foreign governments;

(D) the term “party to the export” means—

(i) the president, the chief executive officer, and other senior officers of the license applicant;

(ii) the freight forwarders or designated exporting agent of the license application; and

(iii) any consignee or end user of any item to be exported; and

(E) the term "person" means a natural person as well as a corporation, business association, partnership, society, trust, or any other entity, organization, or group, including governmental entities.<sup>3</sup>

22 USC 2778a.

**EXPORTATION OF URANIUM DEPLETED IN THE ISOTOPE 235.-**

Upon finding that an export of uranium depleted in the isotope 235 is incorporated in defense articles or commodities solely to take advantage of high density or pyrophoric characteristics unrelated to its radioactivity, such exports shall be exempt from the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 [42 USC 2011 et seq.] and of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 [22 USC 3201 et seq.] when such exports are subject to the controls established under the Arms Export Control Act [22 USC 2751 et seq.] or the Export Administration Act of 1979 [50 App. USC 2401 et seq.]<sup>4</sup>

**CODIFICATION**

Section was enacted as part of the International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980, and not as part of the Arms Export Control Act which comprises this chapter.

**AMENDMENTS**

1987 - Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 100-204, w 1255(b), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B) relating to review by Secretary of the Treasury of munitions control registrations.

Pub. L. 100-202 designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B) relating to allowance of return to United States of certain military firearms, etc., under certain circumstances.

Subsec. (b) (3). Pub. L. 100-204, § 1255(c), added par. (3).  
Subsec. (g).

1985 - Subsec. (c), Pub. L. 99-83, § 119(a), inserted "for each violation" before "not more" and substituted "\$1,000,000" for "\$100,000" and "ten" for "two."

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 99-83, § 119(b), inserted provisions relating to civil penalty for each violation.

1981 - Subsec. (b)(3), Pub. L. 97-113, § 106, struck out par. (3), which placed a \$100,000,000 ceiling on commercial arms exports of major defense equipment to all countries other than NATO countries, Japan, Australia, and New Zealand.

Subsec. (f), Pub. L. 97-113, § 107, added subsec. (f).

1980 - Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 96-533, § 107(c), added para. (3).

<sup>3</sup>Pub. L. 90-629, ch. 3, § 38, as added Pub. L. 94-329, title II, §212(a) (1), June 30, 1976, 90 Stat. 744, and amended Pub. L. 95-92, § 20, Aug. 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 623; Pub. L. 96-70, title III, § 3303(a)(4), Sept. 27, 1979, 93 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 96-72, § 22(a), Sept. 29, 1979, 93 Stat. 535; Pub. L. 96-92, § 21, Oct. 29, 1979, 93 Stat. 710; Pub. L. 96-533, title I, § 107(a), (c), Dec. 16, 1980, 94 Stat. 3136; Pub. L. 97-113, title I §§ 106, 107, Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1522; Pub. L. 99-64, title I, § 123(a), July 12, 1985, 99 Stat. 156; Pub. L. 99-83, title I, § 119(a), (b), Aug. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 203, 204; Pub. L. 100-202, § 101(b) [title VIII § 8142(a)], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329-43, 1329-88; Pub. L. 100-204, title XII, § 1255, Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1429; Pub. L. 101-222 §§ 3(a), b, Dec. 12 1989, 103 Stat. 1896, 1899.)

<sup>4</sup>Pub. L. 96-533, title I, § 110, Dec. 16, 1980. 94 Stat. 3138.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 96-533, § 107(a), increased the limitation in the sale of major defense equipment exports to \$100,000,000 from \$35,000,000.

1979 - Subsec. (b) (3), Pub. L. 96-92 increased the limitation in the sale of major defense equipment exports to \$35,000,000 from \$25,000,000.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 96-70 struck out subsec. (d), which provided that this section applies to and within the Canal Zone.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 96-72 substituted "subsections (c), (d), (e), and (f) of section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, and by subsections (a) and (c) of section 12 of such Act" for "sections 6(c), (d), (e), and (f) and 7(a) and (c) of the Export Administration Act of 1969."

1977 - Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 95-92 added provisions relating to exceptions to prohibitions against issuance of licenses under this section and procedures applicable for implementation of such exceptions.

### TITLE III—GENERAL LIMITATIONS

#### Sec. 669. NUCLEAR ENRICHMENT AND REPROCESSING TRANSFERS: NUCLEAR DETONATIONS

22 USC 2304 note. Nuclear Enrichment Transfers.<sup>5</sup>—(a) Except as provided in subsection  
22 USC 2429. (b), no funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or the Arms  
22 USC 2751 note. Export Control Act may be used for the purpose of providing economic  
Assistance,  
agreements and  
safeguards.

<sup>5</sup>Public Law 95-92 (91 Stat. 620) (1977) sec. 12, struck out old sec. 669 and inserted new sec. 669. Before amendment, old sec. 669 read as follows:

Sec. 669. NUCLEAR TRANSFERS.—(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), no funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or the Arms Export Control Act may be used for the purpose of—

- (1) providing economic assistance;
- (2) providing military or security supporting assistance or military education and training; or
- (3) extending military credits or making guarantees; to any country which—

(A) delivers nuclear reprocessing or enrichment equipment, materials, or technology to any other country, or  
(B) receives such equipment, materials or technology from any other country; unless before such delivery—  
(i) the supplying country and receiving country have reached agreement to place all such equipment, materials, and technology, upon delivery, under multilateral auspices and management when available; and  
(ii) the recipient country has entered into an agreement with the International Atomic Energy Agency to place all such equipment, materials, technology, and all nuclear fuel and facilities in such country under the safeguards system of such Agency.

(b) (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, the President may, by Executive Order effective not less than 30 days following its date of promulgation, furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of such subsection if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that—

(A) the termination of such assistance would have a serious adverse effect on vital United States interests; and (b) he has received reliable assurances that the country in question will not acquire or develop nuclear weapons or assist other nations in doing so.

Such certification shall set forth the reasons supporting such determination in each particular case.

(2) (A) The Congress may by joint resolution terminate or restrict assistance described in paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (a) with respect to a country to which the prohibition in such subsection applies or take any other action with respect to such assistance for such country as it deems appropriate.

(B) Any such joint resolution with respect to a country shall, if introduced within 30 days after the transmittal of a certification under paragraph (1) with respect to such country, be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

assistance (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II)<sup>6</sup> providing military assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II,<sup>7</sup> or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which, on or after the date of enactment of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977, delivers nuclear enrichment equipment, materials, or technology to any other country, or receives such equipment, materials, or technology from any other country, unless before such delivery—

(1) the supplying country and receiving country have reached agreement to place all such equipment, materials, or technology, upon delivery, under multilateral auspices and management when available; and

(2) the recipient country has entered into an agreement with the International Atomic Energy Agency to place all such equipment, materials, technology, and all nuclear fuel and facilities in such country under the safeguards system of such Agency.

Presidential certification transmittal to Speaker of the House and congressional committee.

(b) (1) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, the President may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under such subsection if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that—

(A) the termination of such assistance would have a serious adverse effect on vital United States interests; and

(B) he has received reliable assurances that the country in question will not acquire or develop nuclear weapons or assist other nations in doing so. Such certification shall set forth the reasons supporting such determination in each particular case.

Joint resolution.

(2) Any joint resolution which would terminate or restrict assistance described in subsection (a) with respect to a country to which the prohibition in such subsection applies shall, if introduced within thirty days after the transmittal of a certification under paragraph (1) of this subsection with respect to such country, be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

22 USC 2429a.

**Sec. 670. Nuclear Reprocessing Transfers And Nuclear Detonations**

—(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), no funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or the Arms Export Control Act may be used for the purpose of providing economic assistance, (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II) providing military or security supporting assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II, or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which on or after the date of enactment of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977—

(1) delivers nuclear reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to any other country or receives such equipment, materials, or technology from any other country (except for the transfer of reprocessing technology associated with the investigation, under international evaluation programs in which the United States

<sup>6</sup>Public Law 95-384 (92 Stat. 734) (1978) sec. 534(a)(4), added the words "(including assistance under chapter 4 of part II)" and striking "or security supporting."

<sup>7</sup>Public Law 95-384 (92 Stat. 734) (1978) sec. 554(3), added the words: providing assistance under chapter 6 of part 11.



participates, or technologies which are alternatives to pure plutonium reprocessing); or

(2) is not a nuclear-weapon state as defined in Article IX (3) of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and which detonates a nuclear explosive device.

Presidential certification, submitted to Speaker of the House and congressional committee.

(b) (1) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, the President may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under such subsection if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the termination of such assistance would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

Joint resolution.

(2) Any joint resolution which would terminate or restrict assistance described in subsection (a) with respect to a country to which the prohibition in such subsection applies shall, if introduced within thirty days after the transmittal of a certification under paragraph (1) of this subsection with respect to such country, be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.<sup>8</sup>

Approved June 30, 1976

---

<sup>8</sup>Public Law 95-92 (91 Stat. 620) (1977) sec. 12, added new sec. 670.

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION  
ACT OF 1980**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>22 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title .....	2	2151

**TITLE I  
MILITARY AND RELATED ASSISTANCE AND SALES PROGRAMS**

Sec. 110. Exportation of Uranium Depleted in the Isotope 235 .....	2	2751
--	---	------

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AND DEVELOPMENT  
COOPERATION ACT OF 1980**

**Public Law 96-533**

**December 16, 1980**

**94 Stat. 3131**

**An Act**

To authorize appropriations for the fiscal year 1981 for international security and development assistance, the Peace Corps, and refugee assistance, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the  
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**Sec. 1. SHORT TITLE**

22 USC 2151 note.  
International  
Security and  
Development  
Cooperation Act of  
1980.

This Act may be cited as the "International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1980."

**TITLE I—MILITARY AND RELATED ASSISTANCE AND SALES  
PROGRAMS**

**Sec. 110. EXPORTATION OF URANIUM DEPLETED IN THE  
ISOTOPE 235**

22 USC 2751 note.  
22 USC 2778a.  
22 USC 3201 note.  
42 USC 2011 note.

Upon a finding that an export of uranium depleted in the isotope 235 is incorporated in defense articles or commodities solely to take advantage of high density or pyrophoric characteristics unrelated to its radioactivity, such exports shall be exempt from the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 when such exports are subject to the controls established under the Arms Export Control Act or the Export Administration Act of 1979.

Approved December 16, 1980

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY, AND DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION  
ACT OF 1981**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>22 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title .....	2	2151
<b>TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS</b>		
Sec. 735. Report on Nuclear Activities .....	2	2429
Sec. 737. Prohibitions Relating to Nuclear Transfers and Nuclear Detonations .....	2	2429a
Sec. 670. Nuclear Reprocessing Transfers, Transfers of Nuclear Explosive Devices, and Nuclear Detonations .....	3	2151

**INTERNATIONAL SECURITY, AND DEVELOPMENT  
COOPERATION ACT OF 1981**

**Public Law 97-113**

**95 Stat. 1519**

**December 29, 1981**

**An Act**

To authorize appropriations for the fiscal years 1982 and 1983 for international security and development assistance and for the Peace Corps, to establish the Peace Corps as an autonomous agency, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the  
United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**Sec. 1. SHORT TITLE**

22 USC 2151 note.  
International  
Security and  
Development  
Cooperation Act of  
1981.  
22 USC 2429a-1.  
Report to Congress.

This Act may be cited as the "International Security and Development Cooperation Act of 1981."

**TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**Sec. 735. REPORT ON NUCLEAR ACTIVITIES**

22 USC 2429.  
22 USC 2429a.

Beginning with the fiscal year 1983 and for each fiscal year thereafter, the President shall prepare and transmit to the Congress, as part of the presentation materials for foreign assistance programs proposed for that fiscal year, a classified report describing the nuclear programs and related activities of any country for which a waiver of section 669 or 670 of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is in effect, including an assessment of—

- (1) the extent and effectiveness of International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards at that country's nuclear facilities; and
- (2) the capability, actions, and intentions of the government of that country with respect to the manufacture or acquisition of a nuclear explosive device.

**Sec. 737. PROHIBITIONS RELATING TO NUCLEAR  
TRANSFERS AND NUCLEAR DETONATIONS**

22 USC 2429a  
note.

(a) The Congress finds that any transfer of a nuclear explosive device to a non-nuclear-weapon state or, in the case of a non-nuclear-weapon state, any receipt or detonation of a nuclear explosive device would cause grave damage to bilateral relations between the United States and that country.

22 USC 2429.

(b) Section 669(b)(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 is amended to read as follows:

- (2)(A) A certification under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall take effect on the date on which the certification is received by the Congress. However, if, within thirty calendar days after receiving this certification, the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress disapproves the furnishing of assistance pursuant to the certification, then upon the adoption of that resolution the certification shall cease to be effective and all deliveries of assistance furnished under the authority of that certification shall be suspended immediately.

90 Stat. 765.

(B) Any concurrent resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(C) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and adoption of concurrent resolutions under this paragraph, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

22 USC 2429a.

(c) Section 670 of such Act is amended to read as follows:

**Sec. 670. Nuclear Reprocessing Transfers, Transfers Of Nuclear Explosive Devices, And Nuclear Detonations**

22 USC 2151 note.

22 USC 2346.

22 USC 2348.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, no funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or the Arms Export Control Act may be used for the purpose of providing economic assistance (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II), providing military assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II, or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which on or after the date of enactment of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977 delivers nuclear reprocessing equipment, materials, or technology to any other country or receives such equipment, materials, or technology from any other country (except for the transfer of reprocessing technology associated with the investigation, under international evaluation programs in which the United States participates, of technologies which are alternatives to pure plutonium reprocessing).

22 USC 2751 note.

22 USC 2751 note.

Transmittal of certification to Congress.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under that paragraph if he determines and certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the termination of such assistance would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

Congressional disapproval.

(3)(A) A certification under paragraph (2) of this subsection shall take effect on the date on which the certification is received by the Congress. However, if, within 30 calendar days after receiving this certification, the Congress adopts a concurrent resolution stating in substance that the Congress disapproves the furnishing of assistance pursuant to the certification, then upon the adoption of that resolution the certification shall cease to be effective and all deliveries of assistance furnished under the authority of that certification shall be suspended immediately.

90 Stat. 765.

(B) Any concurrent resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(C) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and adoption of concurrent resolutions under this paragraph, a motion to proceed to the consideration of any such resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

22 USC 2346.  
22 USC 2458.  
22 USC 2751 note.  
22 USC 2151 note.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection, no funds authorized to be appropriated by this Act or the Arms Export Control Act may be used for the purpose of providing economic assistance (including assistance under chapter 4 of part II), providing military assistance or grant military education and training, providing assistance under chapter 6 of part II, or extending military credits or making guarantees, to any country which on or after the date of enactment of the International Security Assistance Act of 1977—

(A) transfers a nuclear explosive device to a non-nuclear-weapon state, or

(B) is a non-nuclear-weapon state and either—

(i) receives a nuclear explosive device, or

(ii) detonates a nuclear explosive device.

Transmittal of certification to Congress.

(2)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, the President may, for a period of not more than 30 days of continuous session, furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under paragraph (1) of this subsection if, before furnishing such assistance, the President transmits to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and to the chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, a certification that he has determined that an immediate termination of assistance to that country would be detrimental to the national security of the United States. Not more than one such certification may be transmitted for a country with respect to the same detonation, transfer, or receipt of a nuclear explosive device.

(B) If the President transmits a certification to the Congress under subparagraph (A), a joint resolution which would permit the President to exercise the waiver authority of paragraph (3) of this subsection shall, if introduced in either House within thirty days of continuous session after the Congress receives this certification, be considered in the Senate and House of Representatives in accordance with subparagraphs (C) and (D) of this paragraph.

(C) Any joint resolution under this paragraph shall be considered in the Senate in accordance with the provisions of section 601(b) of the International Security Assistance and Arms Export Control Act of 1976.

(D) For the purpose of expediting the consideration and adoption of joint resolutions under this paragraph, a motion to proceed to the consideration of such a joint resolution after it has been reported by the appropriate committee shall be treated as highly privileged in the House of Representatives.

Joint resolution.

(E) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "joint resolution" means a joint resolution the matter after the resolving clause of which is as follows: "That the Congress having received on a certification by the President under section 670(b)(2) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 with respect to \_\_\_\_\_, the Congress hereby authorizes the President to exercise the waiver authority contained in section 670(b)(3) of that Act," with the date of receipt of the certification inserted in the first blank and the name of the country inserted in the second blank.

22 USC 2429a.

Transmittal of certification to Congress.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, if the Congress enacts a joint resolution under paragraph (2) of this subsection, the President may furnish assistance which would otherwise be prohibited under paragraph (1) if he determines and

certifies in writing to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate that the termination of such assistance would be seriously prejudicial to the achievement of United States nonproliferation objectives or otherwise jeopardize the common defense and security. The President shall transmit with such certification a statement setting forth the specific reasons therefor.

(4) For purposes of this subsection, continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

(5) As used in this subsection, the term "non-nuclear-weapon state" means any country which is not a nuclear-weapon state, as defined in article IX(3) of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

Non-nuclear  
weapon State.  
See 21 UST 483.

Approved December 29, 1981



**CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR  
MATERIAL IMPLEMENTATION ACT OF 1982**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>	<b>18 USC Sec.</b>
Sec. 1. Short Title .....	2	831
Sec. 2. Implementation of Convention and Prohibition of Related Offenses .....	2	831
Sec. 3. Amendment to Definition of International Organizations Used in Defining Offenses Against Internationally Protected Persons .....	5	

**CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF  
NUCLEAR MATERIAL IMPLEMENTATION ACT OF 1982**

**Public Law 97-351**

**96 Stat. 1663**

**October 18, 1982**

**An Act**

To amend title 18 of the United States Code to implement the Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

**Section 1. SHORT TITLE**

18 USC 831 note. This Act may be cited as the "Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982."

Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982. **Sec. 2. IMPLEMENTATION OF CONVENTION AND PROHIBITION OF RELATED OFFENSES**

(a) Chapter 39 of title 18 of the United States Code is amended by inserting after the table of sections at the beginning of such chapter the following new section:

**§831. Prohibited transactions involving nuclear materials**

18 USC 831. (a) Whoever, if one of the circumstances described in subsection (c) of this section occurs—

(1) without lawful authority, intentionally receives, possesses, uses, transfers, alters, disposes of, or disperses any nuclear material and—

(A) thereby knowingly causes the death of or serious bodily injury to any person or substantial damage to property; or

(B) knows that circumstances exist which are likely to cause the death of or serious bodily injury to any person or substantial damage to property;

(2) with intent to deprive another of nuclear material, knowingly—

(A) takes and carries away nuclear material of another without authority;

(B) makes an unauthorized uses, disposition, or transfer, of nuclear material belonging to another; or

(C) uses fraud and thereby obtains nuclear material belonging to another;

(3) knowingly—

(A) uses force; or

(B) threatens or places another in fear that any person other than the actor will imminently be subject to bodily injury;

and thereby takes nuclear material belonging to another from the person or presence of any other;

(4) intentionally intimidates any person and thereby obtains nuclear material belonging to another;

(5) with intent to compel any person, international organization, or governmental entity to do or refrain from doing any act, knowingly threatens to engage in conduct described in paragraph (2)(A) or (3) of this subsection;

96 Stat. 1664.

(6) knowingly threatens to use nuclear material to cause death or serious bodily injury to any person or substantial damage to property under circumstances in which the threat may reasonably be understood as an expression of serious purposes;

(7) attempts to commit an offense under paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection; or

(8) is a party to a conspiracy of two or more persons to commit an offense under paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection, if any of the parties intentionally engages in any conduct in furtherance of such offense;

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

(b) The punishment for an offense under—

(1) paragraphs (1) through (7) of subsection (a) of this section is—

(A) a fine of not more than \$250,000; and

(B) imprisonment—

(i) for any term of years or for life

(I) if, while committing the offense, the offender knowingly causes the death of any person; or

(II) if, while committing an offense under paragraph (1) or (3) of subsection (a) of this section, the offender, under circumstances manifesting extreme indifference to the life of an individual, knowingly engages in any conduct and thereby recklessly causes the death of or serious body injury to any person; and

(ii) for not more than 20 years in any other case; and

(2) paragraph (8) of subsection (a) of this section is—

(A) a fine of not more than \$250,000; and

(B) imprisonment—

(i) for not more than 20 years if the offense which is the object of the conspiracy is punishable under paragraph (1)(B)(i); and

(ii) for not more than 10 years in any other case.

(c) The circumstances referred to in subsection (a) of this section are that—

(1) the offense is committed in the United States or the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 101 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 USC 1301));

(2) the defendant is a national of the United States, as defined in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 USC 1101);

(3) at the time of the offense the nuclear material is in use, storage, or transport, for peaceful purposes, and after the conduct required for the offense occurs the defendant is found in the United States, even if the conduct required for the offense occurs outside the United States; or

(4) the conduct required for the offense occurs with respect to the carriage of a consignment of nuclear material for peaceful purposes by any means of transportation intended to go beyond the territory of the state where the shipment originates beginning with the departure from a facility of the shipper in that state and ending with the arrival at a facility of the receiver within the state of ultimate destination and either of such states is the United States.

96 Stat. 1665.

10 USC 371 *et seq.* (d) The Attorney General may request assistance from the Secretary of Defense under chapter 18 of title 10 in the enforcement of this section and the Secretary of Defense may provide such assistance in accordance with chapter 18 of title 10, except that the Secretary of Defense may provide such assistance through any Department of Defense personnel.

18 USC 1385. (e)(1) The Attorney General may also request assistance from the Secretary of Defense under this subsection in the enforcement of this section. Notwithstanding section 1385 of this title, the Secretary of Defense may, in accordance with other applicable law, provide such assistance to the Attorney General if—

(A) an emergency situation exists (as jointly determined by the Attorney General and the Secretary of Defense in their discretion); and

(B) the provision of such assistance will not adversely affect the military preparedness of the United States (as determined by the Secretary of Defense in such Secretary's discretion).

Emergency situation.

(3) As used in this subsection, the term "emergency situation" means a circumstance—

(A) that poses a serious threat to the interests of the United States; and

(B) in which—

(i) enforcement of the law would be seriously impaired if the assistance were not provided; and

(ii) civilian law enforcement personnel are not capable of enforcing the law.

(4) Assistance under this section may include—

(A) use of personnel of the Department of Defense to arrest persons and conduct searches and seizures with respect to violations of this section; and

(B) such other activity as is incidental to the enforcement of this section, or to the protection of persons or property from conduct that violates this section.

(5) The Secretary of Defense may require reimbursement as a condition of assistance under this section.

(6) The Attorney General may delegate the Attorney General's function under this subsection only to a Deputy, Associate, or Assistant Attorney General.

Definitions.

(f) As used in this section—

(1) the term "nuclear material" means material containing any—

(A) plutonium with an isotopic concentration not in excess of 80 percent plutonium 238;

(B) uranium not in the form of ore or ore residue that contains the mixture of isotopes as occurring in nature;

(C) uranium that contains the isotope 233 or 235 or both in such amount that the abundance ratio of the sum of those isotopes to the isotope 238 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature; or

(D) uranium 233;

(2) the term "international organization" means a public international organization designated as such pursuant to section 1 of the International Organizations Immunities Act (22 USC 288) or a public organization created pursuant to treaty or other agreement under international law as an instrument through or by which two or

96 Stat. 1666.

more foreign governments engage in some aspect of their conduct of international affairs;

(3) the term "serious bodily injury" means bodily injury which involves—

- (A) a substantial risk of death;
- (B) extreme physical pain;
- (C) protracted and obvious disfigurement; or
- (D) protracted loss or impairment of the function of bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; and

(4) the term "bodily injury" means—

- (A) a cut, abrasion, bruise, burn, or disfigurement;
- (B) physical pain;
- (C) illness;
- (D) impairment of a function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; or

(E) any other injury to the body, no matter how temporary.

(b) The table of sections for chapter 39 of title 18 of the United States Code is amended by striking out the items relating to sections 831 through 835 and inserting in lieu thereof the following:

**831. Prohibited transactions involving nuclear materials.**

**Sec. 3. AMENDMENT TO DEFINITION OF INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS USED IN DEFINING OFFENSES AGAINST INTERNATIONALLY PROTECTED PERSONS**

Section 1116(b)(5) of title 18 of the United States Code is amended by inserting before the period the following: or a public organization created pursuant to treaty or other agreement under international law as an instrument through or by which two or more foreign governments engage in some aspect of their conduct of international affairs.

Approved October 18, 1982



## MISCELLANEOUS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Section</b>
<b>Non-Proliferation Treaty</b> .....	18.1
<b>Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material</b> .....	18.2
<b>Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident</b> .....	18.3
<b>Convention on Nuclear Safety</b> .....	18.4
<b>Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency</b> .....	18.5
<b>Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America</b> .....	18.6
<b>Agreement Between the United States of America and The International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States of America</b> .....	18.7
<b>Additional Protocols to IAEA Safeguards Agreement</b> .....	18.8
<b>IAEA Supply Agreements</b> .....	18.9
<b>United States List of Agreements for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation</b> .....	18.10
<b>Agreements for Cooperation in the Use of Atomic Energy</b> .....	18.11
<b>Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matters, with Annexes</b> .....	18.12
<b>Executive Orders and Presidential Statements Concerning International Atomic Energy Cooperation</b> .....	18.13

# NON-PROLIFERATION TREATY

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons .....	2
<b>Table</b> Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations .....	<b>6</b>



# NON-PROLIFERATION TREATY

## Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons

The States concluding this Treaty, hereinafter referred to as the "Parties to the Treaty",

Considering the devastation that would be visited upon all mankind by a nuclear war and the consequent need to make every effort to avert the danger of such a war and to take measurements to safeguard the security of peoples,

Believing that the proliferation of nuclear weapons would seriously enhance the danger of nuclear war,

In conformity with resolutions of the United Nations General Assembly calling for the conclusion of an agreement on the prevention of wider dissemination of nuclear weapons,

Undertaking to cooperate in facilitating the application of International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards on peaceful nuclear activities.

Expressing their support for research, development and other efforts to further the application, within the framework of the International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards system, of the principle of safeguarding effectively the flow of source and special fissionable materials by use of instruments and other techniques at certain strategic points,

Affirming the principle that the benefits of peaceful applications of nuclear technology, including any technological by-products which may be derived by nuclear-weapon States from the development of nuclear explosive devices, should be available for peaceful purposes to all Parties to the Treaty, whether nuclear-weapon or non-nuclear-weapon States,

Convinced that, in furtherance of this principle, all Parties to the Treaty are entitled to participate in the fullest possible exchange of scientific information for, and to contribute alone or in cooperation with other States, to the further development of the applications of atomic energy for peaceful purposes,

Declaring their intention to achieve at the earliest possible date the cessation of the nuclear arms race and to undertake effective measures in the direction of nuclear disarmament,

Urging the cooperation of all States in the attainment of this objective,

Recalling the determination expressed by the Parties to the 1963 Treaty banning nuclear weapon tests in the atmosphere in outer space and under water in its Preamble to seek to achieve the discontinuance of all test explosions of nuclear weapons for all time and to continue negotiations to this end,

Desiring to further the easing of international tension and the strengthening of trust between States in order to facilitate the cessation of the manufacture of nuclear weapons, the liquidation of all their existing stockpiles, and the elimination from national arsenals of nuclear weapons and the means of their delivery pursuant to a treaty on general and complete disarmament under strict and effective international control,

Recalling that, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, States must refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any State, or in any other manner inconsistent with the Purposes of the United Nations, and that the establishment and maintenance of international peace and security are to be promoted with the least diversion for armaments of the world's human and economic resources,

Have agreed as follows:

### ARTICLE I

Each nuclear-weapon State Party to the Treaty undertakes not to transfer to any recipient whatsoever nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices or control over

such weapons or explosive devices directly, or indirectly; and not in any way to assist, encourage, or induce any non-nuclear-weapon State to manufacture or otherwise acquire nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices, or control over such weapons or explosive devices.

## **ARTICLE II**

Each non-nuclear weapon State Party to the Treaty undertakes not to receive the transfer from any transferor whatsoever of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices or of control over such weapons or explosive devices directly, or indirectly; not to manufacture or otherwise acquire nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices; and not to seek or receive any assistance in the manufacture of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices.

## **ARTICLE III**

1. Each non-nuclear-weapon State Party to the Treaty undertakes to accept safeguards, as set forth in an agreement to be negotiated and concluded with the International Atomic Energy Agency in accordance with the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency and the Agency's safeguards system, for the exclusive purpose of verification of the fulfillment of its obligations assumed under this Treaty with a view to preventing diversion of nuclear energy from peaceful uses to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices. Procedures for the safeguards required by this article shall be followed with respect to source or special fissionable material whether it is being produced, processed or used in any principal nuclear facility or is outside any such facility. The safeguards required by this article shall be applied on all source or special fissionable material in all peaceful nuclear activities within the territory of such State, under its jurisdiction, or carried out under its control anywhere.

2. Each State Party to the Treaty undertakes not to provide: (a) source or special fissionable material, or (b) equipment or material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use or production of special fissionable material, to any non-nuclear-weapon State for peaceful purposes, unless the source or special fissionable material shall be subject to the safeguards required by this article.

3. The safeguards required by this article shall be implemented in a manner designed to comply with article IV of this Treaty, and to avoid hampering the economic or technological development of the Parties or international cooperation in the field of peaceful nuclear activities, including the international exchange of nuclear material and equipment for the processing, use or production of nuclear material for peaceful purposes in accordance with the provisions of this article and the principle of safeguarding set forth in the Preamble of the Treaty.

4. Non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty shall conclude agreements with the International Atomic Energy Agency to meet the requirements of this article either individually or together with other States in accordance with the Statute of International Atomic Energy Agency. Negotiation of such agreements shall commence within 180 days from the original entry into force of this Treaty. For States depositing their instruments of ratification or accession after the 180-day period, negotiation of such agreements shall commence not later than the date of such deposit. Such agreements shall enter into force not later than eighteen months after the date of initiation of negotiations.

## **ARTICLE IV**

1. Nothing in this Treaty shall be interpreted as affecting the inalienable right of all the Parties to the Treaty to develop research, production and use of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes without discrimination and in conformity with articles I and II of this

Treaty. 2. All the Parties to the Treaty undertake to facilitate, and have the right to participate in, the fullest possible exchange of equipment, materials and scientific and technological information for the peaceful uses of nuclear energy. Parties to the Treaty in a position to do so shall also cooperate in contributing alone or together with other States or international organizations to the further development of the applications of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes, especially in the territories of non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty, with due consideration for the needs of the developing areas of the world.

#### **ARTICLE V**

Each Party to the Treaty undertakes to take appropriate measures to ensure that, in accordance with this Treaty, under appropriate international observation and through appropriate international procedures, potential benefits from any peaceful applications of nuclear explosions will be made available to non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty on a non-discriminatory basis and that the charge to such Parties for the explosive devices used will be as low as possible and exclude any charge for research and development. Non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty shall be able to obtain such benefits, pursuant to a special international agreement or agreements, through an appropriate international body with adequate representation of non-nuclear-weapon States. Negotiations on this subject shall commence as soon as possible after the Treaty enters into force. Non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty so desiring may also obtain such benefits pursuant to bilateral agreements.

#### **ARTICLE VI**

Each of the Parties to the Treaty undertakes to pursue negotiations in good faith on effective measures relating to cessation of the nuclear arms race at an early date and to nuclear disarmament, and on a treaty on general and complete disarmament under strict and effective international control.

#### **ARTICLE VII**

Nothing in this Treaty affects the right of any group of States to conclude regional treaties in order to assure the total absence of nuclear weapons in their respective territories.

#### **ARTICLE VIII**

1. Any Party to the Treaty may propose amendments to this Treaty. The text of any proposed amendment shall be submitted to the Depositary Governments which shall circulate it to all Parties to the Treaty. Thereupon, if requested to do so by one-third or more of the Parties to the Treaty, the Depositary Governments shall convene a conference, to which they shall invite all the Parties to the Treaty, to consider such an amendment.

2. Any amendment to this Treaty must be approved by a majority of the votes of all the Parties to the Treaty, including the votes of all nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty and all other Parties which, on the date the amendment is circulated, are members of the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency. The amendment shall enter into force for each Party that deposits its instrument of ratification of the amendment upon the deposit of such instruments of ratification by a majority of all the Parties, including the instruments of ratification of all nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty and all other Parties which, on the date the amendment is circulated, are members of the Board of Governors of the International Atomic Energy Agency. Thereafter, it

shall enter into force for any other Party upon the deposit of its instrument of ratification of the amendment.

3. Five years after the entry into force of this Treaty, a conference of Parties to the Treaty shall be held in Geneva, Switzerland, in order to review the operation of this Treaty with a view to assuring that the purposes of the Preamble and the provisions of the Treaty are being realized. At intervals of five years thereafter, a majority of the Parties to the Treaty may obtain, by submitting a proposal to this effect to the Depositary Governments, the convening of further conferences with the same objective of reviewing the operation of the Treaty.

#### **ARTICLE IX**

1. This Treaty shall be open to all States for signature. Any State which does not sign the Treaty before its entry into force in accordance with paragraph 3 of this article may accede to it at any time.

2. This Treaty shall be subject to ratification by signatory States. Instruments of ratification and instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Governments of the United States of America, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, which are hereby designated the Depositary Governments.

3. This Treaty shall enter into force after its ratification by the States, the Governments of which are designated Depositaries of the Treaty, and forty other States signatory to this Treaty and the deposit of their instruments of ratification. For the purposes of this Treaty, a nuclear-weapon State is one which has manufactured and exploded a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device prior to January 1, 1967.

4. For States whose instruments of ratification of accession are deposited subsequent to the entry into force of this Treaty, it shall enter into force on the date of the deposit of their instruments of ratification or accession.

5. The Depositary Governments shall promptly inform all signatory and acceding States of the date of each signature, the date of deposit of each instrument of ratification or of accession, the date of the entry into force of this Treaty, and the date of receipt of any requests for convening a conference or other notices.

6. This Treaty shall be registered by the Depositary Governments pursuant to article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

#### **ARTICLE X**

1. Each Party shall in exercising its national sovereignty have the right to withdraw from the Treaty if it decides that extraordinary events, related to the subject matter of this Treaty, have jeopardized the supreme interests of its country. It shall give notice of such withdrawal to all other Parties to the Treaty and to the United National Security Council three months in advance. Such notice shall include a statement of the extraordinary events it regards as having jeopardized its supreme interests.

2. Twenty-five years after the entry into force of the Treaty, a conference shall be convened to decide whether the Treaty shall continue to force indefinitely, or shall be extended for an additional fixed period or periods. This decision shall be taken by a majority of the Parties to the Treaty.

#### **ARTICLE XI**

This Treaty, the English, Russian, French, Spanish and Chinese texts of which are equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of the Depositary Governments. Duly certified copies of this Treaty shall be transmitted by the Depositary Governments to the Governments of the signatory and acceding States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, duly authorized, have signed this Treaty.  
 DONE in triplicate, at the cities of Washington, London and Moscow, this first day  
 of July one thousand nine hundred sixty-eight.

**Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or  
 Organizations**

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Date of Deposit of Accession (A) or Successions (S)
Afghanistan*	7/1/68	2/4/70	
Albania**			9/12/90(A)
Algeria			1/12/95(A)
Andorra			6/07/96(A)
Angola			10/14/96(A)
Antigua and Barbuda			6/17/85(S)
Argentina			2/10/95(A)
Armenia			7/15/93(A)
Australia*	2/27/70	1/23/73	
Austria*	7/1/68	6/27/69	
Azerbaijan			9/22/92(A)
Bahamas, The			8/11/76(S)
Bahrain			11/3/88(A)
Bangladesh*			8/31/79(A)
Barbados	7/1/68	2/21/80	
Belarus			7/22/93(A)
Belgium*	8/20/68	5/2/75	
Belize			8/9/85(S)
Benin	7/1/68	10/31/72	
Bhutan*			5/23/85(A)
Bolivia	7/1/68	5/26/70	
Bosnia and Herzegovina			8/15/94(S)
Botswana	7/1/68	4/28/69	
Brazil			9/18/98(A)
Brunei*			3/26/85(A)
Bulgaria*	7/1/68	9/5/69	
Burkina Faso	11/25/68	3/3/70	
Burundi			3/19/71(A)
Cambodia			6/2/72(A)
Cameroon	7/17/68	1/8/69	
Canada*	7/23/68	1/8/69	
Cape Verde			10/24/79(A)
Central African Republic			10/25/70(A)
Chad	7/1/68	3/10/71	
Chile			5/25/95(A)
China			3/9/92(A)
Colombia**	7/1/68	4/8/86	
Comoros			10/4/95(A)
Congo			10/23/78(A)
Costa Rica*	7/1/68	3/3/70	
Cote d'Ivoire*	7/1/68	3/6/73	
Croatia			6/29/92(S)

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Date of Accession (A) or Successions (S)
Cyprus*	7/1/68	2/10/70	
Czech Republic			1/1/93(S)
Denmark*	7/1/68	1/3/69	
Djibouti			10/16/96(A)
Dominica			8/10/84(S)
Dominican Republic*	7/1/68	7/24/71	
Ecuador*	7/9/68	3/7/69	
Egypt*	7/1/68	2/26/81 <sup>1</sup>	
El Salvador*	7/1/68	7/11/72	
Equatorial Guinea			11/1/84(A)
Eritrea			3/3/95(A)
Estonia			1/7/92(A)
Ethiopia*	9/5/68	2/5/70	
Fiji*			7/14/72(S)
Finland*	7/1/68	2/5/69	
Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia			4/12/95(A)
France			8/3/92(A)
Gabon			2/19/74(A)
Gambia*, The	9/4/68	5/12/75	
Georgia			3/7/94(A)
Germany*, Fed. Republic of	11/28/69	5/2/75 <sup>1,2</sup>	
Ghana*	7/1/68	5/4/70	
Greece*	7/1/68	3/11/70	
Grenada			9/2/75(S)
Guatemala*	7/26/68	9/22/70	
Guinea			4/29/85(A)
Guinea-Bissau			8/20/76(S)
Guyana			10/19/93(A)
Haiti	7/1/68	6/2/70	
Holy See*			2/25/71(A) <sup>1</sup>
Honduras*	7/1/68	5/16/73	
Hungary*, Republic of	7/1/68	5/27/69	
Iceland*	7/1/68	7/18/69	
Indonesia*	3/2/70	7/12/79 <sup>1</sup>	
Iran*	7/1/68	2/2/70	
Iraq*	7/1/68	10/29/69	
Ireland*	7/1/68	7/1/68	
Italy*	1/28/69	5/2/75 <sup>1</sup>	
Jamaica*	4/14/69	3/5/70	
Japan*	2/3/70	6/8/76 <sup>1</sup>	
Jordan*	7/10/68	2/11/70	
Kazakhstan			2/14/94(A)
Kenya	7/1/68	6/11/70	
Kiribati			4/18/85(S)
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of			12/12/85(A)
Korea*, Republic of	7/1/68	4/23/75	

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Date of Deposit of Accession (A) or Successions (S)
Kuwait	8/15/68	11/17/89	
Kyrgyzstan			7/5/94(A)
Laos	7/1/68	2/20/70	
Latvia			1/31/92(A)
Lebanon*	7/1/68	7/15/70	
Lesotho*	7/9/68	5/20/70	
Liberia	7/1/68	3/5/70	
Libya*	7/18/68	5/26/75	
Liechtenstein*			4/20/78(A) <sup>1</sup>
Lithuania			9/23/91(A)
Luxembourg*	8/14/68	5/2/75	
Madagascar*	8/22/68	10/8/70	
Malawi*			2/18/86(S)
Malaysia*	7/1/68	3/5/70	
Maldives Islands*	9/11/68	4/7/70	
Mali	7/14/69	2/10/70	
Malta*	4/17/69	2/6/70	
Marshall Islands			1/30/95(A)
Mauritania			10/26/93(A)
Mauritius*	7/1/68	4/8/69	
Mexico*	7/26/68	1/21/69 <sup>1</sup>	
Micronesia			4/14/95(A)
Moldova			10/11/94(A)
Monaco			3/13/95(A)
Mongolia*	7/1/68	5/14/69	
Morocco*	7/1/68	11/27/70	
Mozambique			9/4/90(A)
Myanmar (Burma)			12/2/92(A)
Namibia			10/2/92(A)
Nauru*			6/7/82(A)
Nepal*	7/1/68	1/5/70	
Netherlands*	8/20/68	5/2/75 <sup>3</sup>	
New Zealand*	7/1/68	9/10/69	
Nicaragua*	7/1/68	3/6/73	
Niger			10/9/92(A)
Nigeria*	7/1/68	9/27/68	
Norway*	7/1/68	2/5/69	
Oman			1/23/97(A)
Palau			4/12/95(A)
Panama	7/1/68	1/13/77	
Papua New Guinea*			1/13/82(A)
Paraguay*	7/1/68	2/4/70	
Peru*	7/1/68	3/3/70	
Philippines*	7/1/68	10/5/72	
Poland*	7/1/68	6/12/69	
Portugal*			12/15/77(A)
Qatar			4/3/89(A)
Romania*	7/1/68	2/4/70	
Russia <sup>5</sup>	7/1/68	3/5/70	

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Ratification	Date of Deposit of Accession (A) or Successions (S)
Rwanda			5/20/75(A)
St. Kitts and Nevis			3/22/93(S)
St. Lucia*			12/28/79(S)
St. Vincent and the Grenadines			11/6/84(S)
San Marino	7/1/68.	8/10/70.	
Sao Tome and Principe			7/20/83(A)
Saudi Arabia			10/3/88(A)
Senegal*	7/1/68.	12/17/70.	
Seychelles			3/12/85(A)
Sierra Leone			2/26/75(A)
Singapore*	2/5/70.	3/10/76.	
Slovakia			1/1/93(S)
Slovenia			4/7/92(S)
Solomon Islands			6/17/81(S)
Somalia	7/1/68.	3/5/70.	
South Africa*			7/10/91(A)
Spain*			11/5/87(A)
Sri Lanka*	7/1/68.	3/5/79.	
Sudan*	12/24/68.	10/31/73.	
Suriname*			6/30/76(S)(b)
Swaziland*	6/24/69.	12/11/69.	
Sweden*	8/19/68.	1/9/70.	
Switzerland*	11/27/69.	3/9/77 <sup>1</sup> .	
Syrian Arab Republic	7/1/68.	9/24/69.	
Taiwan <sup>7</sup>	7/1/68.	1/27/70.	
Tajikistan			1/17/95(A)
Tanzania			5/31/91(A)
Thailand*			12/2/72(A)
Togo	7/1/68.	2/26/70.	
Tonga			7/7/71(S)
Trinidad and Tobago	8/20/68.	10/30/86.	
Tunisia*	7/1/68.	2/26/70.	
Turkey*	1/28/69.	4/17/80 <sup>1</sup> .	
Turkmenistan			9/29/94(A)
Tuvalu*			1/19/79(S)
Uganda			10/20/82(A)
Ukraine			12/5/94(A)
United Arab Emirates			9/26/95(A)
United Kingdom	7/1/68.	11/27/68 <sup>4</sup> .	
United States	7/1/68.	3/5/70.	
Uruguay*	7/1/68.	8/31/70.	
Uzbekistan*			5/2/92(A)
Vanuatu			8/26/95(A)
Venezuela*	7/1/68.	9/25/75.	
Vietnam*, Socialist Republic of			6/14/82(A)
Western Samoa*			3/17/75(A)
Yemen <sup>6</sup>	11/14/68.	6/1/79.	
Yugoslavia, Socialist Federal Republic of	7/10/68.	3/4/70.	



Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification	Date of Deposit of Accession (A) or Successions (S)
Zaire*	7/22/68	8/4/70	
Zambia			5/15/91(A)
Zimbabwe			9/26/91(A)

TOTAL: 185 (Total does not include Taiwan or Yugoslavia, which has dissolved.)

\* - Entries with asterisk have NPT safeguards agreements that have entered into force as of 10/31/92.

\*\* - Non-NPT, full-scope safeguards agreement in force.

a - Dates given are the earliest dates on which a country signed the Treaty or deposited its instrument of ratification or accession—whether in Washington, London, or Moscow. In the case of a country that was a dependent territory which became a party through succession, the date given is the date on which the country gave notice that it would continue to be bound by the terms of the Treaty.

b - Effective 11/25/75.

<sup>1</sup> With Statement.

<sup>2</sup> The former German Democratic Republic, which united with the Federal Republic of Germany on 10/3/90, had signed the NPT on 7/1/68 and deposited its instrument of ratification on 10/31/69.

<sup>3</sup> Extended to Netherlands Antilles and Aruba.

<sup>4</sup> Extended to Aguilla and territories under the territorial sovereignty of the United Kingdom.

<sup>5</sup> Russia has given notice that it would continue to exercise the rights and fulfill the obligations of the former Soviet Union arising from the NPT.

<sup>6</sup> The Republic of Yemen resulted from the union of the Yemen Arab Republic and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. The table indicates the date of signature and ratification by the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen; the first of these two states to become a party to the NPT. The Yemen Arab Republic signed the NPT on 9/23/68 and deposited its instrument of ratification on 5/14/86.

<sup>7</sup> On 1/27/70, an instrument of ratification was deposited in the name of the Republic of China. Effective 1/1/79, the United States recognized the People's Republic of China as the sole legal government of China. The authorities on Taiwan state that they will continue to abide by the provisions of the Treaty and the United States regards them as bound by the obligations imposed by the Treaty.

December 3, 1998

Treaty Affairs,  
Office of the Legal Advisor  
Department of State

## **THE CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL**

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,  
RECOGNIZING the right of all States to develop and apply nuclear energy for peaceful purposes and their legitimate interests in the potential benefits to be derived from the peaceful application of nuclear energy,  
CONVINCED of the need for facilitating international co-operation in the peaceful application of nuclear energy,  
DESIRING to avert the potential dangers posed by the unlawful taking and use of nuclear material,  
CONVINCED that offences relating to nuclear material are a matter of grave concern and that there is an urgent need to adopt appropriate and effective measures to ensure the prevention, detection and punishment of such offences,  
AWARE OF THE NEED FOR international co-operation to establish, in conformity with the national law of each State Party and with this Convention, effective measures for the physical protection of nuclear material,  
CONVINCED that this Convention should facilitate the safe transfer of nuclear material,  
STRESSING also the importance of the physical protection of nuclear material in domestic use, storage and transport,  
RECOGNIZING the importance of effective physical protection of nuclear material used for military purposes, and understanding that such material is and will continue to be accorded stringent physical protection,  
HAVE AGREED as follows:

### **Article 1**

For the purposes of this Convention:

- (a) "nuclear material" means plutonium except that with isotopic concentration exceeding 80% in plutonium-238; uranium-233; uranium enriched in the isotope 235 or 233; uranium containing the mixture of isotopes as occurring in nature other than in the form of ore or ore-residue; any material containing one or more of the foregoing;
- (b) "uranium enriched in the isotope 235 or 233" means uranium containing the isotope 235 or 233 or both in an amount such that the abundance ratio of the sum of these isotopes to the isotope 238 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature;
- (c) "international nuclear transport" means the carriage of a consignment of nuclear material by any means of transportation intended to go beyond the territory of the State where the shipment originates beginning with the departure from a facility of the shipper in that State and ending with the arrival at a facility of the receiver within the State of ultimate destination.

### **Article 2**

1. This Convention shall apply to nuclear material used for peaceful purposes while in international nuclear transport.
2. With the exception of articles 3 and 4 and paragraph 3 of article 5, this Convention shall also apply to nuclear material used for peaceful purposes while in domestic use, storage and transport.
3. Apart from the commitments expressly undertaken by States Parties in the articles covered by paragraph 2 with respect to nuclear material used for peaceful purposes while in domestic use, storage and transport, nothing in this Convention shall be interpreted as

affecting the sovereign rights of a State regarding the domestic use, storage and transport of such nuclear material.

### Article 3

Each State Party shall take appropriate steps within the framework of its national law and consistent with international law to ensure as far as practicable that, during international nuclear transport, nuclear material within its territory, or on board a ship or aircraft under its jurisdiction insofar as such ship or aircraft is engaged in the transport to or from that State, is protected at the levels described in Annex I.

### Article 4

1. Each State Party shall not export or authorize the export of nuclear material unless the State Party has received assurances that such material will be protected during the international nuclear transport at the levels described in Annex I.
2. Each State Party shall not import or authorize the import of nuclear material from a State not party to this Convention unless the State Party has received assurances that such material will during the international nuclear transport be protected at the levels described in Annex I.
3. A State Party shall not allow the transit of its territory by land or internal waterways or through its airports or seaports of nuclear material between States that are not parties to this Convention unless the State Party has received assurances as far as practicable that this nuclear material will be protected during international nuclear transport at the levels described in Annex I.
4. Each State Party shall apply within the framework of its national law the levels of physical protection described in Annex I to nuclear material being transported from a part of that State to another part of the same State through international waters or airspace.
5. The State Party responsible for receiving assurances that the nuclear material will be protected at the levels described in Annex I according to paragraphs 1 to 3 shall identify and inform in advance States which the nuclear material is expected to transit by land or internal waterways, or whose airports or seaports it is expected to enter.
6. The responsibility for obtaining assurances referred to in paragraph 1 may be transferred, by mutual agreement, to the State Party involved in the transport as the importing State.
7. Nothing in this article shall be interpreted as in any way affecting the territorial sovereignty and jurisdiction of a State, including that over its airspace and territorial sea.

### Article 5

1. States Parties shall identify and make known to each other directly or through the International Atomic Energy Agency their central authority and point of contact having responsibility for physical protection of nuclear material and for co-ordinating recovery and response operations in the event of any unauthorized removal, use or alteration of nuclear material or in the event of credible threat thereof.
2. In the case of theft, robbery or any other unlawful taking of nuclear material or of credible threat thereof, States Parties shall, in accordance with their national law, provide co-operation and assistance to the maximum feasible extent in the recovery and protection of such material to any State that so requests. In particular:
  - (a) a State Party shall take appropriate steps to inform as soon as possible other States, which appear to it to be concerned, of any theft, robbery or other unlawful taking of nuclear material or credible threat thereof and to inform, where appropriate, international organizations;

(b) as appropriate, the States Parties concerned shall exchange information with each other or international organizations with a view to protecting threatened nuclear material, verifying the integrity of the shipping container, or recovering unlawfully taken nuclear material and shall:

- (i) co-ordinate their efforts through diplomatic and other agreed channels;
- (ii) render assistance; if requested;
- (iii) ensure the return of nuclear material stolen or missing as a consequence of the above-mentioned events.

The means of implementation of this co-operation shall be determined by the States Parties concerned.

3. States Parties shall co-operate and consult as appropriate, with each other directly or through international organizations, with a view to obtaining guidance on the design, maintenance and improvement of systems of physical protection of nuclear material in international transport.

#### **Article 6**

1. States Parties shall take appropriate measures consistent with their national law to protect the confidentiality of any information which they receive in confidence by virtue of the provisions of this Convention from another State Party or through participation in an activity carried out for the implementation of this Convention. If States Parties provide information to international organizations in confidence, steps shall be taken to ensure that the confidentiality of such information is protected.

2. States Parties shall not be required by this Convention to provide any information which they are not permitted to communicate pursuant to national law or which would jeopardize the security of the State concerned or the physical protection of nuclear material.

#### **Article 7**

1. The intentional commission of:

(a) an act without lawful authority which constitutes the receipt, possession, use, transfer, alteration, disposal or dispersal of nuclear material and which causes or is likely to cause death or serious injury to any person or substantial damage to property;

(b) a theft of robbery of nuclear material;

(c) an embezzlement or fraudulent obtaining of nuclear material;

(d) an act constituting a demand for nuclear material by threat or use of force or by any other form of intimidation;

(e) a threat:

(i) to use nuclear material to cause death or serious injury to any person or substantial property damage, or

(ii) to commit an offence described in sub-paragraph (b) in order to compel a natural or legal person, international organization or State to do or to refrain from doing any act;

(f) an attempt to commit any offence described in paragraphs (a), (b) or (c); and

(g) an act which constitutes participation in any offence described in paragraphs (a) to (f) shall be made a punishable offence by each State Party under its national law.

2. Each State Party shall make the offences described in this article punishable by appropriate penalties which take into account their grave nature.

### **Article 8**

1. Each State Party shall take such measures as may be necessary to establish its jurisdiction over the offences set forth in article 7 in the following cases;
  - (a) when the offence is committed in the territory of that State or on board a ship or aircraft registered in that State;
  - (b) when the alleged offender is a national of that State.
2. Each State Party shall likewise take such measures as may be necessary to establish its jurisdiction over these offences in cases where the alleged offender is presented in its territory and it does not extradite him pursuant to article 11 to any of the States mentioned in paragraph 1.
3. This Convention does not exclude any criminal jurisdiction exercised in accordance with national law.
4. In addition to the States Parties mentioned in paragraphs 1 and 2, each State Party may, consistent with international law, establish its jurisdiction over the offences set forth in article 7 when it is involved in international nuclear transport as the exporting or importing State.

### **Article 9**

Upon being satisfied that the circumstances so warrant, the State Party in whose territory the alleged offender is present shall take appropriate measures, including detention, under its national law to ensure his presence for the purpose of prosecution or extradition. Measures taken according to this article shall be notified without delay to the States required to establish jurisdiction pursuant to article 8 and, where appropriate, all other States concerned.

### **Article 10**

The State Party in whose territory the alleged offender is present shall, if it does not extradite him, submit, without exception whatsoever and without undue delay, the case to its competent authorities for the purpose of prosecution, through proceedings in accordance with the laws of that State.

### **Article 11**

1. The offences in article 7 shall be deemed to be included as extraditable offences in any extradition treaty existing between States Parties. States Parties undertake to include those offences as extraditable offences in every future extradition treaty to be concluded between them.
2. If a State Party which makes extradition conditional on the existence of a treaty receives a request for extradition from another State Party with which it has no extradition treaty, it may at its option consider this Convention as the legal basis for extradition in respect of those offences. Extradition shall be subject to the other conditions provided by the law of the requested State.
3. States Parties which do not make extradition conditional on the existence of a treaty shall recognize those offences as extraditable offences between themselves subject to the conditions provided by the law of the requested State.
4. Each of the offences shall be treated, for the purpose of extradition between States Parties, as if it had been committed not only in the place in which it occurred but also in the territories of the States Parties required to establish their jurisdiction in accordance with paragraph 1 of article 8.

#### **Article 12**

Any person regarding whom proceedings are being carried out in connection with any of the offences set forth in article 7 shall be guaranteed fair treatment at all stages of the proceedings.

#### **Article 13**

1. States Parties shall afford one another the greatest measure of assistance in connection with criminal proceedings brought in respect of the offences set forth in article 7, including the supply of evidence at their disposal necessary for the proceedings. The law of the State requested shall apply in all cases.
2. The provisions of paragraph 1 shall not affect obligations under any other treaty, bilateral or multilateral, which governs or will govern, in whole or in part, mutual assistance in criminal matters.

#### **Article 14**

1. Each State Party shall inform the depositary of its laws and regulations which give effect to this Convention. The depositary shall communicate such information periodically to all States Parties.
2. The State Party where an alleged offender is prosecuted shall, wherever practicable, first communicate the final outcome of the proceedings to the States directly concerned. The State Party shall also communicate the final outcome to the depositary who shall inform all States.
3. Where an offence involves nuclear material used for peaceful purposes in domestic use, storage or transport, and both the alleged offender and the nuclear material remain in the territory of the State Party in which the offence was committed, nothing in this Convention shall be interpreted as requiring that State Party to provide information concerning criminal proceedings arising out of such an offence.

#### **Article 15**

The Annexes constitute an integral part of this Convention.

#### **Article 16**

1. A conference of States Parties shall be convened by the depositary of five years after the entry into force of this Convention to review the implementation of the Convention and its adequacy as concerns the preamble, the whole of the operative part and the annexes in the light of the then prevailing situation.
2. At intervals of not less than five years thereafter, the majority of States Parties may obtain, by submitting a proposal to this effect to the depositary, the convening of further conferences with the same objective.

#### **Article 17**

1. In the event of a dispute between two or more States Parties concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, such States Parties shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation, or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to all parties to the dispute.
2. Any dispute of this character which cannot be settled in the manner prescribed in paragraph 1 shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request

the President of the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In case of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have priority. Each State Party may at the time of signature, ratification, acceptance or approval of this Convention or accession thereto declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a dispute settlement procedure provided for in paragraph 2, with respect to a State Party which has made a reservation to that procedure.

3. Any State Party which has made a reservation in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw that reservation by notification to the depositary.

#### **Article 18**

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York from 3 March 1980 until its entry into force.

2. This Convention is subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by the signatory States.

3. After its entry into force, this Convention will be open for accession by all States.

(a) This Convention shall be open for signature or accession by international organizations and regional organizations of an integration or other nature, provided that any such organization is constituted by sovereign States and has competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(b) In matters within their competence, such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfil the responsibilities which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(c) When becoming party to this Convention such an organization shall communicate to the depositary a declaration indicating which States are members thereof and which articles of this Convention do not apply to it.

(d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

4. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with depositary.

#### **Article 19**

1. This Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day following the date of deposit of the twenty-first instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval with the depositary.

2. For each State ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to the Convention after the date of deposit of the twenty-first instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, the Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day after the deposit by such State of its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

#### **Article 20**

1. Without prejudice to article 16 a State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendment shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all States Parties. If a majority of States Parties request the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to be held not sooner than thirty days after the invitations are issued. Any amendment adopted at the conference by a

two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be promptly circulated by the depositary to all States Parties.

2. The amendment shall enter into force for each State Party that deposits its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of the amendment on the thirtieth day after the date on which two thirds of the States Parties have deposited their instruments of ratification, acceptance or approval with the depositary. Thereafter, the amendment shall enter into force for any other State Party on the day on which that State Party deposits its instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval of the amendment.

#### **Article 21**

1. Any State Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.
2. Denunciation shall take effect one hundred and eighty days following the date on which notification is received by the depositary.

#### **Article 22**

The depositary shall promptly notify all States of:

- (a) each signature of this Convention;
- (b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession;
- (c) any reservation or withdrawal in accordance with article 17;
- (d) any communication made by an organization in accordance with paragraph 4(c) of article 18;
- (e) the entry into force of this Convention;
- (f) the entry into force of any amendment to this Convention; and
- (g) any denunciation made under article 21.

#### **Article 23**

The original of this Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies thereof to all States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention, opened for signature at Vienna and at New York on 3 March 1980.

#### **ANNEX 1**

##### ***Levels of Physical Protection to be Applied in International Transport of Nuclear Materials as Categorized in Annex II***

1. Levels of physical protection for nuclear material during storage incidental to international nuclear transport include:
  - (a) For Category III materials, storage within an area to which access is controlled;
  - (b) For Category II materials, storage within an area under constant surveillance by guards or electronic devices, surrounded by a physical barrier with a limited number of points of entry under appropriate control or any area with an equivalent level of physical protection;
  - (c) For Category I material, storage within a protected area as defined for Category II above, to which, in addition, access is restricted to persons whose trustworthiness has been determined, and which is under surveillance by guards who are in close communication with appropriate response forces. Specific measures taken in this context should have as their object the detection and prevention of any assault, unauthorized access or unauthorized removal of material.



2. Levels of physical protection for nuclear material during international transport include:

- (a) For Category II and III materials, transportation shall take place under special precautions including prior arrangements among sender, receiver, and carrier, and prior agreement between natural or legal persons subject to the jurisdiction and regulation of exporting and importing States, specifying time, place and procedures for transferring transport responsibility;
- (b) For Category I materials, transportation shall take place under special precautions identified above for transportation of Category II and III materials, and in addition, under constant surveillance by escorts and under conditions which assure close communication with appropriate response forces;
- (c) For natural uranium other than in the form of ore or ore-residue; transportation protection for quantities exceeding 500 kilograms uranium shall include advance notification of shipment specifying mode of transport, expected time of arrival and confirmation of receipt of shipment.

ANNEX II

**TABLE: CATEGORIZATION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL**

Material	Form	Category		
		I	II	III <sup>1</sup>
1. Plutonium <sup>2</sup>	Unirradiated <sup>3</sup>	2 kg or more	Less than 2 kg but more than 500 g	500 g or less but more than 15 g
2. Uranium-235	Unirradiated <sup>3</sup>	5 kg or more	Less than 5 kg but more than 1 kg	1 kg or less but more than 15 g
			10 kg or more	Less than 10 kg but more than 1 kg
				10 kg or more
3. Uranium-233	Unirradiated <sup>3</sup>	2 kg or more	Less than 2 kg but more than 500 g	500 g or less but more than 15 g
4. Irradiated fuel			Depleted or natural uranium, thorium or low-enriched fuel (less than 10% fissile content) <sup>4 5</sup>	

<sup>1</sup>Quantities not falling in Category III and natural uranium should be protected in accordance with prudent management practice.

<sup>2</sup>All plutonium except that with isotopic concentration exceeding 80% in plutonium-238.

<sup>3</sup>Material not irradiated in a reactor or material irradiated in a reactor but with a radiation level equal to or less than 100 rads/hour at one metre unshielded.

<sup>4</sup>Although this level of protection is recommended, it would be open to States, upon evaluation of the specific circumstances, to assign a different category of physical protection.

<sup>5</sup>Other fuel which by virtue of its original fissile material content is classified as Category I and II before irradiation may be reduced one category level while the radiation level from the fuel exceeds 100 rads/hour at one metre unshielded.

## CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL

### Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations

State/Organization	Date of Signature	Means/Date of Deposit of Expression of Consent to be Bound	Entry into Force
Antigua/Barbuda		acceded	4 Aug 93
Argentina*	28 Feb 1986	ratified*	6 Apr 89
Armenia		acceded	24 Aug 93
Australia	22 Feb 1984	ratified	22 Sep 87
Austria	3 Mar 1980	ratified	22 Dec 88
Belarus		succession	9 Sep 93
Belgium	13 Jun 1980(*)	ratified(*)	6 Sep 91
Bosnia and Herzegovina		succession	30 Jun 98
Brazil	15 May 1981	ratified	17 Oct 85
Bulgaria*	23 Jun 1981	ratified*	10 Apr 84
Canada	23 Sep 1980	ratified	21 Mar 86
Chile		acceded	27 Apr 94
China		acceded*	10 Jan 89
Croatia		succession	29 Sep 92
		notified	8 Oct 1991
Cuba		acceded	27 Sep 97
Cyprus		acceded	23 Jul 98
Czech Republic		succession	24 Mar 93
		notified	1 Jan 1993
		ratified(*)	6 Oct 1991
Denmark	13 Jun 1980(*)		6 Sep 91
Dominican Republic	3 Mar 1980		
Ecuador	26 Jun 1986	ratified	17 Jan 96
Estonia		acceded	9 May 94
EURATOM*	13 Jun 1980	confirmed	6 Sep 91
Finland	25 Jun 1981	accepted	22 Sep 89
France*	13 Jun 1980(*)	approved(*) *	6 Sep 91
Germany	13 Jun 1980(*)	ratified(*)	6 Sep 91
Greece	3 Mar 1980	ratified	6 Sep 91
Guatemala	12 Mar 1980	ratified	23 Apr 85
Haiti	9 Apr 1980		
Hungary*	17 Jun 1980	ratified* 1/	4 May 84
Indonesia	3 Jul 1986	ratified*	5 Nov 86
Ireland	13 Jun 1980(*)	ratified(*)	6 Sep 91
Israel*	17 Jun 1983		
Italy*	13 Jun 1980(*)	ratified(*) *	6 Sep 91
Japan		acceded	28 Oct 88

**CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL (Continued)**

<b>State/Organization</b>	<b>Date of Signature</b>	<b>Means/Date of Deposit of Expression of Consent to be Bound</b>	<b>Entry into Force</b>
Korea, Rep.of*	29 Dec 1981	ratified*	7 Apr 82
Lebanon		acceded	16 Dec 97
Liechtenstein	13 Jan 1986	ratified	25 Nov 86
Lithuania		acceded	7 Dec 93
Luxembourg	13 Jun 1980(*)	ratified(*)	6 Sep 91
Mexico		acceded	4 Apr 88
Monaco		acceded	9 Aug 96
Mongolia*	23 Jan 1986	ratified* 1/	28 May 86
Morocco	25 Jul 1980		
Netherlands	13 Jun 1980(*)	accepted(*) *	6 Sep 91
Niger	7 Jan 1985		
Norway	26 Jan 1983	ratified	15 Aug 85
Panama	18 Mar 1980	ratified	1 Apr 99
Paraguay	21 May 1980	ratified	6 Feb 85
Peru		acceded	11 Jan 95
Philippines	19 May 1980	ratified	22 Sep 81
Poland*	6 Aug 1980	ratified*	5 Oct 83
Portugal	19 Sep 1984	ratified(*)	6 Sep 91
Rep. of Moldova		acceded	7 May 98
Romania*	15 Jan 1981		
Russian Federation*	22 May 1980	ratified*	25 May 83
		continued	26 Dec 91
Slovakia		succession notified	10 Feb 93
Slovenia		succession notified	7 Jul 92
South Africa*	18 May 1981		
Spain*	7 Apr 1986(*)	ratified(*) *	6 Sep 91
Sweden	2 Jul 1980	ratified	1 Aug 80
Switzerland	9 Jan 1987	ratified	9 Jan 87
Tajikistan		acceded	11 Jul 96
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia		succession	20 Sep 96
Tunisia		acceded	8 Apr 93
Turkey*	23 Aug 1983	ratified*	27 Feb 85

**CONVENTION ON THE PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF NUCLEAR MATERIAL (Continued)**

<b>State/Organization</b>	<b>Date of Signature</b>	<b>Means/Date of Deposit of Expression of Consent to Bound</b>	<b>Entry into Force</b>
Ukraine		acceded	6 Jul 93
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	13 Jun 1980(*)	ratified	6 Sep 91
United States of America	3 Mar 1980	ratified	13 Dec 82
Uzbekistan		acceded	9 Feb 98
Yugoslavia	15 Jul 1980	ratified	14 May 86
		continued	28 Apr 92

\*Indicates that a reservation/declaration was deposited upon signature/ratification/acceptance/approval/accession.

(\*) signed/ratified as EURATOM Member State

1/ Indicates that reservation/declaration was subsequently withdrawn

Note: The Convention entered into force on 8 February 1987, i. e., on the thirtieth day following the deposit of the twenty-first instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval with the Director General pursuant to Article 19, paragraph 1.

September 1, 1993

Status: 45 signatories 47 parties

**CONVENTION ON EARLY NOTIFICATION OF A NUCLEAR  
ACCIDENT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1	Scope of Application . . . . . 2
Article 2	Notification and Information . . . . . 2
Article 3	Other Nuclear Accidents . . . . . 2
Article 4	Functions of the Agency . . . . . 3
Article 5	Information to Be Provided . . . . . 3
Article 6	Consultations . . . . . 3
Article 7	Competent Authorities and Points of Contact . . . . . 3
Article 8	Assistance to State Parties . . . . . 4
Article 9	Bilateral and Multilateral Arrangements . . . . . 4
Article 10	Relationship to Other International Agreements . . . . . 4
Article 11	Settlement of Disputes . . . . . 4
Article 12	Entry into Force . . . . . 4
Article 13	Provisional Application . . . . . 5
Article 14	Amendments . . . . . 5
Article 15	Denunciation . . . . . 5
Article 16	Depositary . . . . . 6
Article 17	Authentic Texts and Certified Copies . . . . . 6
Table	<b>Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations . . . . . 6</b>

# CONVENTION ON EARLY NOTIFICATION OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT

Adopted September 26, 1986, Entered into Force October 27, 1986

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,

AWARE that nuclear activities are being carried out in a number of States,

NOTING THAT comprehensive measures have been and are being taken to ensure a high level of safety in nuclear activities, aimed at preventing nuclear accidents and minimizing the consequences of any such accident, should it occur,

DESIRING to strengthen further international co-operation on the safe development and use of nuclear energy,

CONVINCED of the need for States to provide relevant information about nuclear accidents as early as possible in order that transboundary radiological consequences can be minimized,

NOTING the usefulness of bilateral and multilateral arrangements on information exchange in this area,

HAVE AGREED as follows:

## Article 1—Scope of Application

1. This Convention shall apply in the event of any accident involving facilities or activities of a State Party or of persons or legal entities under its jurisdiction or control, referred to in paragraph 2 below, from which a release of radioactive material occurs or is likely to occur and which has resulted or may result in an international transboundary release that could be of radiological safety significance for another State.

2. The facilities and activities referred to in paragraph 1 are the following:

- (a) any nuclear reactor wherever located;
- (b) any nuclear fuel cycle facility;
- (c) any radioactive waste management facility;
- (d) the transport and storage of nuclear fuels or radioactive wastes;
- (e) the manufacture, use, storage, disposal and transport of radioisotopes for agricultural, industrial, medical and related scientific and research purposes; and
- (f) the use of radioisotopes for power generation in space objects.

## Article 2—Notification and Information

In the event of an accident specified in article 1 (hereinafter referred to as a “nuclear accident”), the State Party referred to in that article shall:

(a) forthwith notify, directly or through the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the “Agency”), those States which are or may be physically affected as specified in article 1 and the Agency of the nuclear accident, its nature, the time of its occurrence and its exact location where appropriate; and

(b) promptly provide the States referred to in subparagraph (a), directly or through the Agency, and the Agency with such available information relevant to minimizing the radiological consequences in those States, as specified in article 5.

## Article 3—Other Nuclear Accidents

With a view to minimizing the radiological consequences, States Parties may notify in the event of nuclear accidents other than those specified in article 1.

#### **Article 4—Functions of the Agency**

The Agency shall:

- (a) forthwith inform States Parties, Member States, other States which are or may be physically affected as specified in article 1 and relevant international intergovernmental organizations (hereinafter referred to as “international organizations”) of a notification received pursuant to subparagraph (a) of article 2; and
- (b) promptly provide any State Party, Member State or relevant international organization, upon request, with the information received pursuant to subparagraph (b) of article 2.

#### **Article 5—Information to be Provided**

1. The information to be provided pursuant to subparagraph (b) of article 2 shall comprise the following data as then available to the notifying State Party:

- (a) the time, exact location where appropriate, and the nature of the nuclear accident;
- (b) the facility or activity involved;
- (c) the assumed or established cause and the foreseeable development of the nuclear accident relevant to the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;
- (d) the general characteristics of the radioactive release, including, as far as is practicable and appropriate, the nature, probable physical and chemical form and the quantity, composition and effective height of the radioactive release;
- (e) information on current and forecast meteorological and hydrological conditions, necessary for forecasting the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;
- (f) the results of environmental monitoring relevant to the transboundary release of the radioactive materials;
- (g) the off-site protective measures taken or planned;
- (h) the predicted behavior over time of the radioactive release.

2. Such information shall be supplemented as appropriate intervals by further relevant information on the development of the emergency situation, including its foreseeable or actual termination.

3. Information received pursuant to subparagraph (b) of article 2 may be used without restriction, except when such information is provided in confidence by the notifying State Party.

#### **Article 6—Consultations**

A State Party providing information pursuant to subparagraph (b) of article 2 shall, as far as is reasonably practicable, respond promptly to a request for further information or consultations sought by an affected State Party with a view to minimizing the radiological consequences in that State.

#### **Article 7—Competent Authorities and Points of Contact**

1. Each State Party shall make known to the Agency and to other States Parties, directly or through the Agency, its competent authorities and point of contact responsible for issuing and receiving the notification and information referred to in article

2. Such points of contact and a focal point within the Agency shall be available continuously. 2. Each State Party shall promptly inform the Agency of any changes that may occur in the information referred to in paragraph 1.

3. The Agency shall maintain an up-to-date list of such national authorities and points of contact as well as points of contact of relevant international organizations and



shall provide it to States Parties and Member States and to relevant international organizations.

#### **Article 8—Assistance to State Parties**

The Agency shall, in accordance with its Statute and upon a request of a State Party which does not have nuclear activities itself and borders on a State having an active nuclear programme but not Party, conduct investigations into the feasibility and establishment of an appropriate radiation monitoring system in order to facilitate the achievement of the objectives of this Convention.

#### **Article 9—Bilateral and Multilateral Arrangements**

In furtherance of their mutual interests, States Parties may consider, where deemed appropriate, the conclusion of bilateral or multilateral arrangements relating to the subject matter of this Convention.

#### **Article 10—Relationship to Other International Agreements**

This Convention shall not affect the reciprocal rights and obligations of States Parties under existing international agreements which relate to the matters covered by this Convention, or under future international agreements concluded in accordance with the object and purpose of this Convention.

#### **Article 11—Settlement of Disputes**

1. In the event of a dispute between States Parties, or between a State Party and the Agency, concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the parties to the dispute shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to them.

2. If a dispute of this character between States Parties cannot be settled within one year from the request for consultation pursuant to paragraph 1, it shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request the President of the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In cases of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have priority.

3. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a dispute settlement procedure provided for in paragraph 2 with respect to a State Party for which such a declaration is in force.

4. A State Party which made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

#### **Article 12—Entry into Force**

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York, from 26 September 1986 and 6 October 1986 respectively, until its entry into force or for twelve months, whichever period is longer.

2. A State and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, may express its consent to be bound by this Convention either by signature, or by deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval following signature made subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, or by deposit of an instrument of accession. The instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the depositary.

3. This Convention shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States.

4. For each State expressing consent to be bound by this Convention after its entry into force, this Convention shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

5. (a) This Convention shall be open for accession, as provided for in this article, by international organizations and regional integration organizations constituted by sovereign States, which have competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(b) In matters within their competence such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfill the obligations which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(c) When depositing its instrument of accession, such an organization shall communicate to the depositary a declaration indicating the extent of its competence in respect of matters covered by this Convention.

(d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

#### **Article 13—Provisional Application**

A State may, upon signature or at any later date before this Convention enters into force for it, declare that it will apply this Convention provisionally.

#### **Article 14—Amendments**

1. A State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendment shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all other States Parties.

2. If a majority of the States Parties request the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to begin not sooner than thirty days after the invitations are issued. Any amendment adopted at the conference by a two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be laid down in a protocol which is open to signature in Vienna and New York by all States Parties.

3. The protocol shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States. For each State expressing consent to be bound by the protocol after its entry into force, the protocol shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

#### **Article 15—Denunciation**

1. A State Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date on which the notification is received by the depositary.

### Article 16–Depositary

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the depositary of this Convention.
2. The Director General of the Agency shall promptly notify States Parties and all other States of:
  - (a) each signature of this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
  - (b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession concerning this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
  - (c) any declaration or withdrawal thereof in accordance with article 11;
  - (d) any declaration of provisional application of this Convention in accordance with article 13;
  - (e) the entry into force of this Convention and of any amendment thereto; and
  - (f) any denunciation made under article 15.

### Article 17–Authentic Texts and Certified Copies

The original of this Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies to States Parties and all other States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention, open for signature as provided for in paragraph 1 of article 12.

ADOPTED by the General Conference of the International Atomic Energy Agency meeting in special session at Vienna on the twenty-sixth day of September one thousand nine hundred and eighty-six.

### CONVENTION ON EARLY NOTIFICATION OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations

State/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound	Entry into Force
Afghanistan	26 Sep 1986		
Algeria	24 Sep 1987		
Argentina		accession deposited: 17 Jan 90	17 Feb 1990
Armenia		accession deposited: 24 Aug 93	24 Sep 1993
Australia	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 22 Sep 87	23 Oct 1987
Austria	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 18 Feb 88	20 Mar 1988
Bangladesh		accession deposited: 7 Jan 88	7 Feb 1988
Belarus	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 26 Jan 87	26 Feb 1987
Belgium	26 Sep 1986	ratification: 4 Jan 99	
Bosnia and Herzegovina		succession: 30 Jun 88	
Brazil	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 4 Dec 90	4 Jan 1991

<b>State/ Organization</b>	<b>Date of Signature</b>	<b>Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound</b>	<b>Entry into Force</b>
Bulgaria	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 24 Feb 88	26 Mar 1988
Cameroon	25 Sep 1987		
Canada	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 18 Jan 90	18 Feb 1990
Chile	26 Sep 1986		
China	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 10 Sep 87	11 Oct 1987
Costa Rica	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 16 Sep 91	17 Oct 1991
Cote d'Ivoire	26 Sep 1986		
Croatia		succession notified: 29 Sep 92	effect from 8 Oct 1991
Cuba	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 8 Jan 91	8 Feb 1991
Cyprus		accession deposited: 4 Jan 89	4 Feb 1989
Czech Republic		succession notified: 24 Mar 93	1 Jan 1993
Democratic Republic of the Congo	30 Sep 1986		
Denmark	26 Sep 1986	signature, 26 Sep 86	27 Oct 1986
Egypt	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 6 Jul 88	6 Aug 1988
Estonia		accession deposited: 9 May 94	9 Jun 1994
Finland	26 Sep 1986	approval deposited: 11 Dec 86	11 Jan 1987
France	26 Sep 1986	approval deposited: 6 Mar 89	6 Apr 1989
Germany	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 14 Sep 89	15 Oct 1989
Greece	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 6 Jun 91	7 Jul 1991
Guatemala	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 8 Aug 88	8 Sep 1988
Holy See	26 Sep 1986		
Hungary	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 10 Mar 87	10 Apr 1987
Iceland	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 27 Sep 89	28 Oct 1989
India	29 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 28 Jan 88	28 Feb 1988
Indonesia	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 12 Nov 93	13 Dec 1993
Iran, Islamic Republic of	26 Sep 1986		
Iraq	12 Aug 1987	ratification deposited: 21 Jul 88	21 Aug 1988

<b>State/ Organization</b>	<b>Date of Signature</b>	<b>Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound</b>	<b>Entry into Force</b>
Ireland	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 13 Sep 91	14 Oct 1991
Israel	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 25 May 89	25 Jun 1989
Italy	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 8 Feb 90	11 Mar 1990
Japan	6 Mar 1987	acceptance deposited: 9 Jun 87	10 Jul 1987
Jordan	2 Oct 1986	ratification deposited: 11 Dec 87	11 Jan 1988
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Rep. of	29 Sep 1986	accession deposited: 8 Jun 90	9 Jul 1990
Latvia		accession deposited: 28 Dec 92	28 Jan 1993
Lebanon	26 Sep 1986	ratification: 17 Apr 97	
Liechtenstein	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 19 Apr 94	20 May 1994
Lithuania		accession deposited: 16 Nov 94	17 Dec 1994
Luxembourg Macedonia, the former Yugoslav Rep. of	29 Sep 1986	succession: 20 Sep 96	
Malaysia	1 Sep 1987	signature, 1 Sep 87	2 Oct 1987
Mali	2 Oct 1986		
Mauritius		accession deposited: 17 Aug 92	17 Sep 1992
Mexico	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 10 May 88	10 Jun 1988
Moldova, Rep. of		accession: 7 May 98	
Monaco	26 Sep 1986	approval deposited: 19 Jul 89	19 Aug 1989
Mongolia	8 Jan 1987	ratification deposited: 11 Jun 87	12 Jul 1987
Morocco	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 7 Oct 93	7 Nov 1993
Myanmar		accession: 18 Dec 97	
Netherlands	26 Sep 1986	acceptance deposited: 23 Sep 91	24 Oct 1991
New Zealand		accession deposited: 11 Mar 87	11 Apr 1987
Nicaragua		accession deposited: 11 Nov 93	12 Dec 1993
Niger	26 Sep 1986		
Nigeria	21 Jan 1987	ratification deposited: 10 Aug 90	10 Sep 1990
Norway	26 Sep 1986	signature, 26 Sep 86	27 Oct 1986

<b>State/ Organization</b>	<b>Date of Signature</b>	<b>Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound</b>	<b>Entry into Force</b>
Pakistan		accession deposited: 11 Sep 89	12 Oct 1989
Panama	26 Sep 1986	ratification	
Paraguay	2 Oct 1986		
Peru		accession: 17 Jul 95	
Poland	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 24 Mar 88	24 Apr 1988
Philippines		accession: 5 May 97	
Portugal	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 30 Apr 93	31 May 1993
Romania		accession deposited: 12 Jun 90	13 Jul 1990
Russian Federation	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 23 Dec 86	24 Jan 1987
		continuation notified: 26 Dec 91	
Saudi Arabia		accession deposited: 3 Nov 89	4 Dec 1989
Senegal	15 Jun 1987		
Sierra Leone	25 Mar 1987		
Singapore		accession: 15 Dec 97	
Slovakia		succession effect from notified: 10 Feb 93	1 Jan 1993
Slovenia		succession effect from notified: 7 Jul 92	25 Jun 1991
South Africa	10 Aug 1987	ratification deposited: 10 Aug 87	10 Sep 1987
Spain	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 13 Sep 89	14 Oct 1989
Sri Lanka		accession deposited: 11 Jan 91	11 Feb 1991
Sudan	26 Sep 1986		
Sweden	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 27 Feb 87	30 Mar 1987
Switzerland	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 31 May 88	1 Jul 1988
Syrian Arab Republic	2 Jul 1987		
Thailand	26 Sep 1987	ratification deposited: 21 Mar 89	21 Apr 1989
Tunisia	24 Feb 1987	ratification deposited: 24 Feb 89	27 Mar 1989
Turkey	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 3 Jan 91	3 Feb 1991
Ukraine	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 26 Jan 87	26 Feb 1987
United Arab Emirates		accession deposited: 2 Oct 87	2 Nov 1987

<b>State/ Organization</b>	<b>Date of Signature</b>	<b>Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound</b>	<b>Entry into Force</b>
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 9 Feb 90	12 Mar 1990
United States of America	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 19 Sep 88	20 Oct 1988
Uruguay		accession deposited: 21 Dec 89	21 Jan 1990
Viet Nam		accession deposited: 29 Sep 87	30 Oct 1987
Yugoslavia	27 May 1987	ratification deposited: 8 Feb 89	11 Mar 1989
Zimbabwe	26 Sep 1986	continuation notified: 28 Apr 92	
Food & Agriculture Organization		accession deposited: 19 Oct 90	19 Nov 1990
World Health Organization		accession deposited: 10 Aug 88	10 Sep 1988
World Meteorological Organization		accession deposited: 17 Apr 90	18 May 1990

1 April 99  
Number of Parties: 84  
Signatories: 70

# CONVENTION ON NUCLEAR SAFETY

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

### CHAPTER 1 OBJECTIVES, DEFINITIONS AND SCOPE OF APPLICATION

Article 1.	Objectives .....	3
Article 2.	Definitions .....	4
Article 3.	Scope of Application .....	4

### CHAPTER 2 OBLIGATIONS

#### (a) General Provisions

Article 4.	Implementing Measures .....	4
Article 5.	Reporting .....	4
Article 6.	Existing Nuclear Installations .....	4

#### (b) Legislation and Regulation

Article 7.	Legislative and Regulatory Framework .....	5
Article 8.	Regulatory Body .....	5
Article 9.	Responsibility of the License Holder .....	5

#### (c) General Safety Considerations

Article 10.	Priority to Safety .....	5
Article 11.	Financial and Human Resources .....	5
Article 12.	Human Factors .....	5
Article 13.	Quality Assurance .....	6
Article 14.	Assessment and Verification of Safety .....	6
Article 15.	Radiation Protection .....	6
Article 16.	Emergency Preparedness .....	6

#### (d) Safety of Installations

Article 17.	Siting .....	6
Article 18.	Design and Construction .....	7
Article 19.	Operation .....	7

### CHAPTER 3 MEETINGS OF THE CONTRACTING PARTIES

Article 20.	Review Meetings .....	8
Article 21.	Timetable .....	8
Article 22.	Procedural Arrangements .....	8
Article 23.	Extraordinary Meetings .....	8
Article 24.	Attendance .....	8
Article 25.	Summary Reports .....	9
Article 26.	Languages .....	9
Article 27.	Confidentiality .....	9
Article 28.	Secretariat .....	9



**CHAPTER 4**  
**FINAL CLAUSES AND OTHER PROVISIONS**

Article 29.	Resolution of Disagreements . . . . .	10
Article 30.	Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval, Accession . . . . .	10
Article 31.	Entry Into Force . . . . .	10
Article 32.	Amendments to the Convention . . . . .	10
Article 33.	Denunciation . . . . .	11
Article 34.	Depositary . . . . .	11
Article 35.	Authentic Texts . . . . .	11
Table	<b>Signatories and Parties on the Convention on Nuclear Safety . . . .</b>	<b>12</b>

# CONVENTION ON NUCLEAR SAFETY

Adopted September 20, 1994, Entered into Force October 27, 1986

## PREAMBLE

The Contracting Parties,

(i) Aware of the importance to the international community of ensuring that the use of nuclear energy is safe, well regulated and environmentally sound;

(ii) Reaffirming the necessity of continuing to promote a high level of nuclear safety worldwide;

(iii) Reaffirming that responsibility for nuclear safety rests with the State having jurisdiction over a nuclear installation;

(iv) Desiring to promote an effective nuclear safety culture;

(v) Aware that accidents at nuclear installations have the potential for transboundary impacts;

(vi) Keeping in mind the Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material (1979), the Convention on Early Notification of a Nuclear Accident (1986), and the Convention on Assistance in the Case of a Nuclear Accident or Radiological Emergency (1986);

(vii) Affirming the importance of international cooperation for the enhancement of nuclear safety through existing bilateral and multilateral mechanisms and the establishment of this incentive Convention;

(viii) Recognizing that this Convention entails a commitment to the application of fundamental safety principles for nuclear installations rather than of detailed safety standards and that there are internationally formulated safety guidelines which are updated from time to time and so can provide guidance on contemporary means of achieving a high level of safety;

(ix) Affirming the need to begin promptly the development of an international convention on the safety of radioactive waste management as soon as the ongoing process to develop waste management safety fundamentals has resulted in broad international agreement;

(x) Recognizing the usefulness of further technical work in connection with the safety of other parts of the nuclear fuel cycle, and that this work may, in time, facilitate the development of current or future international instruments;

Have agreed as follows:

## CHAPTER 1 OBJECTIVES, DEFINITIONS AND SCOPE OF APPLICATION

### Article 1—Objectives

The objectives of this Convention are:

(i) to achieve and maintain a high level of nuclear safety worldwide through the enhancement of national measures and international co-operation including, where appropriate, safety-related technical co-operation;

(ii) to establish and maintain effective defenses in nuclear installations against potential radiological hazards in order to protect individuals, society and the environment from harmful effects of ionizing radiation from such installations;

(iii) to prevent accidents with radiological consequences and to mitigate such consequences should they occur.

## **Article 2—Definitions**

For the purpose of this Convention:

(i) "nuclear installation" means for each Contracting Party any land-based civil nuclear power plant under its jurisdiction including such storage, handling and treatment facilities for radioactive materials as are on the same site and are directly related to the operation of the nuclear power plant. Such a plant ceases to be a nuclear installation when all nuclear fuel elements have been removed permanently from the reactor core and have been stored safely in accordance with approved procedures, and a decommissioning program has been agreed to by the regulatory body;

(ii) "regulatory body" means for each Contracting Party any body or bodies given the legal authority by that Contracting Party to grant licences and to regulate the siting, design, construction, commissioning, operation or decommissioning of nuclear installations;

(iii) "licence" means any authorization granted by the regulatory body to the applicant to have the responsibility for the siting, design, construction, commissioning, operation or decommissioning of a nuclear installation.

## **Article 3—Scope of Application**

This Convention shall apply to the safety of nuclear installations.

## **CHAPTER 2 OBLIGATIONS**

### **(a) General Provisions**

#### **Article 4—Implementing Measures**

Each Contracting Party shall take, within the framework of its national law, the legislative, regulatory and administrative measures and other steps necessary for implementing its obligations under this Convention.

#### **Article 5—Reporting**

Each Contracting Party shall submit for review, prior to each meeting referred to in Article 20, a report on the measures it has taken to implement each of the obligations of this Convention.

#### **Article 6—Existing Nuclear Installations**

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that the safety of nuclear installations existing at the time the Convention enters into force for that Contracting Party is reviewed as soon as possible. When necessary in the context of this Convention, the Contracting Party shall ensure that all reasonably practicable improvements are made as a matter of urgency to upgrade the safety of the nuclear installation. If such upgrading cannot be achieved, plans should be implemented to shut down the nuclear installation as soon as practically possible. The timing of the shutdown may take into account the whole energy context and possible alternatives as well as the social, environmental and economic impact.

**(b) Legislation and Regulation**

**Article 7—Legislative and Regulatory Framework**

1. Each Contracting Party shall establish and maintain a legislative and regulatory framework to govern the safety of nuclear installations.
2. The legislative and regulatory framework shall provide for:
  - (i) the establishment of applicable national safety requirements and regulations;
  - (ii) a system of licensing with regard to nuclear installations and the prohibition of the operation of a nuclear installation without a license;
  - (iii) a system of regulatory inspection and assessment of nuclear installations to ascertain compliance with applicable regulations and the terms of licenses;
  - (iv) the enforcement of applicable regulations and of the terms of licenses, including suspension, modification or revocation.

**Article 8—Regulatory Body**

1. Each Contracting Party shall establish or designate a regulatory body entrusted with the implementation of the legislative and regulatory framework referred to in Article 7, and provided with adequate authority, competence and financial and human resources to fulfill its assigned responsibilities.
2. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure an effective separation between the functions of the regulatory body and those of any other body or organization concerned with the promotion or utilization of nuclear energy.

**Article 9—Responsibility of the License Holder**

Each Contracting Party shall ensure that prime responsibility for the safety of a nuclear installation rests with the holder of the relevant license and shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that each such license holder meets its responsibility.

**(c) General Safety Considerations**

**Article 10—Priority to Safety**

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that all organizations engaged in activities directly related to nuclear installations shall establish policies that give due priority to nuclear safety.

**Article 11—Financial and Human Resources**

1. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that adequate financial resources are available to support the safety of each nuclear installation throughout its life.
2. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that sufficient numbers of qualified staff with appropriate education, training and retraining are available for all safety-related activities in or for each nuclear installation, throughout its life.

**Article 12—Human Factors**

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that the capabilities and limitations of human performance are taken into account throughout the life of a nuclear installation.

### **Article 13—Quality Assurance**

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that quality assurance programs are established and implemented with a view to providing confidence that specified requirements for all activities important to nuclear safety are satisfied throughout the life of a nuclear installation.

### **Article 14—Assessment and Verification of Safety**

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) comprehensive and systematic safety assessments are carried out before the construction and commissioning of a nuclear installation and throughout its life. Such assessments shall be well documented, subsequently updated in the light of operating experience and significant new safety information, and reviewed under the authority of the regulatory body;

(ii) verification by analysis, surveillance, testing and inspection is carried out to ensure that the physical state and the operation of a nuclear installation continue to be in accordance with its design, applicable national safety requirements, and operational limits and conditions.

### **Article 15—Radiation Protection**

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that in all operational states the radiation exposure to the workers and the public caused by a nuclear installation shall be kept as low as reasonably achievable and that no individual shall be exposed to radiation doses which exceed prescribed national dose limits.

### **Article 16—Emergency Preparedness**

1. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that there are on-site and off-site emergency plans that are routinely tested for nuclear installations and cover the activities to be carried out in the event of an emergency. For any new nuclear installation, such plans shall be prepared and tested before it commences operation above a low power level agreed by the regulatory body.

2. Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that, insofar as they are likely to be affected by a radiological emergency, its own population and the competent authorities of the States in the vicinity of the nuclear installation are, provided with appropriate information for emergency planning and response.

3. Contracting Parties which do not have a nuclear installation on their territory, insofar as they are likely to be affected in the event of a radiological emergency at a nuclear installation in the vicinity, shall take the appropriate steps for the preparation and testing of emergency plans for their territory that cover the activities to be carried out in the event of such an emergency.

#### **(d) Safety of Installations**

### **Article 17—Siting**

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that appropriate procedures are established and implemented:

(i) for evaluating all relevant site-related factors likely to affect the safety of a nuclear installation for its projected lifetime;

(ii) for evaluating the likely safety impact of a proposed nuclear installation on individuals, society and the environment;

(iii) for re-evaluating as necessary all relevant factors referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) so as to ensure the continued safety acceptability of the nuclear installation; (iv) for consulting Contracting Parties in the vicinity of a proposed nuclear installation, insofar as they are likely to be affected by that installation and, upon request providing the necessary information to such Contracting Parties, in order to enable them to evaluate and make their own assessment of the likely safety impact on their own territory of the nuclear installation.

#### **Article 18—Design and Construction**

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) the design and construction of a nuclear installation provides for several reliable levels and methods of protection (defense in depth) against the release of radioactive materials, with a view to preventing the occurrence of accidents and to mitigating their radiological consequences should they occur;

(ii) the technologies incorporated in the design and construction of a nuclear installation are proven by experience or qualified by testing or analysis;

(iii) the design of a nuclear installation allows for reliable, stable and easily manageable operation, with specific consideration of human factors and the man-machine interface.

#### **Article 19—Operation**

Each Contracting Party shall take the appropriate steps to ensure that:

(i) the initial authorization to operate a nuclear installation is based upon an appropriate safety analysis and a commissioning program demonstrating that the installation, as constructed, is consistent with design and safety requirements;

(ii) operational limits and conditions derived from the safety analysis, tests and operational experience are defined and revised as necessary for identifying safe boundaries for operation;

(iii) operation, maintenance, inspection and testing of a nuclear installation are conducted in accordance with approved procedures;

(iv) procedures are established for responding to anticipated operational occurrences and to accidents;

(v) necessary engineering and technical support in all safety related fields is available throughout the lifetime of a nuclear installation;

(vi) incidents significant to safety are reported in a timely manner by the holder of the relevant license to the regulatory body;

(vii) programs to collect and analyze operating experience are established, the results obtained and the conclusions drawn are acted upon and that existing mechanisms are used to share important experience with international bodies and with other operating organizations and regulatory bodies;

(viii) the generation of radioactive waste resulting from the operation of nuclear installation is kept to the minimum practicable for the process concerned, both in activity and in volume, and any necessary treatment and storage of spent fuel and waste directly related to the operation and on the same site as that of the nuclear installation take into consideration conditioning and disposal.

## **CHAPTER 3 MEETINGS OF THE CONTRACTING PARTIES**

### **Article 20—Review Meetings**

1. The Contracting Parties shall hold meetings (hereinafter referred to as "review meetings") for the purpose of reviewing the reports submitted pursuant to Article 5 in accordance with the procedures adopted under Article 22.
2. Subject to the provisions of Article 24 sub-groups comprised of representatives of Contracting Parties may be established and may function during the review meetings as deemed necessary for the purpose of reviewing specific subjects contained in the reports.
3. Each Contracting Party shall have a reasonable opportunity to discuss the reports submitted by other Contracting Parties and to seek clarification of such reports.

### **Article 21—Timetable**

1. A preparatory meeting of the Contracting Parties shall be held not later than six months after the date of entry into force of this Convention.
2. At this preparatory meeting, the Contracting Parties shall determine the date for the first review meeting. This review meeting shall be held as soon as possible, but not later than thirty months after the date of entry into force of this Convention.
3. At each review meeting, the Contracting Parties shall determine the date for the next such meeting. The interval between review meetings shall not exceed three years.

### **Article 22—Procedural Arrangements**

1. At the preparatory meeting held pursuant to Article 21 the Contracting Parties shall prepare and adopt by consensus Rules of Procedure and Financial Rules. The Contracting Parties shall establish in particular and in accordance with the Rules of Procedure:
  - (i) guidelines regarding the form and structure of the reports to be submitted pursuant to Article 5;
  - (ii) a date for the submission of such reports;
  - (iii) the process for reviewing such reports;
2. At review meetings the Contracting Parties may, if necessary, review the arrangements established pursuant to subparagraphs (i)-(iii) above, and adopt revisions by consensus unless otherwise provided for in the Rules of Procedure. They may also amend the Rules of Procedure and the Financial Rules, by consensus.

### **Article 23—Extraordinary Meetings**

- An extraordinary meeting of the Contracting Parties shall be held:
- (i) if so agreed by a majority of the Contracting Parties present and voting at a meeting, abstentions being considered as voting; or
  - (ii) at the written request of a Contracting Party, within six months of this request having been communicated to the Contracting Parties and notification having been received by the secretariat referred to in Article 28, that the request has been supported by a majority of the Contracting Parties.

### **Article 24—Attendance**

1. Each Contracting Party shall attend meetings of the Contracting Parties and be represented at such meetings by one delegate, and by such alternates, experts and advisers as it deems necessary.

2. The Contracting Parties may invite, by consensus, any intergovernmental organization which is competent in respect of matters governed by this Convention to attend, as an observers, any meeting, or specific sessions thereof. Observers shall be required to accept in writing, and in advance, the provisions of Article 27.

#### **Article 25–Summary Reports**

The Contracting Parties shall adopt, by consensus, and make available to the public a document addressing issues discussed and conclusions reached during a meeting.

#### **Article 26–Languages**

1. The languages of meetings of the Contracting Parties shall be Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish unless otherwise provided in the Rules of Procedure.

2. Reports submitted pursuant to Article 5 shall be prepared in the national language of the submitting Contracting Party or in a single designated language to be agreed in the Rules of Procedure. Should the report be submitted in a national language other than the designated language, a translation of the report into the designated language shall be provided by the Contracting Party.

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2, if compensated, the secretariat will assume the translation into the designated language of reports submitted in any other language of the meeting.

#### **Article 27–Confidentiality**

1. The provisions of this Convention shall not affect the rights and obligations of the Contracting Parties under their law to protect information from disclosure. For the purposes of this Article, "information" includes, inter alia:

- (i) personal data;
- (ii) information protected by intellectual property rights or by industrial or commercial confidentiality; and
- (iii) information relating to national security or to the physical protection of nuclear materials or nuclear installations.

2. When, in the context of this Convention, a Contracting Party provides information identified by it as protected as described in paragraph 1, such information shall be used only for the purposes for which it has been provided and its confidentiality shall be respected.

3. The content of the debates during the reviewing of the reports by the Contracting Parties at each meeting shall be confidential.

#### **Article 28–Secretariat**

1. The International Atomic Energy Agency, (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency") shall provide secretariat for the meetings of the Contracting Parties.

2. The secretariat shall:

- (i) convene, prepare and service the meetings of the Contracting Parties;
- (ii) transmit to the Contracting Parties information received or prepared in accordance with the provisions of this Convention.

The costs incurred by the Agency in carrying out the functions referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii) above shall be borne by the Agency as part of its regular budget.

3. The Contracting Parties may, by consensus, request the Agency to provide other services in support of meetings of the Contracting Parties. The Agency may provide such services if they can be undertaken within its program and regular budget. Should this not



be possible, the Agency may provide such services if voluntary funding is provided from another source.

## **CHAPTER 4 FINAL CLAUSES AND OTHER PROVISIONS**

### **Article 29—Resolution of Disagreements**

In the event of a disagreement between two or more Contracting Parties concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the Contracting Parties shall consult within the framework of a meeting of the Contracting Parties with a view to resolving the disagreement.

### **Article 30—Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval, Accession**

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States at the Headquarters of the Agency in Vienna from 20 September 1994 until its entry into force.

2. This Convention is subject to ratification, acceptance or approval by the signatory States.

3. After its entry into force, this Convention shall be open for accession by all States.

4. (i) This Convention shall be open for signature or accession by regional organizations of an integration or other nature, provided that any such organization is constituted by sovereign States and has competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(ii) In matters within their competence, such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfill the responsibilities which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(iii) When becoming party to this Convention, such an organization shall communicate to the Depositary referred to in Article 34, a declaration indicating which States are members thereof, which articles of this Convention apply to it, and the extent of its competence in the field covered by those articles.

(iv) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

5. Instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the Depositary.

### **Article 31—Entry Into Force**

1. This Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depositary of the twenty-second instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, including the instruments of seventeen States, each having at least one nuclear installation which has achieved criticality in a reactor core.

2. For each State or regional organization of an integration or other nature which ratifies, accepts, approves or accedes to this Convention after the date of deposit of the last instrument required to satisfy the conditions set forth paragraph 1, this Convention shall enter into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depositary of the appropriate instrument by such a State or organization.

### **Article 32—Amendments to the Convention**

1. Any Contracting Party may propose an amendment to this Convention. Proposed amendments shall be considered at a review meeting or an extraordinary meeting.

2. The text of any proposed amendment and the reasons for it shall be provided to the Depositary who shall communicate the proposal to the Contracting Parties promptly and

at least ninety days before the meeting for which it is submitted for consideration. Any comments received on such a proposal shall be circulated by the Depositary to the Contracting Parties.

3. The Contracting Parties shall decide after consideration of the proposed amendment whether to adopt it by consensus, or, in the absence of consensus, to submit it to a Diplomatic Conference. A decision to submit a proposed amendment to a Diplomatic Conference shall require a two-thirds majority vote of the Contracting Parties present and voting at the meeting, provided that at least one half of the Contracting Parties are present at the time of voting. Abstentions shall be considered as voting.

4. The Diplomatic Conference to consider and adopt amendments to this Convention shall be convened by the Depositary and held no later than one year after the appropriate decision taken in accordance with paragraph 3 of this Article. The Diplomatic Conference shall make every effort to ensure amendments are adopted by consensus. Should this not be possible, amendments shall be adopted with a two-thirds majority of all Contracting Parties.

5. Amendments to this Convention adopted pursuant to paragraphs 3 and 4 above shall be subject to ratification, acceptance, approval, or confirmation by the Contracting Parties and shall enter into force for those Contracting Parties which have ratified, accepted, approved or confirmed them on the ninetieth day after the receipt by the Depositary of the relevant instruments by at least three fourths of the Contracting Parties. For a Contracting Party which subsequently ratifies, accepts, approves or confirms the said amendments, the amendments will enter into force on the ninetieth day after that Contracting Party has deposited its relevant instrument.

#### **Article 33–Denunciation**

1. Any Contracting Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the Depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date of the receipt of the notification by the Depositary, or on such later date as may be specified in the notification.

#### **Article 34–Depositary**

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the Depositary of this Convention.

2. The Depositary shall inform the Contracting Parties of:

(i) the signature of this Convention and of the deposit of instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, in accordance with Article 30;

(ii) the date on which the Convention enters into force, in accordance with Article 31;

(iii) the notifications of denunciation of the Convention and the date thereof, made in accordance with Article 33;

(iv) the proposed amendments to this Convention submitted by Contracting Parties, the amendments adopted by the relevant Diplomatic Conference or by the meeting of the Contracting Parties, and the date of entry into force of the said amendments, in accordance with Article 32.

#### **Article 35–Authentic Texts**

The original of this Convention of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Depositary, who shall send certified copies thereof to the Contracting Parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being duly authorized to that effect, have signed this Convention.

DONE AT VIENNA on the 20th day of September 1994.

### SIGNATORIES AND PARTIES ON THE CONVENTION ON NUCLEAR SAFETY

#### Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations

State/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound	Entry into Force
Algeria	20 Sep 1994		
Argentina*		17 Apr 1997, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Armenia*		21 Sep 1998, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Australia		24 Dec 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Austria		26 Aug 1997, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Bangladesh		21 Sep 1995, accepted	24 Oct 1996
Belarus		29 Oct 1998, acceded	24 Oct 1996
Belgium*		13 Jan 1997, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Brazil*		4 Mar 1997, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Bulgaria*		8 Nov 1995, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Canada*		12 Dec 1995, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Chile		20 Dec 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
China*		9 Apr 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Croatia		18 Apr 1996, approved	24 Oct 1996
Cuba	20 Sep 1994		24 Oct 1996
Cyprus		17 Mar 1999, acceded	24 Oct 1996
Czech Republic*		18 Sep 1995, approved	24 Oct 1996
Denmark		13 Nov 1998, accepted (*)	24 Oct 1996
Egypt	20 Sep 1994		24 Oct 1996
Finland*		22 Jan 1996, accepted	24 Oct 1996
France*		13 Sep 1995, approved	24 Oct 1996
Germany*		20 Jan 1997, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Ghana	6 Jul 1995		24 Oct 1996
Greece		20 Jun 1997, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Hungary*		18 Mar 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Iceland	21 Sep 1995		24 Oct 1996
India*	20 Sep 1994 (*)		24 Oct 1996
Indonesia	20 Sep 1994		24 Oct 1996
Ireland		11 Jul 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Israel	22 Sep 1994		24 Oct 1996
Italy		15 Apr 1998, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Japan*		12 May 1995, accepted	24 Oct 1996
Jordan	6 Dec 1994		24 Oct 1996
Kazakhstan*	20 Sep 1996		24 Oct 1996
Korea*, Rep. of		19 Sep 1995, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Latvia		25 Oct 1996, acceded	24 Oct 1996
Lebanon		5 Jun 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Lithuania*		12 Jun 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996

State/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound	Entry into Force
Luxembourg		7 Apr 1997, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Mali		13 May 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Mexico*		26 Jul 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Monaco	16 Sep 1996		24 Oct 1996
Morocco	1 Dec 1994		24 Oct 1996
Netherlands*		15 Oct 1996, accepted <sup>1</sup>	24 Oct 1996
Nicaragua	23 Sep 1994		24 Oct 1996
Nigeria	21 Sep 1994		24 Oct 1996
Norway		29 Sep 1994, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Pakistan*		30 Sep 1997, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Peru		1 Jul 1997, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Philippines	14 Oct 1994		24 Oct 1996
Poland		14 Jun 1995, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Portugal		20 May 1998, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Republic of Moldova		7 May 1998, acceded	24 Oct 1996
Romania*		1 Jun 1995, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Russian Federation*		12 Jul 1996, accepted	24 Oct 1996
Singapore		15 Dec 1997, acceded	24 Oct 1996
Slovakia*		7 Mar 1995, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Slovenia*		20 Nov 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
South Africa*		24 Dec 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Spain*		4 Jul 1995, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Sri Lanka		11 Aug 1999, acceded	24 Oct 1996
Sudan	20 Sept 1994		24 Oct 1996
Sweden*		11 Sep 1995, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Switzerland*		12 Sep 1996, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Syrian Arab Republic	23 Sep 1994		24 Oct 1996
Tunisia	20 Sep 1994		24 Oct 1996
Turkey		8 Mar 1995, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Ukraine*		8 Apr 1998, ratified <sup>(*)</sup>	24 Oct 1996
United Kingdom*		17 Jan 1996, ratified <sup>2</sup>	24 Oct 1996
United States*		11 Apr 1999, ratified	24 Oct 1996
Uruguay	28 Feb 1996		24 Oct 1996

<sup>1</sup> For the Kingdom in Europe.

<sup>2</sup> For the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey and the Isle of Man.

\* Indicates that the State has at least one nuclear installation which has achieved criticality in a reactor core; sources: Table 1 "Nuclear Power Reactors in Operation and Under Construction, 31 Dec 1997", Apr 1998 Edition of "Nuclear Power Reactors in the World", Reference Data Series No. 2, IAEA, Vienna; Government notification.

(\*) Indicates reservation/declaration was deposited.

*Note:* The Convention, pursuant to Article 31.1, entered into force on the ninetieth day after the date of deposit with the Depository of the twenty-second instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval, including the instruments of seventeen States, each having at least one nuclear installation which has achieved criticality in a reactor core, i.e. 24 Oct 1996.

**CONVENTION ON ASSISTANCE IN THE CASE OF A NUCLEAR  
ACCIDENT OR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1	General Provisions ..... 2
Article 2	Provisions of Assistance ..... 2
Article 3	Direction and Control of Assistance ..... 3
Article 4	Competent Authorities and Points of Contact ..... 3
Article 5	Functions of the Agency ..... 4
Article 6	Confidentiality and Public Statements ..... 4
Article 7	Reimbursement of Costs ..... 4
Article 8	Privileges, Immunities and Facilities ..... 5
Article 9	Transit of Personnel, Equipment and Property ..... 6
Article 10	Claims and Compensation ..... 6
Article 11	Termination of Assistance ..... 6
Article 12	Relationship to Other International Agreements ..... 6
Article 13	Settlement of Disputes ..... 7
Article 14	Entry into Force ..... 7
Article 15	Provisional Application ..... 8
Article 16	Amendments ..... 8
Article 17	Denunciation ..... 8
Article 18	Depositary ..... 8
Article 19	Authentic Texts and Certified Copies ..... 8
Table	<b>Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or Organizations</b> ..... 9

# CONVENTION ON ASSISTANCE IN THE CASE OF A NUCLEAR ACCIDENT OR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY

ADOPTED SEPTEMBER 26, 1986

THE STATES PARTIES TO THIS CONVENTION,

AWARE that nuclear activities are being carried out in a number of States,

NOTING THAT comprehensive measures have been and are being taken to ensure a high level of safety in nuclear activities, aimed at preventing nuclear accidents and minimizing the consequences of any such accident, should it occur,

DESIRING to strength further international co-operation in the safe development and use of nuclear energy,

CONVINCED of the need for an international framework which will facilitate the prompt provision of assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency to mitigate its consequences,

NOTING the usefulness of bilateral and multilateral arrangements on mutual assistance in this area,

NOTING the activities of the International Atomic Energy Agency in developing guidelines for mutual emergency assistance arrangements in connection with a nuclear accident or radiological emergency,

HAVE AGREED as follows:

## Article 1 – General provisions

1. The States Parties shall cooperate between themselves and with the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the “Agency”) in accordance with the provisions of this Convention to facilitate prompt assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency to minimize its consequences and to protect life, property and the environment from the effects of radioactive releases.

2. To facilitate such cooperation States Parties may agree on bilateral or multilateral arrangements or, where appropriate, a combination of these, for preventing or minimizing injury and damage which may result in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

3. The States Parties request the Agency, acting within the framework of its Statute, to use its best endeavours in accordance with the provisions of this Convention to promote, facilitate and support the cooperation between States Parties provided for in this Convention.

## Article 2 – Provisions of Assistance

1. If a State Party needs assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency, whether or not such accident or emergency originates within its territory, jurisdiction or control, it may call for such assistance from any other State Party, directly or through the Agency, and from the Agency, or, where appropriate, from other international intergovernmental organizations (hereinafter referred to as “international organizations”).

2. A State Party requesting assistance shall specify the scope and type of assistance required and, where practicable, provide the assistance party with such information as may be necessary for that party to determine the extent to which it is able to meet the request. In the event that it is not practicable for the requesting State Party to specify the scope and type of assistance required, the requesting State Party and the assisting party shall, in consultation, decide upon the scope and type of assistance required.

3. Each State Party to which a request for such assistance is directed shall promptly decide and notify the requesting State Party, directly or through the Agency, whether it is in a position to render the assistance requested, and the scope and terms of the assistance that might be rendered.

4. States Parties shall, within the limits of their capabilities, identify and notify the Agency of experts, equipment and materials which could be made available for the provision of assistance to other States Parties in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency as well as the terms, especially financial, under which such assistance could be provided.

5. Any State Party may request assistance relating to medical treatment or temporary relocation into the territory of another State Party of people involved in a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

6. The Agency shall respond, in accordance with its Statute and as provided for in this Convention, to a requesting State Party's or a Member State's request for assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency by:

- (a) making appropriate resources allocated for this purpose;
- (b) transmitting promptly the request to other States and international organizations which, according to the Agency's information, may possess the necessary resources; and
- (c) if so requested by the requesting State, co-ordinating the assistance at the international level which may thus become available.

### **Article 3 – Direction and Control of Assistance**

Unless otherwise agreed:

(a) the overall direction, control, co-ordination and supervision of the assistance shall be the responsibility within its territory of the requesting State. The assisting party should, where the assistance involves personnel, designate in consultation with the requesting State, the person who should be in charge of and retain immediate operational supervision over the personnel and the equipment provided by it. The designated person should exercise such supervision in cooperation with the appropriate authorities of the requesting State;

(b) the requesting State shall provide, to the extent of its capabilities, local facilities and services for the proper and effective administration of the assistance. It shall also ensure the protection of personnel, equipment and materials brought into its territory by or on behalf of the assisting party for such purpose;

(c) ownership of equipment and materials provided by either party during the periods of assistance shall be unaffected, and their return shall be ensured;

(d) a State Party providing assistance in response to a request under paragraph 5 of article 2 shall co-ordinate that assistance within its territory.

### **Article 4 – Competent authorities and Points of Contact**

1. Each State Party shall make known to the Agency and to other States Parties, directly or through the Agency, its competent authorities and point of contact authorized to make and receive requests for and to accept offers of assistance. Such points of contact and a focal point within the Agency shall be available continuously.

2. Each State Party shall promptly inform the Agency of any changes that may occur in the information referred to in paragraph 1.

3. The Agency shall regularly and expeditiously provide to States Parties, Member States and relevant international organizations the information referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2.

## **Article 5 – Functions of the Agency**

The States Parties request the Agency, in accordance with paragraph 3 of article 1 and without prejudice to other provisions of this Convention, to:

- (a) collect and disseminate to States Parties and Member States information concerning:
  - (i) experts, equipment and materials which could be made available in the event of nuclear accidents or radiological emergencies;
  - (ii) methodologies, techniques and available results of research relating to response to nuclear accidents or radiological emergencies;
- (b) assist a State Party or a Member State when requested in any of the following or other appropriate matters:
  - (i) preparing both emergency plans in the case of nuclear accidents and radiological emergencies and the appropriate legislation;
  - (ii) developing appropriate training programmes for personnel to deal with nuclear accidents and radiological emergencies;
  - (iii) transmitting requests for assistance and relevant information in the event of nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
  - (iv) developing appropriate radiation monitoring programmes, procedures and standards;
  - (v) conducting investigations into the feasibility of establishing appropriate radiation monitoring systems; and public
- (c) make available to a State Party or a Member State requesting assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency appropriate resources allocated for the purpose of conducting an initial assessment of the accident or emergency;
- (d) offer its good offices to the States Parties and Member States in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
- (e) establish and maintain liaison with relevant international organizations for the purposes of obtaining and exchanging relevant information and data, and make a list of such organizations available to States Parties, Member States and the aforementioned organizations.

## **Article 6 – Confidentiality and Public Statements**

1. The requesting State and the assisting party shall protect the confidentiality of any confidential information that becomes available to either of them in connection with the assistance in the event of a nuclear accident or radiological emergency. Such information shall be used exclusively for the purpose of the assistance agreed upon.
2. The assisting party shall make every effort to coordinate with the requesting State before releasing information to the public on the assistance provided in connection with a nuclear accident or radiological emergency.

## **Article 7 – Reimbursement of Costs**

1. An assisting party may offer assistance without costs to the requesting State. When considering whether to offer assistance on such a basis, the assisting party shall take into account:
  - (a) the nature of the nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
  - (b) the place of origin of the nuclear accident or radiological emergency;
  - (c) the needs of developing countries;
  - (d) the particular needs of countries without nuclear facilities; and
  - (e) any other relevant factors.
2. When assistance is provided wholly or partly on a reimbursement basis, the requesting State shall reimburse the assisting party for the costs incurred for the services



rendered by persons or organizations acting on its behalf, and for all expenses in connection with the assistance to the extent that such expenses are not directly defrayed by the requesting State. Unless otherwise agreed, reimbursement shall be provided promptly after the assisting party has presented its request for reimbursement to the requesting State, and in respect of costs other than local costs, shall be freely transferable.

3. Notwithstanding paragraph 2, the assisting party may at any time waive, or agree to the postponement of, the reimbursement in whole or in part. In considering such waiver or postponement, assisting parties shall give due consideration to the needs of developing countries.

### **Article 8 – Privileges, Immunities and Facilities**

1. The requesting State shall afford to personnel of the assisting party and personnel acting on its behalf the necessary privileges, immunities and facilities for the performance of their assistance functions.

2. The requesting State shall afford the following privileges and immunities to personnel of the assisting party or personnel acting on its behalf who have been duly notified to and accepted by the requesting State:

(a) immunity from arrest, detention and legal process, including criminal, civil and administrative jurisdiction, of the requesting State, in respect of acts or omissions in the performance of their duties; and

(b) exemption from taxation, duties or other charges, except those which are normally incorporated in the price of goods or paid for services rendered, in respect of the performance of their assistance functions.

3. The requesting State shall:

(a) afford the assisting party exemption from taxation, duties or other charges on the equipment and property brought into the territory of the requesting State by the assisting party for the purpose of the assistance; and

(b) provide immunity from seizure, attachment, or requisition of such equipment and property.

4. The requesting State shall ensure the return of such equipment and property. If requested by the assisting party, the requesting State shall arrange, to the extent it is able to do so, for the necessary decontamination of recoverable equipment involved in the assistance before its return.

5. The requesting State shall facilitate the entry into, stay in and departure from its national territory of personnel notified pursuant to paragraph 2 and of equipment and property involved in the assistance.

6. Nothing in this article shall require the requesting State to provide its nationals or permanent residents with the privileges and immunities provided for in the foregoing paragraphs.

7. Without prejudice to the privileges and immunities, all beneficiaries enjoying such privileges and immunities under this article have a duty to respect the laws and regulations of the requesting State. They shall also have the duty not to interfere in the domestic affairs of the requesting State.

8. Nothing in this article shall prejudice rights and obligations with respect to privileges and immunities afforded pursuant to other international agreements or the rules of customary international law.

9. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound in whole or in part by paragraphs 2 and 3.

10. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 9 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

### **Article 9 – Transit of Personnel, Equipment and Property**

Each State Party shall, at the request of the requesting State or the assisting party, seek to facilitate the transit through its territory of duly notified personnel, equipment and property involved in the assistance to and from the requesting State.

### **Article 10 – Claims and Compensation**

1. The States Parties shall closely cooperate in order to facilitate the settlement of legal proceedings and claims under this article.

2. Unless otherwise agreed, a requesting State shall in respect of death or injury to persons, damage to or loss of property, or damage to the environment caused within its territory or other area under its jurisdiction or control in the course of providing the assistance requested:

(a) not bring any legal proceedings against the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf;

(b) assume responsibility for dealing with legal proceedings and claims brought by third parties against the assisting party or against persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf;

(c) hold the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf harmless in respect of legal proceedings and claims referred to in sub-paragraph (b); and

(d) compensate the assisting party or persons or other legal entities acting on its behalf for:

(i) death of or injury to personnel of the assisting party or persons acting on its behalf;

(ii) loss of or damage to non-consumable equipment or materials related to the assistance; except in cases of willful misconduct by the individuals who caused the death, injury, loss or damage.

3. This article shall not prevent compensation or indemnity available under any applicable international agreement or national law of any State.

4. Nothing in this article shall require the requesting State to apply paragraph 2 in whole or in part to its nationals or permanent residents.

5. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare:

(a) that it does not consider itself bound in whole or in part by paragraph 2;

(b) that it will not apply paragraph 2 in whole or in part in cases of gross negligence by the individuals who caused the death, injury, loss or damage.

6. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 5 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

### **Article 11 – Termination of Assistance**

The requesting State or the assisting party may at any time, after appropriate consultations and by notification in writing, request the termination of assistance received or provided under this Convention. Once such a request has been made, the parties involved shall consult with each other to make arrangements for the proper conclusion of the assistance.

### **Article 12 – Relationship to Other International Agreements**

This Convention shall not affect the reciprocal rights and obligations of States Parties under existing international agreements which relate to the matters covered by this Convention, or under future international agreements concluded in accordance with the object and purpose of this Convention.

### **Article 13 – Settlement of Disputes**

1. In the event of a dispute between States Parties, or between a State Party and the Agency, concerning the interpretation or application of this Convention, the parties to the dispute shall consult with a view to the settlement of the dispute by negotiation or by any other peaceful means of settling disputes acceptable to them.

2. If a dispute of this character between States Parties cannot be settled within one year from the request for consultation pursuant to paragraph 1, it shall, at the request of any party to such dispute, be submitted to arbitration or referred to the International Court of Justice for decision. Where a dispute is submitted to arbitration, if, within six months from the date of the request, the parties to the dispute are unable to agree on the organization of the arbitration, a party may request the President of the International Court of Justice or the Secretary-General of the United Nations to appoint one or more arbitrators. In cases of conflicting requests by the parties to the dispute, the request to the Secretary-General of the United Nations shall have priority.

3. When signing, ratifying, accepting, approving or acceding to this Convention, a State may declare that it does not consider itself bound by either or both of the dispute settlement procedures provided for in paragraph 2. The other States Parties shall not be bound by a dispute settlement procedure provided for in paragraph 2 with respect to a State Party for which such a declaration is in force.

4. A State Party which has made a declaration in accordance with paragraph 3 may at any time withdraw it by notification to the depositary.

### **Article 14 – Entry into Force**

1. This Convention shall be open for signature by all States and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, at the Headquarters of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna and at the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York, from 26 September 1986 and 6 October 1986 respectively, until its entry into force or for twelve months, whichever period is longer.

2. A State and Namibia, represented by the United Nations Council for Namibia, may express its consent to be bound by this Convention either by signature, or by deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval following signature made subject to ratification, acceptance or approval, or by deposit of an instrument of accession. The instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the depositary.

3. This Convention shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States.

4. For each State expressing consent to be bound by this Convention after its entry into force, this Convention shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

5. (a) This Convention shall be open for accession, as provided for in this article, by international organizations and regional integration organizations constituted by sovereign States, which have competence in respect of the negotiation, conclusion and application of international agreements in matters covered by this Convention.

(b) In matters within their competence such organizations shall, on their own behalf, exercise the rights and fulfill the obligations which this Convention attributes to States Parties.

(c) When depositing its instrument of accession, such an organization shall communicate to the depositary a declaration indicating the extent of its competence in respect of matters covered by this Convention.

(d) Such an organization shall not hold any vote additional to those of its Member States.

### **Article 15 – Provisional Application**

A State may, upon signature or at any later date before this Convention enters into force for it, declare that it will apply this Convention provisionally.

### **Article 16 – Amendments**

1. A State Party may propose amendments to this Convention. The proposed amendment shall be submitted to the depositary who shall circulate it immediately to all other States Parties.

2. If a majority of the States Parties request the depositary to convene a conference to consider the proposed amendments, the depositary shall invite all States Parties to attend such a conference to begin not sooner than thirty days after the invitations are issued. Any amendment adopted at the conference by a two-thirds majority of all States Parties shall be laid down in a protocol which is open to signature in Vienna and New York by all States Parties.

3. The protocol shall enter into force thirty days after consent to be bound has been expressed by three States. For each State expressing consent to be bound by the protocol after its entry into force, the protocol shall enter into force for that State thirty days after the date of expression of consent.

### **Article 17 – Denunciation**

1. A State Party may denounce this Convention by written notification to the depositary.

2. Denunciation shall take effect one year following the date on which the notification is received by the depositary.

### **Article 18 – Depositary**

1. The Director General of the Agency shall be the depositary of this Convention.

2. The Director General of the Agency shall promptly notify States Parties and all other States of:

- (a) each signature of this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
- (b) each deposit of an instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession concerning this Convention or any protocol of amendment;
- (c) any declaration or withdrawal thereof in accordance with articles 8, 10 and 13;
- (d) any declaration of provisional application of this Convention in accordance with article 15;
- (e) the entry into force of this Convention and of any amendment thereto; and
- (f) any denunciation made under article 17.

### **Article 19 – Authentic Texts and Certified Copies**

The original of this Convention, of which the Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency who shall send certified copies to States Parties and all other States.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, being duly authorized, have signed this Convention, open for signature as provided for in paragraph 1 of article 14.

ADOPTED by the General Conference of the International Atomic Energy Agency meeting in special session at Vienna on the twenty-sixth day of September one thousand nine hundred and eighty-six.

**CONVENTION ON ASSISTANCE IN THE CASE OF A  
NUCLEAR ACCIDENT OR RADIOLOGICAL EMERGENCY**  
**Signature, Ratification, Acceptance, Approval or Accession by States or  
Organizations**

State/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound	Entry into Force
Afghanistan	26 Sep 1986		
Algeria	24 Sep 1987		
Argentina		accession deposited: 17 Jan 90	17 Feb 1990
Armenia		accession deposited: 24 Aug 93	24 Sep 1993
Australia	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 22 Sep 87	23 Oct 1987
Austria	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 21 Nov 89	22 Dec 1989
Bangladesh		accession deposited: 7 Jan 88	7 Feb 1988
Belarus	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 26 Jan 87	26 Feb 1987
Bosnia and Herzegovina		succession, 30 Jun 98	
Belgium	26 Sep 1986	ratification, 4 Jan 99	
Brazil	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 4 Dec 90	4 Jan 1991
Bulgaria	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 24 Feb 88	26 Mar 1988
Cameroon	25 Sep 1987		
Canada	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 10 Sep 87	
Chile	26 Sep 1986		
China	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 10 Sep 87	11 Oct 1987
Congo, Democratic Republic of	30 Sep 86		
Costa Rica	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 16 Sep 91	17 Oct 1991
Cote d'Ivoire	26 Sep 1986		
Croatia		succession notified: 29 Sep 92	effect from 8 Oct 1991
Cuba	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 8 Jan 91	8 Feb 1991
Cyprus		accession deposited: 4 Jan 89	4 Feb 1989
Czech Republic		succession notified: 24 Mar 93	effect from 1 Jan 1993
Denmark	26 Sep 1986		
Egypt	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 17 Oct 88	17 Nov 1988

<b>State/ Organization</b>	<b>Date of Signature</b>	<b>Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound</b>	<b>Entry into Force</b>
Estonia		accession deposited: 9 May 94	9 Jun 1994
Finland	26 Sep 1986	approval deposited: 27 Nov 90	28 Dec 1990
France	26 Sep 1986	approval deposited: 6 Mar 89	6 Apr 1989
Germany	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 14 Sep 89	15 Oct 1989
Greece	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 6 Jun 91	7 Jul 1991
Guatemala	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 8 Aug 88	8 Sep 1988
Holy See	26 Sep 1986		
Hungary	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 10 Mar 87	10 Apr 1987
Iceland	26 Sep 1986		
India	29 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 28 Jan 88	28 Feb 1988
Indonesia	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 12 Nov 93	13 Dec 1993
Iran, Islamic Republic of	26 Sep 1986	ratification, 13 Sep 91	
Iraq	12 Aug 1987	ratification deposited: 21 Jul 88	21 Aug 1988
Ireland	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 13 Sep 91	14 Oct 1991
Israel	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 25 May 89	25 Jun 1989
Italy	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 25 Oct 90	24 Nov 1990
Japan	6 Mar 1987	acceptance deposited: 9 Jun 87	10 Jul 1987
Jordan	2 Oct 1986	ratification deposited: 11 Dec 87	11 Jan 1988
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Rep. of	29 Sep 1986		
Latvia		accession deposited: 8 Jun 90	9 Jul 1990
Lebanon	26 Sep 1986	accession deposited: 28 Dec 92	28 Jan 1993
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya		accession deposited: 27 Jun 90	28 Jul 1990
Liechtenstein	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 19 Apr 94	20 May 1994
Macedonia, the former Yugoslav Republic		succession, 20 Sep 96	
Malaysia	1 Sep 1987		2 Oct 1987
Moldova, Republic of		accession, 7 May 98	

<b>State/ Organization</b>	<b>Date of Signature</b>	<b>Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound</b>	<b>Entry into Force</b>
Mali	2 Oct 1986		
Mauritius		accession deposited: 17 Aug 92	17 Sep 1992
Mexico	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 10 May 88	10 Jun 1988
Monaco	26 Sep 1986	approval deposited: 19 Jul 89	19 Aug 1989
Mongolia	8 Jan 1987	ratification deposited: 11 Jun 87	12 Jul 1987
Morocco	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 7 Oct 93	7 Nov 1993
Netherlands	26 Sep 1986	acceptance deposited: 23 Sep 91	24 Oct 1991
New Zealand		accession deposited: 11 Mar 87	11 Apr 1987
Nicaragua		accession deposited: 11 Nov 93	12 Dec 1993
Niger	26 Sep 1986		
Nigeria	21 Jan 1987	ratification deposited: 10 Aug 90	10 Sep 1990
Norway	26 Sep 1986		27 Feb 1987
Pakistan		accession deposited: 11 Sep 89	12 Oct 1989
Panama	26 Sep 1986	ratification, 1 Apr 99	
Paraguay	2 Oct 1986		
Peru		accession, 17 Jul 95	
Philippines		accession, 5 May 97	
Poland	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 24 Mar 88	24 Apr 1988
Portugal	26 Sep 1986		
Romania		accession deposited: 12 Jun 90	13 Jul 1990
Russian Federation	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 23 Dec 86	26 Feb 1987
		continuation notified: 26 Dec 91	
Saudi Arabia		accession deposited: 3 Nov 89	4 Dec 1989
Senegal	15 Jun 1987		
Sierra Leone	25 Mar 1987		
Slovakia		succession notified: 10 Feb 93	effect from 1 Jan 1993
Slovenia		succession notified: 7 Jul 92	effect from 25 Jun 1991
South Africa	10 Aug 1987	ratification deposited: 10 Aug 87	10 Sep 1987
Spain	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 13 Sep 89	14 Oct 1989

State/ Organization	Date of Signature	Means and Date of Expression of Consent to be Bound	Entry into Force
Sri Lanka		accession deposited: 11 Jan 91	11 Feb 1991
Sudan	26 Sep 1986		
Sweden	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 24 Jun 92	25 Jul 1992
Switzerland	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 31 May 88	1 Jul 1988
Syrian Arab Republic	2 Jul 1987		
Thailand	25 Sep 1987	ratification deposited: 21 Mar 89	21 Apr 1989
Tunisia	24 Feb 1987	ratification deposited: 24 Feb 89	27 Mar 1989
Turkey	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 3 Jan 91	3 Feb 1991
Ukraine	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 26 Jan 87	26 Feb 1987
United Arab Emirates		accession deposited: 2 Oct 87	2 Nov 1987
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 9 Feb 90	12 Mar 1990
United States of America	26 Sep 1986	ratification deposited: 19 Sep 88	20 Oct 1988
Uruguay		accession deposited: 21 Dec 89	21 Jan 1990
Viet Nam		accession deposited: 29 Sep 87	30 Oct 1987
Yugoslavia		accession deposited: 9 Apr 91 continuation notified: 28 Apr 92	10 May 1991
Zimbabwe	26 Sep 1986		
Food & Agriculture Organization		accession deposited: 19 Oct 90	19 Nov 1990
World Health Organization		accession deposited: 10 Aug 88	10 Sep 1988
World Meteorological Organization		accession deposited: 17 Apr 90	18 May 1990

1 Apr 1999

Number of Parties: 79

Number of Signatories: 68



**ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL I TO THE TREATY FOR THE  
PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>By the President of the United States of America</b>	
A Proclamation .....	3
Understandings and Declarations Attached by the United States to its Ratification of Additional Protocol II .....	4
Additional Protocol I .....	5
Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America .....	6
<b>By the President of the United States of America</b>	
A Proclamation .....	6
Additional Protocol II .....	6

**TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS  
IN LATIN AMERICA**

Preamble .....	9
Article 1 <i>Obligations</i> .....	10
Article 2 <i>Definition of the Contracting Parties</i> .....	10
Article 3 <i>Definition of Territory</i> .....	10
Article 4 <i>Zone of Application</i> .....	10
Article 5 <i>Definition of Nuclear Weapons</i> .....	11
Article 6 <i>Meeting of Signatories</i> .....	11
Article 7 <i>Organization</i> .....	11
Article 8 <i>Organs</i> .....	11
Article 9 <i>The General Conference</i> .....	11
Article 10 <i>The Council</i> .....	12
Article 11 <i>The Secretariat</i> .....	13
Article 12 <i>Control System</i> .....	13
Article 13 <i>IAEA Safeguards</i> .....	13
Article 14 <i>Reports of the Parties</i> .....	14
Article 15 <i>Special Reports Requested by the General Secretary</i> .....	14
Article 16 <i>Special Inspections</i> .....	14
Article 17 <i>Use of Nuclear Energy for Peaceful Purposes</i> .....	15
Article 18 <i>Explosions for Peaceful Purposes</i> .....	15
Article 19 <i>Relations with Other International Organizations</i> .....	16
Article 20 <i>Measures in the Event of Violation of the Treaty</i> .....	16
Article 21 <i>United Nations and Organizations of American States</i> .....	16
Article 22 <i>Privileges and Immunities</i> .....	16
Article 23 <i>Notification of Other Agreements</i> .....	16
Article 24 <i>Settlement of Disputes</i> .....	17
Article 25 <i>Signature</i> .....	17
Article 26 <i>Ratification and Deposit</i> .....	17
Article 27 <i>Reservations</i> .....	17
Article 28 <i>Entry into Force</i> .....	17
Article 29 <i>Amendments</i> .....	18
Article 30 <i>Duration and Denunciation</i> .....	18

**TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPON  
IN LATIN AMERICA (Continued)**

	<b>Page</b>
Article 31	
<i>Authentic Texts and Registration</i> . . . . .	18
Transitional Article . . . . .	18
Additional Protocol . . . . .	19
<b>Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America</b>	
Table	
Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations . . . . .	20
<b>Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America</b>	
Table	
Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations . . . . .	21
<b>Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America</b>	
Table	
Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations . . . . .	21

## MULTILATERAL

### Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America

Done at Mexico February 14, 1967;  
Transmitted by the President of the United States of America to the Senate May 24, 1978  
(S. Ex. I, 95th Cong., 2d Sess.);  
Reported favorably by the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations October 19, 1981 (S.  
Ex. Rep. No. 97-23, 97th Cong., 1st Sess.);  
Advice and consent to ratification by the Senate, with understandings, November 13,  
1981;  
Ratified by the President, with said understandings, November 19, 1981;  
Ratification of the United States of America deposited with Mexico November 23, 1981;  
Proclaimed by the President December 14, 1981;  
Entered into force with respect to the United States of America  
November 23, 1981.

---

By the President of the United States of America

#### A PROCLAMATION

Considering that:

Additional Protocol I to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America was signed on behalf of the United States of America at Mexico City on May 26, 1977, a certified copy of which is hereto annexed;<sup>1</sup>

The Senate of the United States of America by its resolution of November 13, 1981, two-thirds of the Senators present concurring therein, gave its advice and consent to ratification of Additional Protocol I, subject to the following understandings:

1) That the provisions of the Treaty made applicable by this Additional Protocol do not affect the exclusive power and legal competence under international law of a State adhering to this Protocol to grant or deny transit and transport privileges to its own or any other vessels or aircraft irrespective of cargo or armaments.

2) That the provisions of the Treaty made applicable by this Additional Protocol do not affect rights under the international law of a State adhering to this Protocol regarding the exercise of the freedom of the seas, or regarding passage through or over waters subject to the sovereignty of a State.

3) That the understandings and declarations attached by the United States to its ratification of Additional Protocol II (text attached)<sup>2</sup> apply also to its ratification of Additional Protocol I.

The President of the United States of America on November 19, 1981, ratified Additional Protocol I, subject to the said understandings, in pursuance of the advice and consent of the Senate, and the United States of America deposited its instrument of ratification with the Government of the United Mexican States on November 23, 1981;

Pursuant to the provisions of Additional Protocol I, Additional Protocol I, subject to the said understandings, entered into force for the United States of America on November 23, 1981;

Now, Therefore, I, Ronald Reagan, President of the United States of America, proclaim and make public Additional Protocol I, subject to the said understandings, to the end that it shall be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States of America and by

---

<sup>1</sup>Texts of the English, French, Portuguese and Spanish languages as certified by the Department of Foreign Relations of Mexico.

<sup>2</sup>See pp. 1794-1795.

the citizens of the United States of America and all other persons subject to the jurisdiction thereof.

In testimony whereof, I have signed this proclamation and caused the seal of the United States of America to be affixed.

(seal)

Done at the city of Washington this fourteenth day of December in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred eighty-one and of the Independence of the United States of America the two hundred sixth.

Ronald Reagan

By the President:

Alexander M. Hair, Jr.  
Secretary of State

#### **UNDERSTANDINGS AND DECLARATIONS ATTACHED BY THE UNITED STATES TO ITS RATIFICATION OF ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL II**

I.<sup>3</sup> That the United States Government understands the reference in Article 3 of the treaty to "its own legislation" to relate only to such legislation as is compatible with the rules of international law and as involves an exercise of sovereignty consistent with those rules, and accordingly that ratification of Additional Protocol II by the United States Government could not be regarded as implying recognition, for the purpose of this treaty and its protocols, or for any other purpose, of any legislation which did not, in the view of the United States, comply with the relevant rules of international law.

That the United States Government takes note of the Preparatory Commission's interpretation of the treaty, as set forth in the Final Act, that, governed by the principles and rules of international law, each of the contracting parties retains exclusive power and legal competence, unaffected by the terms of the treaty, to grant or deny non-contracting parties transit and transport privileges.

That as regards the undertaking in Article 3 of Protocol II not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the Contracting Parties, the United States Government would have to consider that an armed attack by a Contracting Party, in which it was assisted by a nuclear-weapon state, would be incompatible with the Contracting Party's corresponding obligations under Article 1 of the treaty.

II. That the United States Government considers that the technology of making nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes is indistinguishable from the technology of making nuclear weapons, and that nuclear weapons and nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes are both capable of releasing nuclear energy in an uncontrolled manner and have the common group of characteristics of large amounts of energy generated instantaneously from a compact source. Therefore the United States Government understands the definition contained in Article 5 of the treaty as necessarily encompassing all nuclear explosive devices. It also understood that Articles 1 and 5 restrict accordingly the activities of the contracting parties under paragraph 1 of Article 18.

That the United States Government understands that paragraph 4 of Article 18 of the treaty permits, and that United States adherence to Protocol II will not prevent, collaboration by the United States with contracting parties for the purpose of carrying out explosions of nuclear devices for peaceful purposes in a manner consistent with a policy of not contributing to the proliferation of nuclear weapons capabilities. In this connection, the United States Government notes Article V of the Treaty on the

---

<sup>3</sup>May 8, 1971. TAIS 7137; 22 USED 760.

Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, under which it joined in an undertaking to take appropriate measures to ensure that potential benefits of peaceful applications of nuclear explosions would be made available to non-nuclear-weapons states party to that treaty, and reaffirms its willingness to extend such undertaking, on the same basis, to states precluded by the present treaty from manufacturing or acquiring any nuclear explosive device.

III. That the United States Government also declares that, although not required by Protocol II, it will act with respect to such territories of Protocol I adherents as are within the geographical area defined in paragraph 2 of Article 4 of the treaty in the same manner as Protocol II requires it to act with respect to the territories of contracting parties.

### ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL I

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, furnished with full powers by their respective Governments,

*Convinced* that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America,<sup>4</sup> negotiated and signed in accordance with the recommendations of the General Assembly of the United Nations in Resolution 1911 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, represents an important step towards ensuring the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons,

*Aware* that the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is not an end in itself but, rather, a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage, and

*Desiring* to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards strengthening a world at peace, based on mutual respect and sovereign equality of States,

Have agreed as follows:

**ARTICLE 1.** To undertake to apply the status of denuclearization in respect of warlike purposes as defined in articles 1, 3, 5 and 13 of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America in territories for which, *de jure or de facto*, they are internationally responsible and which lie within the limits of the geographical zone established in that Treaty.

**ARTICLE 2.** The duration of this protocol shall be the same as that of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America of which this Protocol is an annex, and the provisions regarding ratification and denunciation contained in the Treaty shall be applicable to it.

**ARTICLE 3.** This Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification.

In witness whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Protocol on behalf of their respective Governments.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND:  
N.J.A. Cheetham

FOR THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS:  
S. Van Heemstra

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:  
Jimmy Carter

---

<sup>4</sup>Done Feb. 14, 1967. TAIS 7137; 22 USED 762.

## NUCLEAR FREE ZONE—LATIN AMERICA<sup>5</sup>

### NOTE:

Additional protocol I to the treaty of February 14, 1967 for the prohibition of nuclear weapons in Latin America. Done at Mexico February 14, 1967; entered into force December 11, 1969; for the United States November 23, 1981. 33 USED 1792; TAIS 10147; 634 UNTS 362. States which are parties: Netherlands,<sup>6</sup> United Kingdom,<sup>7</sup> United States<sup>8</sup>

Additional protocol II to the treaty of February 14, 1967 for the prohibition of nuclear weapons in Latin America. Done at Mexico February 14, 1967; entered into force December 11, 1969; for the United States May 12, 1971. 22 USED 754; TAIS 7137; 634 UNTS 364. States which are parties: China,<sup>9</sup> France,<sup>10</sup> Union of Soviet Socialist Reps.,<sup>11</sup> United Kingdom<sup>12</sup>,<sup>13</sup>, United States<sup>14</sup>

### **Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America**

Signed by the United States at Mexico April 1, 1968  
Underlying Treaty signed by others at Mexico February 14, 1967  
U.S. ratification with understandings and declarations deposited May 12, 1971  
Entered into force for the United States May 12, 1971<sup>15</sup>

### **BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA A PROCLAMATION**

#### CONSIDERING THAT:

Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, done at the City of Mexico on February 14, 1967, was signed on behalf of the United States of America on April 1, 1968, the text of which Protocol is word for word as follows:

#### **ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL II**

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, furnished with full powers by their respective Governments, *Convinced* that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, negotiated and signed in accordance with the recommendations of the General Assembly of the United Nations in Resolution 1911 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, represents an important step towards ensuring the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons.

*Aware* that the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is not an end in itself but, rather, a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage, and

*Desiring* to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments

<sup>5</sup>The United States is not a party to the treaty for the prohibition of nuclear weapon in Latin America (the Treaty of Tlatelolco). For the English text of the treaty, see 22 UST 762; TIAS 7137; for the text in other languages, see 634 UNTS 281.

<sup>6</sup>With statement(s).

<sup>7</sup>Applicable to Anguilla, British Virgin Is., Cayman Is., Falkland Is., Montserrat, Turks and Caicos Is.

<sup>8</sup>With understanding and declarations.

<sup>9</sup>With statement(s).

<sup>10</sup>With statement(s).

<sup>11</sup>With statement(s).

<sup>12</sup>With declaration.

<sup>13</sup>Applicable to Anguilla, British Virgin Is., Cayman Is., Falkland Is., Montserrat, Turks and Caicos Is.

<sup>14</sup>With understanding and declarations.

<sup>15</sup>The United Kingdom, France, and the People's Republic of China are also parties of Protocol II.

race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards promoting and strengthening a world at peace, based on mutual respect and sovereign equality of States.  
*Have agreed as follows:*

**Article 1.** The statute of denuclearization of Latin America in respect of warlike purposes, as defined, delineated and set forth in the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin American of which this instrument is an annex, shall be fully respected by the Parties to this Protocol in all its express aims and provisions.

**Article 2.** The Governments represented by the undersigned Plenipotentiaries undertake, therefore, not to contribute in any way to the performance of acts involving a violation of the obligations of article 1 of the Treaty in the territories to which the Treaty applies in accordance with article 4 thereof.

**Article 3.** The Governments represented by the undersigned Plenipotentiaries also undertake not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the Contracting Parties of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America.

**Article 4.** The duration of this Protocol shall be the same as that of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin American of which this protocol is an annex, and the definitions of territory and nuclear weapons set forth in articles 3 and 5 of the Treaty shall be applicable to this Protocol, as well as the provisions regarding ratification, reservations, denunciation, authentic texts and registration contained in articles 26, 27, 30 and 31 of the Treaty.

**Article 5.** The Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification.

In witness whereof the undersigned, Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Additional Protocol on behalf of their respective Governments.

The Senate of the United States of America by its resolution of April 19, 1971, two-thirds of the Senators present concurring, gave it advice and consent to the ratification of Additional Protocol II, with the following understandings and declarations:

## I

That the United States Government understands the reference in Article 3 of the treaty to "its own legislation" to relate only to such legislation as is compatible with the rules of international law and as involves an exercise of sovereignty consistent with those rules, and accordingly that ratification of Additional Protocol II by the United States Government could not be regarded as implying recognition, for the purposes of this treaty and its protocols or for any other purpose, of any legislation which did not, in the view of the United States, comply with the relevant rules of international law.

That the United States Government takes note of the Preparatory Commission's interpretation of the treaty, as set forth in the Final Act, that, governed by the principles and rules of international law, each of the Contracting Parties retains exclusive power and legal competence, unaffected by the terms of the treaty, to grant or deny non-Contracting Parties transit and transport privileges.

That as regards the undertaking in Article 3 of Protocol II not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the Contracting parties, the United States Government would have to consider that an armed attack by a Contracting Party, in which it was assisted by a nuclear-weapon state, would be incompatible with the Contracting Party's corresponding obligations under Article I of the Treaty.

## II

That the United States Government considers that the technology of making nuclear explosive devices for peaceful purposes is indistinguishable from the technology of making nuclear weapons, and that nuclear weapons and nuclear explosive devices for

peaceful purposes are both capable of releasing nuclear energy in an uncontrolled manner and have the common group of characteristics of large amounts of energy generated instantaneously from a compact source. Therefore, the United States Government understands the definition contained in Article 5 of treaty as necessarily encompassing all nuclear explosive devices. It is also understood that Articles 1 and 5 restrict accordingly the activities of the Contracting Parties under paragraph 1 of Article 18.

That the United States Government understands that paragraph 4 of Article 18 of the treaty permits, and the United States adherence to Protocol II will not prevent, collaboration by the United States with Contracting Parties for the purpose of carrying out explosions of nuclear devices for peaceful purposes in a manner consistent with a policy of not contributing to the proliferation of nuclear weapons capabilities. In this connection, the United States Government notes Article V of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, under which it joined in an undertaking to take appropriate measures to ensure that potential benefits of peaceful applications of nuclear explosions would be made available to non-nuclear-weapon states party to that treaty, and reaffirms its willingness to extend such undertaking, on the same basis, to states precluded by the present treaty from manufacturing or acquiring any nuclear explosive device.

### III

That the United States Government also declares that, although not required by Protocol II, it will act with respect to such territories of Protocol I adherents as are within the geographical area defined in paragraph 2 of Article 4 of the treaty in the same manner as Protocol II requires it to act with respect to the territories of Contracting Parties.

The President ratified Additional Protocol II on May 8, 1971, with the above-recited understandings and declarations, in pursuance of the advice and consent of the Senate. It is provided in Article 5 of Additional Protocol II that the Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification.

The instrument of ratification of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland was deposited on December 11, 1969 with understandings and a declaration, and the instrument of ratification of the United States of America was deposited on May 12, 1971 with the above-recited understandings and declarations.

In accordance with Article 5 of Additional Protocol II, the Protocol entered into force for the United States of America on May 12, 1971, subject to the above recited understandings and declarations.

Now, *therefore*, I, Richard Nixon, President of the United States of America, proclaim and make public Additional Protocol II to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America to the end that it shall be observed and fulfilled with good faith, subject to the above-recited understandings and declarations, on and after May 12, 1971 by the United States of America and by the citizens of the United States of America and all other persons subject to the jurisdictions thereof.

*In testimony whereof*, I have signed this proclamation and caused the Seal of the United States of America to be affixed.

*Done* at the city of Washington this eleventh day of June in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred seventy-one and of the Independence of the United States of America the one-hundred ninety-fifth.

(Seal)



## Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America

### *Preamble*

In the name of their peoples and faithfully interpreting their desires and aspirations, the Governments of the States which sign the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America.

*Desiring* to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards strengthening a world at peace, based on the sovereign equality of States, mutual respect and good neighbourliness,

*Recalling* that the United Nations General Assembly, in its Resolution 808 (XI), adopted unanimously as one of the three points of a coordinated programme of disarmament “the total prohibition of the use and manufacture of nuclear weapons and weapons of mass destruction of every type”,

*Recalling* that militarily denuclearized zones are not an end in themselves but rather a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage,

*Recalling* United Nations General Assembly Resolution 1911 (XVIII), which established that the measures that should be agreed upon for the denuclearization of Latin America should be taken “in the light of the principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of regional agreements”,

*Recalling* United Nations General Assembly Resolution 2028 (XX), which established the principle of an acceptable balance of mutual responsibilities and duties for the nuclear non-nuclear powers, and

*Recalling* that the Charter of the Organization of American States proclaims that it is an essential purpose of the Organization to strengthen the peace and security of the hemisphere,  
*Convinced:*

That the incalculable destructive power of nuclear weapons has made it imperative that the legal prohibition of war should be strictly observed in practice if the survival of civilization and of mankind itself is to be assured,

That nuclear weapons, whose terrible effects are suffered, indiscriminately and inexorably, by military forces and civilian population alike, constitute, through the persistence of the radioactivity they release, and attack on the integrity of the human species and ultimately may even render the whole earth uninhabitable.

That the general and complete disarmament under effective international control is a vital matter which all the peoples of the world equally demand,

That the proliferation of nuclear weapons, which seems inevitable unless States, in the exercise of their sovereign rights, impose restrictions on themselves in order to prevent it, would make an agreement of disarmament enormously difficult and would increase the danger of the outbreak of a nuclear conflagration,

That the establishment of militarily denuclearized zones is closely linked with the maintenance of peace and security in the respective regions,

That the military denuclearization of vast geographical zones, adopted by the sovereign decision of the States comprised therein, will exercise a beneficial influence on other regions where similar conditions exist,

That the privileged situation of the signatory States, whose territories are wholly free from nuclear weapons, imposes upon them the inescapable duty of preserving that situation both in their own interests and for the good of mankind,

That the existence of nuclear weapons in any country of Latin America would make it a target for possible nuclear attacks and would inevitable set off, throughout the region, a ruinous race in nuclear weapons which would involve the unjustifiable diversion, for warlike purposes, of the limited resources required for economic and social development,

That the foregoing reasons, together with the traditional peace-loving outlook of Latin America, give rise to an inescapable necessity that nuclear energy should be used in that region exclusively for peaceful purposes, and that the Latin American countries should

use their right to the greatest and most equitable access to this new source of energy in order to expedite the economic and social development of their peoples.

*Convinced finally:*

That the military denuclearization of Latin America—being understood to mean the undertaking entered into internationally in this Treaty to keep their territories forever free from nuclear weapons—will constitute a measure which will spare their peoples from the squandering of their limited resources on nuclear armaments and will protect them against possible nuclear attacks on their territories, and will also constitute a significant contribution towards preventing the proliferation of nuclear weapons and a powerful factor of general and complete disarmaments, and

That Latin America, faithful to its tradition of universality, must not only endeavor to banish from its homelands the scourge of a nuclear war, but must also strive to promote the well-being and advancement of its peoples, at the same time co-operating in the fulfillment of the ideals of mankind, that is to say, in the consolidation of a permanent peace based on equal rights, economic fairness and social justice for all, in accordance with the principles and purposes set forth in the Charter of the United Nations and in the Charter of the Organization of American States,

*Have agreed as follows:*

#### **ARTICLE 1 – Obligations**

1. The Contracting Parties hereby undertake to use exclusively for peaceful purposes the nuclear material and facilities which are under this jurisdiction, and to prohibit and prevent in their respective territories:

(a) The testing, use, manufacture, production or acquisition by any means whatsoever of any nuclear weapons, by the Parties themselves, directly or indirectly, on behalf of anyone else or in any other way, and

(b) The receipt, storage, installation, deployment and any form of possession of any nuclear weapons, directly or indirectly, by the Parties themselves, by anyone on their behalf or in any other way.

2. The Contracting Parties also undertake to refrain from engaging in, encouraging or authorizing, directly or indirectly, or in any way participating in the testing, use, manufacture, production, possession or control of any nuclear weapon.

#### **ARTICLE 2 – Definition of the Contracting Parties**

For the purposes of this Treaty, the Contracting Parties are those for whom the Treaty is in force.

#### **ARTICLE 3 – Definition of Territory**

For the purposes of this Treaty, the term “territory” shall include the territorial sea, air space and any other space over which the State exercises sovereignty in accordance with its own legislation.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – Zone of Application**

1. The zone of application of this Treaty is the whole of the territories for which the Treaty is in force.

2. Upon fulfillment of the requirements of Article 28, paragraph 1, the zone of application of the Treaty shall also be that which is situated in the western hemisphere with the following limits (except the continental part of the territory of the United States of America and its territorial waters): starting at a point located 35° north latitude, 75° west longitude; from this point directly southward to a point at 30° north latitude, 75° west longitude; from there, directly eastward to a point at 30° north latitude, 50° west

longitude; from there along a loxodromic line to a point at 5° north latitude, 20° west longitude; from there directly southward to a point at 60° south latitude, 20° west longitude; from there directly westward to a point at 60° south latitude, 115° west longitude; from there directly northward to a point at 0° latitude, 115° west longitude; from there, along a loxodromic line to a point at 35° north latitude, 150° west longitude; from there, directly eastward to a point at 35° north latitude, 75° west longitude.

#### **ARTICLE 5 – Definition of Nuclear Weapons**

For the purposes of this Treaty, a nuclear weapon is any device which is capable of releasing nuclear energy in an uncontrolled manner and which has a group of characteristics that are appropriate for use for warlike purposes. An instrument that may be used for the transport or propulsion of the device is not included in this definition if it is separable from the device and not an indivisible part thereof.

#### **ARTICLE 6 – Meeting of Signatories**

At the request of any of the signatory States or if the Agency established by article 7 should so decide, a meeting of all the signatories may be convoked to consider in common questions which may affect the very essence of this instrument, including possible amendments to it. In either case, the meeting will be convoked by the General Secretary.

#### **ARTICLE 7 – Organization**

1. In order to ensure compliance with the obligations of this Treaty, the Contracting Parties hereby establish an international organization to be known as the “Agency for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America” hereinafter referred to as “the Agency.” Only the Contracting Parties shall be affected by its decisions.

2. The Agency shall be responsible for the holding of periodic or extraordinary consultations among Member States on matters relating to the purposes, measures and procedures set forth in this Treaty and to the supervision of compliance with the obligations arising therefrom.

3. The Contracting Parties agree to extend to the Agency full and prompt cooperation in accordance with the provisions of this Treaty, of any agreements they may conclude with the Agency and of any agreements the Agency may conclude with any other international organization or body.

4. The headquarters of the Agency shall be in Mexico City.

#### **ARTICLE 8 – Organs**

1. There are hereby established as principal organs of the Agency a General Conference, a Council and a Secretariat.

2. Such subsidiary organs as are considered necessary by the General Conference may be established within the purview of this Treaty.

#### **ARTICLE 9 – The General Conference**

1. The General Conference; the supreme organ of the Agency, shall be composed of all the Contracting Parties; it shall hold regular sessions every two years and may also hold special sessions whenever this Treaty so provides or, in the opinion of the Council, the circumstances so require.

2. The General Conference:

(a) May consider and decide on any matters or questions covered by this Treaty, within the limits thereof, including those referring to powers and functions of any organ provided for in this Treaty.

(b) Shall establish procedures for the control system to ensure observance of this Treaty in accordance with its provisions.

(c) Shall elect the Members of the Council and the General Secretary.

(d) May remove the General Secretary from office if the proper functioning of the Agency so requires.

(e) Shall receive and consider the biennial and special reports submitted by the Council and the General Secretary.

(f) Shall initiate and consider studies designed to facilitate the optimum fulfillment of the aims of this Treaty, without prejudice to the power of the General Secretary independently to carry out similar studies for submission to and consideration by the Conference.

(g) Shall be the organ competent to authorize the conclusion of agreements with Governments and other international organizations and bodies.

3. The General Conference shall adopt the Agency's budget and fix the scale of financial contributions to be paid by Member States, taking into account the systems and criteria used for the same purpose by the United Nations.

4. The General Conference shall elect its officers for each session and may establish such subsidiary organs as it deems necessary for the performance of its functions.

5. Each Member of the Agency shall have one vote. The decisions of the General Conference shall be taken by a two-thirds majority of the Members present and voting in the case of matters relating to the control system and measures referred to in article 20, the admission of new Members, the election or removal of the General Secretary, adoption of the budget and matters related thereto. Decisions on other matters, as well as procedural questions and also determination of which questions must be decided by a two-thirds majority, shall be taken by a simple majority of the Members present and voting.

6. The General Conference shall adopt its own rules of procedure.

#### **ARTICLE 10 – *The Council***

1. The Council shall be composed of five Members of the Agency elected by the General Conference from among the Contracting Parties, due account being taken of equitable geographic distribution.

2. The Members of the Council shall be elected for a term of four years. However, in the first election three will be elected for two years. Outgoing Members may not be re-elected for the following period unless the limited number of States for which the Treaty is in force so requires.

3. Each Member of the Council shall have one representative.

4. The Council shall be so organized as to be able to function continuously.

5. In addition to the functions conferred upon it by this Treaty and to those which may be assigned to it by the General Conference, the Council shall, through the General Secretary, ensure the proper operation of the control system in accordance with the provisions of this Treaty and with the decisions adopted by the General Conference.

6. The Council shall submit an annual report on its work to the General Conference as well as such special reports as it deems necessary or which the General Conference requests of it.

7. The Council shall elect its officers for each session.

8. The decisions of the Council shall be taken by a simple majority of its Members present and voting.

9. The Council shall adopt its own rules of procedure.

## **ARTICLE 11 – *The Secretariat***

1. The Secretariat shall consist of a General Secretary, who shall be the chief administrative officer of the Agency, and of such staff as the Agency may require. The term of office of the General Secretary shall be four years and he may be re-elected for a single additional term. The General Secretary may not be a national of the country in which the Agency has its headquarters. In case the office of General Secretary becomes vacant, a new election shall be held to fill the office for the remainder of the term.

2. The staff of the Secretariat shall be appointed by the General Secretary, in accordance with rules laid down by the General Conference.

3. In addition to the functions conferred upon him by this Treaty and to those which may be assigned to him by the General Conference—the General Secretary shall ensure, as provided by article 10, paragraph 5, the proper operation of the control system established by this Treaty, in accordance with the provisions of the Treaty and the decisions taken by the General Conference.

4. The General Secretary shall act in that capacity in all meetings of the General Conference and of the Council and shall make an annual report to both bodies on the work of the Agency and any special reports requested by the General Conference or the Council or which the General Secretary may deem desirable.

5. The General Secretary shall establish the procedures for distributing to all Contracting Parties information received by the Agency from governmental sources and such information from non-governmental sources as may be of interest to the Agency.

6. In the performance of their duties the General Secretary and the staff shall not seek or receive instructions from any Government or from any other authority external to the Agency and shall refrain from any action which might reflect on their position as international officials responsible only to the Agency; subject to their responsibility to the Agency, they shall not disclose any industrial secrets or other confidential information coming to their knowledge by reason of their official duties in the Agency.

7. Each of the Contracting Parties undertakes to respect the exclusively international character of the responsibilities of the General Secretary and the staff and not to seek to influence them in the discharge of their responsibilities.

## **ARTICLE 12 – *Control System***

1. For the purpose of verifying compliance with the obligations entered into by the Contracting Parties in accordance with article 1, a control system shall be established which shall be put into effect in accordance with the provisions of articles 13-18 of this Treaty.

2. The control system shall be used in particular for the purpose of verifying:

(a) That devices, services and facilities intended for peaceful uses of nuclear energy are not used in the testing or manufacture of nuclear weapons.

(b) That none of the activities prohibited in article 1 of this Treaty are carried out in the territory of the Contracting Parties with nuclear materials or weapons introduced from abroad, and

(c) That explosions for peaceful purposes are compatible with article 18 of this Treaty.

## **ARTICLE 13 – *IAEA Safeguards***

Each Contracting Party shall negotiate multilateral or bilateral agreements with the International Atomic Energy Agency for the application of its safeguards to its nuclear activities. Each Contracting Party shall initiate negotiations within a period of 180 days after the date of the deposit of its instrument of ratification of this Treaty. These agreements shall enter into force, for each Party, not later than eighteen months after the

date of the initiation of such negotiations except in case of unforeseen circumstances or force majeure.

#### **ARTICLE 14 – Reports of the Parties**

1. The Contracting Parties shall submit to the Agency and to the International Atomic Energy Agency, for their information, semi-annual reports stating that no activity prohibited under this Treaty has occurred in their respective territories.

2. The Contracting Parties shall simultaneously transmit to the Agency a copy of any report they may submit to the International Atomic Energy Agency which relates to matters that are the subject to this Treaty and to the application of safeguards.

3. The Contracting Parties shall also transmit to the Organization of American States, for its information, any reports that may be of interest to it, in accordance with the obligations established by the Inter-American System.

#### **ARTICLE 15 – Special Reports Requested by the General Secretary**

1. With the authorization of the Council, the General Secretary may request any of the Contracting Parties to provide the Agency with complementary or supplementary information regarding any event or circumstances connected with compliance with this Treaty, explaining his reasons. The Contracting Parties undertake to co-operate promptly and fully with the General Secretary.

2. The General Secretary shall inform the Council and the Contracting Parties forthwith of such requests and of the respective replies.

#### **ARTICLE 16 – Special Inspections**

1. The International Atomic Energy Agency and the Council established by this Treaty have the power of carrying out special inspections in the following cases:

(a) In the case of the International Atomic Energy Agency, in accordance with the agreements referred to in article 13 of this Treaty;

(b) In the case of the Council:

(i) When so requested, the reasons for the request being stated, by any Party which suspects that some activity prohibited by this Treaty has been carried out or is about to be carried out, either in the territory of any other Party or in any other place on such latter Party's behalf, the Council shall immediately arrange for such an inspection in accordance with article 10, paragraph 5.

(ii) When requested by any Party which has been suspected of or charged with having violated this Treaty, the Council shall immediately arrange for the special inspection requested in accordance with article 10, paragraph 5. The above requests will be made to the Council through the General Secretary.

2. The costs and expenses of any special inspection carried out under paragraph 1, sub-paragraph (b), sections (i) and (ii) of this article shall be borne by the requesting Party or Parties, except where the Council concludes on the basis of the report on the special inspection that, in view of the circumstances existing in the case, such costs and expenses should be borne by the Agency.

3. The General Conference shall formulate the procedures for the organization and execution of the special inspections carried out in accordance with paragraph 1, subparagraph (b), sections (i) and (ii) of this article.

4. The Contracting Parties undertake to grant the inspectors carrying out such special inspections full and free access to all places and all information which may be necessary for the performance of their duties and which are directly and intimately connected with the suspicion of violation of this Treaty. If so requested by the authorities of the Contracting Party in whose territory the inspection is carried out, the inspectors

designated by the General Conference shall be accompanied by representatives of said authorities, provided that this does not in any way delay or hinder the work of the inspectors.

5. The Council shall immediately transmit to all Parties, through the General Secretary, a copy of any report resulting from special inspections.

6. Similarly, the Council shall send through the General Secretary to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, for transmission to the United Nations Secretary Council and General Assembly, and to the Council of the Organization of American States, for its information, a copy of any report resulting from any special inspection carried out in accordance with paragraph 1, sub-paragraph (b), sections (i) and (ii) of this article.

7. The Council may decide, or any Contracting Party may request, the convening of a special session of the General Conference for the purpose of considering the reports resulting from any special inspection. In such a case, the General Secretary shall take immediate steps to convene the special session requested.

8. The General Conference, convened in special session under this article, may make recommendations to the Contracting Parties, and submit reports to the Secretary-General of the United Nations to be transmitted to the United Nations Security Council and the General Assembly.

#### **ARTICLE 17 – *Use of Nuclear Energy for Peaceful Purposes***

Nothing in the provisions of this Treaty shall prejudice the rights of the Contracting Parties, in conformity with this Treaty, to use nuclear energy for peaceful purposes, in particular for their economic development and social progress.

#### **ARTICLE 18 – *Explosions for Peaceful Purposes***

1. Contracting Parties may carry out explosions of nuclear devices for peaceful purposes—including explosions which involve devices similar to those used in nuclear weapons—or collaborate with third parties for the same purpose, provide that they do so in accordance with the provisions of this article and the other articles of the Treaty, particularly articles 1 and 5.

2. Contracting Parties intending to carry out, or to cooperate in carrying out, such an explosion shall notify the Agency and the International Atomic Energy Agency, as far in advance as the circumstances require, of the date of the explosion and shall at the same time provide the following information:

- (a) The nature of the nuclear device and the source from which it was obtained.
- (b) The place and purpose of the planned explosion,
- (c) The procedures which will be followed in order to comply with paragraph 3 of this article.
- (d) The expected force of the device, and
- (e) The fullest possible information on any possible radioactive fall-out that may result from the explosion or explosions, and measures which will be taken to avoid danger to the population, flora, fauna and territories of any other Party or Parties.

3. The General Secretary and the technical personnel designated by the Council and the International Atomic Energy Agency may observe all the preparations, including the explosion of the device, and shall have unrestricted access to any area in the vicinity of the site of the explosion in order to ascertain whether the device and the procedures followed during the explosion are in conformity with the information supplied under paragraph 2 of this article and the other provisions of this Treaty.

4. The Contracting Parties may accept the collaboration of third parties for the purpose set forth in paragraph 1 of the present article, in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3 thereof.

#### **ARTICLE 19 – *Relations with Other International Organizations***

1. The Agency may conclude such agreements with the International Atomic Energy Agency as are authorized by the General Conference and as it considers likely to facilitate the efficient operation of the control system established by this Treaty.

2. The Agency may also enter into relations with any international organization or body, especially any which may be established in the future to supervise disarmament or measures for the control of armaments in any part of the world.

3. The Contracting Parties may, if they see fit, request the advice of the Inter-American Nuclear Energy Commission on all technical matters connected with the application of this Treaty with which the Commission is competent to deal under its Statute.

#### **ARTICLE 20 – *Measures in the Event of Violation of the Treaty***

1. The General Conference shall take note of all cases in which, in its opinion, any Contracting Party is not complying fully with its obligations under this Treaty and shall draw the matter to the attention to the Party concerned, making such recommendations as it deems appropriate.

2. If, in its opinion, such non-compliance constitutes a violation of this Treaty which might endanger peace and security, the General Conference shall report thereon simultaneously to the United Nations Security Council and the General Assembly through the Secretary-General of the United Nations and to the Council of the Organization of American States. The General Conference shall likewise report to the International Atomic Energy Agency for such purposes as are relevant in accordance with its Statute.

#### **ARTICLE 21 – *United Nations and Organizations of American States***

None of the provisions of this Treaty shall be construed as impairing the rights and obligations of the Parties under the Charter of the United Nations or, in the case of States Members of the Organization of American States, under existing regional treaties.

#### **ARTICLE 22 – *Privileges and Immunities***

1. The Agency shall enjoy in the territory of each of the Contracting Parties such legal capacity and such privileges and immunities as may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and the fulfillment of its purposes.

2. Representatives of the Contracting Parties accredited to the Agency and officials of the Agency shall similarly enjoy such privileges and immunities as are necessary for the performance of their functions.

3. The Agency may conclude agreements with the Contracting Parties with a view to determining the details of the application of paragraphs 1 and 2 of this article.

#### **ARTICLE 23 – *Notification of Other Agreements***

Once this Treaty has entered into force, the Secretariat shall be notified immediately of any international agreement concluded by any of the Contracting Parties on matters with which this Treaty is concerned; the Secretariat shall register it and notify the other Contracting Parties.



#### **ARTICLE 24 – Settlement of Disputes**

Unless the Parties concerned agree on another mode of peaceful settlement, any question or dispute concerning the interpretation or application of this Treaty which is not settled shall be referred to the International Court of Justice with the prior consent of the Parties to the controversy.

#### **ARTICLE 25 – Signature**

1. This Treaty shall be open indefinitely for signature by:
  - (a) All the Latin American Republics, and
  - (b) All other sovereign States situated in their entirety south of latitude 35° north in the western hemisphere; and, except as provided in paragraph 2 of this article, all such States which become sovereign, when they have admitted by the General Conference.
2. The General Conference shall not take any decision regarding the admission of a political entity party or all of whose territory is the subject, prior to the date when this Treaty is opened for signature, of a dispute or claim between an extra-continental country and one or more Latin American States, so long as the dispute has not been settled by peaceful means.

#### **ARTICLE 26 – Ratification and Deposit**

1. This Treaty shall be subject to ratification by signatory States in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures.
2. This Treaty and the instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Government of the Mexican United States, which is hereby designated the Depository Government.
3. The Depository Government shall send certified copies of this Treaty to the Governments of signatory States and shall notify them of the deposit of each instrument of ratification.

#### **ARTICLE 27 – Reservations**

This Treaty shall not be subject to reservations.

#### **ARTICLE 28 – Entry into Force**

1. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 2 of this article, this Treaty shall enter into force among the States that have ratified it as soon as the following requirements have been met:
  - (a) Deposit of the instruments of ratification of this Treaty with the Depository Government by the Governments of the States mentioned in article 25 which are in existence on the date when this Treaty is opened for signature and which are not affected by the provisions of article 25, paragraph 2;
  - (b) Signature and ratification of Additional Protocol I annexed to this Treaty by all extra-continental or continental States have *de jure* or *de facto* international responsibility for territories situated in the zone of application of the Treaty;
  - (c) Signature and ratification of the Additional Protocol II annexed to this Treaty by all powers possessing nuclear weapons;
  - (d) Conclusion of bilateral or multilateral agreements on the agreements on the application of the Safeguards System of the International Atomic Energy Agency in accordance with article 13 of this Treaty.
2. All signatory States shall have the imprescriptible right to waive, wholly or in part, the requirements laid down in the preceding paragraph. They may do so by means of a

declaration which shall be annexed to their respective instrument of ratification and which may be formulated at the time of deposit of the instrument or subsequently. For those States which exercise this right, this Treaty shall enter into force upon deposit of the declaration, or as soon as those requirements have been met which have not been expressly waived.

3. As soon as this Treaty has entered into force in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2 for eleven States, the Depositary Government shall convene a preliminary meeting of those States in order that the Agency may be set up and commence its work.

4. After the entry into force of this treaty for all the countries of the zone, the rise of a new power possessing nuclear weapons shall have the effect of suspending the execution of this Treaty for those countries which have ratified it without waiving requirements of paragraph 1, sub-paragraph (c) of this article, and which request such suspension; the Treaty shall remain suspended until the new power, on its own initiative or upon request by the General Conference ratifies the annexed Additional Protocol II.

#### **ARTICLE 29 – Amendments**

1. Any Contracting Party may propose amendments to this Treaty and shall submit its proposals to the Council through the General Secretary, who shall transmit them to all the other Contracting Parties and, in addition, to all other signatories in accordance with article 6. The Council, through the General Secretary, shall immediately following the meeting of signatories convene a special session of the General Conference to examine the proposals made, for the adoption of which a two-thirds majority of the Contracting Parties present and voting shall be required.

2. Amendments adopted shall enter into force as soon as the requirements set forth in article 28 of this Treaty have been complied with.

#### **ARTICLE 30 – Duration and Denunciation**

1. This Treaty shall be of a permanent nature and shall remain in force indefinitely, but any Party may denounce it by notifying the General Secretary of the Agency if, in the opinion of the denouncing State, there have arisen or may arise circumstances connected with the content of this Treaty or of the annexed Additional Protocols I and II which affect its supreme interests or the peace and security of one or more Contracting Parties.

2. The denunciation shall take effect three months after the delivery to the General Secretary of the Agency of the notification by the Government of the signatory State concerned. The General Secretary shall immediately communicate such notification to the other Contracting Parties and to the Secretary-General of the United Nations for the information of the United Nations Security Council and the General Assembly. He shall also communicate it to the Secretary-General of the Organization of American States.

#### **ARTICLE 31 – Authentic Texts and Registration**

This Treaty, of which the Spanish, Chinese, English, French, Portuguese and Russian texts are equally authentic, shall be registered by the Depositary Government in accordance with article 102 of the United Nations Charter. The Depositary Government shall notify the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the signatures, ratifications and amendments relating to this Treaty and shall communicate them to the Secretary-General of the Organization of American States for its information.

## TRANSITIONAL ARTICLE

Denunciation of the declaration referred to in article 28, paragraph 2, shall be subject to the same procedures as the denunciation of this Treaty, except that it will take effect on the date of delivery of the respective notification.

*In Witness Whereof* the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Treaty on behalf of their respective Governments.

*Done* at Mexico, Distrito Federal, on the Fourteenth day of February, one thousand nine hundred and sixty-seven.

## ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, furnished with full powers by their respective Governments.<sup>16</sup>

*Convinced* that the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America, negotiated and signed in accordance with the recommendations of the General Assembly of the United Nations in Resolution 1911 (XVIII) of 27 November 1963, represents an important step towards ensuring the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons.

*Aware* that the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons is not an end in itself but, rather, a means of achieving general and complete disarmament at a later stage, and

*Desiring* to contribute, so far as lies in their power, towards ending the armaments race, especially in the field of nuclear weapons, and towards strengthening a world at peace, based on mutual respect and sovereign equality of States.

*Have agreed as follows:*

**Article 1.** To undertake to apply the statute of denuclearization in respect of warlike purposes as defined in articles 2, 3, 5 and 13 of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America in territories for which, *de jure* or *de facto*, they are internationally responsible and which lie within the limits of the geographical zone established in that treaty.

**Article 2.** The duration of this Protocol shall be the same as that of the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America of which this Protocol is an annex, and the provisions regarding ratification and denunciation contained in the Treaty shall be applicable to it.

**Article 3.** This Protocol shall enter into force, for the States which have ratified it, on the date of the deposit of their respective instruments of ratification. In Witness Whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, having deposited their full powers, found in good and due form, sign this Protocol on behalf of their respective Governments.

---

<sup>16</sup>The United Kingdom and the Netherlands are parties to this Protocol. The United States has signed.

**TREATY FOR THE PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN  
LATIN AMERICA**

**Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations**

Country	Date of Signature	Date of Deposit of Ratification
Antigua & Barbuda	10/11/83	10/11/83 <sup>1</sup>
Argentina	9/27/67	1/18/94
Bahamas, The	-	11/29/76 <sup>a</sup>
Barbados	10/18/68	4/25/69
Belize	2/14/92	-
Bolivia	2/14/67	2/18/69
Brazil	5/9/67	1/29/68 <sup>b</sup>
Chile	2/14/67	10/9/74 <sup>b</sup>
Colombia	2/14/67	8/4/72
Costa Rica	2/14/67	8/25/69
Cuba	-	-
Dominica	5/2/89	-
Dominican Republic	7/29/67	6/14/68
Ecuador	2/14/67	2/11/69
El Salvador	2/14/67	4/22/68
Grenada	4/29/75	6/20/75
Guatemala	2/14/67	2/6/70
Haiti	2/14/67	5/23/69
Honduras	2/14/67	9/23/68
Jamaica	10/26/67	6/26/69
Mexico	2/14/67	9/20/67
Nicaragua	2/15/67	10/24/68
Panama	2/14/67	6/11/71
Paraguay	4/26/67	3/19/69
Peru	2/14/67	3/4/69
St. Lucia	8/25/92	-
St. Vincent/Grenadines	2/14/92	2/14/92
Suriname	2/13/76	6/10/77
Trinidad & Tobago	6/27/67	12/3/70 <sup>c</sup>
Uruguay	2/14/67	8/20/68
Venezuela	2/14/67	3/23/70
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>26 (24 in force)</b>

<sup>1</sup> Dates give are the earliest dates on which countries signed the agreements or deposited their ratifications or accessions – whether in Washington, London, Moscow, or New York. In the case of a country that was a dependent territory which became a party through succession, the date given is the date on which the country gave notice that it would continue to be bound by the terms of the agreement.

<sup>a</sup> This is date of notification of succession. The declaration of waiver was deposited 4/26/77, which is date of entry into force for The Bahamas.

<sup>b</sup> Not in force. No declaration of waver under Art. 28, para 2.

<sup>c</sup> The declaration of waiver was deposited 6/27/75, which is date of entry into force for Trinidad and Tobago.

**ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL I TO THE TREATY FOR THE  
PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA**

**Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations**

---

<b>Country</b>	<b>Date of Signature</b>	<b>Date of Deposit of Ratification</b>
France .....	3/2/79.....	
Netherlands.....	4/1/68.....	7/26/71
United Kingdom.....	12/20/67.....	12/11/69
United States .....	5/26/77.....	11/23/81

---

**ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL II TO THE TREATY FOR THE  
PROHIBITION OF NUCLEAR WEAPONS IN LATIN AMERICA**

**Signature and Ratification by States or Organizations**

---

<b>Country</b>	<b>Date of Signature</b>	<b>Date of Deposit of Ratification</b>
China, Peoples Republic of .....	8/21/73.....	6/12/74
France .....	7/18/73.....	3/22/74
USSR .....	5/18/78.....	1/8/79
United Kingdom.....	12/20/67.....	12/11/69
United States .....	4/1/68.....	5/12/71

---

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND  
THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY  
FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS  
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Part I .....	2
Part II .....	8
Definitions .....	21
Protocol .....	23

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND  
THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY FOR THE  
APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS IN THE UNITED STATES OF  
AMERICA**

Whereas the United States of America (hereinafter referred to as the "United States") is a Party to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (hereinafter referred to as the "Treaty") which was opened for signature at London, Moscow and Washington on 1 July 1968 and which entered into force on 5 March 1970;

Whereas States Parties to the Treaty undertake to co-operate in facilitating the application of International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency") safeguards on peaceful nuclear activities;

Whereas non-nuclear-weapon States Parties to the Treaty undertake to accept safeguards, as set forth in an agreement to be negotiated and concluded with the Agency, on all source or special fissionable material in all their peaceful nuclear activities for the exclusive purpose of verification of the fulfillment of their obligations under the Treaty with a view to preventing diversion of nuclear energy from peaceful uses to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices;

Whereas the United States, a nuclear-weapon State as defined by the Treaty, has indicated that at such time as safeguards are being generally applied in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article III of the Treaty, the United States will permit the Agency to apply its safeguards to all nuclear activities in the United States—excluding only those with direct national security significance—by concluding a safeguards agreement with the Agency for that purpose;

Whereas the United States has made this offer and has entered into this agreement for the purpose of encouraging widespread adherence to the Treaty by demonstrating to non-nuclear-weapon States that they would not be placed at a commercial disadvantage by reason of the application of safeguards pursuant to the Treaty;

Whereas the purpose of a safeguard agreement giving effect to this offer by the United States would thus differ necessarily from the purposes of safeguards agreements concluded between the Agency and non-nuclear-weapon States Party to the Treaty;

Whereas it is in the interest of Members of the Agency, that, without prejudice to the principles and integrity of the Agency's safeguards system, the expenditure of the Agency's financial and other resources for implementation of such an agreement not exceed that necessary to accomplish the purpose of the Agreement;

Whereas the Agency is authorized, pursuant to Article III of the Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Statute"), to conclude such a safeguards agreement;

Now, therefore, the United States and the Agency have agreed as follows:

**PART I  
ARTICLE 1**

(a) The United States undertakes to permit the Agency to apply safeguards, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, on all source or special fissionable material in all facilities within the United States, excluding only those facilities associated with activities with direct national security significance to the United States, which a view to enabling the Agency to verify that such material is not withdrawn, except as provided for in this Agreement, from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement.

(b) The United States shall, upon entry in force of this Agreement, provide the Agency with a list of facilities within the United States not associated with activities with direct national security significance to the United States and may, in accordance with the

procedures set forth in Part II of this Agreement, add facilities to or remove facilities from that list as it deems appropriate.

(c) The United States may, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Agreement, withdraw nuclear material from activities in facilities included in the list referred to in Article 1(b).

## **ARTICLE 2**

(a) The Agency shall have the right to apply safeguards in accordance with the terms of this Agreement on all source or special fissionable material in all facilities within the United States, excluding only those facilities associated with activities with direct national security significance to the United States, with a view to enable the Agency to verify that such material is not withdrawn, except as provided for in this Agreement, from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement.

(b) The Agency shall, from time to time, identify to the United States those facilities, selected from the then current list provided by the United States in accordance with Article 1(b) in which the Agency wishes to apply safeguards, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

(c) In identifying facilities and in applying safeguards thereafter on source or special fissionable material in such facilities, the Agency shall proceed in a manner which the Agency and the United States mutually agrees takes into account the requirement on the United States to avoid discriminatory treatment as between United States commercial firms similarly situated.

## **ARTICLE 3**

(a) The United States and the Agency shall co-operate to facilitate the implementation of the safeguards provided for in this Agreement.

(b) The source or special fissionable material subject to safeguards under this Agreement shall be that material in those facilities which shall have been identified by the Agency at any given time pursuant to Article 2(b).

(c) The safeguards to be applied by the Agency under this agreement on source or special fissionable materials in facilities in the United States shall be implemented by the same procedures followed by the Agency in applying its safeguards on similar material in similar facilities in non-nuclear-weapon States under agreement pursuant to paragraph 1 of Article III of the Treaty.

## **ARTICLE 4**

The safeguards provided for in this Agreement shall be implemented in a manner designed:

(a) To avoid hampering the economic and technological development of the United States or international co-operation in the field of peaceful nuclear activities, including international exchange of nuclear material;

(b) To avoid undue interference in peaceful nuclear activities of the United States and in particular in the operation of the facilities; and

(c) To be consistent with prudent management practices required for the economic and safe conduct of nuclear activities.

## **ARTICLE 5**

(a) The Agency shall take every precaution to protect commercial and industrial secrets and other confidential information coming to its knowledge in the implementation of this Agreement.



(b)(i) The Agency shall not publish or communicate to any State, organization or person any information obtained by it in connection with the implementation of this Agreement, except that specific information relating to the implementation thereof may be given to the Board of Governors of the Agency (hereinafter referred to as "the Board") and to such Agency staff members as require such knowledge by reason of their official duties in connection with safeguards, but only to the extent necessary for the Agency to fulfill its responsibilities in implementing this Agreement.

(ii) Summarized information on nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement may be published upon the decision of the Board if the United States agrees thereto.

#### ARTICLE 6

(a) The Agency shall, in implementing safeguards pursuant to this Agreement, take full account of technological developments in the field of safeguards, and shall make every effort to ensure optimum cost-effectiveness and the application of the principle of safeguarding effectively the flow of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement by use of instruments and other techniques at certain strategic points to the extent that present or future technology permits.

(b) In order to ensure optimum cost-effectiveness, use shall be made, for example, of such means as:

(i) Containment as a means of defining material balance areas for accounting purposes;

(ii) Statistical techniques and random sampling in evaluating the flow of nuclear material; and

(iii) Concentration of verification procedures on those stages in the nuclear fuel cycle involving the production, processing, use or storage of nuclear material from which nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices could readily be made, and minimization of verification procedures in respect of other nuclear material, on condition that this does not hamper the Agency in applying safeguards under this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE 7

(a) The United States shall establish and maintain a system of accounting for and control of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement.

(b) The Agency shall apply safeguards in accordance with Article 3(c) in such a manner as to enable the Agency to verify, in ascertaining that there has been no withdrawal of nuclear material, except as provided for in this Agreement, from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement, findings of the accounting and control system of the United States. The Agency's verification shall include, inter alia, independent measurements and observations conducted by the Agency in accordance with the procedures specified in Part II. The Agency, in its verification, shall take due account of the technical effectiveness of the system of the United States.

#### ARTICLE 8

(a) In order to ensure the effective implementation of safeguards under this Agreement, the United States shall, in accordance with the provisions set out in Part II, provide the Agency with information concerning nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement and the features of facilities relevant to safeguarding such material.

(b)(i) The Agency shall require only the minimum amount of information and data consistent with carrying out its responsibilities under this Agreement.

(ii) Information pertaining to facilities shall be the minimum necessary for safeguarding nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement.

(c) If the United States so requests, the Agency shall be prepared to examine on premises of the United States design information which the United States regards as being of particular sensitivity. Such information need not be physically transmitted to the Agency provided that it remains readily available for further examination by the Agency on premises of the United States.

#### **ARTICLE 9**

(a)(i) The Agency shall secure the consent of the United States to the designation of Agency inspectors to the United States.

(ii) If the United States, either upon proposal of a designation or at any other time after designation has been made, objects to the designation, the Agency shall propose to the United States and alternative designation or designations.

(iii) If, as a result of the repeated refusal of the United States to accept the designation of the Agency inspectors, inspections to be conducted under this Agreement would be impeded, such refusal shall be considered by the Board, upon referral by the Director General of the Agency (hereinafter referred to as "the Director General") with a view to its taking appropriate action.

(b) The United States shall take the necessary steps to ensure that Agency inspectors can effectively discharge their functions under this Agreement.

(c) The visits and activities of Agency inspectors shall be so arranged as:

(i) To reduce to a minimum the possible inconvenience and disturbance to the United States and to the peaceful nuclear activities inspected; and

(ii) To ensure protection of industrial secrets or any other confidential information coming to the inspectors' knowledge.

#### **ARTICLE 10**

The Provisions of the International Organizations Immunities Act of the United States of America shall apply to Agency inspectors performing functions in the United States under this Agreement and to any property of the Agency used by them.

#### **ARTICLE 11**

Safeguards shall terminate on nuclear material upon determination by the Agency that the material has been consumed, or has been diluted in such a way that it is no longer usable for any nuclear activity relevant from the point of view of safeguards, or has become practicably irrecoverable.

#### **ARTICLE 12**

(a) If the United States intends to exercise its right to withdraw nuclear material from activities in facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and 39(b) (other than those facilities removed, pursuant to Article 34(b)(i) from the list provided for by Article 1(b)) and to transfer such material to a destination in the United States other than to a facility included in the list established and maintained pursuant to Article 1(b) and 34, the United States shall notify the Agency in advance of such withdrawal. Nuclear material in respect of which such notification has been given shall cease to be subject to safeguards under this Agreement as from the time of its withdrawal.

(b) Nothing in this Agreement shall effect the right of the United States to transfer material subject to safeguards under this Agreement to destinations not within or under the jurisdiction of the United States. The United States shall provide the Agency with information with respect to such transfers in accordance with Article 89. The Agency

shall keep records of each such transfer and, where applicable, of the re-application of safeguards to the transferred nuclear material.

#### **ARTICLE 13**

Where nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement is to be used in non-nuclear activities, such as the production of alloys or ceramics, the United States shall agree with the Agency, before the material is so used, on the circumstances under which the safeguards on such material may be terminated.

#### **ARTICLE 14**

The United States and the Agency will bear the expenses incurred by them in implementing their respective responsibilities under this Agreement. However if, the United States or persons under its jurisdiction incur extraordinary expenses as a result of a specific request by the Agency, the Agency shall reimburse such expenses provided that it has agreed in advance to do so. In any case the Agency shall bear the cost of any additional measuring or sampling which inspectors may request.

#### **ARTICLE 15**

In carrying out its functions under this Agreement within the United States, the Agency and its personnel shall be covered to the same extent as nationals of the United States by any protection against third-party liability provided under the Price-Anderson Act, including insurance or other indemnity coverage that may be required by the Price-Anderson Act with respect to nuclear incidents.

#### **ARTICLE 16**

Any claim by the United States against the Agency or by the Agency against the United States in respect of any damage resulting from the implementation of safeguards under this Agreement, other than damage arising out of a nuclear incident, shall be settled in accordance with international law.

#### **ARTICLE 17**

If the Board, upon report of the Director General, decides that an action by the United States is essential and urgent in order to ensure compliance with this Agreement, the Board may call upon the United States to take the required action without delay, irrespective of whether procedures have been invoked pursuant to Article 21 for the settlement of a dispute.

#### **ARTICLE 18**

If the Board, upon examination of relevant information reported to it by the Director General, determines there has been any non-compliance with this Agreement, the Board may call upon the United States to remedy forthwith such non-compliance. In the event there is a failure to take fully corrective action within a reasonable time, the Board may make the reports provided for in paragraph C of Article XII of the Statute and may also take, where applicable, the other measures provided for in that paragraph. In taking such action the Board shall take account of the degree of assurance provided by the safeguards measures that have been applied and shall afford the United States every reasonable opportunity to furnish the Board with any necessary reassurance.

#### **ARTICLE 19**

The United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, consult about any question arising out of the interpretation or application of this Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 20**

The United States shall have the right to request that any question arising out of the interpretation or application of this Agreement be considered by the Board. The Board shall invite the United States to participate in the discussion of any such question by the Board.

#### **ARTICLE 21**

Any dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this Agreement, except a dispute with regard to a determination by the Board under Article 18 or an action taken by the Board pursuant to such a determination which is not settled by negotiation or another procedure agreed to by the United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, be submitted to an arbitral tribunal composed as follows: The United States and the Agency shall each designate one arbitrators, and the two arbitrators so designated shall elect a third, who shall be the Chairman. If, within thirty days of the request for arbitration, either the United States or the Agency has not designated an arbitrator, either the United States or the Agency may request the President of the International Court of Justice to appoint an arbitrator. The same procedure shall apply if, within thirty days of the designation or appointment of the second arbitrator, the third arbitrator has not been elected. A majority of the members of the arbitral tribunal shall constitute a quorum, and all decisions shall require the concurrence of two arbitrators. The arbitral procedure shall be fixed by the tribunal. The decisions of the tribunal shall be binding on the United States and the Agency.

#### **ARTICLE 22**

The Parties shall institute steps to suspend the applications of Agency safeguards in the United States under other safeguards agreements with the Agency while this Agreement is in force. However, the United States and the Agency shall ensure that nuclear material being safeguarded under this Agreement shall be at all times at least equivalent in amount and composition to that which would be subject to safeguards in the United States under the agreements in question. The detailed arrangements for the implementation of this provision shall be specified in the subsidiary arrangements provided for in Article 39, and shall reflect the nature of any undertaking given under such other safeguards agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 23**

- (a) The United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, consult each other on amendments to this Agreement.
- (b) All amendments shall require the agreement of the United States and the Agency.

#### **ARTICLE 24**

This Agreement or any amendment thereto shall enter into force on the date on which the Agency receives from the United States written notification that statutory and constitutional requirements of the United States for entry into force have been met.

## **ARTICLE 25**

The Director General shall promptly inform all Member States of the Agency of the entry into force of this Agreement, or of any amendments thereto.

## **ARTICLE 26**

The Agreement shall remain in force as long as the United States is a party to the Treaty except that the Parties to this Agreement shall, upon the request of either of them, consult and, to the extent mutually agreed, modify this Agreement in order to ensure that it continues to serve the purpose for which it was originally intended. If the Parties are unable after such consultation to agree upon necessary modifications, either Party may, upon six months' notice, terminate this Agreement.

## **PART II**

## **ARTICLE 27**

The purpose of this part of the Agreement is to specify the procedures to be applied in the implementation of the safeguards provisions of Part I.

## **ARTICLE 28**

The objective of the safeguards procedures set forth in this part of the Agreement is the timely detection of withdrawal, other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, of significant quantities of nuclear material from activities in facilities while such material is being safeguarded under this Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 29**

For the purpose of achieving the objective set forth in Article 28, material accountancy shall be used as a safeguards measure of fundamental importance, with containment and surveillance as important complementary measures.

## **ARTICLE 30**

The technical conclusion of the Agency's verification activities shall be a statement, in respect of each material balance area, of the amount of material unaccounted for over a specific period, and giving the limits of accuracy of the amounts stated.

## **ARTICLE 31**

Pursuant to Article 7, the Agency, in carrying out its verification activities, shall make full use of the United States' system of accounting for and control of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement and shall avoid unnecessary duplication of the United States' accounting and control activities.

## **ARTICLE 32**

The United States' system of accounting for and control of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement shall be based on a structure of material balance areas, and shall make provision, as appropriate and specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, for the establishment of such measures as :

(a) A measurement system for the determination of the quantities of nuclear material received, produced, shipped, lost or otherwise removed from inventory, and the quantities on inventory;

(b) The evaluation of precision and accuracy of measurements and the estimation of measurement uncertainty;

- (c) Procedure for identifying, reviewing and evaluating differences in shipper/receiver measurements;
- (d) Procedure for taking a physical inventory;
- (e) Procedures for the evaluation of accumulations of unmeasured inventory and unmeasured losses;
- (f) A system of records and reports showing, for each material balance area, the inventory of nuclear material and the changes in that inventory including receipts into and transfers out of the material balance area;
- (g) Provisions to ensure that the accounting procedures and arrangements are being operated correctly; and
- (h) Procedures for the provision of reports to the Agency in accordance with Article 57 through 63 and 65 through 67.

### **ARTICLE 33**

Safeguards under this Agreement shall not apply to material in mining or ore processing activities.

### **ARTICLE 34**

The United States may, at any time, notify the Agency of any facility or facilities to be added to or removed from the list provided for in Article 1(b):

- (a) In case of addition to the list, the notification shall specify the facility or facilities to be added to the list and the date upon which the addition is to take effect;
- (b) In the case of removal from the list of a facility or facilities then currently identified pursuant to Article 2(b) or 39(b):
  - (i) The Agency shall be notified in advance and the notification shall specify: the facility or facilities being removed, the date of removal, and the quantity and composition of the nuclear material contained therein at the time of notification. In exceptional circumstances, the United States may remove facilities without giving advance notification;
  - (ii) Any facility in respect of which notification has been given in accordance with sub-paragraph (i) shall be removed from the list and nuclear material contained therein shall cease to be subject to safeguards under this Agreement in accordance with and at the time specified in the notification by the United States.
- (c) In the case of removal from the list of a facility or facilities not then currently identified pursuant to Article 2(b) or 39(b), the notification shall specify the facility or facilities being removed and the date of removal. Such facility or facilities shall be removed from the list at the time specified in the notification by the United States.

### **ARTICLE 35**

- (a) Safeguards shall terminate on nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, under the conditions set forth in Article 11. Where the conditions of the Article are not met, but the United States considers that the recovery of safeguarded nuclear material from residues is not for the time being practicable or desirable, the United States and the Agency shall consult on the appropriate safeguards measures to be applied.
- (b) Safeguards shall terminate on nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, under the conditions set forth in Article 13, provided that the United States and the Agency agree that such nuclear material is practicably irrecoverable.

### ARTICLE 36

At the request of the United States, the Agency shall exempt from the safeguards nuclear material, which would otherwise be subject to safeguards under this Agreement, as follows:

- (a) Special fissionable material, when it is used in gram quantities or less as a sensing component in instruments;
- (b) Nuclear material, when it is used in non-nuclear activities in accordance with Article 13, if such nuclear material is recoverable; and
- (c) Plutonium with an isotopic concentration of plutonium-238 exceeding 80%.

### ARTICLE 37

At the request of the United States, the Agency shall exempt from safeguards nuclear material that would otherwise be subject to safeguards under this Agreement, provided that the total quantity of nuclear material which has been exempt in the United States in accordance with this Article may not at any time exceed:

- (a) One kilogram in total of special fissionable material, which may consist of one or more of the following:
    - (i) Plutonium;
    - (ii) Uranium with an enrichment of 0.2 (20%) and above, taken account of by multiplying its weight by its enrichment; and
    - (iii) Uranium with an enrichment below 0.2 (20%) and above that of natural uranium, taken account of by multiplying its weight by five times the square of its enrichment;
  - (b) Ten metric tons in total of natural uranium and depleted uranium with an enrichment above 0.005 (0.5%);
  - (c) Twenty metric tons of depleted uranium with an enrichment of 0.005 (0.5%) or below; and
  - (d) Twenty metric tons of thorium;
- or such greater amounts as may be specified by the Board for uniform application.

### ARTICLE 38

If exempted nuclear material is to be processed or stored together with nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, provision shall be made for the re-application of safeguards thereto.

### ARTICLE 39

- (a) The United States and the Agency shall make Subsidiary Arrangements which shall:
  - (i) contain a current listing of those facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and thus containing nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement; and
  - (ii) specify in detail, to the extent necessary to permit the Agency to fulfill its responsibilities under this Agreement in an effective and efficient manner, how the procedures laid down in this Agreement are to be applied.
- (b)(i) After entry into force of this Agreement, the Agency shall identify to the United States, from the list provided in accordance with Article 1(b), those facilities to be included in the initial Subsidiary Arrangements listing;
- (ii) The Agency may thereafter identify for inclusion in the Subsidiary Arrangements listing additional facilities from the list provided in accordance with Article 1(b) as that list may have been modified in accordance with Article 34.

(c) The Agency shall also designate to the United States those facilities to be removed from the Subsidiary Arrangements listing which have not otherwise been removed pursuant to notification by the by the United States in accordance with Article 34. Such facility or facilities shall be removed from the Subsidiary Arrangements listing upon such designation to the United States.

(d) The Subsidiary Arrangements may be extended or charged by agreement between the Agency and the United States without amendment of this Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 40**

(a) With respect to those facilities which shall have been identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(i), such Subsidiary Arrangement shall enter into force at the same time as, or as soon as possible after, entry into force of this Agreement. The United States and the Agency shall make every effort to achieve their entry into force within 90 days after entry into force of this Agreement; an extension of that period shall require agreement between the United States and the Agency.

(b) With respect to facilities which, after the entry into force of this Agreement, have been identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(ii) for inclusion in the Subsidiary Arrangements listing, the United States and the Agency shall make every effort to achieve the entry into force of such Subsidiary Arrangements within ninety days following such identification to the United States; an extension of that period shall require agreement between the Agency and the United States.

(c) Upon identification of a facility by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b), the United States shall provide the Agency promptly with the information required for completing the Subsidiary Arrangements, and the Agency shall have the right to apply the procedures set forth in this Agreement to the nuclear material listed in the inventory provided for in Article 41, even if the Subsidiary Arrangements have not yet entered into force.

#### **ARTICLE 41**

The Agency shall establish, on the basis of the initial reports referred to in Article 60(a) below, a unified inventory of all nuclear material in the United States subject to safeguards under this Agreement, irrespective of its origin, and shall maintain this inventory on the basis of subsequent reports concerning those facilities, of the initial reports referred to in Article 60(b), of subsequent reports concerning the facilities listed pursuant to Article 39(b)(ii), and of the results of its verification activities. Copies of the inventory shall be made available to the United States at intervals to be agreed.

#### **ARTICLE 42**

Pursuant to Article 8, design information in respect of facilities identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(i) shall be provided to the Agency during the discussion of the Subsidiary Arrangements. The time limits for the provision of design information in respect of any facility which is identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b)(ii) shall be specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements and such information shall be provided as early as possible after such identification.

#### **ARTICLE 43**

The design information to be provided to the Agency shall include, in respect of each facility identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b), when applicable:

(a) The identification of the facility, stating its general character, purpose, nominal capacity and geographic location, and the name and address to be used for routine business purposes;



(b) A description of the general arrangement of the facility with reference, to the extent feasible, to the form, location and flow of nuclear material and to the general layout of important items of equipment which use, produce or process nuclear material;

(c) A description of features of the facilities relating to material accountancy, containment and surveillance; and

(d) A description of the existing and proposed procedures at the facility for nuclear material accountancy and control, with special reference to material balance areas established by the operator, measurements of flow and procedures for physical inventory taking.

#### **ARTICLE 44**

Other information relevant to the application of safeguards shall also be provided to the Agency in respect of each facility identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 39(b), in particular on organizational responsibility for material accountancy and control. The United States shall provide the Agency with supplementary information on the health and safety procedures which the Agency shall observe and with which the inspectors shall comply at the facility.

#### **ARTICLE 45**

The Agency shall be provided with design information in respect of a modification relevant for safeguards purposes, for examination, and shall be informed of any change in the information provided to it under Article 44, sufficiently in advance for the safeguards procedures to be adjusted when necessary.

#### **ARTICLE 46**

The design information provided to the Agency shall be used for the following purposes:

(a) To identify the features of facilities and nuclear material relevant to the application of safeguards to nuclear material in sufficient detail to facilitate verification;

(b) To determine material balance areas to be used for Agency accounting purposes and to select those strategic points which are key measurement points and which will be used to determine flow and inventory of nuclear material; in determining such material balance areas the Agency shall, inter alia, use the following criteria:

(i) The size of the material balance area shall be related to the accuracy with which the material balance can be established;

(ii) In determining the material balance area, advantage shall be taken of any opportunity to use containment and surveillance to help ensure the completeness of flow measurements and thereby to simplify the application of safeguards and to concentrate measurement efforts at key measurement points;

(iii) A number of material balance areas in use at a facility or at distinct sites may be combined in one material balance area to be used for Agency accounting purposes when the Agency determines that this is consistent with its verification requirements; and

(iv) A special material balance area may be established at the request of the United States around a process step involving commercially sensitive information;

(c) To establish the nominal timing and procedure for taking of physical inventory of nuclear material for the Agency accounting purposes;

(d) To establish the records and reports requirements and records evaluation procedures;

(e) To establish requirements and procedures for verification of the quality and location of nuclear material; and

(f) To select appropriate combinations of containment and surveillance methods and techniques at the strategic points at which they are to be applied.

The results of the examination of the design information shall be included in the Subsidiary Arrangements.

#### **ARTICLE 47**

Design information shall be re-examined in the light of changes in operating conditions, of developments in safeguards technology or of experience in the application of verification procedures, with a view to modifying the action the Agency has taken pursuant to Article 46.

#### **ARTICLE 48**

The Agency in co-operation with the United States, may send inspectors to facilities to verify the design information provided to the Agency pursuant to Article 42 through 45, for the purposes stated in Article 46.

#### **ARTICLE 49**

In establishing a national system of materials control as referred to in Article 7, the United States shall arrange that records are kept in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b). The records to be kept shall be described in the Subsidiary Arrangements.

#### **ARTICLE 50**

The United States shall make arrangements to facilitate the examination of records referred to in Article 49 by inspectors.

#### **ARTICLE 51**

Records referred to in Article 49 shall be retained for at least five years.

#### **ARTICLE 52**

Records referred to in Article 49 shall consist, as appropriate, of

- (a) Accounting records of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement; and
- (b) Operating records for facilities containing such nuclear material.

#### **ARTICLE 53**

The system of measurements on which the record used for the preparation of reports are based shall either conform to the latest international standards or be equivalent in quality to such standards.

#### **ARTICLE 54**

The accounting records referred to in Article 52(a) shall set forth the following in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b):

- (a) All inventory changes, so as to permit a determination of the book inventory at any time;
  - (b) All measurement results that are used for determination of the physical inventory;
- and
- (c) All adjustments and corrections that have been made in respect of inventory changes, book inventories and physical inventories.

#### **ARTICLE 55**

For all inventory changes and physical inventories the records referred to in Article 52(a) shall show, in respect of each batch of nuclear material: material identification, batch data and source data. The records shall account for uranium, thorium and plutonium separately in each batch of nuclear material. For each inventory change, the data of the inventory change and, when appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area of the recipient shall be indicated.

#### **ARTICLE 56**

The operating records referred to in Article 52(b) shall set forth, as appropriate, in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b):

(a) Those operating data which are used to establish changes in the quantities and composition of nuclear material;

(b) The data obtained from the calibration of tanks and instruments and from sampling and analyses, the procedures to control the quality of measurements and the derived estimates of random and systematic error;

(c) A description of the sequence of the actions taken in preparing for, and in taking a physical inventory, in order to ensure that it is correct and complete; and

(d) A description of the actions taken in order to ascertain the cause and magnitude of any accidental or unmeasured loss that might occur.

#### **ARTICLE 57**

The United States shall provide the Agency with reports as detailed in Article 58 through 67 in respect of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 58**

Reports shall be made in English.

#### **ARTICLE 59**

Reports shall be based on the records kept in accordance with Article 49 through 56 and shall consist, as appropriate, of accounting reports and special reports.

#### **ARTICLE 60**

The United States shall provide the Agency with an initial report on all nuclear material contained in each facility which becomes listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements in accordance with Article 39(b):

(a) With respect to those facilities listed pursuant to Article 39(b)(i), such reports shall be dispatched to the Agency within thirty days of the last day of the calendar month in which this Agreement enters into force, and shall reflect the situations as of the last day of that month.

(b) With respect to each facility listed pursuant to Article 39(b)(ii), an initial report shall be dispatched to the Agency within thirty days of the last day of the calendar month in which the Agency identifies the facility of the United States and shall reflect the situation as of the last day of the month.

#### **ARTICLE 61**

The United States shall provide the Agency with the following accounting reports for each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b):

(a) Inventory change reports showing all charges in the inventory of nuclear material. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the end of the month in which the inventory changes occurred or were established; and

(b) Material balance reports showing the material balance based on a physical inventory of nuclear material actually present in the material balance area. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the physical inventory has been taken.

The reports shall be based on data available as of the date of reporting and may be corrected at a later date, as required.

#### **ARTICLE 62**

Inventory change reports submitted in accordance with Article 61(a) shall specify identification and batch data for each batch of nuclear material, the date of the inventory change, and, as appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area or the recipient. These reports shall be accompanied by concise notes:

(a) Explaining the inventory changes, on the basis of the operating data contained in the operating records provided for under Article 56(a); and

(b) Describing, as specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, the anticipated operational programme, particularly the taking of a physical inventory.

#### **ARTICLE 63**

The United States shall report each inventory change, adjustment and correction, either periodically in a consolidated list or individually. Inventory changes shall be reported in terms of batches. As specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, small changes in inventory of nuclear material, such as transfers of analytical samples, may be combined in one batch and reported as one inventory change.

#### **ARTICLE 64**

The Agency shall provide the United States with semi-annual statements of book inventory of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, for each material balance area, as based on the inventory change reports for the period covered by each such statement.

#### **ARTICLE 65**

Material balance reports submitted in accordance with Article 61(b) shall include the following entries, unless otherwise agreed by the United States and the Agency:

(a) Beginning physical inventory;

(b) Inventory changes (first increases, then decreases);

(c) Ending book inventory;

(d) Shipper/receiver differences;

(e) Adjusted ending book inventory;

(f) Ending physical inventory; and

(g) Material unaccounted for.

A statement of the physical inventory, listing all batches separately and specifying material identification and batch data for each batch, shall be attached to each material balance report.

#### **ARTICLE 66**

The United States shall make special reports without delay:

(a) If any unusual incident or circumstances lead the United States to believe that there is or may have been loss of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement that exceeds the limits specified for this purpose in the Subsidiary Arrangement; or

(b) If the containment has unexpectedly changed from that specified in the Subsidiary Arrangement to the extent that unauthorized removal of nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement has become possible.

#### **ARTICLE 67**

If the Agency so requests, the United States shall provide it with amplifications or clarifications of any report submitted in accordance with Article 57 through 63, 65 and 66, in so far as relevant for the purpose of safeguards.

#### **ARTICLE 68**

The Agency shall have the right to make inspections as provided for in Article 69 through 82.

#### **ARTICLE 69**

The Agency may make ad hoc inspections in order to:

(a) Verify the information contained in the initial reports submitted in accordance with Article 60;

(b) Identify and verify changes in the situation which have occurred since the date of the relevant initial report; and

(c) Identify and if possible verify the quality and composition of the nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement in respect of which the information referred to in Article 89(a) has been provided to the Agency.

#### **ARTICLE 70**

The Agency may make routine inspections in order to:

(a) Verify that reports submitted pursuant to Articles 57 through 63, 65 and 66 are consistent with records kept pursuant to Articles 49 through 56;

(b) Verify the location, identify, quantity and composition of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement; and

(c) Verify information on the possible causes of material unaccounted for, shipper/receiver differences and uncertainties in the book inventory.

#### **ARTICLE 71**

Subject to the procedures laid down in Article 75, the Agency may make special inspections:

(a) In order to verify the information contained in special reports submitted in accordance with Article 66; or

(b) If the Agency considers that information made available by the United States, including explanations from the United States and information obtained from routine inspections, is not adequate for the Agency to fulfill its responsibilities under this Agreement.

An inspection shall be deemed to be special when it is either additional to the routine inspection effort provided for in Article 76 through 80, or involves access to information

or locations in addition to the access specified in Article 74 for ad hoc and routine inspections, or both.

#### **ARTICLE 72**

For the purposes specified in Article 69 through 71, the Agency may:

- (a) Examine the records kept pursuant to Articles 49 through 56;
- (b) Make independent measurements of all nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement;
- (c) Verify the functioning and calibration of instruments and other measuring and control equipment;
- (d) Apply and make use of surveillance and containment measures; and
- (e) Use other objective methods which have been demonstrated to be technically feasible.

#### **ARTICLE 73**

Within the scope of Article 72, the Agency shall be enabled:

- (a) To observe that samples at key measurement points for material balance accountancy are taken in accordance with procedures which produce representative samples, to observe the treatment and analysis of the samples and to obtain duplicates of such samples;
- (b) To observe that the measurements of nuclear material at key measurement points for material balance accountancy are representative, and to observe the calibration of the instruments and equipment involved;
- (c) To make arrangements with the United States that, if necessary:
  - (i) Additional measurements are made and additional samples taken for the Agency's use;
  - (ii) The Agency's standard analytical samples are analyzed;
  - (iii) Appropriate absolute standards are used in calibrating instruments and other equipment; and
  - (iv) Other calibrations are carried out;
- (d) To arrange to use its own equipment for independent measurement and surveillance, and if so agreed and specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements to arrange to install such equipment;
- (e) To apply its seals and other identifying tamper-indicating devices to containments, if so agreed and specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements; and
- (f) To make arrangements with the United States for the shipping of samples taken for the Agency's use.

#### **ARTICLE 74**

- (a) For the purposes specified in Article 69(a) and (b) and until such time as the strategic points have been specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements, Agency inspectors shall have access to any location where the initial report or any inspections carried out therewith indicate that nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement is present.
- (b) For the purposes specified in Article 69(c), the inspectors shall have access to any facility identified pursuant to Article 2(b) or 39(b) in which nuclear material referred to in Article 69(c) is located.
- (c) For the purposes specified in Article 70 the inspectors shall have access only to the strategic points specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements and to the records maintained pursuant to Articles 49 through 56; and

(d) In the event of the United States concluding that any unusual circumstances require extended limitations on access by the Agency, the United States and the Agency shall promptly make arrangements with a view to enabling the Agency to discharge its safeguards responsibilities in the light of these limitations. The Director General shall report each such arrangement to the Board.

#### **ARTICLE 75**

In circumstances which may lead to special inspections for purposes specified in Article 71 the United States and the Agency shall consult forthwith. As a result of such consultations the Agency may:

- (a) Make inspections in addition to the routine inspection effort provided for in Article 76 through 80; and
- (b) Obtain access, in agreement with the United States, to information or locations in addition to those specified in Article 74. Any disagreement concerning the need for additional access shall be resolved in accordance with Articles 20 and 21; in case action by the United States is essential and urgent, Article 17 shall apply.

#### **ARTICLE 76**

The Agency shall keep the number, intensity and duration of routine inspections, applying optimum timing, to the minimum consistent with the effective implementation of the safeguards procedures set forth in this Agreement, and shall make the optimum and most economical use of inspection resources available to it.

#### **ARTICLE 77**

The Agency may carry out one routine inspection per year in respect of facilities listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39 with a content or annual throughput, whichever is greater, of nuclear material not exceeding five effective kilograms.

#### **ARTICLE 78**

The number, intensity, duration, timing and mode of routine inspections in respect of facilities listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39 with a content or annual throughput of nuclear material exceeding five effective kilograms shall be determined on the basis that in the maximum or limiting case the inspection regime shall be no more intensive than is necessary and sufficient to maintain continuity of knowledge of the flow and inventory of nuclear material, and the maximum routine inspection effort in respect of such facilities shall be determined as follows:

- (a) For reactors and sealed storage installations the maximum total of routine inspection per year shall be determined by allowing one sixth of a man-year of inspection for each such facility.
- (b) For facilities, other than reactors or sealed storage installations, involving plutonium or uranium enriched to more than 5 percent, the maximum total of routine inspection per year shall be determined by allowing for each facility  $30 \times E$  mandays of inspection per year, where E is the inventory or annual throughput of nuclear material, whichever is greater, expressed in effective kilograms. The maximum established for any such facility shall not, however, be less than 1.5 man-years of inspection; and
- (c) For facilities not covered by paragraphs (a) or (b), the maximum total of routine inspection per year shall be determined by allowing for each such facility one third of a man-year of inspection plus  $0.4 \times E$  man-days of inspection per year, where E is the inventory or annual throughput of nuclear material, whichever is greater, expressed in effective kilograms.

The United States and the Agency may agree to amend the figures for the maximum inspection effort specified in this Article, upon determination by the Board that such amendment is reasonable.

#### **ARTICLE 79**

Subject to Articles 76 through 78 the criteria to be used for determining the actual number, intensity, duration, timing and mode of routine inspections in respect of any facility listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39 shall include:

(a) The form of the nuclear material, in particular, whether the nuclear material is in bulk form or contained in a number of separate items; its chemical composition and, in the case of uranium, whether it is of low or high enrichment; and its accessibility;

(b) The effectiveness of the United States' accounting and control system, including the extent to which the operators of facilities are functionally independent of the United States' accounting and control system; the extent to which the measures specified in Article 32 have been implemented by the United States; the promptness of reports provided to the Agency; their consistency with the Agency's independent verification; and the amount and accuracy of the material unaccounted for, as verified by the Agency;

(c) Characteristics of that part of the United States fuel cycle in which safeguards are applied under this Agreement, in particular, the number and types of facilities containing nuclear material subject to safeguards under this Agreement, the characteristics of such facilities relevant to safeguards, notably the degree of containment; the extent to which the design of such facilities facilitates verification of the flow and inventory of nuclear material; and the extent to which information from different material balance areas can be correlated;

(d) International interdependence; in particular the extent to which nuclear material, safeguarded under this Agreement, is received from or sent to other States for use or processing; any verification activities by the Agency in connection therewith; and the extent to which activities in facilities in which safeguards are applied under this Agreement are interrelated with those of other States; and

(e) Technical developments in the field of safeguards, including the use of statistical techniques and random sampling in evaluating the flow of nuclear material.

#### **ARTICLE 80**

The United States and the Agency shall consult if the United States considers that the inspection effort is being deployed with undue concentration on particular facilities.

#### **ARTICLE 81**

The Agency shall give advance notice to the United States of the arrival of inspectors at facilities listed in the Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 39, as follows:

(a) For ad hoc inspections pursuant to Article 69(c), at least 24 hours; for those pursuant to Article 69 (a) and (b), as well as the activities provided for in Article 48, at least one week;

(b) For special inspections pursuant to Article 71, as promptly as possible after the United States and the Agency have consulted as provided for in Article 75, it being understood that notification of arrival normally will constitute part of the consultations; and

(c) For routine inspections pursuant to Article 70 at least twenty-four hours in respect of the facilities referred to in Article 78(b) and sealed storage installations containing plutonium or uranium enriched to more than 5 percent and one week in all other cases.



Such notice of inspections shall include the names of the inspectors and shall indicate the facilities to be visited and the periods during which they will be visited. If the inspectors are to arrive from outside the United States the Agency shall also give advance notice of the place and time of their arrival in the United States.

#### **ARTICLE 82**

Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 81, the Agency may, as a supplementary measure, carry out without advance notification a portion of the routine inspections pursuant to Article 78 in accordance with the principle of random sampling. In performing any unannounced inspections, the Agency shall fully take into account any operational programme provided by the United States pursuant to Article 62(b). Moreover, whenever practicable, and on the basis of the operational programme, it shall advise the United States periodically of its general programme of announced and unannounced inspections, specifying the general periods when inspections are foreseen. In carrying out any unannounced inspections, the Agency shall make every effort to minimize any practical difficulties for the United States and facilities operators bearing in mind the relevant provisions of Articles 44 and 87. Similarly the United States shall make every effort to facilitate the task of the inspectors.

#### **ARTICLE 83**

The following procedures shall apply to the designation of inspectors:

(a) The Director General shall inform the United States in writing of the name, qualifications, nationality, grade and such other particulars as may be relevant, of each Agency official he proposes for designation as an inspector for the United States;

(b) The United States shall inform the District General within thirty days of the receipt of such a proposal whether it accepts the proposal;

(c) The Director General may designate each official who has been accepted by the United States as one of the inspectors for the United States as one of the inspectors for the United States, and shall inform the United States of such designations; and

(d) The Director General, acting in response to a request by the United States or on his own initiative, shall immediately inform the United States of the withdrawal of the designation of any official as an inspector for the United States.

However, in respect of inspectors needed for the activities provided for in Article 48 and to carry out ad hoc inspections pursuant to Article 69 (a) and (b) the designation procedures shall be completed if possible within thirty days after the entry into force of this Agreement. If such designation appears impossible within this time limit, inspectors for such purposes shall be designated on a temporary basis.

#### **ARTICLE 84**

The United States shall grant or renew as quickly as possible appropriate visas, where required, for each inspector designated for the United States.

#### **ARTICLE 85**

Inspectors, in exercising their functions under Articles 48 and 69 to 73, shall carry out their activities in a manner designed to avoid hampering or delaying the construction, commissioning or operation of facilities, or affecting their safety. In particular inspectors shall not operate any facility themselves or direct the staff of a facility to carry out any operation. If inspectors consider that in pursuance of paragraph 72 and 73, particular operations in a facility should be carried out by the operator, then shall make a request therefor.

## **ARTICLE 86**

When inspectors require services available in the United States, including the use of equipment, in connection with the performance of inspections, the United States shall facilitate the procurement of such services and the use of such equipment by inspectors.

## **ARTICLE 87**

The United States shall have the right to have inspectors accompanied during their inspections by its representatives, provided that inspectors shall not thereby be delayed or otherwise impeded in the exercise of their functions.

## **ARTICLE 88**

The Agency shall inform the United States of:

(a) The results of inspections, at intervals to be specified in the Subsidiary Arrangements; and

(b) The conclusions it has drawn from its verification activities in the United States, in particular by means of statements in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 46(b) which shall be made as soon as possible after a physical inventory has been taken and verified by the Agency and a material balance has been struck.

## **ARTICLE 89**

(a) Information concerning nuclear material exported from and imported into the United States shall be provided to the Agency in accordance with arrangements made with the Agency as, for example, those set forth in INFCIRC/207.

(b) In the case of international transfers to or from facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Articles 2(b) and 39(b) with respect to which information has been provided to the Agency in accordance with arrangements referred to in paragraph(a), a special report, as envisaged in Article 66, shall be made if any unusual incidents or circumstances lead the United States to believe that there is or may have been loss of nuclear material, including the occurrence of significant delay, during the transfer.

## **DEFINITIONS**

### **ARTICLE 90**

For the purpose of this Agreement:

A Adjustment means an entry into and accounting record or a report showing a shipper/receiver difference of material unaccounted for.

B Annual throughput means, for the purposes of Article 77 and 78, the amount of nuclear material transferred annually out of a facility working at nominal capacity.

C Batch means a portion of nuclear material handled as a unit for accounting purposes at a key measurement point and for which the composition and quantity are defined by a single set of specifications or measurements. The nuclear material may be in bulk form or contained in a number of separate items.

D Batch data means the total weight of each element of nuclear material and, in the case of plutonium and uranium, the isotopic composition when appropriate. The units of account shall be as follows:

(a) Grams of contained plutonium;

(b) Grams of total uranium and grams of contained uranium-235 plus uranium-233 for uranium enriched in these isotopes; and

(c) Kilograms of contained thorium, natural uranium or depleted uranium.

For reporting purposes the weight of individual items in the batch shall be added together before rounding to the nearest unit.

E Book inventory of a material balance area means the algebraic sum of the most recent physical inventory of that material balance area and of all inventory changes that have occurred since that physical inventory was taken.

F Correction means an entry into an accounting record or a report to rectify an identified mistake or to reflect an improved measurement of a quantity previously entered into the record or report. Each corrections must identify the entry to which it pertains.

G Effective kilogram means a special unit used in safeguarding nuclear material. The quantity in effective kilograms is obtained by taking :

- (a) For plutonium, its weight in kilograms;
- (b) For uranium with an enrichment of 0.01 (1 percent) and above, its weight in kilograms multiplied by the square of its enrichment;
- (c) For uranium with an enrichment below 0.01 (1 percent) and above 0.005 (0.5 percent), its weight in kilograms multiplied by 0.0001; and
- (d) For depleted uranium with an enrichment of 0.005 (0.5 percent) or below, and for thorium, its weight in kilograms multiplied by 0.00005.

H Enrichment means the ratio of the combined weight of the isotopes uranium-233 and uranium-235 to that of the total uranium in question.

I Facility means;

(a) A reactor, a critical facility, a conversion plant, a fabrication plant, a reprocessing plant, an isotope separation plant or a separate storage installation; or

(b) Any location where nuclear material in amounts greater than one effective kilogram is customarily used.

J Inventory change means an increase or decrease, in terms of batches, of nuclear material in a material balance area; such a change shall involve one of the following:

- (a) Increases:
  - (i) Import;
  - (ii) Domestic receipt: receipts from other material balance areas, receipts from a non-safeguarded activity or receipts at the starting point of safeguards;
  - (iii) Nuclear production: production of special fissionable material in a reactor; and
  - (iv) De-exemption: replication of safeguards on nuclear material previously exempted therefrom on account of its use or quantity.
- (b) Decreases:
  - (i) Export;
  - (ii) Domestic shipments: shipments to other material balance areas or shipments for a non-safeguarded activity;
  - (iii) Nuclear loss: loss of nuclear material due to its transformation into other element(s) or isotope(s) as a result of nuclear reactions;
  - (iv) Measured discard: nuclear material which has been measured, or estimated on the basis of measurement, and disposed of in such a way that it is not suitable for further nuclear use;
  - (v) Retained waste: nuclear material generated from processing or from an operational accident, which is deemed to be unrecoverable for the time being but which is stored;
  - (vi) Exemption: exemption of nuclear material from safeguards on account of its use or quantity; and
  - (vii) Other loss: for example, accidental loss (that is, irretrievable and inadvertent loss of nuclear material as the result of an operational accident) or theft.

K Key measurement point means a location where nuclear material appears in such a form that it may be measured to determined material flow or inventory. Key measurement

points thus include, but are not limited to, the inputs and outputs (including measured discards) and storages in material balance areas.

L Man-year of inspection means, for the purposes of Article 78, 300 man-days of inspection, a man-day being a day during which a single inspector has access to a facility at any time for a total of not more than eight hours.

M Material balance area means an area in our outside of a facility such that:

(a) The quantity of nuclear material in each transfer into or out of each material balance area can be determined; and

(b) The physical inventory of nuclear material in each material balance area can be determined when necessary in accordance with specified procedures, in order that the material balance for Agency safeguards purposes can be established.

N Material unaccounted for means the difference between book inventory and physical inventory.

O Nuclear material means any source or any special fissionable material as defined in Article XX of the Statute. The term source material shall not be interpreted as applying to ore or ore residue. Any determination by the Board under Article XX of the Statute after the entry into force of this Agreement which adds to the materials considered to be source material or special fissionable material shall have effect under this Agreement only upon acceptance by the United States.

P Physical inventory means the sum of all the measured or derived estimates of batch quantities of nuclear material on hand at a given time within a material balance area, obtained in accordance with specified procedures.

Q Shipper/receiver difference means the difference between the quantity of nuclear material in a batch as stated by the shipping material balance area and as measured at the receiving balance area.

R Source data means those data, recorded during measurement or calibration or used to derive empirical relationships, which identify nuclear material and provide batch data. Source data may include, for example, weight of compounds, conversion factors to determine weight of element, specific gravity, element concentration, isotopic ratios, relationship between volume and manometer readings and relationships between plutonium produced and power generated.

S Strategic point means a location selected during examination of design information where, under normal conditions and when combined with the information from all strategic points taken together, the information necessary and sufficient for the implementation of safeguards measures is obtained and verified; a strategic point may include any location where key measurements related to material balance accountancy are made where containment and surveillance measures are executed.

## **PROTOCOL ARTICLE 1**

This Protocol specifies the procedures to be followed with respect to facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol.

### **ARTICLE 2**

(a) The Agency may from time to time identify to the United States those facilities included in the list, established and maintained pursuant to Article 1(b) and 34 of the Agreement, of facilities not associated with activities having direct national security significance to the United States, other than those which are then currently identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and 39(b) of the Agreement, to which the provisions of this Protocol shall apply.

(b) the Agency may also include among the facilities identified to the United States pursuant to the foregoing paragraph, any facility which had previously been identified by

the Agency pursuant to Article 2(b) and 39(b) of the Agreement but which had subsequently been designated by the Agency pursuant to Article 39(c) of the Agreement for removal from the Subsidiary Arrangements listing.

(c) In identifying facilities pursuant to the forgoing paragraphs and in the preparation of Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements pursuant to Article 3 of this Protocol, the Agency shall proceed in a manner which the Agency and the United States mutually agree takes into account the requirement on the United States to avoid discriminatory treatment as between United States commercial firms similarly situated.

### **ARTICLE 3**

The United States and the Agency shall make Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements which shall:

- (a) contain a current listing of those facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol;
- (b) specify in detail how the procedures set forth in this Protocol are to be applied.

### **ARTICLE 4**

(a) The United States and the Agency shall make every effort to complete the Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements with respect to each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol within ninety days following such identification to the United States.

(b) With respect to any facility identified pursuant to Article 2(b) of this Protocol, the information previously submitted to the Agency in accordance with Article 42 through 45 of the Agreement, the results of the examination of the design information and other provisions of the Subsidiary Arrangements relative to such facilities, to the extent that such information, results and provisions satisfy the provisions of this Protocol relating to the submission and examination of information and the preparation of Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements, shall constitute the Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements for such facility, until and unless the United States and the Agency shall otherwise complete Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements for such facility in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol.

### **ARTICLE 5**

In the event that a facility currently identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2(a) of this Protocol is identified by the Agency pursuant to Articles 2(b) and 39(b) of the Agreement, the Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements relevant to such facility shall, to the extent that such Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements satisfy the provisions of the Agreement, be deemed to have been made part of the Subsidiary Arrangements to the Agreement.

### **ARTICLE 6**

Design information in respect of each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol shall be provided to the Agency during the discussion of the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements. The information shall include, when applicable:

- (a) The identification of the facility, stating its general character, purpose, nominal capacity and geographic location, and the name and address to be used for routine business purpose;
- (b) A description of the general arrangement of the facility with reference, to the extent feasible, to the form, location and flow of nuclear material and to the general layout of important items of equipment which use, produce or process nuclear material;

(c) A description of features of the facility relating to material accountancy, containment and surveillance; and

(d) A description of the existing and proposed procedures at the facility for nuclear material accountancy and control, with special reference to material balance areas established by the operator, measurements of flow and procedures for physical inventory taking.

#### **ARTICLE 7**

Other information relevant to the application of the provisions of this Protocol shall also be provided to the Agency in respect of each facility identified by the Agency in accordance with Article 2 of this Protocol in particular on organizational responsibility for material accountancy and control. The United States shall provide the Agency with supplementary information on the health and safety procedures which the Agency shall observe and with which inspectors shall comply when visiting the facility in accordance with Article II of this Protocol.

#### **ARTICLE 8**

The Agency shall be provided with design information in respect of a modification relevant to the application of the provisions of this Protocol, for examination, and shall be informed of any change in the information provided to it under Article 7 of this Protocol, sufficiently in advance for the procedures under this Protocol to be adjusted when necessary.

#### **ARTICLE 9**

The design information provided to the Agency in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol, in anticipation of the application of safeguards under the Agreement, shall be used for the following purposes:

(a) To identify the features of facilities and nuclear material relevant to the application of safeguards to nuclear material in sufficient detail to facilitate verification;

(b) To determine material balance areas to be used for Agency accounting purposes and to select those strategic points which are key measurement points and which will be used to determine flow and inventory of nuclear material; in determining such material balance areas the Agency shall, inter alia, use the following criteria:

(i) The size of the material balance area shall be related to the accuracy with which the material balance can be established;

(ii) In determining the material balance area, advantage shall be taken of any opportunity to use containment and surveillance to help ensure the completeness of flow measurements and thereby to simplify the application of safeguards and to concentrate measurement efforts at key measurement points;

(iii) A number of material balance areas in use at a facility or at distinct sites may be combined in one material balance area to be used for Agency accounting purposes when the Agency determines that this is consistent with its verification requirements; and

(iv) A special material balance area may be established at the request of the United States around a process step involving commercially sensitive information;

(c) To establish the nominal timing and procedures for taking of physical inventory of nuclear material for Agency accounting purposes;

(d) To establish the records and reports requirements and records evaluation procedures;

(e) To establish requirements and procedures for verification of the quantity and location of nuclear material; and

(f) To select appropriate combinations of containment and surveillance methods and techniques and the strategic points at which they are to be applied.

The results of the examination of the design information shall be included in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements.

#### **ARTICLE 10**

Design information provided in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol shall be re-examined in the light of changes in operating conditions, of developments in safeguards technology or of experience in the application of verification procedures, with a view to modifying the action taken pursuant to Article 9 of this Protocol.

#### **ARTICLE 11**

(a) The Agency, in co-operation with the United States, may send inspectors to facilities identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol to verify the design information provided to the Agency in accordance with the provisions of this Protocol, for the purposes stated in Article 9 of this Protocol or for such other purposes as may be agreed between the United States and the Agency.

(b) The Agency shall give notice to the United States with respect to each such visit at least one week prior to the arrival of inspectors at the facility to be visited.

#### **ARTICLE 12**

In establishing a national system of materials control as referred to in Article 7(a) of the Agreement, the United States shall arrange that records are kept in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol. The records to be kept shall be described in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements.

#### **ARTICLE 13**

Records referred to in Article 12 of this Protocol shall be retained for at least five years.

#### **ARTICLE 14**

Records referred to in Article 12 of this Protocol shall consist, as appropriate, of:

- (a) Accounting records of all nuclear material stored, processed, used or produced in each facility; and
- (b) Operating records for activities within each facility.

#### **ARTICLE 15**

The system of measurements on which the records used for the preparation of reports are based shall either conform to the latest international standards or be equivalent in quality to such standards.

#### **ARTICLE 16**

The accounting records referred to in Article 14(a) of this Protocol shall set forth the following in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol:

- (a) All inventory changes, so as to permit a determination of the book inventory at any time;

(b) All measurement results that are used for determination of the physical inventory; and

(c) All adjustments and corrections that have been made in respect of inventory changes, book inventories and physical inventories.

#### **ARTICLE 17**

For all inventory changes and physical inventories the records referred to in Article 14(a) of this Protocol shall show, in respect of each batch of nuclear material: material identification, batch data and source data. The records shall account for uranium, thorium and plutonium separately in each batch of nuclear material. For each inventory change, the date of the inventory change and, when appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area or the recipient, shall be indicated.

#### **ARTICLE 18**

The operating records referred to in Article 14(b) of this Protocol shall set forth, as appropriate, in respect of each material balance area determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol:

(a) Those operating data which are used to establish changes in the quantities and composition of nuclear material;

(b) The data obtained from the calibration of tanks and instruments and from sampling and analyses, the procedures to control the quality of measurements and the derived estimates of random and systematic error;

(c) A description of the sequence of the actions taken in preparing for, and in taking, a physical inventory, in order to ensure that it is correct and complete; and

(d) A description of the actions taken in order to ascertain the cause and magnitude of any accidental or unmeasured loss that might occur.

#### **ARTICLE 19**

The United States shall provide the Agency with accounting reports as detailed in Article 20 through 25 of this Protocol in respect of nuclear material in each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol.

#### **ARTICLE 20**

The accounting reports shall be based on the records kept in accordance with Articles 12 to 18 to this Protocol. They shall be made in English.

#### **ARTICLE 21**

The United States shall provide the Agency with an initial report on all nuclear material in each facility identified by the Agency pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol. Such report shall be dispatched to the Agency within thirty days of the last day of the Calendar month in which the facility is identified by the Agency and shall reflect the situation as of the last day of that month.

#### **ARTICLE 22**

The United States shall provide the Agency with the following accounting reports for each material balance areas determined in accordance with Article 9(b) of this Protocol:

(a) Inventory change reports showing all changes in the inventory of nuclear material. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the end of the month in which the inventory changes occurred or were established; and



(b) Material balance reports showing the material balance based on a physical inventory of nuclear material actually present in the material balance area. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within thirty days after the physical inventory has been taken.

The reports shall be based on data available as of the date of reporting and may be corrected at a later date, as required.

#### **ARTICLE 23**

Inventory change reports submitted in accordance with Article 22(a) of this Protocol shall specify identification and batch data for each batch of nuclear material, the date of the inventory change, and, as appropriate, the originating material balance area and the receiving material balance area or the recipient. These reports shall be accompanied by concise notes:

(a) Explaining the inventory changes, on the basis of the operating data contained in the operating records provided for in Article 18(a) of this Protocol; and

(b) Describing, as specified in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements, the anticipated operational programme, particularly the taking of a physical inventory.

#### **ARTICLE 24**

The United States shall report each inventory change, adjustment and correction, either periodically in a consolidated list or individually. Inventory changes shall be reported in terms of batches. As specified in the relevant Transitional Subsidiary Arrangements, small changes in inventory of nuclear material, such as transfers of analytical samples, may be combined in one batch and reported as one inventory change.

#### **ARTICLE 25**

Material balance reports submitted in accordance with Article 22(b) of this Protocol shall include the following entries, unless otherwise agreed by the United States and the Agency:

- (a) Beginning physical inventory;
- (b) Inventory changes (first increases, then decreases);
- (c) Ending book inventory;
- (d) Shipper/receiver differences;
- (e) Adjusted ending book inventory;
- (f) Ending physical inventory; and
- (g) Material unaccounted for.

A statement of the physical inventory, listing all batches separately and specifying material identification and batch data for each batch, shall be attached to each material balance report.

#### **ARTICLE 26**

The Agency shall provide the United States with semi-annual statements of book inventory of nuclear material in facilities identified pursuant to Article 2 of this Protocol, for each material balance area, as based on the inventory change reports for the period covered by each such statement.

#### **ARTICLE 27**

(a) If the Agency so requests, the United States shall provide it with amplifications or clarifications of any report submitted in accordance with Article 19 of this Protocol, insofar as consistent with the purpose of the Protocol.

(b) The Agency shall inform the United States of any significant observations resulting from its examination of reports received pursuant to Article 19 of this Protocol and from visits of inspectors made pursuant to Article 11 of this Protocol.

(c) The United States and the Agency shall, at the request of either, consult about any question arising out of the interpretation or application of this Protocol, including corrective action which, in the opinion of the Agency, should be taken by the United States to ensure compliance with its terms, as indicated by the Agency in its observations pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Article.

#### **ARTICLE 28**

The definition set forth in Article 90 of the Agreement shall apply, to the extent relevant, to this Protocol.

Done in Vienna on the 18th day of November, 1977, in duplicate, in the English language.

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

FOR THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY:

## ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS TO IAEA SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS

**The following States have signed or ratified Additional Protocols to their IAEA Safeguards Agreements for the Agency's application of strengthened safeguards.**

State	Board Approval	Date signed	In Force
Armenia	23 Sept 1997	29 Sept 1997	
Australia	23 Sept 1997	23 Sept 1997	12 Dec 1997
Austria <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Belgium <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Bulgaria	14 Sept 1998	24 Sept 1998	
Canada	11 June 1998	24 Sept 1998	
China	25 Nov 1998	31 Dec 1998	
Croatia	14 Sept 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Cuba	20 Sept 1999	15 Oct 1999	
Cyprus	25 Nov 1998	29 July 1999	
Czech Republic	20 Sept 1999	28 Sept 1999	
Denmark <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Ecuador	20 Sept 1999	1 Oct 1999	
Finland <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
France <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Georgia	23 Sept 1997	29 Sept 1997	
Germany <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Ghana	11 June 1998	12 June 1998	
Greece <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Holy See	14 Sept 1998	24 Sept 1998	24 Sept 1998
Hungary	25 Nov 1998	26 Nov 1998	
Indonesia	20 Sept 1999	29 Sept 1999	29 Sept 1999
Ireland <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Italy <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Japan	25 Nov 1998	4 Dec 1998	
Jordan	18 March 1998	28 July 1998	28 July 1998
Lithuania	1 Dec 1997	11 March 1998	
Luxembourg <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Monaco	25 Nov 1998	30 Sept 1999	30 Sept 1999
Netherlands <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
New Zealand	14 Sept 1998	24 Sept 1998	24 Sept 1998
Norway	24 March 1999	29 Sept 1999	
Peru	10 Dec 1999		
Philippines	23 Sept 1997	30 Sept 1997	
Poland	23 Sept 1997	30 Sept 1997	
Portugal <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Republic of Korea	24 March 1999	21 June 1999	
Romania	9 June 1999	11 June 1999	
Slovakia	14 Sept 1998	27 Sept 1999	
Slovenia	25 Nov 1998	26 Nov 1998	

<b>State</b>	<b>Board Approval</b>	<b>Date signed</b>	<b>In Force</b>
Spain <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
Sweden <sup>1</sup>	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	11 June 1998	22 Sept 1998	
United States of America	11 June 1998	12 June 1998	
Uruguay	23 Sept 1997	29 Sept 1997	
Uzbekistan	14 Sept 1998	22 Sept 1998	21 Dec 1998
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>7</b>

<sup>1</sup> All 15 EU States have concluded Additional Protocols with EURATOM and the Agency.

## IAEA SUPPLY AGREEMENTS

**Agreements between the International Atomic Energy Agency, the United States, and other countries for Supply of Nuclear Material or Equipment pursuant to the Agreement for Peaceful Nuclear Cooperation between the United States and the IAEA.**

Agreement	Date Signed	IAEA Information Effective Date	Circular Number	U.S. Citation
Argentina .....	December 2, 1964	December 2, 1964	62	-
Argentina .....	December 13, 1964	December 30, 1965	62/Add. 1	-
Argentina-Peru .....	May 9, 1978	May 9, 1978	266	TIAS No. 9263, 30 UST 1539
Brazil .....	January 12, 1971	January 12, 1971	147, Part II	-
Canada-Jamaica .....	January 25, 1984	January 25, 1984	315	TIAS No. -, - UST -
Chile .....	December 19, 1969	December 19, 1969	137	-
Chile .....	December 31, 1974	December 31, 1974	137/Add. 1	-
Finland .....	December 30, 1960	December 30, 1960	24	-
Finland .....	July 8, 1966	July 8, 1966	24/Add. 2	-
Finland .....	November 5, 1967	November 5, 1967	24/Add. 3	-
Finland .....	-	November 27, 1969	24/Add. 4	-
Greece .....	March 1, 1972	March 1, 1972	163	-
Greece .....	March 1, 1974	March 1, 1974	163/Add. 1	-
Greece .....	December 15, 1977	December 15, 1977	163/Add. 2, Part II	-
India .....	December 9, 1966	December 9, 1966	94, Part II	-
India .....	July 2, 1970	July 2, 1970	94/Add. 1, Part I	-
India .....	November 16, 1970	November 16, 1970	94/Add. 1, Part II	-
India .....	July 1, 1971	July 1, 1971	94/Add. 2, Part I	-
India .....	August 20, 1971	August 20, 1971	94/Add. 2, Part II	-
India .....	October 1, 1971	October 1, 1971	94/Add. 2, Part III	-
Indonesia .....	December 19, 1969	December 19, 1969	136	-
Indonesia .....	April 7, 1975	April 7, 1975	135/Add. 1, Mod. 1	-
Indonesia .....	September 14, 1972	September 14, 1972	136/Add. 1	-
Indonesia .....	December 7, 1979	December 7, 1979	136/Add. 2	TIAS No. 9705, 32 UST 361
Iran .....	June 7, 1967	June 7, 1967	97	-
Iraq .....	December 28, 1972	December 28, 1972	195, Part II	-
Malaysia .....	September 22, 1980	September 22, 1980	287	TIAS No. 9863, - UST -
Malaysia .....	June 12 and July 22,	July 22, 1981	287/Mod. 1	TIAS No. 10202, - UST -
Mexico .....	December 18, 1963	December 18, 1963	52	TIAS No. 9906, - UST -
Mexico .....	June 20, 1966	June 20, 1966	82	-
Mexico .....	August 23, 1967	August 23, 1967	102	-
Mexico .....	October 4, 1972	October 4, 1972	52/Add. 1	TIAS No. 9906, - UST -
Mexico .....	December 12, 1972	December 12, 1972	194, Part II	-
Mexico .....	February 12, 1974	February 12, 1974	203	TIAS No. 10705, - UST -
Mexico .....	June 14, 1974	June 14, 1974	203/Add. 1	TIAS No. 10705, - UST -
Morocco .....	December 2, 1983	December 2, 1983	313	TIAS No. -, - UST -

Agreement	Date Signed	IAEA Information			U.S. Citation
		Effective Date	Circular Number		
Norway	April 10, 1961	June 15, 1961	29	-	
Norway	September 3, 1962	September 3, 1962	29/Add. 1	-	
Norway	April 8, 1964	April 8, 1964	29/Add. 2, Part I & II	-	
Norway	April 10, 1967	April 10, 1967	29/Add. 3	-	
Pakistan	March 5, 1962	March 5, 1962	34	-	
Pakistan	October 19, 1967	October 19, 1967	34/Add. 1	-	
Pakistan	June 17, 1968	June 17, 1968	116	-	
Pakistan	September 30, 1969	September 30, 1969	34/Add. 2	-	
Pakistan	June 16, 1971	June 16, 1971	34/Add. 3	-	
Pakistan	June 22, 1971	June 22, 1971	116/Add. 1	-	
Pakistan	November 16, 1971	November 16, 1971	150/Add. 1	-	
Philippines	September 28, 1966	September 28, 1966	88	-	
Philippines	August 23, 1968	August 23, 1968	88/Add. 1	-	
Romania	August 1, 1966	August 1, 1966	95, Part II	-	
Romania	March 30, 1973	March 30, 1973	206	-	
Romania	September 26, 1973	September 26, 1973	95/Add. 2	-	
Romania	July 24, 1975	July 24, 1975	206/Mod. 1	-	
Spain	June 23, 1967	June 23, 1967	99	-	
Thailand		September 30, 1986	September 30, 1986	-	
Turkey	February 8, 1966	February 8, 1966	83, Part II	-	
Turkey	May 17, 1974	May 17, 1974	212	-	
Uruguay	September 24, 1965	September 24, 1965	67	-	
Venezuela	November 7, 1975	November 7, 1975	238	-	
Yugoslavia	October 4, 1961	October 4, 1961	32	-	
Yugoslavia	September 28, 1965	September 28, 1965	32/Add. 1	-	
Yugoslavia	February 20, 1968	February 20, 1968	32/Add. 2	-	
Yugoslavia	December 30, 1970	December 30, 1970	32/Add. 3	-	
Yugoslavia	December 29, 1972	December 29, 1972	32/Add. 3/Mod. 1	-	
Yugoslavia	June 14, 1974	June 14, 1974	213	TIAS No. 9728, - UST -	
Yugoslavia	October 31, 1974	October 31, 1974	32Add. 3/Mod. 1	-	
Yugoslavia	January 16, 1980	July 14, 1980	32/Add. 4	TIAS No. 9767, 32 UST 1128	
Yugoslavia	December 14, 15 and 20,	December 20, 1982	32/Add. 4/Mod. 1	TIAS No. 10621, - UST -	
Yugoslavia	February 23, 1983	February 23, 1983	32/Add. 5	TIAS No. 10664, - UST -	
Zaire	June 27, 1962	June 27, 1962	37, Part II	-	
Zaire	February 14, 1968	February 14, 1968	37/Add. 2	-	
Zaire	December 9, 1970	December 9, 1970	37/Add. 3	-	
Zaire	April 15, 1971	April 15, 1971	37/Add. 4	-	

March, 1989  
Office of the Legal Adviser  
Department of State

## UNITED STATES AGREEMENTS FOR PEACEFUL NUCLEAR COOPERATION

### List of Agreements

Agreement	Date Signed	Effective Date	Termination Date	Citation
Argentina	June 25, 1969	July 25, 1969	July 24, 1999	TIAS No. 6721, 20 UST 2587
Australia	July 5, 1979	January 16, 1981	January 15, 2011	TIAS No. 9893
Brazil	October 14, 1997	September 15, 1999	September 14, 2029	TIAS No. 7439, 23 UST 2477
Bulgaria	June 21, 1994	March 29, 1996	March 28, 2026	
Canada	June 15, 1955	July 21, 1955		TIAS No. 3304, 6 UST 2595
amendment	June 26, 1956	March 4, 1957		TIAS No. 3771, 8 UST 275
amendment	June 11, 1960	July 14, 1960		TIAS No. 4518, 11 UST 1780
amendment	May 25, 1962	July 12, 1962		TIAS No. 5102, 13 UST 1400
amendment	April 23, 1980	July 9, 1980	January 1, 2000	TIAS No. 9759, 32 UST 1079
extension	June 23, 1999			
China	July 23, 1985	December 30, 1985	December 29, 2015	TIAS No. -, -UST-
Colombia	January 8, 1981	September 7, 1983	September 6, 2013	TIAS No. 10722, -UST-
Czech Republic	June 13, 1991	February 13, 1992 <sup>2</sup>	February 12, 2022	TIAS No. -, -UST-
Egypt	June 29, 1981	December 29, 1981	December 28, 2021	TIAS No. 10208, -UST-
European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM) <sup>1</sup>	November 7, 1995 & March 29, 1996	April 12, 1996		
Hungary	June 10, 1991	February 13, 1992	February 12, 2022	TIAS No. -, -UST-
Indonesia	June 30, 1980	December 30, 1981		TIAS No. 10219, -UST-
extension	August 23, 1991	June 24, 1993	December 29, 2001	
International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)	May 11, 1959	August 7, 1959		TIAS No. 4291, 10 UST 1424
amendment	February 12, 1974	May 31, 1974	August 6, 2014	TIAS No. 7852, 25 UST 1199
Japan	November 4, 1987	July 17, 1988		TIAS No. -, -UST-
Kazakhstan	November 18, 1997	November 5, 1999	November 4, 2029	
Morocco	May 30, 1980	May 16, 1981	May 15, 2001	TIAS No. 10018, -UST-
Norway	January 12, 1984	July 2, 1984	July 1, 2014	TIAS No. 10979, -UST-
Peru	June 26, 1980	April 15, 1982	April 14, 2002	TIAS No. 10300, -UST-
Poland	September 18, 1991	September 3, 1992	September 2, 2022	TIAS No. -, -UST-

<sup>1</sup>Euratom comprises the following Member States: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.

Agreement	Date Signed	Effective Date	Termination Date	Citation
Romania	July 15, 1998	August 25, 1999	August 24, 2029	
Slovakia	June 13, 1991 <sup>2</sup>	February 13, 1992 <sup>2</sup>	February 12, 2022	TIAS No. -, -UST-
South Africa	July 8, 1957	August 22, 1957		TIAS No. 3885, 8 UST 1367
amendment	June 12, 1962	August 23, 1962		TIAS No. 5129, 13 UST 1812
amendment	July 17, 1967	August 17, 1967		TIAS No. 6312, 18 UST 1671
amendment	May 22, 1974	June 28, 1974	August 21, 2007	TIAS No. 7845, 25 UST 1158
Switzerland				
Taiwan <sup>2</sup>	April 4, 1972	June 22, 1972		TIAS No. 7364, 23 UST 945
amendment	March 15, 1974	June 14, 1974	June 21, 2014	TIAS No. 7834, 25 UST 913
Thailand	May 14, 1974	June 27, 1974	June 26, 2014	TIAS No. 7850, 25 UST 1181
Ukraine	May 6, 1998	May 28, 1999	May 27, 2029	

July 1995

18.10-2

<sup>2</sup>Pursuant to Section 6 of the Taiwan Relations Act, P.L. 96-8, 93 Stat. 14, and Executive Order 12143, 44 F.R. 37191, all agreements concluded with the Taiwan authorities prior to January 1, 1979 are administered on a nongovernmental basis by the American Institute in Taiwan, a nonprofit District of Columbia corporation, and constitute neither recognition of Taiwan authorities nor the continuation of any official relationship with Taiwan.



**AGREEMENTS FOR COOPERATION IN THE USE OF  
ATOMIC ENERGY**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Table	
Trilaterals Between the United States, the International Atomic Energy Agency and Other Countries for the Application of Safeguards by the International Atomic Energy Agency to Equipment, Devices, and Materials Supplied under the Bilateral Agreements for Cooperation Concerning Civil Uses of Atomic Energy. ....	2
Table	
Trilaterals Between the United States, the International Atomic Energy Agency and Other Countries for the Suspension of the Application of Safeguards Pursuant to the Nonproliferation Treaty . .	3
<b>U.S. Senate Resolution</b> .....	4

**AGREEMENTS FOR COOPERATION IN THE USE OF ATOMIC ENERGY**

**TRILATERALS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES, THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY AND OTHER COUNTRIES FOR THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS BY THE INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY TO EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, AND MATERIALS SUPPLIED UNDER THE BILATERAL AGREEMENTS FOR COOPERATION CONCERNING CIVIL USES OF ATOMIC ENERGY.**

Country	Effective Date	TIAS No.
Argentina .....	July 25, 1969	6722
Australia .....	<sup>1</sup> Sep. 26, 1966	6117
Austria .....	<sup>2</sup> Jan. 24, 1970	6816
Brazil .....	Oct. 31, 1968	6583
Amended .....	July 27, 1972	7440
China, Republic of .....	Dec. 6, 1971	7228
Colombia .....	Dec. 9, 1970	7010
Extended .....	Mar. 28, 1977	8556
India .....	Jan. 27, 1971	7049
Indonesia .....	Dec. 6, 1967	6391
Iran .....	<sup>3</sup> Aug. 20, 1969	6741
Israel .....	Apr. 4, 1975	8051
Extended .....	Apr. 7, 1977	8554
Japan .....	July 10, 1968	6520
Korea .....	Jan. 5, 1968	6435
Amended .....	Nov. 30, 1972	7584
Philippines .....	<sup>4</sup> July 19, 1968	6524
Portugal .....	<sup>5</sup> July 19, 1969	6718
South Africa .....	July 26, 1967	6306
Amended .....	June 20, 1974	7848
Spain .....	Dec. 9, 1966	6182
Amended .....	June 28, 1974	7856
Sweden .....	<sup>6</sup> Mar. 1, 1972	7295
Switzerland .....	<sup>7</sup> Feb. 28, 1972	7294
Turkey .....	June 5, 1969	6692
Venezuela .....	Mar. 27, 1968	6433

<sup>1</sup>Suspended by agreement signed July 10, 1974

<sup>2</sup>Suspended by agreement signed Sept. 21, 1971.

<sup>3</sup>Suspended by agreement signed June 19, 1973.

<sup>4</sup>Suspended by agreement signed Feb. 21, 1973.

<sup>5</sup>Suspended by agreement signed Sept. 23, 1980.

<sup>6</sup>Suspended by agreement signed Apr. 14, 1975.

<sup>7</sup>Suspended by agreement signed Sept. 23, 1980.

**TRILATERALS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES, THE INTERNATIONAL  
 ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY AND OTHER COUNTRIES FOR THE  
 SUSPENSION OF THE APPLICATION OF SAFEGUARDS PURSUANT TO  
 THE NONPROLIFERATION TREATY**

<b>Country</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>TIAS No.</b>
Australia .....	July 10, 1974	7865
Austria .....	July 23, 1972	7409
Denmark .....	Mar. 1, 1972	7289
Greece .....	<del>—00—</del>	7290
Iran .....	May 15, 1974	7829
Norway .....	Sept. 25, 1973	7721
Philippines .....	Oct. 16, 1974	7957
Sweden .....	May 6, 1975	8046
Switzerland .....	Sept. 23, 1980	9900
Thailand .....	June 27, 1974	7849
Vietnam .....	Jan. 9, 1974	7780

**U.S. SENATE RESOLUTION**  
**Senate of the United States**

**IN EXECUTIVE SESSION**

July 2, 1980

**Resolved**, (two-thirds of the Senators present concurring therein), That the Senate advised and consent to the ratification of the Agreement between the United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of the Safeguards in the United States of America, with attached Protocol, signed at Vienna on November 18, 1977 (Ex. B, Ninety-fifth Congress, second session, hereinafter referred to as "the Agreement"), subject to the following understandings:

1. That the President shall notify the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives of any proposed addition to the list, to be provided to the International Atomic Energy Agency pursuant to Article 1(b) of the Agreement, of nuclear facilities within the United States eligible for International Atomic Energy Agency inspections, together with an explanation of the basis upon which the determination was made that any such facility did not have a direct national security significance, not less than 60 day prior to such proposed addition being provided to the International Atomic Energy Agency, during which period the Congress may disapprove such addition by joint resolution by reason of direct national security significance, under procedures identical to those provided for the consideration of resolutions pursuant to section 130 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended.

2. That the President shall assure that concerned licensees within the United States are consulted in advance of, and that their views and interests are considered in, any negotiations with the International Atomic Energy Agency concerning the application to a particular facility of Subsidiary Arrangements made pursuant to Article 39 of the Agreement.

3. That the President shall establish and maintain an appropriate interagency mechanism, comprised of the relevant Executive Branch agencies, and with the participation of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, under the chairmanship of the Department of State, for the purpose of coordinating policy, and of resolving disputes, relating to the implementation of International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards under the Agreement, and, further, that the Congress shall be kept informed of the functions and procedures of such interagency mechanism.

4. That in the event of any question of interpretation of the Agreement, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall seek and be bound by guidance from the President. Neither this understanding nor any other in this resolution shall in any way alter the responsibilities of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under the Agreement or in any way limit the existing authority and responsibility of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

5. That the Agreement shall not be constructed to require the communication to the International Atomic Energy Agency of "Restricted Data" controlled by the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, including data concerning the design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons.

Attest:

Secretary

**CONVENTION ON THE PREVENTION OF MARINE POLLUTION BY  
DUMPING OF WASTES AND OTHER MATTERS, WITH ANNEXES**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter. ....	2
Table <b>Parties to the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter, with Annexes. ....</b>	<b>11</b>

# CONVENTION ON THE PREVENTION OF MARINE POLLUTION BY DUMPING OF WASTES AND OTHER MATTERS

*Convention done at London, Mexico City, Moscow and Washington, December 29, 1972*

*Ratification of the United States of America deposited at Washington, London and*

*Mexico City, April 29, 1974 and at Moscow, May 6, 1974*

*Entered into force, August 30, 1975*

*The Contracting Parties to this Convention,*

*Recognizing* that the marine environment and the living organisms which it supports are of vital importance to humanity, and all people have an interest in assuring that it is so managed that its quality and resources are not impaired.

*Recognizing* that the capacity of the sea to assimilate wastes and render them harmless and its ability to regenerate natural resources is not unlimited;

*Recognizing* that States have in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and the principles of international law, the sovereign right to exploit their own resources pursuant to their own environment policies, and the responsibility to ensure that activities within their jurisdiction or control do not cause damage to the environment of other States or of areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction;

*Recalling* Resolution 2749 (XXV) of the General Assembly of the United Nations on the principles governing the sea-bed and the ocean floor and the subsoil thereof, beyond the limits of national jurisdiction;

*Noting* that marine pollution originates in many sources, such as dumping and discharges through the atmosphere, rivers, estuaries, outfalls and pipelines, and that it is important that States use the best practicable means to prevent such pollution and develop products and processes which will reduce the amount of harmful wastes to be disposed of;

*Being convinced* that the international action to control the pollution of the sea by dumping can and must be taken without delay but that this action should not preclude discussion of measures to control other sources of marine pollution as soon as possible; and

*Wishing* to improve protection of the marine environment by encouraging States with a common interest in particular geographical areas to enter into appropriate agreements supplementary to this Convention;

*Have agreed* as follows:

## ARTICLE I

Contracting Parties shall individually and collectively promote the effective control of all sources of pollution of the marine environment, and pledge themselves especially to take all practicable steps to prevent the pollution of the sea by the dumping of waste and other matter that is liable to create hazards to human health, to harm living resources and marine life, to damage amenities or to interfere with other legitimate uses of the sea.

## ARTICLE II

Contracting Parties shall, as provided for in the following Articles, take effective measures individually, according to their scientific, technical and economic capabilities, and collectively, to prevent marine pollution caused by dumping and shall harmonize their policies in this regard.

## ARTICLE III

### For the purposes of this Convention

1. (a) "Dumping" means:

- (i) any deliberate disposal at sea of wastes or other matter from vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea;
  - (ii) any deliberate disposal at sea of vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea.
- (b) "Dumping" does not include:
- (i) the disposal at sea of wastes or other matter incidental to, or derived from the normal operations of vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea and their equipment, other than wastes or other matter transported by or to vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea, operating for the purpose of disposal of such matter or derived from the treatment of such wastes or other matter on such vessels, aircraft, platforms or structures;
  - (ii) placement of matter for a purpose other than the mere disposal thereof, provided that such placement is not contrary to the aims of this Convention.
- (c) The disposal of wastes or other matter directly arising from, or related to the exploration, exploitation and associated off-shore processing of sea-bed mineral resources will not be covered by the provisions of this Convention.
2. "Vessels and aircraft" means waterborne or airborne craft of any type whatsoever. This expression includes air cushioned craft and floating craft, whether self-propelled or not.
3. "Sea" means all marine waters other than the internal waters of States.
4. "Wastes or other matter" means material and substance of any kind, form of description.
5. "Special permit" means permission granted specifically on application in advance and in accordance with Annex II and Annex III.
6. "General permit" means permission granted in advance and in accordance with Annex III.
7. "The Organisation" means the Organisation designated by the Contracting Parties in accordance with Article XIV(2).

#### ARTICLE IV

1. In accordance with the provisions of this Convention Contracting Parties shall prohibit the dumping of any wastes or other matter in whatever form or condition except as otherwise specified below:
- (a) the dumping of wastes or other matter listed in Annex I is prohibited;
  - (b) the dumping of wastes or other matter listed in Annex II requires a prior special permit;
  - (c) the dumping of all other wastes or matter requires a prior general permit.
2. Any permit shall be issued only after careful consideration of all the factors set forth in Annex III, including prior studies of the characteristics of the dumping site, as set forth in Sections B and C of that Annex.
3. No provision of this Convention is to be interpreted as preventing a Contracting Party from prohibiting, insofar as that Party is concerned, the dumping of wastes or other matter not mentioned in Annex I. That Party shall notify such measures to the Organisation.

#### ARTICLE V

1. The provisions of Article IV shall not apply when it is necessary to secure the safety of human life or of vessels aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea in cases of *force majeure* caused by stress of weather, or in any case which constitutes a danger to human life or a real threat to vessels, aircraft, platforms or other man-made structures at sea, if dumping appears to be the only way of averting the threat and if there

is every probability that the damage consequent upon such dumping will be less than would otherwise occur. Such dumping shall be so conducted as to minimise the likelihood of damage to human or marine life and shall be reported forthwith to the organisation.

2. A Contracting Party may issue a special permit as an exception to Article IV(1)(a), in emergencies, posing unacceptable risk relating to human health and admitting no other feasible solution. Before doing so the Party shall consult any other country or countries that are likely to be affected and the Organisation which, after consulting other Parties, and international organisations as appropriate, shall, in accordance with Article XIV promptly recommend to the Party the most appropriate procedures to adopt. The Party shall follow these recommendations to the maximum extent feasible consistent with the time within which action must be taken and with the general obligation to avoid damage to the marine environment and shall inform the Organisation of the action it takes. The Parties pledge themselves to assist one another in such situations.

3. Any Contracting Party may waive its right under paragraph (2) at the time of, or subsequent to ratification of, or accession to this Convention.

#### ARTICLE VI

1. Each Contracting Party shall designate an appropriate authority or authorities to:
  - (a) issue special permits which shall be required prior to, and for, the dumping of matter listed in Annex II and in the circumstances provided for in Article V(2);
  - (b) issue general permits which shall be required prior to, and for, the dumping of all other matter;
  - (c) keep records of the nature and quantities of all matter permitted to be dumped and the location, time and method of dumping;
  - (d) monitor individually, or in collaboration with other Parties and competent international organisations, the condition of the seas for the purposes of this Convention.

2. The appropriate authority or authorities of a Contracting Party shall issue prior special or general permits in accordance with paragraph (1) in respect of matter intended for dumping:

- (a) loaded in its territory;
- (b) loaded by a vessel or aircraft registered in its territory or flying its flag, when the loading occurs in the territory of a State not party to this Convention.

3. In issuing permits under sub-paragraphs (1)(a) and (b) above, the appropriate authority or authorities shall comply with Annex III, together with such additional criteria, measures and requirements as they may consider relevant.

4. Each Contracting Party, directly or through a Secretariat established under a regional agreement, shall report to the Organization, and where appropriate to other Parties, the information specified in sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) of paragraph (1) above, and the criteria, measures and requirements it adopts in accordance with paragraph (3) above. The procedure to be followed and the nature of such reports shall be agreed by the Parties in consultation.

#### ARTICLE VII

1. Each Contracting Party shall apply the measures required to implement the present Convention to all:

- (a) vessels and aircraft registered in its territory or flying its flag;
- (b) vessels and aircraft loading in its territory or territorial seas matter which is to be dumped;
- (c) vessels and aircraft and fixed or floating platforms under its jurisdiction believed to be engaged in dumping.



2. Each Party shall take in its territory appropriate measures to prevent and punish conduct in contravention of the provisions of this Convention.

3. The Parties agree to co-operate in the development of procedures for the effective application of this Convention particularly on the high seas, including procedures for the reporting of vessels and aircraft observed dumping in contravention of the Convention.

4. This Convention shall not apply to those vessels and aircraft entitled to sovereign immunity under international law. However each Party shall ensure by the adoption of appropriate measures that such vessels and aircraft owned or operated by it act in a manner consistent with the object and purpose of this Convention, and shall inform the Organisation accordingly.

5. Nothing in this Convention shall affect the right of each Party to adopt other measures, in accordance with the principles of international law, to prevent dumping at sea.

#### **ARTICLE VIII**

In order to further the objectives of this Convention, the Contracting Parties with common interests to protect in the marine environment in a given geographical area shall endeavor, taking into account characteristic regional features, to enter into regional agreements consistent with this Convention for the prevention of pollution, especially by dumping. The Contracting Parties to the present Convention shall endeavor to act consistently with the objectives and provisions of such regional agreements, which shall be notified to them by the Organisation. Contracting Parties shall seek to co-operate with the Parties to regional agreements in order to develop harmonized procedures to be followed by Contracting Parties to the different conventions concerned. Special attention shall be given to cooperation in the field of monitoring and scientific research.

#### **ARTICLE IX**

The Contracting Parties shall promote, through collaboration within the Organization and other international bodies, support for those Parties which request it for:

- (a) the training of scientific and technical personnel;
- (b) the supply of necessary equipment and facilities for research and monitoring;
- (c) the disposal and treatment of waste and other measures to prevent or mitigate pollution caused by dumping; preferably within the countries concerned, so furthering the aims and purposes of this Convention.

#### **ARTICLE X**

In accordance with the principles of international law regarding State responsibility for damage to the environment of other States or to any other area of the environment, caused by dumping of wastes and other matter of all kinds, the Contracting Parties undertake to develop procedures for the assessment of liability and the settlement of disputes regarding dumping.

#### **ARTICLE XI**

The Contracting Parties shall at their first consultative meeting consider procedures for the settlement of disputes concerning the interpretation and application of this Convention.

## ARTICLE XII

The Contracting Parties pledge themselves to promote, within the competent specialised agencies and other international bodies, measures to protect the marine environment against pollution caused by:

- (a) hydrocarbons, including oil, and their wastes;
- (b) other noxious or hazardous matter transported by vessels for purposes other than dumping.;
- (c) wastes generated in the course of operation of vessels, aircraft, platforms and other man-made structures at sea;
- (d) radio-active pollutants from all sources, including vessels;
- (e) agents of chemical and biological warfare;
- (f) wastes or other matter directly arising from , or related to the exploration, exploitation and associated off-shore processing of sea-bed mineral resources.

The Parties will also promote, within the appropriate international organization, the codification of signals to be used by vessels engaged in dumping.

## ARTICLE XIII

Nothing in this Convention shall prejudice the codification and development of the law of the sea by the United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea convened pursuant to Resolution 2750 C (XXV) of the General Assembly of the United Nations nor the present or future claims and legal views of any State concerning the law of the sea and the nature and extent of coastal and flag State jurisdiction. The Contracting Parties agree to consult at a meeting to be convened by the Organisation after the Law of the Sea Conference, and in any case not later than 1976, with a view to defining the nature and extent of the right and the responsibility of a coastal State to apply the Convention in a zone adjacent to its coast.

## ARTICLE XIV

1. The Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland as a depositary shall call a meeting of the Contracting Parties not later than three months after the entry into force of this Convention to decide on organisational matters.

2. The Contracting Parties shall designate a competent Organisation existing at the time of that meeting to be responsible for Secretariat duties in relation to this Convention. Any Party to this Convention not being a member of this Organisation shall make an appropriate contribution to the expenses incurred by the Organisation in performing these duties.

3. The Secretariat duties of the Organisation shall include:

- (a) the convening of consultative meetings of the Contracting Parties not less frequently than once every two years and of special meetings of the Parties at any time on the request of two-thirds of the Parties;
- (b) preparing and assisting, in consultation with the Contracting Parties and appropriate International Organisations, in the development and implementation of procedures referred to in sub-paragraph (4)(e) of this Article;
- (c) considering inquiries by, and information from the Contracting Parties, consulting with them and with the appropriate International Organisations and providing recommendations to the Parties on questions related to, but not specifically covered by the Convention;
- (d) conveying to the Parties concerned all notifications received by the Organisation in accordance with Articles IV(3), V(1) and (2), VI(4), XV, XX, and XXI.

Prior to the designation of the Organization these functions shall, as necessary, be performed by the depositary, who for this purpose shall be the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

4. Consultative or special meetings of the Contracting Parties shall keep under continuing review the implementation of this Convention and may, inter alia:

(a) review and adopt amendments to this Convention and its Annexes in accordance with Article XV;

(b) invite the appropriate scientific body or bodies to collaborate with and to advise the Parties or the Organisation on any scientific or technical aspect relevant to this Convention, including particularly the content of this Annexes;

(c) receive and consider reports made pursuant to article VI(4);

(d) promote co-operation with and between regional organisations concerned with the prevention of marine pollution;

(e) develop or adopt, in consultation with appropriate International Organisations, procedures referred to in Article V(2), including basic criteria for determining exceptional and emergency situations, and procedures for consultative advice and the safe disposal of matter in such circumstances, including the designation of appropriate dumping areas, and recommend accordingly;

(f) consider any additional action that may be required.

5. The Contracting Parties at their first consultative meeting shall establish rules of procedure as necessary.

#### ARTICLE XV

1. (a) At meetings of the Contracting Parties called in accordance with Article XIV amendments to this Convention may be adopted by a two-thirds majority of those present. An amendment shall enter into force for the Parties which have accepted it on the sixtieth day after two-thirds of the Parties shall have deposited an instrument of acceptance of the amendment with the Organisation. Thereafter the amendment shall enter into force for any other Party 30 days after that Party deposits its instrument of acceptance of the amendment.

(b) The organisation shall inform all Contracting Parties of any request made for a special meeting under Article XIV and of any amendments adopted at meetings of the Parties and of the date on which each such amendment enters into force for each Party.

2. Amendments to the Annexes will be based on scientific or technical considerations. Amendments to the Annexes approved by a two-thirds majority of those present at a meeting called in accordance with Article XIV shall enter into force for each Contracting Party immediately on notification of its acceptance to the Organisation and 100 days after approval by the meeting for all other Parties except for those which before the end of the 100 days make a declaration that they are not able to accept the amendment at that time. Parties should endeavour to signify their acceptance of an amendment to the Organisation as soon as possible after approval at a meeting. A Party may at any time substitute an acceptance for a previous declaration of objection and the amendment previously objected to shall thereupon enter into force for that Party.

3. An acceptance or declaration of objection under this Article shall be made by the deposit of an instrument with the Organization. The Organisation shall notify all Contracting Parties of the receipt of such instruments.

4. Prior to the designation of the Organisation, the Secretarial functions herein attributed to it, shall be performed temporarily by the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as one of the depositaries of this Convention.

#### **ARTICLE XVI**

This Convention shall be open for signature by any State at London, Mexico City, Moscow and Washington from 29 December 1972 until 31 December 1973.

#### **ARTICLE XVII**

This Convention shall be subject to ratification. The instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Governments of Mexico, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America.

#### **ARTICLE XVIII**

After 31 December 1973, this Convention shall be open for accession by any State. The instruments of accession shall be deposited with the Governments of Mexico, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America.

#### **ARTICLE XIX**

1. This Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day following the date of deposit of the fifteenth instrument of ratification or accession.
2. For each Contracting Party ratifying or acceding to the Convention after the deposit of the fifteenth instrument of ratification or accession, the Convention shall enter into force on the thirtieth day after deposit by such Party of its instrument of ratification or accession.

#### **ARTICLE XX**

The depositories shall inform Contracting Parties:

- (a) of signatures to this Convention and of the deposit of instruments of ratification, accession or withdrawal, in accordance with Articles XVI, XVII, XVIII and XXI, and
- (b) of the date on which this Convention will enter into force, in accordance with Article XIX.

#### **ARTICLE XXI**

Any Contracting Party may withdraw from this Convention by giving six months' notice in writing to a depositary, which shall promptly inform all Parties of such notice.

#### **ARTICLE XXII**

The original of this Convention of which the English, French, Russian and Spanish texts are equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Governments of Mexico, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America who shall send certified copies thereof to all States.

In WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned Plenipotentiaries, being duly authorised thereto by their respective Governments have signed the present Convention.

DONE in quadruplicate at London, Mexico City, Moscow and Washington, this twenty-ninth day of December, 1972.

## ANNEX I

1. Organohalogen compounds.
  2. Mercury and mercury compounds.
  3. Cadmium and cadmium compounds.
  4. Persistent plastics and other persistent synthetic materials, for example, netting and ropes, which may float or may remain in suspension in the sea in such a manner as to interfere materially with fishing, navigation or other legitimate uses of the sea.
  5. Crude oil, fuel oil, heavy diesel oil, and lubricating oils, hydraulic fluids, and any mixtures containing any of these taken on board for the purpose of dumping.
  6. High-level radioactive wastes or other high-level radio-active matter, defined on public health, biological or other grounds, by the competent international body in this field, at present the International Atomic Energy Agency, as unsuitable for dumping at sea.
  7. Materials in whatever form (e.g. solids, liquids, semi liquids, gases or in a living state) produced for biological and chemical warfare.
  8. The preceding paragraphs of this Annex do not apply to substances which are rapidly rendered harmless by physical, chemical or biological processes in the sea provided they do not:
    - (i) make edible marine organisms unpalatable, or
    - (ii) endanger human health or that of domestic animals.
- The consultative procedures provided for under Article XIV should be followed by a Party if there is doubt about the harmlessness of the substance.
9. This Annex does not apply to wastes or other materials (e.g. sewage sludges and dredged spoils) containing the matters referred to in paragraphs 1-5 above as trace contaminants. Such wastes shall be subject to the provisions of Annexes II and III as appropriate.

## ANNEX II

The following substances and materials requiring special care are listed for the purposes of Article VI(1)(a).

A. Wastes containing significant amounts of the matters listed below:

- arsenic
- lead and their compounds
- copper
- zinc
- organosilicon compounds
- cyanides
- fluorides
- pesticides and their by-products not covered in Annex I.

B. In the issue of permits for the dumping of large quantities of acids and alkalis, consideration shall be given to the possible presence in such wastes of the substances listed in paragraph A and to the following additional substances:

- beryllium
- chromium and their compounds
- nickel
- vanadium

C. Containers, scrap metal and other bulky wastes liable to sink to the sea bottom may present a serious obstacle to fishing or navigation.

D. Radioactive wastes or other radioactive matter not included in Annex I. In the issue of permits for the dumping of this matter, the Contracting Parties should take full account of the recommendations of the competent international body in this field, at present the International Atomic Energy Agency.

### ANNEX III

Provisions be considered in establishing criteria governing the issue of permits for the dumping of matter at sea, taking into account Article IV (2), include:

#### *A.—Characteristics and Composition of the Matter*

1. Total amount of average composition of matter dumped (e.g. per year).
2. Form, e.g. solid, sludge, liquid, or gaseous.
3. Properties: physical (e.g. solubility and density), chemical and biochemical (e.g. oxygen demand, nutrients) and biological (e.g. presence of viruses, bacteria, yeasts, parasites).
4. Toxicity.
5. Persistence: physical, chemical and biological.
6. Accumulation and biotransformation in biological materials or sediments.
7. Susceptibility to physical, chemical and biochemical changes and interaction in the aquatic environment with other dissolved organic and inorganic materials.
8. Probability of production of taints or other changes reducing marketability of resources (fish, shellfish, etc.).

#### *B.—Characteristics of Dumping Site and Method of Deposit*

1. Location (e.g. co-ordinates of the dumping area, depth and distance from the coast), location in relation to the other areas (e.g., amenity areas, spawning, nursery and fishing areas and exploitable resources).
2. Rate of disposal per specific period (e.g. quantity per day, per week, per month).
3. Methods of packaging and containment, if any.
4. Initial dilution achieved by proposed method of release.
5. Dispersal characteristics (e.g. effects of currents, tides and wind on horizontal transport and vertical mixing).
6. Water characteristics (e.g. temperature, pH, salinity, stratification, oxygen indices of pollution—dissolved oxygen (DO), chemical oxygen demand (COD), biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)—nitrogen present in organic and mineral form including ammonia, suspended matter, other nutrients and productivity).
7. Bottom characteristics (e.g. topography, geochemical and geological characteristics and biological productivity).
8. Existence and effects of other dumpings which have been made in the dumping area (e.g. heavy metal background reading and organic carbon content).
9. In issuing a permit for dumping, Contracting Parties should consider whether an adequate scientific basis exists for assessing the consequences of such dumping, as outline in this Annex, taking into account seasonal variations.

#### *C.—General Considerations and Conditions*

1. Possible effects on amenities (e.g., presence of floating or stranded material, turbidity, objectionable odour, discolouration and foaming).
2. Possible effects on marine life, fish and shellfish culture, fish stocks and fisheries, seaweed harvesting and culture.
3. Possible effects on other uses of the sea (e.g. impairment of water quality for industrial use, underwater corrosion of structures, interference with ship operations from floating materials, interference with fishing or navigation through deposit of waste or solid objects on the sea floor and protection of areas of special importance for scientific or conservation purposes).
4. The practical availability of alternative land-based methods of treatment, disposal or elimination, or of treatment to render the matter less harmful for dumping at sea.

**Parties to the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of  
Wastes and Other matter, with Annexes.**

**Done at Washington, London, Mexico City and Moscow**

**December 29, 1972; entered into force August 30, 1975.**

**26 UST 2403; TIAS 8165; 1046 UNTS 120.**

**Parties:**

Afghanistan	Kiribati
Antigua & Barbuda	Libya
Argentina <sup>1</sup>	Luxembourg
Australia	Malta
Barbados	Mexico
Belarus	Monaco
Belgium <sup>1</sup>	Morocco
Belize <sup>2</sup>	Nauru
Bosnia-Herzegovina	Netherlands <sup>6</sup>
Brazil	New Zealand <sup>7</sup>
Canada	Nigeria
Cape Verde	Norway
Chile	Oman
China	Panama
Costa Rica	Papua New Guinea
Cote d'Ivoire	Philippines
Cuba	Poland
Cyprus	Portugal
Denmark <sup>3</sup>	St. Lucia
Dominican Republic	Seychelles
Egypt	Slovenia
Finland	Solomon Islands
France <sup>1 4</sup>	South Africa
Gabon	Spain
Germany, Fed. Rep. <sup>5</sup>	Suriname
Greece <sup>4</sup>	Sweden
Guatemala	Switzerland
Haiti	Tonga
Honduras	Tunisia
Hungary	Tuvalu <sup>2</sup>
Iceland	Ukraine
Ireland	Union of Soviet Socialist Reps. <sup>8</sup>
Italy <sup>1</sup>	United Arab Emirates
Jamaica	United Kingdom <sup>9</sup>
Japan	United States
Jordan	Yugoslavia <sup>10</sup>
Kenya	Zaire

Amendment: November 12, 1993.

**NOTES:**

<sup>1</sup>With statement.

<sup>2</sup>See under country heading in the bilateral section for information concerning acceptance of treaty obligations.

<sup>3</sup>Extended to Faroe Is.

<sup>4</sup>With reservation.

<sup>5</sup>See note under GERMANY, FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF in bilateral section.

<sup>6</sup>Applicable to Netherlands Antilles and Aruba.

<sup>7</sup>Not applicable to Cook Is., Niue, and Tokalau Is.

<sup>8</sup>See note under UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS in bilateral section.

<sup>9</sup>Extended to Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bermuda, British Indian Ocean Territory, British Virgin Is., Cayman Is., Ducie and Osno Is., Falkland Is. and dependencies, Henderson, Hong Kong, Isle of Man, Bailiwick of Jersey, Montserrat, Pitcairn, St. Helena and dependencies, Turks and Caicos Is., and United Kingdom Sovereign Base Areas of Akrotiri and Dhekelia on the Island of Cyprus.

<sup>10</sup>See note under YUGOSLAVIA in bilateral section



**EXECUTIVE ORDERS AND PRESIDENTIAL STATEMENTS  
CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY COOPERATION**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<b>Executive Order 10841</b>	
<b>Providing for the Carrying out of Certain Provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended, Relating to International Cooperation . . . . .</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Executive Order 10956</b>	
<b>Amendment of Executive Order No 10841, Relating to International Cooperation under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended . . . . .</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Executive Order No. 12058</b>	
<b>Functions Relating to Nuclear Non-Proliferation</b>	
<i>Sec. 1. Department of Energy. . . . .</i>	3
<i>Sec. 2. Department of State. . . . .</i>	3
<i>Sec. 3. Department of Commerce. . . . .</i>	4
<i>Sec. 4. Coordination. . . . .</i>	4
<i>Sec. 5. General Provisions. . . . .</i>	4
<b>Executive Order No. 12657</b>	
<i>Sec. 1. Scope. . . . .</i>	4
<i>Sec. 2. General Applicable Principles and Directives. . . . .</i>	5
<i>Sec. 3. FEMA Participation in Emergency Preparedness Planning. . . . .</i>	5
<i>Sec. 4. Evaluation of Plans. . . . .</i>	6
<i>Sec. 5. Response to a Radiological Emergency. . . . .</i>	6
<i>Sec. 6. Implementation of Order. . . . .</i>	6
<i>Sec. 7. Amendments. . . . .</i>	7
<b>Executive Order 12730</b>	
<b>Continuation of Export Control Regulations . . . . .</b>	<b>7</b>

**EXECUTIVE ORDERS AND PRESIDENTIAL STATEMENTS  
CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY COOPERATION**

**EXECUTIVE ORDER 10841**

**PROVIDING FOR THE CARRYING OUT OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF  
THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED, RELATING TO  
INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION**

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 USC 201 *et seq.*), hereinafter referred to as the Act, and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

**Section 1.** Whenever the President, pursuant to section 123 of the Act, has approved and authorized the execution of a proposed agreement providing for cooperation pursuant to section 91c, 144a, 144b, or 144c of the Act (42 USC 2121(c), 2164(a), 2164(b), 2164(c)), such approval and authorization by the President shall constitute his authorization to cooperate to the extent provided for in the agreement and in the manner provided for in section 91c, 144a, 144b, or 144c, as pertinent. In respect of sections 91c, 144b, and 144c, authorizations by the President to cooperate shall be subject to the requirements of section 123d of the Act and shall also be subject to appropriate determinations made pursuant to section 2 of this order.

**Sec. 2.** (a) The Secretary of Defense and the Atomic Energy Commission are hereby designated and empowered to exercise jointly, after consultation with executive agencies as may be appropriate, the following-described authority without the approval, ratification, or other action of the President:

(1) The authority vested in the President by section 91c of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and each proposed transfer arrangement referred to in that section will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(2) The authority vested in the President by section 144b of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and the proposed communication of Restricted Data referred to in that section will promote and will not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(3) The authority vested in the President by section 144c of the Act to determine that the proposed cooperation and the communication of the proposed Restricted Data referred to in that section will promote and not constitute an unreasonable risk to the common defense and security.

(b) Whenever the Secretary of Defense and the Atomic Energy Commission are unable to agree upon a joint determination under the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, the recommendations of each of them, together with the recommendations of other agencies concerned, shall be referred to the President, and the determination shall be made by the President.

**Sec. 3.** This order shall not be construed as delegating the function vested in the President by section 91c of the Act of approving programs proposed under that section.

**Sec. 4.** (a) The functions of negotiating and entering into international agreements under the Act shall be performed by or under the authority of the Secretary of State.

(b) International cooperation under the Act shall be subject to the responsibilities of the Secretary of State with respect to the foreign policy of the United States pertinent thereto.

DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER.

THE WHITE HOUSE.  
September 30, 1959

## EXECUTIVE ORDER 10956

### AMENDMENT OF EXECUTIVE ORDER NO 10841, RELATING TO INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION UNDER THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 201 *et seq.*), and section 301 of title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

Executive Order No. 10841 of September 30, 1959, entitled "providing for the Carrying Out of Certain Provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended, Relating to International cooperation," is hereby amended by changing the period at the end of paragraph 92) of section 2(a) thereof to a colon and adding to such paragraph the following: "*Provided*, that each determination made under this paragraph shall be referred to the President and, unless disapproved by him, shall become effective fifteen days after such referral or at such later time as may be specified in the determination."

JOHN F. KENNEDY.

THE WHITE HOUSE.  
August 10, 1961

## EXECUTIVE ORDER No. 12058

May 11, 1978, 43 F.R. 20947

### FUNCTIONS RELATING TO NUCLEAR NON-PROLIFERATION

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-242, 92 Stat. 120, 22 U.S.C. 3201) and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*), and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and as President of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

#### **Section 1. Department of Energy.**

The following functions vested in the President by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 120, 22 U.S.C. 3201), hereinafter referred to as the Act, and by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*), hereinafter referred to as the 1954 Act, are delegated or assigned to the Secretary of Energy:

- (a) That function vested in Section 402(b) of the Act (92 Stat. 145, 42 U.S.C. 2153a).
- (b) Those functions vested by Sections 131a(2)(G), 131b(1), and 131f(2) of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 127, 42 U.S.C. 2160).
- (c) That function vested by Section 131f(1)(A)(ii) of the 1954 Act to the extent it relates to the preparation of a detailed generic plan.

#### **Section 2. Department of State.**

The Secretary of State shall be responsible for performing the following functions vested in the President:

- (a) Those functions vested by Sections 104(a), 104(d), 105, 403, 404, 407, and 501 of the Act (92 Stat. 122, 123, 146, 147, and 22 U.S.C. 3223(a), 3223(d), 3224, and 42 U.S.C. 2153b, 2153c, 2153e, and 22 U.S.C. 3261).
- (b) That function vested by Section 128a(2) of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 137, 42 U.S.C. 2157(a)(2)).
- (c) That function vested by Section 601 of the Act to the extent it relates to the preparation of an annual report.

(d) The preparation of timely information and recommendations related to the President's functions vested by Section 126, 128b, and 129 of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 131, 137, and 138, 42 U.S.C. 2155, 2157, and 2158).

(e) That function vested by Section 131c of the 1954 Act (92 Stat. 129, 42 U.S.C. 2160(c)); except that, the Secretary shall not waive the 60-day requirement for the preparation of a Nuclear Non-Proliferation Assessment Statement for more than 60 days without the approval of the President.

**Section 3. Department of Commerce.**

The Secretary of Commerce shall be responsible for performing the function vested in the President by Section 309(c) of the Act (92 Stat. 141, 42 U.S.C. 2139a).

**Section 4. Coordination.**

In performing the functions assigned to them by this Order, the Secretary of Energy and the Secretary of State shall consult and coordinate their actions with each other and with the heads of other concerned agencies.

**Section 5. General Provisions.**

(a) Executive Order No. 11902 of February 2, 1976<sup>1</sup> entitled "Procedures for an Export Licensing Policy as to Nuclear Materials and Equipment," is revoked.

(b) The performance of functions under either the Act or the 1954 Act shall not be delayed pending the development of procedures, even though as many as 120 days are allowed for establishing them. Except where it would be inconsistent to do so, such functions shall be carried out in accordance with procedures similar to those in effect immediately prior to the effective date of the Act.

Jimmy Carter

The White House,  
May 11, 1978

## EXECUTIVE ORDER No. 12657

Executive Order 12657 of November 18, 1988

Federal Emergency Management Agency Assistance in Emergency Preparedness Planning at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and laws of the United States of America, including the Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 225 *et seq.*), the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, as amended (42 U.S.C. 512 *et seq.*), the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 201 *et seq.*), Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1958, Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1973, and Section 301 of Title 3 of the United States Code, and in order to ensure that plans and procedures are in place to respond to radiological emergencies at commercial nuclear power plants in operation or under construction, it is hereby ordered as follows:

**Section 1. Scope.**

(a) This Order applies whenever State or local governments, either individually or together, decline or fail to prepare commercial nuclear power plant radiological emergency preparedness plans that are sufficient to satisfy Nuclear Regulatory Commission ("NRC") licensing requirements or to participate adequately in the preparation, demonstration, testing, exercise, or use of such plans.

(b) In order to request the assistance of the Federal Emergency Management Agency ("FEMA") provided for in this Order, an affected nuclear power plant applicant or

---

<sup>1</sup>1978 U.S. Code Cong. and Adm. News Pamph. No. 4, p. 1159.

licensee ("licensee") shall certify in writing to FEMA that the situation described in Subsection (a) exists.

**Section 2. General Applicable Principles and Directives.**

(a) Subject to the principles articulated in this Section, the Director of FEMA is hereby authorized and directed to take the actions specified in Sections 3 through 6 of this Order.

(b) In carrying out any of its responsibilities under this Order, FEMA:

(1) shall work actively with the licensee, and, before relying upon its resources or those of any other Department or agency within the Executive Branch, shall make maximum feasible use of the licensee's resources;

(2) shall take care not to supplant State and local resources. FEMA shall substitute its own resources for those of the State and local governments only to the extent necessary to compensate for the nonparticipation or inadequate participation of those governments, and only as a last resort after appropriate consultation with the Governors and responsible local officials in the affected area regarding State and local participation;

(3) is authorized, to the extent permitted by law, to enter into interagency Memoranda of Understanding providing for utilization of the resources of other Executive branch Departments and agencies and for delegation to other Executive branch Departments and agencies of any of the functions and duties assigned to FEMA under this Order; however, any such Memorandum of Understanding shall be subject to approval by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget ("OMB") and published in final form in the Federal Register, and

(4) shall assume for purposes of Sections 3 and 4 of this Order that, in the event of an actual radiological emergency or disaster, State and local authorities would contribute their full resources and exercise their authorities in accordance with their duties to protect the public from harm and would act generally in conformity with the licensee's radiological emergency preparedness plan.

(c) The Director of OMB shall resolve any issue concerning the obligation of Federal funds arising from the implementation of this Order. In resolving issues under this Subsection, the Director of OMB shall ensure:

(1) that FEMA has utilized to the maximum extent possible the resources of the licensee and State and local governments before it relies upon its appropriated and lawfully available resources or those of any Department or agency in the Executive branch;

(2) that FEMA shall use its existing resources to coordinate and manage, rather than duplicate, other available resources;

(3) that implementation of this Order is accomplished with an economy of resources; and

(4) that full reimbursement to the Federal Government is provided, to the extent permitted by law.

**Section 3. FEMA Participation in Emergency Preparedness Planning.**

(a) FEMA assistance in emergency preparedness planning shall include advice, technical assistance, and arrangements for facilities and resources as needed to satisfy the emergency planning requirements under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and any other Federal legislation or regulations pertaining to issuance or retention of a construction permit or an operating license for a nuclear power plant.

(b) FEMA shall make all necessary plans and arrangements to ensure that the Federal Government is prepared to assume any and all functions and undertakings necessary to provide adequate protection to the public in cases within the scope of this Order. In making such plans and arrangements,

(1) FEMA shall focus planning of Federal response activities to ensure that:

(A) adequate resources and arrangements will exist, as of the time when an initial response is needed, given the absence or inadequacy of advance State and local commitments; and

(B) attention has been given to coordinating (including turning over) response functions when State and local governments do exercise their authority, with specific attention to the areas where prior State and local participation has been insufficient or absent;

(2) FEMA's planning for Federal participation in responding to a radiological emergency within the scope of this Order shall include, but not be limited to, arrangements for using existing Federal resources to provide prompt notification of the emergency to the general public; to assist in any necessary evacuation; to provide reception centers or shelters and related facilities and services for evacuees; to provide emergency medical services at Federal hospitals, including those operated by the military services and by the Veteran's Administration; and to ensure the creation and maintenance of channels of communication from commercial nuclear power plant licensees or applicants to State and local governments and to surrounding members of the public.

**Section 4. Evaluation of Plans.**

(a) FEMA shall consider and evaluate all plans developed under the authority of this Order as though drafted and submitted by a State or local government.

(b) FEMA shall take all actions necessary to carry out the evaluation referred to in the preceding Subsection and to permit the NRC to conduct its evaluation of radiological emergency preparedness plans including, but not limited to, planning, participation in, and evaluating exercises, drills, and tests, on a timely basis, as necessary to satisfy NRC requirements for demonstrations of off-site radiological emergency preparedness.

**Section 5. Response to a Radiological Emergency.**

(a) In the event of an actual radiological emergency or disaster, FEMA shall take all steps necessary to ensure the implementation of the plans developed under this Order and shall coordinate the actions of other Federal agencies to achieve the maximum effectiveness of Federal efforts in responding to the emergency.

(b) FEMA shall coordinate Federal response activities to ensure that adequate resources are directed, when an initial response is needed, to activities hindered by the absence or inadequacy of advance State and local commitments. FEMA shall also coordinate with State and local governmental authorities and turn over response functions as appropriate when State and local governments do exercise their authority.

(c) FEMA shall assume any necessary command-and-control function, or delegate such function to another Federal agency, in the event that no competent State and local authority is available to perform such function.

(d) In any instance in which Federal personnel may be called upon to fill a command-and-control function during a radiological emergency, in addition to any other powers it may have, FEMA or its designee is authorized to accept volunteer assistance from utility employees and other nongovernmental personnel for any purpose necessary to implement the emergency response plan and facilitate off-site emergency response.

**Section 6. Implementation of Order.**

(a) FEMA shall issue interim and final directives and procedures implementing this Order as expeditiously as is feasible and in any event shall issue interim directives and procedures not more than 90 days following the effective date of this Order and shall issue final directives and procedures not more than 180 days following the effective date of this order.

(b) Immediately upon the effective date of this Order, FEMA shall review, and initiate necessary revisions of all FEMA regulations, directives, and guidance to conform them to the terms and policies of this Order.

(c) Immediately upon the effective date of this Order, FEMA shall review, and initiate necessary renegotiations of, all interagency agreements to which FEMA is a party, so as to conform them to the terms and policies of this Order. This directive shall include, but not be limited to, the Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan (50 Fed. Reg. 46542 (November 8, 1985)).

(d) To the extent permitted by law, FEMA is directed to obtain full reimbursement, either jointly or severally, for services performed by FEMA or other Federal agencies pursuant to this Order from any affected licensee and from any affected nonparticipating or inadequately participating State or local government.

**Section 7. Amendments.**

This Executive Order amends Executive Order Nos. 11490 (34 Fed. Reg. 17567 (October 28, 1969)), 12148 (44 Fed. Reg. 43239 (July 20, 1979)), and 12241 (45 Fed. Reg. 64879 (September 29, 1980)), and the same are hereby superseded to the extent that they are inconsistent with this Order.

Ronald Regan

The White House  
November 18, 1988

**EXECUTIVE ORDER No. 12730**

**Executive Order 12730 of September 30, 1990**

**Continuation of Export Control Regulations**

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, including but not limited to section 203 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702) (hereafter referred to as "the Act"),

I, GEORGE BUSH, president of the United States of America, find that the unrestricted access of foreign parties to U.S. goods, technology, and technical data and the existence of certain boycott practices of foreign nations, in light of the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1979, constitute an unusual and extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States and hereby declare a national emergency with respect to that threat.

Accordingly, in order (a) to exercise the necessary vigilance over exports from the standpoint of their significance to the national security of the United States; (b) to further significantly the foreign policy of the United States, including its policy with respect to cooperation by U.S. persons with certain foreign boycott activities, and to fulfill its international responsibilities; and (c) to protect the domestic economy from the excessive drain of scarce materials and reduce the serious economic impact of foreign demand, it is hereby ordered as follows:

**Section 1.** Notwithstanding the expiration of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401 *et seq.*), the provisions of that Act, the provisions for administration of that Act, and the delegations of authority set forth in Executive Order

12002 of July 7, 1977, Executive Order 12214<sup>2</sup> of May 2, 1980, and Executive Order No. 12131<sup>3</sup> of May 4, 1979, as amended by Executive Order No. 12551 of February 21, 1986, shall, to the extent permitted by law, be incorporated in this order and shall continue in full force and effect.

**Sec. 2.** All rules and regulations issued or continued in effect by the Secretary of Commerce under the authority of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, including those published in Title 15, Chapter III, Subchapter C, of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 768 to 799 inclusive, and all orders, regulations, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant thereto, shall, until amended or revoked by the Secretary of Commerce, remain in full force and effect, the same as if issued or taken pursuant to this order, except that the provisions of sections 203(b)(2) and 206 of the Act (50 U.S.C. 1702(b)(2) and 1705) shall control over any inconsistent provisions in the regulations. Nothing in this section shall affect the continued applicability of administrative sanctions provided for by the regulations described above.

**Sec. 3.** Provisions for administration of section 38(e) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778(e)) may be made and shall continue in full force and effect until amended or revoked under the authority of section 203 of the Act (50 U.S.C. 1702). To the extent permitted by law, this order also shall constitute authority for the issuance and continuation in full force and effect all rules and regulations by the President or his delegate, and all orders, licenses, and other forms of administrative action issued, taken, or continued in effect pursuant thereto, relating to the administration of section 38(e).

**Sec. 4.** This order shall be effective as of midnight between September 30, 1990, and October 1, 1990, and shall remain in effect until terminated. It is my intention to terminate this order upon the enactment into law of a bill reauthorizing the authorities contained in the Export Administration Act.

George Bush

THE WHITE HOUSE  
*September 30, 1990*

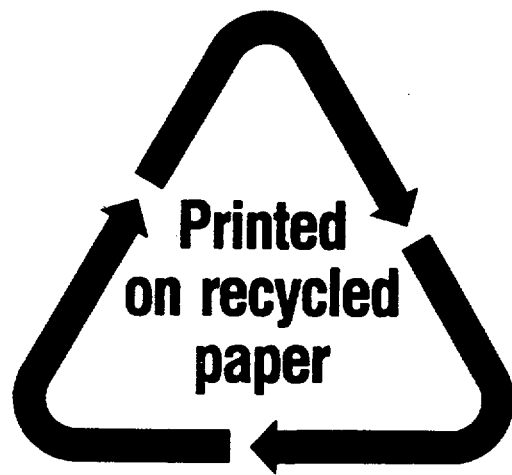
---

<sup>2</sup>50 App. U.S.C.A. § 2403 nt.

<sup>3</sup>50 App. U.S.C.A. § 2401 nt.

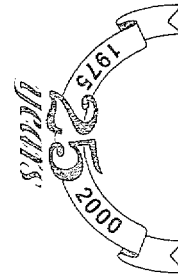


NRC FORM 335 (2-89) NRCM 1102, 3201, 3202	U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION	<b>1. REPORT NUMBER</b> (Assigned by NRC, Add Vol., Supp., Rev., and Addendum Numbers, if any.)				
<b>BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET</b> (See instructions on the reverse)		NUREG-0980 Vol. 2, No. 5				
<b>2. TITLE AND SUBTITLE</b>  Nuclear Regulatory Legislation 105th Congress		<b>3. DATE REPORT PUBLISHED</b> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">MONTH</td> <td style="width: 50%;">YEAR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>December</td> <td>1999</td> </tr> </table>	MONTH	YEAR	December	1999
MONTH	YEAR					
December	1999					
<b>5. AUTHOR(S)</b>		<b>4. FIN OR GRANT NUMBER</b>  <b>6. TYPE OF REPORT</b> Compilation of Nuclear Legislation <b>7. PERIOD COVERED (Inclusive Dates)</b> Through 105th Congress, 2d Ses				
<b>8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS</b> (If NRC, provide Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address; if contractor, provide name and mailing address.)  Office of The General Counsel U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Washington, DC 20555-0001						
<b>9. SPONSORING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS</b> (If NRC, type "Same as above"; if contractor, provide NRC Division, Office or Region, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address.)  Same as 8. above						
<b>10. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES</b>						
<b>11. ABSTRACT (200 words or less)</b>  This document is a compilation of nuclear regulatory legislation and other relevant material through the 105th Congress, 2d Session. This compilation has been prepared for use as a resource document, which the NRC intends to update at the end of every Congress.  The contents of NUREG-0980 include The Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended; Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, as amended, Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978; Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act; Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982; and NRC Authorization and Appropriations Acts. Other materials included are statutes and treaties on export licensing, nuclear non-proliferation, and environmental protection.						
<b>12. KEY WORDS/DESCRIPTORS</b> (List words or phrases that will assist researchers in locating the report.)  Nuclear Regulatory Legislation; Atomic Energy Act; Energy Reorganization Act; Nuclear Waste Policy Act, NRC Authorization and Appropriations Acts; Statutes, Treaties, Agreements on Export Licensing and Nuclear Non-Proliferation		<b>13. AVAILABILITY STATEMENT</b> unlimited <b>14. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION</b> (This Page) unclassified (This Report) unclassified <b>15. NUMBER OF PAGES</b>  <b>16. PRICE</b>				



Federal Recycling Program

UNITED STATES  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20555-0001



- 1** Commissioner Tenure
- 2** NRC Appropriations
- 3** Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990
- 4** Information Technology Management Reform  
Chief Information Officer
- 5** Federal Civil Penalties
- 6** Alternative Dispute Resolution Act of 1998
- 7** Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995
- 8** Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy  
Amendments Act of 1985
- 9** Appalachian States Low-Level Radioactive  
Waste Compact Consent Act
- 10** Southwestern Low-Level Radioactive Waste  
Disposal Compact Consent Act
- 11** Texas Low-Level Radioactive Waste  
Disposal Compact Consent Act
- 12** Clean Air Act of 1977, as Amended
- 13** Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972
- 14** National Environmental Policy Act of 1969
- 15** Hazardous Materials Transportation Act
- 16** West Valley Demonstration Project Act
- 17** Nuclear Non-Proliferation and Export Licensing
- 18** Miscellaneous

SPECIAL STANDARD MAIL  
POSTAGE AND FEES PAID  
USNRC  
PERMIT NO. G-67